PROJECT MANUAL

PUBLIC SAFETY TRAINING CENTER

ALAMANCE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
BURLINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.: 600646

STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE ID NO.: 19-21198-01B

MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER — RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

TIMMONS GROUP
CIVIL CONSULTANT/LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT — RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

MCCLAREN, WILSON & LAWRIE, INC.
FIRE RANGE DESIGN CONSULTANT — ASHLAND, VIRGINIA

ELLIOTT, LEBOUEF & MCELWAIN, P.C.
FIRE TRAINING DESIGN CONSULTANT — SPRINGFIELD, VIRGINA

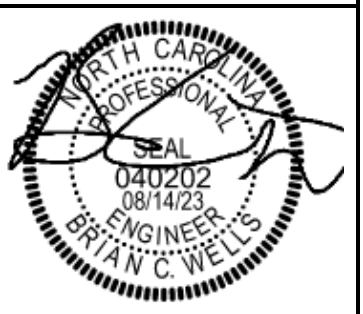
PROGRESS SET
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

VOLUME 1 OF 1

August 14, 2023

ARCHITECT	MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 911 N. West Street, Suite 205 Raleigh, NC 27603 Phone: (919) 840-0091	
ENGINEERING	MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 911 N. West Street, Suite 205 Raleigh, NC 27603 Phone: (919) 840-0091	
ARCHITECT	Bradley J. Lockwood License #14206 MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 911 N. West Street, Suite 205 Raleigh, NC 27603 Phone: (919) 840-0091	
CIVIL/ LANDSCAPE	Garrett W. Frank License # 055780 TIMMONS GROUP 5410 Trinity Road Suite 102 Raleigh, NC 27607 Phone: (919) 866-4951	
CIVIL	Christopher R. Petree License # 041935 TIMMONS GROUP 5410 Trinity Road Suite 102 Raleigh, NC 27607 Phone: (919) 866-4951	

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

STRUCTURAL	Steven Cooke License # 035434 MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 6210 Ardrey Kell Rd Suite 425 Charlotte, NC 28277 Phone: (704) 540-3755	
FIRE PROTECTION	Jason Forsyth License # 037569 MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 3200 Norfolk Street Richmond, VA 23230 Phone: (804) 794-7555	
PLUMBING	Jason Forsyth License # 037569 MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 3200 Norfolk Street Richmond, VA 23230 Phone: (804) 794-7555	
MECHANICAL	Jason Forsyth License # 037569 MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 3200 Norfolk Street Richmond, VA 23230 Phone: (804) 794-7555	
ELECTRICAL/ FIRE ALARM	Brian Wells License # 040202 MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 3200 Norfolk Street Richmond, VA 23230 Phone: (804) 794-7555	

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION – NOT USED

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AT-RISK PROJECTS

NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION

STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE

Form OC-15CM

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of "Supplementary General Conditions" is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in "Division 1 – General Requirements" of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

Second Edition January 2013

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

a. The **contract documents** consist of the Request for Proposal (RFP); Construction Manager's formal response to the RFP; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.

b. The **Owner** is the State of North Carolina by and through the agency or institution named in the contract..

c. The **designer** or **project designer** means the firm or firms of architects or engineers or both (and their consultants) which have undertaken to design the project pursuant to a contract with the Owner, (hereinafter, the "design contract").

d. The **Construction Manager-at-Risk (CM) accepts a relationship of trust and confidence between himself and the Owner and undertakes to act as the Owner's fiduciary in the handling and opening of bids in accordance with the provisions of North Carolina General Statute (N.C.G.S.) 143-128.1.** The CM agrees to furnish his best skills and his best judgment to cooperate with the Owner and Designer for undertaking all necessary action contemplated under the contract documents to (a) establish during the design phase a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) to construct the project and (b) ensure timely and quality completion of the project at a cost within the GMP. Construction Manager or CM as used in the contract documents means Construction Manager-at-Risk (CM at Risk).

e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be in the case of a principal trade contractor, a general, mechanical, electrical or plumbing contractor or in the case of a specialty contractor, a trade contractor who is not a principal trade contractor, who has entered into a direct contract with a CM, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.

f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.

g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor as supervised by the CM.

h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents.

i. **Construction Management Fee** shall be an all inclusive lump sum management fee which will include all Construction Manager-at-Risk home office, project site and project related costs including all Construction Manager-at-Risk overhead costs and profit.

j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the CM subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the GMP contract. The change order shall be signed by the CM, designer and the Owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

k. **Field Order,** as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the CM to proceed with the work requested by Owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the CM, designer, Owner, and State Construction Office (SCO).

l. **Field Change,** as used herein shall mean a written approval from the Owner for the CM to proceed with work requested by the Owner to be paid for from the CM Contingency or Owner's Project Reserve within the GMP.

m. **Time of Completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).

n. **Liquidated damages,** as stated in the contract documents, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the CM to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the CM, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused solely by the CM (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start of other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).

o. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the CM, and which engages to be responsible for the CM and his acceptable performance of the work.

p. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Construction Manager** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications cannot be identified as "request for information".

q. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the CM seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the CM's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.

r. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work**.**

s. Inspection shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.

t**. "Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of the designer and owner.

u. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the designer and owner.

v. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.

w. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.

x. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.

y. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.

z. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.

aa. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.

bb. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.

cc. **Final Acceptance** is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other. That which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.

b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.

c. The CM shall execute each copy of the response to RFP, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:

1. If the documents are executed by a sole Owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole Owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.

5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

6. If the construction manager's license is held by a person other than an Owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.

8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.

9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.

10. The CM's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.

b. The CM and the Designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The Designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The CM shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The Designer or owner shall furnish free of charge to the CM electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the CM, up to 30 paper copies of plans and specifications will be

provide free of charge,, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the CM shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the CM at the request of the CM.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

a. Within fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days of the notice to proceed, a schedule for anticipated submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals shall be prepared by the CM and provided to the designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.

b. The CM shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the CM's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the CM. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner.

c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the CM not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the CM's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittal***s.***

d. Approval of shop drawings by the designer shall not be construed as relieving the CM from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such error has been called to the attention of the designer in writing by the CM.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

a. The CM shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the Designer or his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

b. The CM shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the CM and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than thirty (30) days after acceptance of the project.

c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the Owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the Owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the Owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

a. The CM shall, unless otherwise specified, supply & pay for all lighting, power, heat, sanitary facilities & water and shall require the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors to, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and to install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same. The CM shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied there from, all in accordance with the contract documents.

b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.

c. Upon notice, the CM shall furnish evidence from the the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors as to quality of materials.

d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the CM through the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the CM through the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the CM through the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. The CM shall be responsible for reviewing all substitution requests from Principal Trade or Specialty Contractors prior to submission to the Project Designer and Owner and shall track & monitor all such requests. Requests for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the Project Designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and the owner approves.

e. The CM shall obtain written approval from the designer for the use of products, materials**,** equipment**,** assemblies or installation methods claimed as equal to those specified. Such approvals must be obtained as soon after contract awards as possible and before any materials are ordered.

f. The Designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the conduct of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the Owner or Designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the CM shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The CM shall protect and save harmless the Owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The CM shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

a. The CM shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the CM observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the Designer in writing. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the CM performs any work or authorizes any work to be performed knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising there from. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.

b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the CM unless otherwise specified.

c. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The CM shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.

d. Projects involving local funding (Community Colleges) are also subject to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The CM shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections unless otherwise specified.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

a. The CM shall be responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the Owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. The CM shall be responsible for any damage to the Owner's property or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. The CM shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the Owner. The CM shall have access to the project at all times.

b. The CM shall be responsible to cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the Owner.

c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the Designer.

d. The CM shall ensure that all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the construction operations are protected in accordance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. All walks, roads, etc., shall be barricaded as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.

e. The CM shall develop and implement a project safety plan that provides all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. The CM shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. The CM shall insure that protection is provided against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and that all protective devices and signs be maintained throughout the progress of the work.

f. The CM shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by N.C.G.S. 95-126 through 155.

g. The CM shall. designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract. The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.

h. In the event of an emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the CM is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage. Any compensation claimed by the CM on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the CM or any Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set

forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).

b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the CM shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.

c. The CM shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.

d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the CM shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the Owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours by the designer, designated official representatives of the Owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The CM shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.

b. All instructions to the CM will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the Owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the CM.

c. The CM shall perform quality control inspections on the work of Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the work and shall coordinate this activity with the on-site duties of the Project Designer. The CM shall advise the Project Designer of any apparent variation and/or deviation from the intent of the Contract Documents and shall take the necessary action to correct such variations and deviations.

d. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. The CM shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first re-inspection all costs associated with additional re-inspections shall be borne by the CM.

e. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the CM shall give adequate notice to the Project Designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the Project Designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the Project Designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the CM’s responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.

f. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the Owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the CM shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.

g. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the Project Designer and/or (SCO) such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the Project Designer or SCO in writing. Inspection of the work will be made promptly upon notice from the CM. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the CM.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

a. On-site representatives of the CM shall manage the work of the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors and coordinate the work with the activities of the Owner and Project Designer to complete the project with the Owner's objectives of cost, time and quality. Throughout the progress of the work, the CM shall maintain a competent and adequate full-time staff approved by the Owner and Project Designer. It is understood that the designated and approved on-site representative of the CM will remain on the job and in responsible charge as long as those persons remain employed by the CM unless otherwise requested or agreed to by the Owner. The CM shall establish an on-site organization with appropriate lines of authority to act on behalf of the CM. Instructions, directions or notices given to the designated on-site authority shall be as binding as if given to the CM. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.

b. The CM shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.

c. The CM shall call and preside over monthly job site progress conferences. All Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. The CM shall require attendance from other subcontractors and material suppliers who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. The CM shall be prepared to assess progress of the work and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The CM with assistance from the Designer shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The CM shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

d. The CM shall employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark nearby in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.

e. Prior to bidding, it shall be the responsibility of the CM to prepare an electronic and paper copy of a preliminary critical path method (CPM) schedule and submit such schedule to the Project Designer for his review and comment in sufficient time to allow revisions prior to inserting said schedule into the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors' bid packages. After contract award but prior to thirty (30) days from the date of the notice to proceed, the CM shall obtain from the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors their respective work activities and integrate them into a project construction schedule in CPM form. The resulting CPM schedule shall show all salient features of the work required for construction of the project from start to finish within the time allotted by the contract. The time in days between the CM's early completion date and the contractual completion date is project float time and shall be used as such by the CM unless amended by change order. The CM shall submit to the Project Designer an electronic and paper copy of the final CPM schedule after contracts are executed but within fifteen (15) days prior to the written notice to proceed. The Project Designer after reviewing and commenting on the project CPM schedule shall submit it to the Owner for approval. No application for payment will be processed until the project CPM schedule is approved by the Owner. No monthly application for payment will be processed without the submission of an electronic and paper copy of the CPM schedule attached.

f. The CPM schedule shall be a complete computer generated network analysis showing the complete sequence of construction activities, identifying the work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities, indicating early and late start and early and late finish dates, float duration and a complete logic. Monthly updates will show the estimated completion of each activity.

g. The CM shall distribute to the principal trade and specialty contractors the approved project CPM schedule and shall display same at the job site.

h. The CM shall maintain the project CPM schedule, making monthly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., which are necessary to finish the project within the time allotted by the contract. In doing so, the CM shall keep the designer as well as all Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors fully informed as to all changes and updates to the schedule. The CM shall submit to the Project Designer a monthly report of the status of all work activities. The monthly status report shall show the actual work completed to date in comparison with the original amount of work scheduled. If the work is behind schedule, the CM must indicate in writing what measures are being taken to bring the work back on schedule and ensure that the contract completion date is not exceeded. If the work is greater than thirty (30) days behind schedule and no legitimate requests for time extensions are in process, then the CM shall prepare and submit to the Project Designer a recovery schedule for review and approval. Failure of the CM to abide by the directives in this paragraph will give the Owner cause to exercise the remedies set forth in Article 29 of the General Conditions and pursue any other legal remedies allowed it by law.

ARTICLE 15 – {NOT USED}

ARTICLE 16 - PRINCIPAL TRADE AND SPECIALTY CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTORS

a. Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall be pre-qualified by the CM. The prequalification criteria shall be determined by the Owner and CM to address quality, performance, the time specified in the bids for performance of the contract, the cost of construction oversight, time for completion, capacity to perform, and any other factors deemed appropriate by the Owner and/or CM. Basic qualification information from Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall be requested on the standard State of North Carolina

Prequalification Form approved by the State Building Commission. Only pre-qualified contractors are allowed to bid to and contract with the CM on a project.

b. All bids for Principal Trade and Specialty Contracts shall be publically advertised and shall be opened publically in a public venue, and once opened, shall be public records under N.C.G.S. 132. The CM shall award the contract to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, taking into consideration quality, performance, the time specified in the bids for performance of the contract, the time for completion, compliance with N.C.G.S. 143-128.2, and other factors deemed appropriate by the Owner and advertised as part of the bid solicitation. When contracts are awarded pursuant to this section, the Owner shall provide for a dispute resolution procedure as provided by N.C.G.S. 143-128(f1). Once Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors are in place, the CM shall provide copies of the contracts to the Project Designer and also provide a list of equipment and material suppliers.

c. A CM may perform a portion of the work only if (a) bidding produces no responsible, responsive bidder for that portion of the work, or (b) the lowest responsible, responsive bidder will not execute a contract for the bid portion of the work, or the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor defaults and a prequalified replacement cannot be obtained in a timely manner, and (c) the Owner approves performance of the work by the CM.

d. The Designer will furnish to any Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the CM on account of the work of the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor.

e. The CM is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor or of any employee of either. The CM agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors and the Owner in regard to the contract, and that the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors act on this work as an agent or employee of the CM.

ARTICLE 17 - CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The CM agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each Principal Trade and Specialty Contractor as to the CM, and the CM agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each Principal Trade and Specialty Contractor to these terms. The CM further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to CM-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of N.C.G.S. 143-134.1 titled “Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors”.

a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to N.C. G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due the CM shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the Owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the Owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the CM, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. Should final

payment to the CM beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the Project Designer, accepted by the Owner, or occupied by the Owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said CM shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due the CM during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said CM shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the Owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

b. Within seven days of receipt by the CM of each periodic or final payment, the CM shall pay the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors based on work completed or service provided under their contract with the CM. Should any periodic or final payment to a Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the CM, the CM shall pay the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.

c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the CM to the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the Owner to the CM. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the CM to the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractors that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the Owner to the CM shall be subject to interest to be paid by the CM to the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.

d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the CM at the time of application and certification to the Owner from withholding application and certification to the Owner for payment to a Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to CM or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that a Principal Trade or Specialty Contract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by Owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

a. The Project Designer shall provide liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the Owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to stop work or to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work where such action may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.

b. The Project Designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the Owner and the CM, taking sides with neither.

c. Should the Project Designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the Owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former Project Designer.

d. The Project Designer will make periodic inspections of the project at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.

e. The Project Designer and the Owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The CM shall provide facilities for such access so the Designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.

f. Based on the Project Designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the Project Designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to assist the CM in the administration of the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract. The CM's decisions, however, relating to means and methods, and administration of the contracts the CM holds are final.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

a. The Owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the CM from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.

b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax or hand- delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

The CM may be requested to make a change to the work by the Project Designer and Owner where such work is to be funded by the CM Contingency or Project Reserve that is part of the GMP contract. Such a change must be documented in the same manner as a Change Order and must be authorized in writing by the Project Designer and Owner by a Field Change document.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the CM may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the CM shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as may be required, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, the CM and Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:

1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities,

estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except is such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.

2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

d. Under Paragraph "b" and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined for a Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor and all multi-tier subcontractors shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of **net cost** of the work. No allowance for overhead and profit will be allowed for the CM until the change orders aggregate to a sum in excess of five percent (5%) of the Cost of the Work portion of the GMP. Once this threshold is met the CM may add an overhead & profit allowance not to exceed four percent (4%) of the net cost of the change order. Change orders to the GMP which authorize additional phases of a project without a change in scope of the originally intended project will not be considered in establishing the threshold for additional CM overhead & profit. Under Method "c (1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%***)*** profit, but no allowances for overhead.

e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:

1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the project;

2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site;

3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;

4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the project;

5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees and sales or use taxes related to the project.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the Owner.

f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods.

All change orders shall be supported by a breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.

g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the Project Designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The CM will require the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors to provide such proposals and supporting data in suitable format and will review and approve such change orders prior to submission to the designer. The Project Designer shall verify correctness. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the CM's proposal**,** the Project Designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the CM for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to the CM's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the CM, the Project Designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the Owner for the Owner's signature. The Owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval**,** within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. Upon approval by the State Construction Office, one copy remains with the State Construction Office, and the remaining copies are sent to the Project Designer for distribution to the Owner(s)**,** CM and the surety. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

h. At the time of signing a change order, the CM shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.

j. If, during the progress of the work, the Owner requests a change order and the CM's terms are unacceptable, the Owner**,** with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the CM to perform such work on a time and material basis in accordance with paragraph "b" above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the Owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

a. Should the CM consider that as a result of any instructions given in any form by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The CM shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation will be considered unless the claim is so made. The Designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.

b. The CM shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the Project Designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The Project Designer will not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the CM of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the

contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.

c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the CM be denied by the Project Designer or Owner, and cannot be resolved by a representative of the State Construction Office, the CM may request a mediation in connection with N.C.G.S. 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the CM is unable to resolve its claims as a result of mediation, then the CM may pursue his claim in accordance with the provisions of N.C.G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner, and the following:

1. A CM who has not completed a contract with a state agency or institution for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the Director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the CM claims is due. The Director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under N.C.G.S. Chapter 150B.

2. (a) A CM who has completed a contract with a State agency or institution for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the Director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the CM claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the CM receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.

(b) The Director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the Director and the CM agree. The CM may appear before the Director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The Director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The Director shall give the CM a written statement of the Director's decision on the CM's claim.

(c) A CM who is dissatisfied with the Director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the Director's written statement of the decision.

(d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the Director, the CM may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the Director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Project Designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the Owner and the CM.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the Owner and the Project Designer, the Owner shall be reimbursed by the CM. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

a. The final completion date will be as determined by the Owner, Designer and CM during the pre-construction phase of the project and will be incorporated into the contract for construction services between the Owner and the CM.

b. The CM shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the Project Designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion specified. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the CM shall pay the Owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the loses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of the CM to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

c. If the CM is delayed at any time in the progress of his work by any act or negligence of the Owner or the Project Designer, or by any employee of either; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and Owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order for the time which the designer and Owner may determine is reasonable.

   Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the CM reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

d. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the CM shall notify the designer copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within twenty (20) days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.

e. The CM shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.

f. No claim shall be allowed on account of failure of the Project Designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

a. The Owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project when the work is substantially complete.

b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:

   1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.

   2. The owner assumes all responsibiliites for utility costs for entire building.

   3. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.

   4. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.

c. The Owner shall have the right to exclude the CM from any part of the project which the Project Designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the Owner will allow the CM reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.

d. Occupancy by the Owner under this article will in no way relieve the CM from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

a. Upon notification from the CM that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the Project Designer shall make a designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the CM shall ensure that all items requiring corrective measures noted at the designer final inspection are complete**.**

The Project Designer shall schedule an SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the Owner, the CM and the State Construction Office.

b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make the following determinations:

   1. That the project is completed and accepted.

   2. That the project is accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCo final inspection or the Owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.

   3. That the project is not complete and another date for a final inspection will be established.

c. Within fourteen (14) days of acceptance per Paragraph c1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph c2 above, the Project Designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.

d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs c1 or c2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42.

e. The date of acceptance will establish the following:

   1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.

   2. The date on which the CM's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.

   3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.

   4. The termination date of utility cost to the CM (if applicable).

f. **Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.**

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the CM, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the Owner. Work or property of the Owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the CM.

b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the Project Designer, and shall make satisfactory progress until completed.

c. Should the CM fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the Owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee**.** Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the Owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the Owner, nor the Project Designer, shall relieve the CM from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. The CM shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting therefrom, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The Owner will report any defects as they may appear to the CM and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the CM. The Owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the CM fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the Owner, after seven (7) days written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the CM from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the CM, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the Project Designer. Should the cost of such action of the Owner exceed the amount due or to become due the CM, then the CM or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the CM fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified or fails to establish a GMP or obtain bids from or enter into contracts with qualified Principal Trade or Specialty Contractors within the GMP, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the CM shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the Owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the CM and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the CM within a period of seven(7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven(7) days after being so notified and notify the Owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the Owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said CM, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the costs of completing the

work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said CM and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the Owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said CM, then the said CM and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the CM and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 – CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the CM, or if the Owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the CM, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.

b. The Owner shall be liable to the CM for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus ten (10) percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the CM shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the CM and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:

    1. Total of contract including change orders.

    2. Value of work completed to date.

    3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the CM's work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.

    4. Less previous payments.

    5. Current amount due.

b. Prior to submitting the first payment request, the CM shall prepare a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the GMP contract. The Cost of the Work breakdown will be arranged so as to facilitate payments to the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors in accordance with Article 17. The combined CM Construction Management Fee, Bonds & Insurance, CM Contingency, and Project Reserve (if any) will be shown on the Schedule of values as separate lines. The values for the CM Contingency and Project Reserve (if any) will move to appropriate lines within the Cost of the Work as those funds are committed and expended. This schedule of values will be submitted to & approved by the designer and Owner within 30 days of the Notice to Proceed.

The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the designer and Owner may require.

.

c. Applications for payment shall be in a form agreed upon by the CM, designer and Owner and shall prepared and supported by such data to substantiate the accuracy of the request as the designer may require.

d. Subject to other provisions of the contract documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

1. Take that portion of the GMP properly allocable to completed work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion Cost of the Work by the share of the GMP allocated to that portion of the work in the schedule of values.

2. Add that portion of the GMP properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the work or if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off site at a location agreed upon in writing.

3. Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner.

4. Subtract the amount, in any, by which the CM has been previously overpaid, as evidenced by the Owner's review of the CM's documentation.

5. Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Project Designer has withheld or nullified a certificate of payment.

6. Subtract retainage as per paragraph (h) below.

7. Add the amount due for the CM Construction Management Fee calculated on the basis the percentage completion of the project or on a schedule of payment negotiated with the Owner less fifteen percent (15%) and less previous payments for CM Construction Management Fee.

e. Payment allocated to Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall be subject to five percent (5%) retainage, provided, however that after fifty percent (50%) of the Cost of the Work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with the approval of the Owner and the State Construction Office and with written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule. The balance of the CM Construction Management Fee shall be held by the Owner until satisfactory completion and close out of the project. Satisfactory completion and close out of the project means that the Owner and Project Designer are satisfied that the project has been completed in accordance with the plans and specifications and within the GMP, all general conditions of the contract pertaining to close out have been satisfied, and all Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors have satisfactorily completed their respective contracts. No retainage will be held for the cost of Bonds and Insurance

f. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the CM regardless

of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the CM, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the CM desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the CM's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the CM. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the CM.

g. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the CM may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the CM's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the CM, the designer shall issue and forward to the Owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the CM and the Owner his reasons for withholding payment.

b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Owner except:

   1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the CM.

   2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.

   3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

   4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.

c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the CM except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).

d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the CM shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the"project closeout" section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:

   1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval

from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the Owner).

2. Transfer of required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.

3. Record of Owner's training.

4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.

5. Granting access to Contractor's records, if Owner's internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.

e. The CM shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:

1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contracts amounts and total actual payments to subcontractors and material suppliers.

2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.

3. Affidavit from CM of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).

4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment**.**

5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.

f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by Project Designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the CM has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the CM's final application for payment to the Owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:

1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.

3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed against the CM.

b. The Secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:

1. Claims filed against the CM or evidence that a claim will be filed.

2. Evidence that Principal Trade or Specialty Contractors have not been paid.

c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of CM's Project Management Fee costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if CM has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time.

d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the CM without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the CM in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progess, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the CM has verified to the Owner that all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been obtained and approved in writing by the Owner. These certificates shall contain a provision that coverage's afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverage's eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the Owner of such alteration or cancellation.

a. **Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability**

The CM shall ensure that it and all Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of $100,000.

b. **Public Liability and Property Damage**

The CM shall ensure that it and all Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury:	$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage:	$100,000 per occurrence / $300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a $500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. **Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)**

The CM shall ensure that it and all Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall purchase and maintain property insurance during the life of this contract, upon the entire work at the

site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, the CM, and subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the Owner is damaged by failure of the CM to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the CM shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the CM shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. **Deductible**

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the CM and/or the Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor as applicable.

e. **Other Insurance**

The CM shall ensure that it and all Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the Owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. **Proof of Carriage**

The CM shall ensure that it and all Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall furnish the Owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the Owner.

.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

a. The CM shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount, which shall be in the amount of the GMP for the entire project. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with the specifications

b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the CM on account of the contract shall not become due until the CM has furnished to the Owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work to Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or liens exist against the CM in connection with this contract. In the event that the CM cannot obtain similar affidavits from the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors to protect the CM and the Owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the CM shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the CM's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the CM shall save the Owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The CM shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the CM under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

a. The CM shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.

b. The CM shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.

c. The CM shall enforce the designer's and owner's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

a. The CM shall ensure that all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to make the work come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.

b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.

c. No Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor shall endanger any work of another such contractor by cutting, digging or other means, nor shall he cut or alter the work of any other such contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

a. The CM shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer, and other utility services, which may be necessary and required for completion of the project. If the Owner specifies that the CM is to pay all utilities, any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the CM's name until his work is fully accepted by the Owner. As stipulated in the Supplementary General Conditions, the Owner may: (1) pay utilities cost directly, (2) require the CM to pay all utilities cost, (3) or reimburse the CM for the actual cost of utilities. The Owner or CM, as applicable, may recover actual costs of metered utilities from the responsible party should delays occur in project completion. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the CM.

b. If applicable Meters shall be relisted in the Owner's name on the day following completion and acceptance of the CM's work, and the Owner shall pay for services used after that date.

c. Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the CM will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.

d. The CM shall ensure that the permanent building systems are in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows**,** doorways (exterior, mechanical, and

electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed*;* and other openings have protection, which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the CM and the designer. Use of the equipment in this manner shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the CM.

e. The CM shall coordinate the work so that the building's permanent power wiring distribution system shall be in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.

f. The CM shall coordinate the work so that the building's permanent lighting system shall be ready at the time interior painting and finishing begins and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.

g. The CM shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:

    1. Prior to acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, the CM shall coordinate the removal and replacement of any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.

    2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in orded to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the Owner's acceptance of the work.

    3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.

    4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the Owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the Owner. The cost of warranting the equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

    5. The CM shall ensure that all lamps are in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.

h. The CM shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.

i. The CM shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.

j. On multi-story construction projects, the CM shall either provide or ensure that temporary elevators, lifts, or other necessary special equipment is available for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall either be included in the CM Construction Management Fee or specified as part of the work of a Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor and paid for as a part of the Cost of the Work.

k. The CM will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the CM's name, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the Owner's property subject to approval of the Owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the Owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

a. The CM shall ensure that the building and surrounding area is reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer. The CM shall provide an on-site refuse container(s) for the use of all Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors. The CM shall ensure that each Principal Trade and Specialty Contractor removes their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The CM shall ensure that the building is broom cleaned as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.

b. The CM shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building**.**

c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, the CM shall ensure that all portions of the work are clean, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the Owner, with no cleaning required by the Owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

a. The CM shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the Owner.

b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The CM shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the Owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.

c. Additionally, the Owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the CM, which is hidden or not readily apparent to the Owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.

d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina State Building Codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the CM shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the Owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the CM, the CM's subcontractor, or the agents of either the CM or the CM's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).

b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).

c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal from Principal Trade and specialty Contractors and contract sum.

e. Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax

   Amount of county sales and use tax paid per CM's statements:

   CM's performing contracts for state agencies shall ensure that the Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors provide information to allow the CM to give the state agency for whose project the materials, supplies, fixtures and/or equipment was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in N.C.G.S. 105-164.14(e).

   The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement from the contractors setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

   In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

   Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the CM.

Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The CM agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental handicap in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The CM agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified handicapped individuals without discrimination based upon their physical or mental handicap in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard. Construction Managers are reminded of the requirements of instructions under General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

N.C.G.S. 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project and requires documentation of good faith efforts for meeting that goal. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix F are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

The CM shall identify and define contract packages (the value of which shall total to at least ten percent (10%) of the GMP) that remove barriers to participation commonly experienced by Historically Underutilized Businesses and Minority Business Enterprises as those terms are defined in North Carolina General Statute 143-128.2, hereinafter referred to as Reduced Barrier Packages (RBP). Such contract packages will be submitted to the Owner for review. As an example, RBP's may require no performance or payment bond, or may offer the participation of the CM as a guarantor or surety in the financing of material purchases by the Principal Trade and/or Specialty Contractors, provided that the CM may condition such financing participation upon the

issuance of joint checks or other similar arrangements to allow the CM to verify that timely payments are made to suppliers furnishing credit. The CM may propose other and/or additional provisions for reducing barriers to participation.

The Owner shall require the CM to submit a plan for compliance with N.C.G.S.143-128.2 by approval by the Owner prior to soliciting bids for the Principal Trade and Specialty Contracts. The CM and Principal Trade and Specialty Contractors shall make a good faith effort to recruit and select minority businesses for participation in contracts pursuant to N.C.G.S. 143-128.2.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The CM's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to compete for future capital improvement projects for institutions and agencies of the State of North Carolina. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, Construction Manager Evaluation Procedures, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The Owner may request the CM's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost

escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for loss productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor … if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor … for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)

- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)

- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)

- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] … (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or

approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) …" (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

  Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

a. Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate CM's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, CM shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

b. Upon such termination, CM shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by CM as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to CM prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. CM shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

SECTION 001112 – SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - MODIFICATION TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 ARTICLE 1- DEFINITIONS

A. Paragraph “A”: Add the following to the end of the paragraph: “The Geotechnical Report does not constitute part of the Contract Documents, but is included for reference.”

B. Paragraph “B”: add the following to the end of the paragraph: “The Owner is defined as The Trustees of Alamance Community College. Under the Delegation of Authority granted to Alamance Community College by the Community College System Office, throughout the General conditions, replace “the State Construction Office” or “SCO” with “the Owner.”

C. Paragraph “C” Add the following to the end of the paragraph: “The project designer referred to herein shall mean Moseley Architects, 911 N. West Street, Suite 205, Raleigh, NC 27603.

D. Paragraph “F” Add to the end of the paragraph: “Written notice to include fax or e-mail copy with confirmation of receipt.”

E. Paragraph “CC”: Add the following new paragraph: “Latest edition” shall mean the current printed version of the referenced document issued up to 30 calendar days prior to date of receipt of bids, unless specified otherwise.

F. Paragraph “DD” Add the following new paragraph: “Drawings” or “plans” shall mean the drawings enumerated in the contract documents, as well as all the information in the detail manual (when applicable), addenda, and designer-prepared field drawings and clarification drawings.

G. Paragraph “EE”: Add the following new paragraph: “Specifications” mean this project manual and addenda thereto.

1.2 ARTICLE 2 – INTEND AND EXECUTION OF THE DOCUMENTS

1. “These drawings and specifications represent the general dimensional and aesthetic requirements for various “in place” materials required to produce all the work associated with the construction of the Alamance Community College Public Safety Training Center.
2. It is the intent of these drawings and specifications to provide a building, parking lots and associated appurtenances that are structurally sound and conforming to at least the minimum requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code.
3. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to achieve this intent. If any detail shown on these drawings appears inconsistent with this intent, in the opinion of the Contractor, he shall notify the Designer in writing of his opinion, and await instruction from the Designer before proceeding with the work.
4. Where more detailed information is needed, or when an interpretation of the contract documents is required, the Contractor shall refer the matter in writing to the Designer prior to proceeding with the work. The Designer shall furnish the Contractor an interpretation in writing.
5. If the Contractor discovers errors, inconsistencies, discrepancies or omissions in the contract documents, the Contractor shall inform the Designer of such condition prior to proceeding with the work.

6. If the Contractor discovers errors, inconsistencies, discrepancies or omissions in the contract documents prior to bid, the Contractor shall request clarifications form the Designer and shall include in the bid price all work required to deliver a fully operational and ready to use system.
7. If inconsistencies, discrepancies or contradictions in the Contract Documents are discovered after the bid, the Contractor shall be deemed by submittal of his bid, to have bid most costly as to labor, materials, duration, sequence and method of construction to provide the work.

1.3 ARTICLE 3 – CLARIFICATION AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

A. Paragraph "A": Add the following to the end of the paragraph: "If errors, inconsistencies or discrepancies in the contract documents are discovered by the Contractor, the Contractor shall inform the designer of such condition prior to proceeding with the work. The designer shall furnish the Contractor written clarification in a reasonable time, so as not to impact the progress of the work.

1.4 ARTICLE 5 – SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLE DATA

A. Paragraph "C": Add the following new paragraph: "This schedule must account for any resubmittals required to obtain approval from the Project Designer and Owner."

B. Paragraph "D": Add the following new paragraph: "No time extension will be granted for delays caused due to failure of the Contractor to properly review shop drawings prior to submittal to the Project Designer. All shop drawings shall indicate how materials relate to conditions of the project. Standard manufacturer's drawings that do not show how and where material is to be used will not be reviewed by the Project Designer. Shop drawings shall not be reproductions of contract documents. Coordination drawings are required in accordance with Article 14."

1.5 ARTICLE 8 – MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

A. Paragraph "E": Add the following to the end of the paragraph: "The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Project Designer for the use of use of products, materials, or equipment claimed as equal to those listed in the specifications. Such approvals shall be obtained prior to the opening of the bids. The Contractor shall submit within twenty (20) calendar days following award of contract a complete list of materials to be used for the project for review and approval by the Project Designer. The list shall consist of materials, products and equipment as listed in the specifications, equals, or approved equals. When this list is approved by the Project Designer, no substitution will be permitted except in unusual or extenuating circumstances. If no list is submitted, the Contractor shall supply only materials, products, or equipment required by the specifications."

B. Paragraph "G": Add the following to the end of the paragraph: "All construction personnel shall be respectful to all Alamance Community College staff and students. Any disrespect, harassment, unwelcome comments or advances from any construction personnel toward any staff member or student shall constitute sufficient grounds for Alamance Community College to request removal of any specific individuals from this project. Such action taken by the Owner shall not constitute grounds for a delay claim. The Owner will not be responsible for any delays caused to the project due to any individual being removed from the project. Project superintendents shall be held accountable for any incident of this nature.

1.6 ARTICLE 11 – PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY, AND THE PUBLIC

A. Paragraph "J": Add the following paragraph: "In case emergency contact is required, the Contractor shall furnish the owner with names, pager numbers, and telephone numbers (day and night) of the project manager and superintendent. The numbers shall remain current for the duration of the project and shall be updated as required."

B. Paragraph "K": Add the following paragraph: "The Owner will conduct normal operations during the duration of this project. Unless otherwise stated, the campus buildings will be occupied and will operate on a normal schedule. This means that the Contractor will be required to schedule work around regular operations, special events, visitors and staff requirements. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner's representative to minimize any disruptions to the functions of the College."

1.7 ARTICLE 12 – SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

A. Paragraph "E": Add the following new paragraph: "The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements: Equipment utilized during the construction activity on a site must be operated and maintained in a manner as to prevent the potential or actual pollution of the surface or ground waters. Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, or any other petroleum products, shall not be discharged on the ground into surface waters. Spent fluids shall be disposed of in a manner so as not to enter the waters, surface or ground, and in accordance with applicable state and federal disposal regulations. Any spilled fluids shall be cleaned up to the extent practicable and disposed of in a manner so as not to allow their entry into the waters, surface or ground, storm sewers, or drains on private or public property. Herbicide, pesticide, and fertilizer usage during the construction activity shall be restricted to those Materials approved by EPA and shall be used in accordance with label instructions. All wastes composed of construction materials shall be disposed of in accordance with NC General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 – Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (NC Administrative Code Section 15A NCAC 13B)."

B. Paragraph "F": Add the following new paragraph "Minimum Monitoring and Reporting Requirments

1. All sedimentation and erosion control of facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours after any storm even of greater than 0.5 inches of rain per 24-hour period.

2. Storm water runoff discharges shall be inspected by visual observation for color, foam, outfall, staining, visible sheens, dry weather flows and muddy water (at the frequency described above) to evaluate the effectiveness of the pollution control facilities or practices. If any visible offsite sedimentation is leaving the site, corrective action shall be taken to reduce the discharge of the sediments.

3. The contractor shall submit to the Owner a written report of weekly inspections. Visible sedimentation found off the site shall be recorded with a brief explanation as to the measures taken to prevent future releases as well as any measures taken to clean up the sediment that has left the site. This record shall be made available to the Department of Environmental management or authorized agent upon request.

C. Paragraph "G": Add the following new Paragraph: "Maintenance and Inspections

1. The Contractor shall keep all erosion controls devices and materials in good repair. The Owner reserves the right, within 24 hours prior notice to the Contractor to repair any

erosion control measures or materials as required, and deduct the cost of the repairs from the Contractor's application for payment.

2. The owner's representative may periodically evaluate the project for compliance with these requirements."

1.8 ARTICLE 16 – PRINCIPAL TRADE AND SPECIALTY CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTORS

A. Paragraph "F": Add the following new paragraph: E-Verify Compliance: Pursuant to Session Law 2013-218, Contractor shall fully comply with the U.S. Department of Homeland Security employee legal status E-Verify requirements for itself and all its subcontractors. Owner requires an affidavit attesting to Contractor's compliance. Violation of the provision, unless timely cured, shall constitute a breach of contract.

1.9 ARTICLE 23 – TIME OF COMPLETION, DELATES, EXTENSION OF TIME

A. Paragraph "A": Add the following to the end of the paragraph: "The time of completion for the project is **### calendar days**, measured from the date stated in the **Designer's Notice to Proceed** issued to the Contractor.

B. Paragraph "B": Add the following to the end of the paragraph: "Liquidated damages are in the amount of $1,000.00 per calendar day. This value is calculated based on the compensation for extended professional services under contract with the Owner past the time of completion defined by Paragraph "A" and costs for temporary office and classroom space, offsite parking, shuttle busses, and other associated expenses to the Owner."

C. Paragraph "H": Add the following new paragraph: "Working hours: The Contractor shall establish a working hour and date schedule and submit to the Owner's representative for approval. Any deviations from this schedule shall be requested from and approved by the Owner at least five (5) work days in advance.

1. The Contractor shall agree to additional restrictions on working hours and days as may be enforced by the Owner during certain periods of the year such as, but no limited to, the week of final exams each semester.

1.10 ARTICLE 24 – PARTIAL UTILIZATON/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

A. Paragraph "B" Line 1: Replace "a building" with "the project area."

B. Paragraph "B-2": Replace "entire building" with "the affected portions of the project area."

1.11 ARTICLE 38 – USE OF PREMISES

A. Paragraph "E": Add the following new paragraph: "Storage of construction materials shall be limited to the staging area, as defined in the contract documents."

B. Paragraph "F": Add the following new paragraph: "Where equipment must cross walks, landscaping areas, or ramps, the Contractor shall provide ¾" plywood sheets for protection of these areas. Cross walks, landscaping areas, or ramps damaged by construction activity shall be repaired or replaced."

C. Paragraph "G": Add the following new paragraph: "The construction site and staging areas as well as Owner's adjacent campus areas shall be kept free of trash, litter, and debris at all times."

D. Paragraph "H": Add the following new paragraph: "Grass in the construction site shall be mowed as often as required to maintain a neat appearance. Tree protection shall extend at least to the drip line of the trees to be protected. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, minimum tree protection shall include four foot landscaping fencing supported with steel stakes four foot on center. All areas under the drip line of tress are off limits to vehicular traffic unless protected by plywood."

E. Paragraph "J": Add the following paragraph: "Landscape protection when required, shall be installed prior to the initial grading stage. No storage of any kind, access, or activity of any kind will be permitted inside the landscaping protection areas."

F. Paragraph "K": Add the following paragraph: "When required by the drawings, a construction fence shall be installed. The fence shall be construction of heavy-duty chain link material, have a minimum height of six feet and it shall have a continuous top tubular rail. Swing gates shall be included at all and every access to the enclosed area."

1.12 ARTICLE 39 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Paragraph "A": Add to the end of Paragraph: "The Contractor shall be responsible for locating underground utilities prior to excavation. The construction manager may obtain the services of a commercial utilities locator and/or various utility companies who may have lines inside the area. In addition, Contractors shall contact the Owner's representative at least five days prior to excavation. The Contractor will be responsible for utility interruptions caused by construction operations including excavations."

B. Paragraph "D": Add the following new paragraph: "All cutting and patching required to perform the work, and to install the specified products under a particular contract shall be performed under that particular contract. All patching work shall be made by craftsman skilled in the required work on who may already be engaged on the project. All painting within previously painted areas shall be painted by the contract which caused the need for this painting, unless new finishes have been scheduled. All paintings shall be by skilled painters who may already be engaged on the project."

1.13 ARTICLE 40 – UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

A. Paragraph "M": Add the following new paragraph: "It is imperative that Owner's utilities and other services be maintained at all ties except for scheduled interruptions. Any necessary utility interruptions shall be approved by the Owner's Representative at least 7 days in advance. If necessary, work shall be performed at night, over the weekend, or during holidays. No extra payment will be made for such work. When utility services cannot be interrupted for the length of time required, the Contractor shall make provisions for temporary services. Pedestrian traffic around the construction limits must be maintained in a clean safe condition at all times."

END OF SECTION 001112

GUIDELINES FOR RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION OF MINORITY BUSINESSES FOR PARTICIPATION IN STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

In accordance with G.S. 143-128.2 (effective January 1, 2002) these guidelines establish goals for minority participation in single-prime bidding, separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting methods, on State construction projects in the amount of $300,000 or more. The legislation provides that the State shall have a verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work for each project for which a contract or contracts are awarded. These requirements are published to accomplish that end.

SECTION A: INTENT

It is the intent of these guidelines that the State of North Carolina, as awarding authority for construction projects, and the contractors and subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper and reasonable to achieve the statutory goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in each construction project as mandated by GS 143-128.2. Nothing in these guidelines shall be construed to require contractors or awarding authorities to award contracts or subcontracts to or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority-business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

SECTION B: DEFINITIONS

1. Minority - a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:
   a. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;
   b. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;
   c. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;
   d. American Indian, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
   e. Female

2. Minority Business - means a business:
   a. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and
   b. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

3. Socially and economically disadvantaged individual - means the same as defined in 15 U.S.C. 637. "Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities". "Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged".

4. Public Entity - means State and all public subdivisions and local governmental units.

5. Owner - The State of North Carolina, through the Agency/Institution named in the contract.

6. Designer – Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation, which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform architectural or engineering, work.

7. Bidder - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

8. Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment, materials or services, including construction, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.

9. Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform construction work or repair.

10. Subcontractor - A firm under contract with the prime contractor or construction manager at risk for supplying materials or labor and materials and/or installation. The subcontractor may or may not provide materials in his subcontract.

SECTION C: RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses, Department of Administration (hereinafter referred to as HUB Office).

   The HUB Office has established a program, which allows interested persons or businesses qualifying as a minority business under G.S. 143-128.2, to obtain certification in the State of North Carolina procurement system. The information provided by the minority businesses will be used by the HUB Office to:
   a. Identify those areas of work for which there are minority businesses, as requested.
   b. Make available to interested parties a list of prospective minority business contractors and subcontractors.
   c. Assist in the determination of technical assistance needed by minority business contractors.

   In addition to being responsible for the certification/verification of minority businesses that want to participate in the State construction program, the HUB Office will:
   (1) Maintain a current list of minority businesses. The list shall include the areas of work in which each minority business is interested.
   (2) Inform minority businesses on how to identify and obtain contracting and subcontracting opportunities through the State Construction Office and other public entities.
   (3) Inform minority businesses of the contracting and subcontracting process for public construction building projects.
   (4) Work with the North Carolina trade and professional organizations to improve the ability of minority businesses to compete in the State construction projects.
   (5) The HUB Office also oversees the minority business program by:
      a. Monitoring compliance with the program requirements.
      b. Assisting in the implementation of training and technical assistance programs.
      c. Identifying and implementing outreach efforts to increase the utilization of minority businesses.
      d. Reporting the results of minority business utilization to the Secretary of the Department of Administration, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

2. State Construction Office
   The State Construction Office will be responsible for the following:

   a. Furnish to the HUB Office a minimum of twenty-one days prior to the bid opening the following:
      (1) Project description and location;
      (2) Locations where bidding documents may be reviewed;
      (3) Name of a representative of the owner who can be contacted during the advertising period to advise who the prospective bidders are;
      (4) Date, time and location of the bid opening.
      (5) Date, time and location of prebid conference, if scheduled.

   b. Attending scheduled prebid conference, if necessary, to clarify requirements of the general statutes regarding minority-business participation, including the bidders' responsibilities.

c. Reviewing the apparent low bidders' statutory compliance with the requirements listed in the proposal, that must be complied with, if the bid is to be considered as responsive, prior to award of contracts. The State reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.
d. Reviewing of minority business requirements at Preconstruction conference**.**
e. Monitoring of contractors' compliance with minority business requirements in the contract documents during construction.
f. Provide statistical data and required reports to the HUB Office.
g. Resolve any protest and disputes arising after implementation of the plan, in conjunction with the HUB Office.

3. Owner
Before awarding a contract, owner shall do the following:

a. Develop and implement a minority business participation outreach plan to identify minority businesses that can perform public building projects and to implement outreach efforts to encourage minority business participation in these projects to include education, recruitment, and interaction between minority businesses and non-minority businesses.
b. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
c. At least 10 days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses that have requested notices from the public entity for public construction or repair work and minority businesses that otherwise indicated to the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses an interest in the type of work being bid or the potential contracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification shall include the following:
    1. A description of the work for which the bid is being solicited.
    2. The date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted.
    3. The name of the individual within the owner's organization who will be available to answer questions about the project.
    4. Where bid documents may be reviewed.
    5. Any special requirements that may exist.
d. Utilize other media, as appropriate, likely to inform potential minority businesses of the bid being sought.
e. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
f. Review, jointly with the designer, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award to the State Construction Office.
g. Evaluate documentation to determine good faith effort has been achieved for minority business utilization prior to recommendation of award to State Construction Office.
h. Review prime contractors' pay applications for compliance with minority business utilization commitments prior to payment**.**
i. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Owner's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request

4. Designer
Under the single-prime bidding, separate prime bidding, construction manager at risk, or alternative contracting method, the designer will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference to explain minority business requirements to the prospective bidders.
b. Assist the owner to identify and notify prospective minority business prime and subcontractors of potential contracting opportunities.
c. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
d. Review jointly with the owner, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S.143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with

corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing Good Faith Efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award.

e. During construction phase of the project, review "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.
f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Designer's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

5. Prime Contractor(s), CM at Risk, and Its First-Tier Subcontractors
Under the single-prime bidding, the separate-prime biding, construction manager at risk and alternative contracting methods, contractor(s) will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
b. Identify or determine those work areas of a subcontract where minority businesses may have an interest in performing subcontract work.
c. At least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses of potential subcontracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification will include the following:
   (1) A description of the work for which the subbid is being solicited.
   (2) The date, time and location where subbids are to be submitted.
   (3) The name of the individual within the company who will be available to answer questions about the project.
   (4) Where bid documents may be reviewed.
   (5) Any special requirements that may exist, such as insurance, licenses, bonds and financial arrangements.

   If there are more than three (3) minority businesses in the general locality of the project who offer similar contracting or subcontracting services in the specific trade, the contractor(s) shall notify three (3), but may contact more, if the contractor(s) so desires.
d. During the bidding process, comply with the contractor(s) requirements listed in the proposal for minority participation.
e. Identify on the bid**,** the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).
f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of PM, CM-at-Risk and First-Tier Subcontractor responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.
g. Upon being named the apparent low bidder, the Bidder shall provide one of the following: (1) an affidavit (Affidavit C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal; (2) if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal, then documentation of all good faith efforts taken to meet the goal. Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
h. The contractor(s) shall identify the name(s) of minority business subcontractor(s) and corresponding dollar amount of work on the schedule of values. The schedule of values shall be provided as required in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the Contract to facilitate payments to the subcontractors.
i. The contractor(s) shall submit with each monthly pay request(s) and final payment(s), "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E), for designer's review.
j. During the construction of a project, at any time**,** if it becomes necessary to replace a minority business subcontractor, immediately advise the owner, State Construction Office, and the Director of the HUB Office in writing**,** of the circumstances involved. The prime contractor shall make a good faith effort to replace a minority business subcontractor with another minority business subcontractor.

k. If during the construction of a project additional subcontracting opportunities become available, make a good faith effort to solicit subbids from minority businesses.
l. It is the intent of these requirements apply to all contractors performing as prime contractor and first tier subcontractor under construction manager at risk on state projects.

6. Minority Business Responsibilities
While minority businesses are not required to become certified in order to participate in the State construction projects, it is recommended that they become certified and should take advantage of the appropriate technical assistance that is made available. In addition, minority businesses who are contacted by owners or bidders must respond promptly whether or not they wish to submit a bid.

SECTION 4: DISPUTE PROCEDURES
It is the policy of this state that disputes that involves a person's rights, duties or privileges, should be settled through informal procedures. To that end, minority business disputes arising under these guidelines should be resolved as governed under G.S. 143-128(g).

SECTION 5: These guidelines shall apply upon promulgation on state construction projects. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: www.nc-sco.com

SECTION 6: In addition to these guidelines, there will be issued with each construction bid package provisions for contractual compliance providing minority business participation in the state construction program.

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: http://www.nc-sco.com

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

(1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.

(2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.

(3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.

(4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.

(5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.

(6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.

(7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.

(8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.

(9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.

(10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____
Name

_____
Title

_____
Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT

(Revised on 3/14/2003)

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)
do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($)_____.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3** – **(15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5** – **(10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6** – **(20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8** – **(25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9** – **(20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10** - **(20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.
This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

SEAL

Signature:_____

Title:_____

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

***Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

SECTION 010200 – GENERAL SITEWORK REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SITEWORK LAYOUT

A. Monuments and Benchmarks
   1. Maintain all monuments, property corners, bench marks and other reference points.
   2. If these are disturbed or destroyed during construction operations, have them replaced by a surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina. This replacement shall be at no additional expense to the Contract.

B. Laying out the Work.
   1. Locate all existing bench marks and other reference points.
   2. Protect these points throughout construction.
   3. Layout work utilizing these reference points.

C. Record Drawings
   1. Maintain a record of the locations of all underground utilities and piping.
   2. Maintain a record of any variations of the work.
   3. Record Drawings shall be certified by a Land Surveyor registered in the State of North Carolina.
   4. Submit these record drawings at Project Closeout.

1.3 EASEMENTS

A. N/A

1.4 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

A. Maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic across the frontage of this project. Comply with all applicable safety requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. For those submittals, close-out documents and O&M manuals requiring review by the architect's consultants, contractor shall ship such documents directly to the consultant, while sending a copy of the transmittal to the architect.

1.6 CORRELATION OF CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

A. Review construction documents thoroughly prior to the start of construction.

B. Report any conflict or discrepancy discovered in the Construction Documents to the Architect prior to the start of construction.

C. Report any conflict or discrepancy discovered between the Construction Documents and state and local governmental regulations to the Architect prior to the start of construction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

C. Should charted, uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities be encountered during demolition, contact the Architect immediately for instructions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies to keep services and facilities in operation.

D. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted in writing by the Civil Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
   1. Provide a minimum 48-hours' notice to the Civil Engineer and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Provide schedule in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CLEAN UP

A. Clean site as construction progresses. Do not allow trash or other waste materials to accumulate.

B. Prior to requesting the punch-list inspection, clean the site to the following requirements:
   1. Power wash all walks and pavements.
   2. The remainder of the site shall be broom clean.
   3. Remove all trash and debris.

3.2 EXISTING FACILITIES

A. Preserve existing signs, markers, guardrails and fences in their original condition unless written permission is obtained for their removal and replacement.

B. Replace damaged items at no additional cost to the Contract.

END OF SECTION 010200

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Public Safety Training Center - Alamance Community College.

B. Owner's Name: Alamance Community College.

C. Architect's Name: Moseley Architects of Raleigh, NC.

D. North Carolina State Construction Office (SCO) ID # 19-21198-01B.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: Single prime, Construction Manager at Risk (CMAR) with a Stipulated Price (Fixed Sum). The Construction Manager will serve as General Contractor; when the Contract Documents refer to "Contractor", they are referring to the CMAR.

1.03 PROFESSIONAL SEALS

A. Use of Professional Seals on Bidding, Procurement, and Contract Documents: For the purposes of this paragraph, the term “Regulant” refers to the individual who signs and seals parts of the Contract Documents (e.g. the Drawings and Specifications). Certain information has been excerpted verbatim from a source or sources (e.g., UL assemblies, SMACNA details, applicable state/jurisdiction building code) which was considered or used by Regulant in preparing parts of the Contract Documents, as follows:

1. The excerpted information was neither prepared under the direct control nor personal supervision nor created by the Regulant, as it was prepared by the source and owner of the excerpted information.
2. For purposes of bidding, procuring, and performance of the Work, and in any event of conflicts or ambiguities between the excerpted information in the Contract Documents and the requirements of applicable codes and standards, provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work which, at a minimum, complies with the requirements of the applicable codes and standards.
3. Advise Architect immediately upon becoming aware of requirements of the Work which are not consistent with the requirements of the excerpted information.
4. Attribution is acknowledged for information obtained and included herein verbatim from other source or sources.
5. Regulant has taken into consideration and used certain excerpted information from other sources which are applicable to the Contract Documents, and the Regulant indicates by its seal that it is assuming responsibility for its services in use and application of the excerpted information to the requirements of Work, but not for the excerpted information itself which was prepared by others. Regulant does not indicate by its seal that it is responsible for use or application of other information in such source or sources which was not included herein.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to occupy the Project by the date stated in the Agreement as the contract completion date.

B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1. Maintain routes of egress and life safety systems for Owner and occupants at all times.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

C. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.

D. Existing building shall be maintained weathertight. Do not modify elements of the existing building except as indicated on the Construction Documents. Repair damage to the existing building due to construction activity.

E. Time Restrictions:
   1. Comply with local regulations for hours of work, noise ordinances, and similar requirements.

F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

G. Controlled Substances: The use of alcohol and drugs is not permitted on the Project site. Provide a designated outdoor smoking area for construction personnel that is at least 30 feet away from the building.

1.06 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL WORK

A. The provisions of the Owner/Contractor agreement, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions (if any), and all Division 01 sections shall apply to all sections of the Project Manual.

1.07 SECURITY PROVISIONS

A. Background Check: The Owner requires that a background check be performed on all personnel working on the site. Comply with Owner's requirements for screening service to be used. Maintain a list of all accredited persons, submit a copy to Owner on request.

B. Identification Badges: Provide identification badges to each person authorized to enter premises. Badge shall include personal photograph, name, employer, expiration date, and an assigned number. Have personnel return badges to Contractor after completion of their portion of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, unless otherwise agreed to by Owner in writing.

B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

C. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.

D. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For Quantity Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.

E. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.

F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
   1. When a Change Order includes multiple PCOs, break down the total Change Order to include each PCO as an individual line item.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Balance to Finish.
   9. Retainage.

F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
   1. When a Change Order includes multiple PCOs, break down the total Change Order to include each PCO as an individual line item.

I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

J. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 013000.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 013000.
   3. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
   4. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor on AIA Document G710 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

B. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days, unless otherwise indicated in Proposal Request.

C. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation.

D. For other required changes, Architect will issue a Construction Change Directive, on AIA Document G714, signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
   1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
   2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
   3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.

F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide the following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.
      d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
      e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
   2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
      a. Origin and date of claim.
      b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
      c. Time records and wage rates paid.
      d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

G. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders on AIA Document G701 for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.

C. Provide evidence and supporting data for the following, as attachments to the Application for Final Payment:
   1. AIA G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
   2. AIA G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
   3. Settlement of all debts and claims, including liquidated damages, taxes, and fees.
   4. Utility meter readings, fuel levels, and similar measurements, as of the date of turn over to the Owner.
   5. Certificates for insured products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 012000

SECTION 012100
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01SUBMITTALS

A. Allowance Proposal: Submit initial proposal for purchase of products and materials, on Change Order form.

B. Supporting Documentation:

1. Products and Material: Provide invoices and other documents as required, for products and materials indicating quantities, prices, taxes, delivery fees, and other costs.
2. Labor and Installation: Provide time sheets and other documents as required, indicating all on-site Subcontractor costs, including hours worked, quantity or amount of product/material installed, hourly wages, and Subcontractor overhead and profit.

1.02 LUMP-SUM AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Lump-Sum and Quantity Allowances: All Subcontractor's costs: Cost of products and materials, taxes, freight, delivery, receiving and handling, labor and installation, Subcontractor overhead and profit.

B. Costs Not Included in Lump-Sum and Quantity Allowances: All General Contractor's costs: General coordination, GC's overhead and profit.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:

1. Assist Architect in selection of products.
2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.

D. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.03 LUMP SUM ALLOWANCE SCHEDULE

A. Lump Sum Allowance No. 1: Include the stipulated sum of $10,000 for interior panel signage, as specified in Division 10 Section "Signage."

1.04 QUANTITY ALLOWANCE SCHEDULE

A. Quantity Allowance No. 1: Include 14,500 square feet of moisture vapor treatment (MVT). Coordinate with Division 1 "Unit Prices" for unit price requirements that will be used to determine allowance adjustments.

B. Quantity Allowance No. 2: Include 100 cubic yards of Mass Rock removal in Open Areas and disposal off-site. Coordinate with Division 1 "Unit Prices" for unit price requirements that will be used to determine allowance adjustments.

C. Quantity Allowance No. 3: Include 200 cubic yards of Trench Rock removal and disposal off-site. Coordinate with Division 1 "Unit Prices" for unit price requirements that will be used to determine allowance adjustments.

D. Quantity Allowance No. 4: Include 500 cubic yards of Unsuitable soils removal in Open Areas, disposal on-site and replacement with off-site Aggregate Base Course NCDOT CABC stone. Coordinate with Division 1 "Unit Prices" for unit price requirements that will be used to determine allowance adjustments.

E. Quantity Allowance No. 5 Include 500 cubic yards of Unsuitable soils removal in Trenches and Pits, disposal on-site, and replacement with off-site Aggregate Base Course NCDOT CABC stone. Coordinate with Division 1 "Unit Prices" for unit price requirements that will be used to determine allowance adjustments.

F. Quantity Allowance No. 6: Include 1,000 square yards of Biaxial Triax Geo-Grid in place. Coordinate with Division 1 "Unit Prices" for unit price requirements that will be used to determine allowance adjustments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.02 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.03 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated on the Drawings or in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the Drawings or individual specification section govern.

B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified via mutual agreement, and by personnel authorized by Owner, if required.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

D. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect prior to starting work.

E. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes, calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

1.04 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
   3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
   5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
   6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.05 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price 1: Moisture Vapor Treatment (MVT):
   1. Unit Price shall cover providing a surface-applied moisture vapor treatment, to be applied to concrete slabs prior to installation of floor finishes. Unit price shall be measured by the square foot (sq. ft.). This unit price shall be provided in coordination with Quantity Allowance; refer to Allowances section for more information.

B. Unit Price 2: Mass Rock removal in Open Areas and diposal off-site.
   1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the allowance is required.
   2. Refer to Division 31 Section “Earth Moving.”

3. Unit of measurement: cubic yard.
4. Include the following in the unit price:
   a. Excavation in open, loading, transport, and disposal of all materials.
   b. Overhead and profit.
5. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
6. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner.

C. Unit Price 3: Trench Rock removal and disposal off-site.
1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the allowance is required.
2. Refer to Division 31 Section “Earth Moving.”
3. Unit of measurement: cubic yard.
4. Include the following in the unit price:
   a. Excavation from trenches, loading, transport, and disposal of all materials.
   b. Overhead and profit.
5. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
6. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner.

D. Unit Price 4: Unsuitable soils removal in Open Areas, on-site disposal, and replacement with off-site Aggregate Base Course (ABC) stone in Open Areas.
1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the allowance is required.
2. Refer to Division 31 Section “Earth Moving.”
3. Unit of measurement: cubic yard.
4. Include the following in the unit price:
   a. Excavation, loading, transport, and disposal of unsuitable soil materials.
   b. ABC material from off-site source.
   c. Excavation, loading, transport, placement and compaction of ABC materials.
   d. Overhead and profit.
5. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
6. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner.

E. Unit Price 5: Unsuitable soils removal in Trenches and Pits, disposal on-site, and replacement with off-site Aggregate Base Course NCDOT CABC Stone.
1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the allowance is required.
2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard in place prior to excavation.
3. Include the following in the unit price:
   a. Excavation, loading, transport and disposal of all materials.
   b. Overhead and profit.
4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
5. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner.

F. Unit Price 6: Biaxial Geo-Grid in place.
1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the allowance is required.

2. Unit of measurement: square yard installed excluding overlap.
3. Include the following in the unit price:
   a. Materials and transport to site.
   b. Unloading, handling, and placement.
   c. Overhead and profit.
4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
5. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Shooting Range
   1. Base Bid Item: No Shooting Range Scope of working including the range, parking lot, and all associated sitework.
   2. Alternate Item: Provide shooting range scope of working including the entire range, parking lot, and all associated sitework.

B. Alternate No. 2: Additional 100’ x 400’ on Driver Training Pad
   1. Base Bid Item: Provide 400' x 400' driving training pad as indicated on civil drawings.
   2. Alternate Item: Provide an additional 100' x 400' pad extension at Driver Training Pad as indicated on civil drawings.

C. Alternate No. 3: HBT Alteron Controls
   1. Base Bid Item: Provide Building Automation System Controls by manufacturer complying with specification requirements in Section 230900 “Building Automation System”.
   2. Alternate Item: Provide Building Automation System Controls by Hoffman Building Technologies – Alerton.

D. Alternate No. 4: Johnson Controls for Fire Alarm
   1. Base Bid Item: Provide Fire Alarm by manufacturer y complying with specification requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems".
   2. Alternate Item: Provide Fire Alarm Manufacturer by Johnston Controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control, such as unavailability, regulatory changes, or unobtainable warranty terms.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

C. Substitutions shall be submitted directly by a General Contractor/prime bidder. Substitutions submitted by a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or other entity other than General Contractor are not acceptable and shall be rejected.

D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. A copy of the Substitution Request Form that shall be used is included at the end of this Section for informational purposes. Request a Word or editable PDF version of the form from the Architect and complete the form digitally; do not complete the form by hand.
   2. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
      a. Substitution Request Information:
         1) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
         2) Issue date.

3) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
4) Description of Substitution.
5) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
6) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.

b. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
1) Physical characteristics.
2) In-service performance.
3) Expected durability.
4) Visual effect.
5) Sustainable design features.
6) Warranties.
7) Other salient features and requirements.
8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
(a) Product Data:
(b) Samples.
(c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
(d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.

c. Impact of Substitution: Provide data indicating cost savings to Owner and change in Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Architect will consider requests for substitutions for convenience only within 30 days after date of Agreement.
1. Substitutions for convenience submitted after this time period may or may not be considered, at the Architect's discretion.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause immediately upon discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
b. Other unanticipated project considerations.

D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:

1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
2. Without a separate written request.

3.03 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION 012500

MOSELEYARCHITECTS

Substitution Request Form – Prior to Receipt of Bids

General Information				
Project Name	Public Safety Training Center-Alamance Community College			
A/E Project Number	600646			
Specified Product/Item Information				
Specification Title				
Section				
Page				
Article / Paragraph				
Description				
Proposed Substitution Information				
Proposed Substitution				
Reason for not providing specified product/item				
Comparative Data	Attach a point-by-point comparative data list. Include all differences between the proposed substitution and the specified product/item. If not provided, this Request will be rejected.			
Manufacturer				
Manufacturer Address				
Manufacturer Phone				
Manufacturer Representative Email address				
Trade / Model Name				
Model Number				
Installer (if known)				
Installer Address				
Installer Phone				
History	☐ New product	☐ 2-5 years	☐ 5-10 yrs	☐ 10 yrs or longer
Proposed substitution affects other parts of the Work	☐ Yes		☐ No	
If yes, explain				
Proposed Substitution Similar Installation				
Have you used this product/item on any other projects	☐ Yes		☐ No	
Project				
Project Address				
Architect/Engineer				
A/E Phone				

MOSELEYARCHITECTS

Owner	
Owner Phone	
Date installed	

Attached Supporting Data

☐ Drawings	☐ Product Data/Specs	☐ Samples	☐ Tests	☐ Reports	☐

Entity submitting this Substitution Request certifies all of the following:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equivalent or superior in all respects to the specified product, except as may otherwise be specifically and clearly indicated herein.
- If applicable, proposed substitution shall not adversely affect LEED requirements nor shall it prevent achieving the relative number of applicable LEED point[s] the specified product would have received.
- Proposed substitution's function, appearance, and quality are equal or superior in all respects to the specified product, except as may otherwise be specifically and clearly indicated herein.
- Same or superior warranty and/or guarantees shall be furnished for proposed substitution as is required for the specified product/item.
- Same maintenance service and source replacement parts, as applicable, are available; including local availability.
- Proposed substitution shall have no adverse effect on other trades.
- Proposed substitution shall not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Coordination, installation, and changes to the Work as necessary for the accepted proposed substitution shall be complete in all respects.

Entity's Information

Submitted by	
Signed By	
Date	
Email address of Signee above	
Company Name	
Address	
Phone	

Architect / Engineer Review and Action

If this Substitution request is acceptable, it shall be included in an Addendum. If the proposed substitution is not included in an Addendum, then the proposed substitution was rejected; was not submitted in accordance with the Bidding/Procurement Documents; and/or this Form was not complete. This Form shall be completely filled in to be considered for acceptance.

Acceptance of this Substitution request is an acceptance of the manufacturer and product/item only for general conformance with the design concept reflected in the Bidding/Procurement Documents. The A/E has made no attempt to verify specific performance data, or to check details of the proposed substitution as to special features, capacities, physical dimensions, or code and/or regulatory compliance – all of which remain the responsibility of the submitting entity and the Contractor (if not the submitting entity).

END OF SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

1.02 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Electronic File Distribution: Upon request, Contractor may be provided electronic files for use in coordination of the Work and preparation of submittals. Contractor shall submit a signed Request Form for Electronic Files, provided by the Architect.

1. Electronic files do not contain all of the information of the Bid Documents or Contract Documents for construction of the Project, and the Architect shall not be responsible for differences between electronic files, Bid Documents, and Contract Documents.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General Contractor Personnel: Within 15 days after award of Contract, provide a summary of General Contractor's on site personnel. Identify each individual, beginning with project superintendent. List project responsibilities, cell phone number, and email address.

B. Subcontractors: Within 15 days after award of Contract, provide a summary of all companies and individuals engaged as subcontractors for any part of the Project. Include a contact name, company address, phone number, and email address, and identify what part of the Work shall be completed by each subcontractor.

C. Coordination Drawings: Submit completed Coordination Drawings for Architect's information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.

1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
2. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
3. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
4. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed unless previously approved; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.

5. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

B. Submittal Service: Coordinate method for exchanging files no later than the Preconstruction Meeting. The Architect's Procore service and procedures can be used at no charge. If the Contractor chooses to use a different platform and methodology:
   1. The Architect may reject the methodology or platform proposed and:
      a. use the Architect's Procore service, or
      b. the project team will revert to traditional hard-copy exchange;
   2. or the Contractor shall bear the cost of software, licensing, training, etc., for the project team to participate.

C. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive/record copies of files for Owner. If the Project Team uses an alternate platform preferred by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for distributing archive/record copies of files to Owner and Architect.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor.
   4. Owner's Commissioning Agent.
   5. Major subcontractors, consultants, and others as necessary and appropriate.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
   6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   7. Scheduling.
   8. Site mobilization and utilization.
   9. Other project-specific items on pre-distributed agenda.

D. Architect shall record minutes and distribute digital copies to Owner, Contractor, and other attendees. Contractor shall be responsible for distribution to subcontractors and other personnel affected by decisions made.

3.03 INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN DEVELOPMENT SESSION

A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Owner's Commissioning Agent.
   3. Architect.
   4. Mechanical engineer.

5. Contractor.
6. HVAC subcontractor.
7. Other major subcontractors, consultants, and others as necessary and appropriate.

C. Agenda:
1. Protection of Materials: Discussion of how and where materials that could impact IAQ will be stored, including but not limited to, the following:
a. Insulation.
b. Gypsum board.
c. Flooring materials.
d. Ceiling panels.
e. Furnishings.
f. Odorous chemicals.
2. Protection of HVAC: Discussion of how HVAC equipment will be stored installed, and operated during construction.
3. Pathway Interruption: Discussion of how airflow between construction zones will be limited to prevent the spreading of pollutants from one part of the building to another.
4. Housekeeping: Discussion of how the building will be kept clean and dry.
5. Materials Installation Scheduling: Discussion of what wet (odor emitting) materials will be used on the project, in order to schedule their installation before fuzzy (odor absorbing) materials.

3.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section. Do not allow installation of affected work to proceed until preinstallation meeting can be held.
1. Include all preinstallation meetings on the Project Schedule.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect and Owner in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor's superintendent.
4. Other subcontractors or consultants as required for the specific parts of the Work to be discussed.

C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.

3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
12. Other business relating to the work.

D. Architect shall record minutes and distribute copies to the Owner, Contractor, and other consultants, Owner's representatives, or other third party attendees. The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing to any affected subcontractors and other personnel.

3.06 CLOSEOUT MEETING

A. Schedule and administer closeout meeting no later than 30 days before the scheduled Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Make arrangements for the meeting, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at the meeting.

C. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor's superintendent.
4. Major subcontractors.
5. Other subcontractors or consultants as required.

D. Agenda:
1. Review closeout requirements and procedures in Division 1 Section "Execution and Closeout Requirements."
2. Review startup, testing, and adjusting of all systems, including testing/adjusting/balancing and Commissioning,
3. Coordination of inspections by local authorities having jurisdiction and third party Special Inspectors as required to obtain Certificate of Occupancy.
4. Coordination of Owner's occupancy and changeover of utilities, insurance, and building keying/lock system.
5. Procedures for Contractor's Correction Punch List, Architect's Substantial Completion inspection, and Final Correction Punch List.
6. Delivery, turnover, and storage of maintenance materials, attic stock, special tools, and other non-installed materials.
7. Coordination of closeout documentation, including demonstration and training materials and videos, as built/record documents, operation and maintenance binders, and warranty binders.
8. Removal of temporary facilities, construction equipment, and tools.
9. Final cleaning, touchup, restoration, and preventive maintenance.
10. Coordination of final Applications for Payment.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.07 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:

1. Date.
2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
5. Major equipment at Project site.
6. Material deliveries.
7. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
11. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
12. Testing and/or inspections performed.
13. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION CONFERENCE

A. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor shall prepare coordination drawings of all spaces where utilities, systems, and other components converge or intersect and efficient installation is required to accommodate all components.

1. Prepare coordination drawings of the following spaces, at minimum. Supplement with additional spaces as required by project-specific conditions.
    a. Above ceilings.
    b. Vertical chases, shafts, and wall cavities.
    c. Mechanical and electrical rooms, fire pump room, and other major utility spaces.
2. Provide accurate overall dimensions of components (for example, outside diameters of pipe and conduit, or overall ductwork dimensions including insulation and enclosure thickness).
3. Include accessory components of systems that could cause potential conflicts, such as bracing, slotted channel framing, hangers, and other supports, valve handles, flanges, fittings, cable/wire management trays, and other similar components.
4. Include sequence of installation of all components, materials, and systems.
5. Include means of access to each component, material, or system, for maintenance and repairs.
6. Provide additional coordination drawings as required by individual specification sections.
7. Prepare Coordination Drawings using project-specific information. Do not use photocopies or reproductions of Contract Documents, and do not use standard details or data from manufacturers, suppliers, or other outside parties.
8. Drawing Files: The Contractor may develop coordination drawings using 2D CAD software or with 3D BIM software with clash-detection functionality.

a. The Architect will furnish original 3D BIM model or 2D DWG files for Contractor's use upon receipt of Architect's "Request Form for Electronic Files". A copy of this form shall be provided to the Contractor upon request.
    1) The Architect makes no guarantee to the accuracy of components in electronic files. The Contractor shall coordinate electronic data with the Contract Documents in order to provide final Coordination Drawings.
    2) If using 2D files, the Contractor shall prepare drawings in multiple views (for example, RCP and section) to fully represent 3D space, for example plenum heights, wall assembly thicknesses, etc.

9. Submittal: Submit Coordination Drawings as a "Submittal for Information." Architect will not approve Coordination Drawings, but will keep on file for use in subsequent coordination and conflict resolution.

B. Coordination Conference: Schedule and conduct a Coordination Conference prior to beginning construction or rough-in of affected work. Require attendance by all affected trades and installers.
1. Identify the Coordination Conference as a "milestone" date on the Construction Progress Schedule.
2. Advise the Architect of all potential conflicts identified in the Coordination Drawings and at the Coordination Conference.
3. Do not proceed with construction or installation of components, materials, or systems until potential conflicts have been resolved and affected parties have agreed to a remedy.
4. Remedies to address conflicts not identified in the Coordination Drawings, at the Coordination Conference, or otherwise addressed prior to construction or installation of affected components, materials, and systems, or discovery of a non-workable situation not identified or addressed, will not be considered as a basis for delay, time extension, or additional cost to the Contract.

3.09 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is not included.

1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
   a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
   b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
   c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
   d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response.
4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response.
   a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.

D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
   2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
   3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
   4. Issue date and requested reply date.
   5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
   6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
   7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
   1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
   2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.

G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
   1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement.

H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to

lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.

1. When the Architect provides a response to an RFI, that RFI shall be closed. If there is additional information required, or a question about the response itself, then another RFI with a new number shall be generated by the Contractor. At no time shall an RFI be "re-opened" or remain open after the Architect has formally responded.
2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.10 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
   2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
   3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
   4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
      a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.
      b. Account for a reasonable duration of time to allow for final color selections, approvals, and preparation of final finish schedules (one finish schedule for interior color selections, and one for exterior color selections). This period shall begin upon receipt of all submittals requiring color selection.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Design data.
   3. Shop drawings.
   4. Samples for selection.
   5. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. Color Selection: In individual specification sections, specific items are identified which require color/finish selections to be made by the Architect from color chart or sample submittals. The Submittal Schedule, prepared according to “Submittal Schedule” paragraph above, shall identify these required color/finish submittals.
   1. Submittals requiring color selection must be submitted by Contractor and approved by Architect for conformance with Contract Documents prior to the start of the color selection process. When the submittals have been approved for conformance with Contract

Documents, the process for color selection, presentation of color concepts, Owner approval, and Color Schedule preparation will begin.

2. Interior Color Selections: The Architect will make coordinated selections of colors/finishes for the building interior, present the resulting color concepts to the Owner for approval, and prepare the actual Interior Color Schedule for the Work.
3. Exterior Color Selections: The Architect will make coordinated selections of colors/finishes for the building exterior and prepare Exterior Color Schedule.

E. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
1. Certificates.
2. Test reports.
3. Inspection reports.
4. Manufacturer's instructions.
5. Manufacturer's field reports.
6. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.13 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
1. Project record documents.
2. Operation and maintenance data.
3. Warranties.
4. Bonds.
5. Other types as indicated.

3.14 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Selection Samples: Submit one set of manufacturer's charts indicating full range of available colors, textures, patterns, and other aesthetic qualities.

C. Verification Samples: Submit three sets of physical samples. Two sets will be retained by Architect, the third will be returned to the Contractor. Maintain approved sample at the Project site for use in comparing to installed Work.
1. Where a full-size assembly of multiple components is required as a sample (for example, railing section or full-size cabinet), only one sample is required for those items.

3.15 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
1. Use a single transmittal for all submittals required by each individual specification section, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Verification samples and large shop drawing submittals may be submitted under separate cover when approved by Architect.

2. Transmit using AIA G810 or other approved form.
3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
   a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
   a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
   a. Allow sufficient time for administrative processing, Architect's initial review, and potential resubmittals.
      1) Large submittals may require longer review durations. Large or multi-part submittals (such as structural steel or aluminum storefront and curtainwall) may be submitted by building area, building level, or otherwise subdivided "packages" with the approval of the Architect. Subdivided "packages" will be reviewed one at a time in the order received. If large submittals are submitted in their entirety as a single package, the Architect may elect to review and return portions of the submittal individually, and will coordinate the schedule for return of these partial reviews with the Contractor for sequencing in the Work.
   b. Allow additional time for submittals requiring sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party.
   c. Allow additional time for submittals requiring sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval.
   d. No extensions to the project schedule shall be granted due to delays that can be attributed to submittal processing or failure to allow for sequential reviews or resubmittals.
8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
11. Incomplete submittals may not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
12. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed".

B. Product Data Procedures:
   1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
   2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
   3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
   4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:

1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
3. Selection Samples: Provide color charts that accurately relay color, pattern, and texture information. Photographs or photocopies of color charts are unacceptable and subject to rejection.
4. Verification Samples: Provide physical samples of each color selected by Architect from Selection Samples. Verification samples shall be manufactured and prepared identically to the material that shall be used in the installed Work. Label each sample clearly with manufacturer, product name, and color, texture, and/or pattern name as applicable. Photographs of physical samples are unacceptable and subject to rejection.

3.16 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt, but will take no other action.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect's actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
a. "Approved as Noted":
1) Where review notations indicate revisions are necessary, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
a. "Revise and Resubmit":
1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
b. "Rejected/Resubmit":
1) New submittal required, with item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
c. "Color Selection Required":
1) Color selections for the entire project, or portion thereof, will be provided after receipt of all color charts and samples required for the Project.
d. "Not Submitted":
1) Additional submittal items are required that were not provided in the original submittal.

E. Architect's actions on items submitted for information:
1. Items for which no action was taken:

a. "Not Reviewed": To notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.

END OF SECTION 013000

SECTION 013216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

F. Submit in PDF format.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.03 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify work of separate phases and other logically grouped activities.

C. Identify all major milestone dates, including, but not limited to, Notice to Proceed and Substantial and Final Completion dates.

D. Identify duration of each activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.

E. Incorporate work restrictions indicated in Section 011000 - Summary, if any.

F. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

G. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

H. Indicate procurement duration and delivery dates for long-lead time items.

I. Coordinate submittal approval process with procurement and delivery requirements. Submittals requiring resubmission or revision for approval will not be allowed as a basis for schedule impacts.

J. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products and products identified under Allowances.

K. Indicate the time period for color selection activity and approval by Owner and Architect, as required per Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.

L. Indicate date of changeover from temporary to permanent utilities.

M. Indicate time periods for Commissioning activities, equipment startup, and testing and balancing.

N. Provide a reasonable time period prior to the date of Substantial Completion for administrative activities and procedures.

O. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 NETWORK ANALYSIS (CPM)

A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using the Critical Path Method.

B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of a given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of the activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.

C. Mathematical Analysis: Tabulate each activity of detailed network diagrams, using calendar dates, and identify for each activity:
   1. Preceding and following event numbers.
   2. Activity description.
   3. Estimated duration of activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
   4. Earliest start date.
   5. Earliest finish date.
   6. Actual start date.
   7. Actual finish date.
   8. Latest start date.
   9. Latest finish date.
   10. Total and free float; float time shall accrue to Owner and to Owner's benefit.
   11. Percentage of activity completed.
   12. Responsibility.

D. Analysis Program: Capable of accepting revised completion dates, and recomputation of all dates and float.

E. Required Reports: List activities in sorts or groups:
   1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
   2. By amount of float, then in order of early start.
   3. In order of latest allowable finish dates.
   4. Listing of activities on the critical path.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Schedule revisions shall not modify any Contract Dates or the Contract Sum, unless specifically approved and documented via Change Order.

G. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

H. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

I. Recovery Schedule: If the Contractor is 14 or more days behind schedule, in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor shall prepare a Recovery Schedule, incorporating a reasonable, mutually agreed upon length of time to return the Work to the approved Schedule. The Recovery Schedule shall be prepared to the same level of detail as the original construction progress schedule. Submit the recovery schedule for Owner review; do not proceed until the Owner has approved.
    1. At the end of the recovery period, Owner shall reevaluate construction progress and determine if the Recovery Schedule has been successfully completed. If completed, Owner shall direct the Contractor to proceed with the latest approved Construction Schedule.
        a. If the Contractor is still behind schedule at the end of the recovery period, the Owner shall direct the Contractor to provide additional schedule revisions to complete the recovery, or may at its option pursue other means of resolution as provided for by the Contract Documents.
    2. Need for and preparation of a Recovery Plan shall not be the basis of additional cost to the Owner or extension of Project Schedule, unless the Contractor can demonstrate that the reason for being behind schedule is no fault of their own.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION 013216

SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 014200 - Definitions and Reference Standards.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

B. Contractor's Professional Design Services/Delegated Design: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.

1. Design Services Types Required:
    a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor’s sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
    b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.

C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:

1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
2. Temporary scaffolding.
3. Temporary bracing.
4. Temporary falsework for support of spanning or arched structures.
5. Temporary foundation underpinning.
6. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
7. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
8. Investigation of soil conditions and design of temporary foundations to support construction equipment.
9. Additional temporary controls as required.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.

1. Submit a Request for Information to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.

C. Scope of Design Services/Delegated Design: As required by individual specification sections.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
      a. Full name.
      b. Professional licensure information.
      c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.

C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
   2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
   3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
   4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.

D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, require testing agency to promptly distribute digital copy of report to Architect, Owner, Contractor, and others as required.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

G. Manufacturer's Field Reports:
   1. Submit report promptly to Architect for information.
   2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
   3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under OSHA's Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) program or through the National Institute of Standards and Technology's (NIST's) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).

B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

C. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
      a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
         1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.
      b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
         1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
         2) Communications.
         3) Coordination procedures.
         4) Resource management.
         5) Process control.
         6) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling, including inspections by authorities having jurisdiction and special inspections.
         7) Control of noncomplying work.
         8) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.
         9) Control of testing and measuring equipment.
         10) Project materials certification.
         11) Managerial continuity and flexibility.
      c. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. Owner's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.

1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, comply with the higher quality or quantity, and provide documentation of the conflict to the Architect.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.08 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform Special Inspections and other specified testing indicated in individual specification sections.

B. Where indicated in individual specification sections, Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Contractor Employed Agency: Testing agency shall comply with requirements of ASTM E 329, and shall be certified through OSHA's Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) program or through the National Institute of Standards and Technology's (NIST's) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).

1. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockups as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.

D. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

E. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

F. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
   2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

G. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

H. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties for Contractor-Employed Testing and Inspection Agencies:
   1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.

7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
8. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
7. Coordinate repairs where testing and inspection has damaged the Work.

E. Re-testing and/or re-inspections required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency. Do not proceed with construction activities that would conceal or cover work needing re-testing or re-inspection.

F. Re-testing and/or re-inspections required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, and field quality control requirements as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Provide a written report of observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions or Contract Documents. Obtain Owner's approval prior to proceeding with any modifications.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. Contractor may request to restore defective Work or portions of the Work to comply with specified requirements in lieu of replacement. Obtain Owner's approval prior to proceeding with restoration.

C. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to restore or remove and replace the work, Owner will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200
DEFINITIONS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The definitions include in this section supplement, but do not replace, the definitions contained in the General Conditions. In the event of duplication, the General Conditions shall govern.

B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.

B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.

C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.

D. Provide: To furnish and install.

E. Supply: Same as Furnish.

F. Installer: A Contractor or other entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that specified requirements apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

G. Experienced: When used with the term "Installer," this term means having successfully completed previous work similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with the requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Replace: Provide an acceptable like product or material in place of a missing or unacceptable (rejected) product or material. To "replace" an unacceptable product or material includes its removal and disposal.

I. Punch List: A written list of unfinished Work and defective Work resulting from inspection and testing to determine whether Substantial Completion has been accomplished. The unfinished Work and defective Work must be finished and corrected to obtain Substantial or Final Completion, in accordance with the General Conditions.

J. Written or Printed: When used in conjunction with manufacturer's product data or installation requirements, either of these terms may be used to require compliance with manufacturer's current printed and published information.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified, or are required by applicable codes or local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

C. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 014520 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.
b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
a. Motors.
b. Condensing units.
c. Heat-transfer coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner or Architect, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.

d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB agent and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports: Within 14 days of completion of balancing work, submit testing and balancing report.

G. Sample report forms.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB. TAB provider shall be an independent company from the contractors performing the work.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

D. The following information shall be submitted as part of the Quality Assurance Submittal:

1. Provide evidence of satisfactory completion of at least two projects of similar size and scope. Submit the following for each project:

a. Completed testing and balancing reports for each project.

b. If not included in the testing and balancing report, provide equipment startup checklists for each project.
c. Owner contact for each project.
d. Design engineer contact for each project.
e. Architect contact for each project.

2. The Architect shall determine whether the agent is qualified and the decision shall be final. Re-submittals on behalf of the same company shall not be considered.

E. TAB Conference: After approval of the TAB submittals, the TAB specialist shall arrange a meeting with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives to develop a mutual understanding of the details and review the TAB strategies and procedures plan. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installer, and other support personnel. Provide 14 days' notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. Contract documents examination report.
c. TAB strategies and procedures plan.
d. Work schedule and project site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
g. Systems readiness checklists.

F. TAB Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for TAB" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for TAB of Environmental Systems."

G. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for TAB of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

H. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of work performed under other sections for operation of systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide 7 days' notice to the Contractor and Architect for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after any required leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee indicated in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB or AABC forms stating that NEBB or AABC will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the TAB Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment

performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.

d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance," ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:

    a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
    b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
    c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
    d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
    e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.

f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

   a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
   b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
   c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
   d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
   e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
   d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

   a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.

8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

   a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
   b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
   c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
   d. Mark final settings.
   e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
   f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: 0 to plus 10 percent.
2. Outside Air: 0 to plus 10 percent.

3. Air Outlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Return Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
5. Exhaust Inlets: 0 to plus 10 percent.
6. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
7. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
8. Unless indicated otherwise: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.

4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.

g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in square feet.
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.

c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in square feet.
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.

g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in square feet.
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.

i. Effective area in square feet.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
3. If the second verification also fails, Owner may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

C. When requested, provide up to 32 hours by the technician that provided services under this Section to support commissioning.

END OF SECTION 014520

SECTION 014533
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.

B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.

C. Submittals.

D. Manufacturers' field services.

E. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.

B. IAS: International Accreditation Service, Inc.

C. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC)-2018, Edition of the International Building Code and specifically, Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.

B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

C. Special Inspection:

1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

B. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

F. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

G. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

H. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

I. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.

J. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

K. ASTM E605/E605M - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.

L. ASTM E736/E736M - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.

M. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems.

N. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

O. ASTM E2570/E2570M - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used Under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage.

P. AWCI 117 - Technical Manual 12-B; Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide.

Q. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars.

R. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories.

S. IAS AC291 - Accreditation Criteria for Special Inspection Agencies AC291.

T. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code.

U. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck.

V. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
   1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
   3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
   4. Submit documentation that Special Inspection Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
   1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
   3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
   4. Submit documentation that Testing Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

C. Smoke Control Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
   1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.

2. Submit documentary evidence that agency has appropriate credentials and documented experience in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering and HVAC air balancing.
3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
4. Submit documentation that Testing Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Manufacturer is required to submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.

E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Fabricator is required to submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods as well as quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.

F. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
1. Include:
    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name of Special Inspector.
    d. Date and time of special inspection.
    e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    f. Location in the Project.
    g. Type of special inspection.
    h. Date of special inspection.
    i. Results of special inspection.
    j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.

G. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at the Fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
1. Include:
    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name of Special Inspector.
    d. Date and time of special inspection.
    e. Identification of fabricated item and specification section.
    f. Location in the Project.
    g. Results of special inspection.
    h. Verification of fabrication and quality control procedures.
    i. Compliance with Contract Documents.
    j. Compliance with referenced standard(s).

H. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
1. Include:
    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name of inspector.

d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
e. Identification of product and specifications section.
f. Location in the Project.
g. Type of test or inspection.
h. Date of test or inspection.
i. Results of test or inspection.
j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

I. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect and AHJ.

J. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

K. Fabricator's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.

B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. Owner or Architect may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
   1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
   2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of ICC (IBC)-2018.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).

C. Open-Web Joists and Joist Girders: Comply with requirements of ICC (IBC), Table 1705.2.3.
   1. End Connections - Welding or Bolted: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
   2. Bridging - Horizontal or Diagonal:
      a. Standard Bridging: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
      b. Bridging That Differs From the SJI Specifications: Periodic inspection.

D. Cold-Formed Steel Trusses Spanning 60 feet or Greater: Special Inspector is required to verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. Reinforcement, Including Prestressing Tendons, and Verification of Placement: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapters 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.6.1-26.6.3; periodic.

B. Reinforcing Steel, Including Prestressing of Tendons and Placement: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 3.5 and 7.1 through 7.7; periodic.

C. Reinforcing Bar Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, 26.6.4; periodic.
   1. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than those complying with ASTM A706/A706M; periodic.
   2. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16 inch; periodic.
   3. Inspect all other welds; continuous.

D. Anchors Cast in Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318; periodic.

E. Bolts Installed in Concrete: Where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used, verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 8.1.3 and 21.2.8 prior to and during placement of concrete; continuous.

F. Anchors Post-Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318.

1. Adhesive Anchors: Verify horizontally or upwardly-inclined orientation installations resisting sustained tension loads - Section 17.8.2.4; continuous.
2. Other Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors: Verify as per Chapter 17.8.2; periodic.

G. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved Contract Documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 19, 16.4.3, 26.4.4; periodic.

H. Concrete Sampling Concurrent with Strength Test Sampling: Each time fresh concrete is sampled for strength tests, verify compliance with ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5, 26.12, and record the following, continuous:
1. Slump.
2. Air content.
3. Temperature of concrete.

I. Concrete and Shotcrete Placement: Verify application techniques comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5; continuous.

J. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.5.3 through 26.5.5; periodic.

K. Prestressed Concrete: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents; continuous.
1. Application of Prestressing Forces: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.10.
2. Grouting of Bonded Prestressing Tendons: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.10.

L. Prestressed Concrete: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents; continuous.
1. Application of Prestressing Forces: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Section 18.20.
2. Grouting of Bonded Prestressing Tendons in Seismic Force-Resisting System: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Section 18.18.4.

M. Precast Concrete Members: Verify erection techniques and placement comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.9; periodic.

N. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.11.2, for the following:
1. Post-tensioned concrete, prior to stressing of tendons; periodic.
2. Beams and structural slabs, prior to removal of shores and forms; periodic.

O. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.11.1.2(b); periodic.

P. Welding of Reinforcing Bars: Conduct special inspections and verify Special Inspector's qualifications in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Q. Materials: If the Contractor cannot provide sufficient data or documentary evidence that concrete materials comply with the quality standards of ACI 318, the AHJ will require testing of materials in accordance with the appropriate standards and criteria in ACI 318, Chapters 19 and 20.

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Masonry Structures Subject to Special Inspection:
1. Masonry construction when required by the quality assurance program of TMS 402/602.
2. Empirically designed masonry, glass unit masonry and masonry veneer in structures designated as "essential facilities".
   a. Perform inspections in accordance with Level B Quality Assurance.
3. Engineered masonry in structures classified as "low hazard..." and "substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure".

B. Verify each item below complies with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
   1. Inspections and Approvals:
      a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
      b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
   2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction unless specifically exempted by code; periodic.
   3. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
   4. Joints and Accessories: When masonry construction begins, verify:
      a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
      b. Construction of mortar joints; periodic.
      c. Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc; periodic.
      d. Prestressing technique; periodic.
      e. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
   5. Structural Elements, Joints, Anchors, Protection: During masonry construction, verify:
      a. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
      b. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; periodic.
      c. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
      d. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.
      e. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry against hot weather above 90 degrees F and cold weather below 40 degrees F; periodic.
      f. Application and measurement of prestressing force; continuous.
   6. Grouting Preparation: Prior to grouting, verify:
      a. Grout space is clean; periodic.
      b. Correct placement of reinforcing, connectors, prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
      c. Correctly proportioned site prepared grouts and prestressing grout for bonded tendons; periodic.
      d. Correctly constructed mortar joints; periodic.
   7. Prestressing Bonded Tendons: Verify placement after grouting; continuous.
   8. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; periodic.

C. Engineered Masonry in Buildings Designated as "Essential Facilities": Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
   1. Inspections and Approvals:
      a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
      b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
   2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction and upon completion of each 5,000 square feet increment of masonry erected during construction; periodic.

3. Preblended Mortar and Grout: Verify proportions of materials upon delivery to site; periodic.
4. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
5. Engineered Elements, Joints, Anchors, Grouting, Protection: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents and referenced standards.
    a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
    b. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints; periodic.
    c. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc.; periodic.
    d. Grout space prior to grouting; continuous.
    e. Placement of grout; continuous.
    f. Placement of prestressing grout; continuous.
    g. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
    h. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; continuous.
    i. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
    j. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.
    k. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry against hot weather above 90 degrees F and cold weather below 40 degrees F; periodic.
    l. Application and measurement of prestressing force; continuous.
6. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; continuous.

3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR PREFABRICATED AND SITE-BUILT WOOD CONSTRUCTION

A. High Load Diaphragms: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents.
    1. Grade and thickness of sheathing.
    2. Nominal size of framing members at adjacent panel edges.
    3. Nail or staple diameter and length.
    4. Number of fastener lines.
    5. Fastener spacing at lines and at edges.

B. Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses with Clear Span of 60 feet or More: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents in general and with approved truss submittal package in particular.
    1. Temporary restraint and bracing.
    2. Permanent individual truss member restraint and bracing.

3.06 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
    1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
    2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
    3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
    4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.

B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

3.07 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATIONS

A. Materials, Equipment and Final Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
   1. Material types, sizes and lengths; continuous.
   2. Capacities of test elements and additional load tests as required; continuous.
   3. Placement locations and plumbness; continuous.
   4. Type and size of hammer; continuous.

B. Installation: Observe driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element; continuous.
   1. Record number of blows per foot of penetration.
   2. Determine penetration required to achieve design capacity.
   3. Record tip and butt elevations.
   4. Document any damage to foundation element.

C. Steel Components of Driven Deep Foundations: Perform additional inspections as required by the Special Inspections for Steel Construction article of this section.

D. Concrete and Concrete Filled Components of Driven Deep Foundations: Perform additional inspections as required by the Special Inspections for Concrete Construction article of this section.

E. Specialty Items Associated with Driven Deep Foundations: Conduct special inspections as directed by the Architect.

3.08 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE DEEP FOUNDATIONS

A. Materials, Equipment and Final Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
   1. Element length; continuous.
   2. Element diameters and bell diameters; continuous.
   3. Embedment into bedrock; continuous.
   4. End bearing strata capacity; continuous.
   5. Placement locations and plumbness; continuous.
   6. Type and size of hammer; continuous.

B. Drilling Operations: Observe and maintain complete and accurate records for each element; continuous.

C. Material Volume: Record concrete and grout volumes.

D. Concrete Elements Associated with Cast-in-Place Deep Foundations: Perform additional inspections as required by the Special Inspections for Concrete Construction article of this section.

3.09 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS

A. Materials, Equipment and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
   1. Type and capacity of installation equipment used; continuous.
   2. Pile dimensions; continuous.
   3. Tip elevation; continuous.
   4. Final depth; continuous.
   5. Final installation torque; continuous.

6. Other installation data requested in writing by Architect; continuous.

3.10 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR VERTICAL MASONRY FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

A. Vertical Masonry Foundation Elements are subject to the same special inspection requirements listed in the "Special Inspections for Masonry Construction" Article of this section.

3.11 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS

A. Sprayed Fire Resistant Materials, General:
   1. Verify compliance of sprayed-fire resistant materials with specific fire-rated assemblies indicated in approved Contract Documents, and with applicable requirements of the building code.
   2. Perform special inspections after rough installation of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, automatic fire sprinkler and suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Physical and visual tests: Verify compliance with fire resistance rating.
   1. Condition of substrates; periodic.
   2. Thickness of sprayed fire resistant material; periodic.
   3. Density of sprayed fire resistant material in pounds per cubic foot; periodic.
   4. Bond strength (adhesion and cohesion); periodic.
   5. Condition of finished application; periodic.

C. Structural member surface conditions:
   1. Inspect structural member surfaces before application of sprayed fire resistant materials; periodic.
   2. Verify preparation of structural member surfaces complies with approved Contract Documents and manufacturer's written instructions; periodic.

D. Application:
   1. Ensure minimum ambient temperature before and after application complies with the manufacturer's written instructions; periodic.
   2. Verify area where sprayed fire resistant material is applied is ventilated as required by the manufacturer's written instructions during and after application; periodic.

E. Thickness: Verify that no more than 10 percent of thickness measurements taken from sprayed fire resistant material are less than thickness required by fire resistance design in approved Contract Documents. In no case shall the thickness of the sprayed fire resistant material be less than the minimum below.
   1. Minimum Allowable Thickness: Tested according to ASTM E605/E605M, periodic.
      a. Design thickness 1 inch or greater: Design thickness minus 1/4 inch.
      b. Design thickness greater than 1 inch: Design thickness minus 25 percent.
   2. Floor, Roof and Wall Assemblies: Test thickness according to ASTM E605/E605M with no less than four measurements per 1,000 square feet of sprayed area on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
      a. Cellular Decks: Measure thickness within a single 12 inch by 12 inch area. Make a minimum of four measurements arranged symmetrically in testing area.
      b. Fluted Decks: Measure thickness within a single 12 inch by 12 inch area. Make a minimum of four measurements arranged symmetrically in testing area and include one example each of valley, crest and sides. Report the average of the four measurements.
   3. Structural Members: Test according to ASTM E605/E605M. Test no less than 25 percent of structural members on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.

a. Beams and girders: Make nine thickness measurements around beam or girder at each end of a 12 inch by 12 inch length.
b. Joists and trusses: Make seven thickness measurements around joist or truss at each end of a 12 inch by 12 inch length.
c. Wide flanged columns: Make twelve thickness measurements around column at each end of a 12 inch by 12 inch length.
d. Hollow structural sections and pipe columns: Make four thickness measurements around hollow structural section or pipe column at each end of a 12 inch by 12 inch length.

F. Density: Verify density of sprayed fire resistant material is no less than density required by the fire resistance design in the approved Contract Documents.
1. Floor, Roof and Wall Assemblies: Test according to ASTM E605/E605M with no less than one sample per 2,500 square feet of sprayed area on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
2. Beams, Girders, Trusses and Columns: Test according to ASTM E605/E605M with no less than one sample per 2,500 square feet of sprayed area on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.

G. Bond Strength: Verify adhesive and cohesive bond strength of sprayed fire resistant materials is no less than 150 pounds per square foot when in-place samples of the cured material are tested according to ASTM E736/E736M and as described below.
1. Floor, roof and wall assemblies: Test no less than one sample per each 2,500 square feet of sprayed area on each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
2. Structural members: Test no less than one sample from each type of structural member in each 2,500 square feet of each story of the structure or portion thereof; periodic.
3. Primer, paint and encapsulant bond tests: When sprayed fire resistant material is applied to a primed, painted or encapsulated surface for which acceptable material to substrate performance has not been determined, conduct bond test.

3.12 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE RESISTANT COATINGS

A. Verify mastic and intumescent fire resistant coatings comply with AWCI 117 and the fire resistance rating indicated on approved Contract Documents.

3.13 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS)

A. Verify water resistive barrier coating applied over sheathing complies with ASTM E2570/E2570M.

3.14 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

A. Verify penetration firestops in accordance with ASTM E2174.

B. Verify fire resistant joints in accordance with ASTM E2393.

3.15 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SMOKE CONTROL

A. Test smoke control systems as follows:
1. Record device locations and test system for leakage after erection of ductwork but before starting construction that conceals or blocks access to system.
2. Test and record pressure difference, flow measurements, detection function and controls after system is complete and before structure is occupied.

3.16 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SEISMIC RESISTANCE

A. Seismic Force-Resisting Systems: Comply with the quality assurance plan requirements of AISC 341.

B. Structural Steel: Comply with the quality assurance plan requirements of AISC 341.

C. Structural Wood:
   1. Field gluing; continuous.
   2. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic force-resisting system; periodic.

D. Cold Formed Steel Light Frame Construction:
   1. Field welding; periodic.
   2. Screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main seismic force-resisting system; periodic.

E. Storage Racks and Access Floors: Anchorage; periodic.

F. Architectural Components: Erection and fastening of components below; periodic.
   1. Exterior cladding.
   2. Interior and exterior veneer.
   3. Interior and exterior non-loadbearing walls and partitions.

G. Mechanical and Electrical Components:
   1. Anchorage of electric equipment required for emergency or standby power systems; periodic.
   2. Installation and anchorage of other electrical equipment; periodic.
   3. Installation of piping systems for flammable, combustible or highly-toxic contents and associated mechanical units; periodic.
   4. Installation of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials; periodic.
   5. Vibration isolation systems where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between support frame and seismic restraint; periodic.
   6. Installation of mechanical and electrical equipment, including duct work, piping systems and their structural supports, where automatic fire sprinkler systems are installed.
      a. Verify clearances have been provide as required by Section 13.2.3 of ASCE 7.
      b. Verify nominal clearance of 3 inches has been provided between fire protection sprinkler drops and sprigs and: structural members not used collectively or independently to support the sprinklers; equipment attached to the building structure; and other systems' piping.

H. Seismic Isolation Systems:
   1. Fabrication and installation of isolator units; periodic.
   2. Fabrication and isolation of energy dissipation devices; periodic.

I. Cold-Formed Steel Special Bolted Moment Frames:
   1. Installation in seismic force-resisting systems; periodic.

J. Designated Seismic System Verification: Verify label, anchorage or mounting complies with certificate of compliance provided by manufacturer or fabricator.

K. Structural Testing for Seismic Resistance:
   1. Concrete reinforcement: Comply with ACI 318, Section 21.1.5.2.
      a. Materials Obtain mill certificates demonstrating compliance with ASTM A615/A615M; periodic.

b. Welding: Perform chemical tests complying with ACI 318, Section 3.5.2 to determine weldability; periodic.

2. Structural Steel: Comply with the quality assurance requirements of AISC 341.
3. Non-Structural Components:
   a. General Design Requirements: Obtain manufacturer certification of compliance with requirements of ASCE 7, Section 13.2.1; periodic.
   b. Designated Seismic Force-Resisting Non-Structural System Components: Obtain manufacturer certification of compliance with ASCE 7, Section 13.2.2; periodic.
4. Seismically Isolated Structures: Test system in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 17.8.

L. Structural Observations for Seismic Resistance: Visually observe structural system for general compliance with the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

3.17 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR WIND RESISTANCE

A. Structural Wood:
   1. Field gluing of components in the main wind force-resisting system; continuous.
   2. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind force-resisting system; periodic.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Light Frame Construction:
   1. Field welding; periodic.
   2. Screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind force-resisting system; periodic

C. Wind Resisting Components:
   1. Roof covering, roof deck, and floor framing connections; periodic.
   2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms and framing; periodic.

D. Structural Observations for Wind Resistance: Visually observe structural system for general compliance with the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

3.18 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS FOR STRUCTURES

A. Provide Observations: For structure where one or more of the following conditions exist:
   1. The structure is classified as Risk Category IV.
   2. The structure is a high-rise building.
   3. Such observation is required by the registered design professional responsible for the structural design.
   4. Such observation is specifically required by AHJ.

3.19 OTHER SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Provide for special inspection of work that, in the opinion of the AHJ, is unusual in nature.

B. For the purposes of this section, work unusual in nature includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Construction materials and systems that are alternatives to materials and systems prescribed by the building code.
   2. Unusual design applications of materials described in the building code.
   3. Materials and systems required to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions when said instructions prescribe requirements not included in the building code or in standards referenced by the building code.

C. Alternative Test Procedures: Where approved rules and standards do not exist, test materials and assemblies as required by AHJ or provide AHJ with documentation of quality and manner

in which those materials and assemblies are used.

D. Load Tests:
   1. Proposed Construction and Construction in Progress: Where required by code, conduct tests listed below.
      a. Load test procedures specified in code; periodic.
      b. Load test procedures not specified in code; periodic.
      c. Loadbearing Wall and Partition Assemblies: Load test with and without window framing; periodic.
      d. Exterior Window and Door Assemblies: Wind load design pressure test; periodic.
   2. Completed Construction: Where required by code, conduct tests listed below.
      a. Load test procedures specified in code; periodic.
      b. Load test procedures not specified in code; periodic.

3.20 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
   8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.21 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Test samples submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.

5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.

D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.22 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Retain special inspection records.

B. Contractor Responsibilities, Seismic Force-Resisting System, Designated Seismic System, and Seismic Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.

C. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.

3.23 MANUFACTURERS' AND FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material suppliers, assembly fabricators, or product manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, to test, adjust, and balance equipment and _____ as applicable, and to initiate

instructions when necessary.

B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
   1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
   2. Observer subject to approval of Owner.

C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

END OF SECTION 014533

SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEWATERING

A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls, in compliance with local authority having jurisdiction.

B. Maintain temporary facilities in operable condition.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.

B. New permanent facilities may be used, with prior Owner authorization.

1. Use of permanent facilities shall not impact specified warranties. Equipment shall be maintained during temporary usage.

C. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting of type and producing lighting levels necessary for proper installation of the Work.

D. Temporary Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation: Provide temporary measures and equipment as required for curing, drying, and humidity control. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for specific product requirements.

1. Provide measures and equipment to meet warranty requirements of interior woodwork specified in Division 6 and/or Division 12 sections.
2. Use of Permanent HVAC Facilities and Equipment: Use of HVAC equipment is permitted provided the following conditions are met.
    a. Protect new and existing HVAC equipment from intrusion of dust, silica, dirt and debris during construction operations.
    b. Cover all openings in new and existing inactive ductwork during construction operation with minimum 6 mil polyethylene sheet.
    c. Where use of existing HVAC equipment is approved by Owner, provide temporary filters with a minimum MERV of 8. Change the filters every two weeks while construction is ongoing. Provide new filters at Substantial Completion; do not change out temporary filter until approved by Architect.
    d. Do not perform testing and balancing of HVAC equipment until dust, silica, dirt and debris producing activities are complete.

E. Temporary Water: For the duration of construction or until permanent water service is available at the site, the Contractor shall provide a temporary water source, as part of the Contract Price.

F. Temporary Electric Service: Until electric utility provides permanent service at the site, the Contractor shall provide temporary electrical power, as part of the Contract Price.

G. Temporary Sewer and Drainage: Comply with requirements of local authority having jurisdiction for connection of temporary sewer to public system.

1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

B. Telecommunications services shall include:

1. Telephone Service: Contractor shall ensure that all of its forces, including on-site managers/supervisors of each Subcontractor, have mobile devices and adequate voice and data coverage for on-site operations
2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
3. Video Conferencing and Video Site Visit/Walkthrough Infrastructure: Maintain personal computer/laptop with large format display screen and video conferencing software in the common-use field office.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
   1. Provide temporary unisex toilet units and all required disposable supplies.
   2. Provide handwash stations and hand sanitizer at each toilet unit.
   3. Provide regular servicing of portable facilities by professional servicing company; including draining, cleaning, and disinfecting.

B. New permanent facilities may not be used during construction operations.

C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.05 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building, and for emergency egress.

C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.

D. Protect vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.06 FENCING

A. Barrier Mesh Fence: Provide minimum 6-foot height open-mesh polypropylene barrier fabric mounted on lumber or galvanized steel posts to isolate and define construction area and prevent accidental public access.

B. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
   1. Contractor may provide either fixed or portable fencing to suit conditions. For portable fencing, provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts. Bases for portable fencing shall not obstruct sidewalks or other pathways used by pedestrians.

C. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide barrier mesh fencing to enclose the approximate extent of the entire construction site. Chain link fencing shall be used to enclose Contractor's field office and laydown/storage areas, areas of the site actively in construction, and as deemed necessary by Contractor.

1.07 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.08 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and gypsum board sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.09 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1. Contractor shall repair damage to existing facilities caused by Construction operations.

B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

C. Environmental Protection: Comply with EPA, OSHA and other regulatory requirements to prevent contamination of site, air, and public sewer/runoff.

1. Provide additional work restrictions and protective measures as indicated on Civil/Site Drawings and as specified in Section 011000 - Summary.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

F. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

G. Provide watering trucks, mulch, chemical stabilizers, or other control measures, complying with environmental protection requirements, to prevent airborne dust and silica from becoming a nuisance or health issue to Contractor personnel, neighboring properties, and the public.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

C. Remove trash from site periodically.

D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.

1. Obtain and pay for any permits required for temporary signage by local authority having jurisdiction.

B. Erect on site at location(s) established by Architect.

C. Provide temporary directional signage as directed to facilitate site access for visitors and other construction personnel.

D. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES

A. Field Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture and drawing display table.
   1. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.
   2. Provide drinking water/water cooler and a private bathroom.
   3. Maintain the following materials in the field office, available to Architect and Owner's representative at all times:
      a. A complete, up-to-date set of all Contract Documents, including FCs, RFIs, PCOs, and COs.
      b. A complete, up-to-date set of all reviewed final shop drawings.
      c. The most recent, up-to-date version of Contractor's Progress Schedule.

B. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from other structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove temporary underground installations.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Rough Carpentry: 2x lumber, in length and depth required for floor to ceiling partitions. Partitions shall not be fastened to existing ceilings or flooring to remain. Provide additional bracing and concealed attachments to building structure.

B. Gypsum Board: 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard; ASTM C 1396.

C. Insulation: Mineral-wool fiber blankets; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of 25 and 50 when tested per ASTM E 84.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Minimum 10 mil reinforced sheeting; achieving a passing rating when tested per NFPA 701, and a maximum flame-spread rating of 15 when tested per ASTM E 84.

E. Walk-Off Mats: Dust-, dirt- and silica-control walk-off mats at each entrance into the enclosed construction area and each entrance through temporary partitions.

F. Hardware: Provide temporary hinges, latch, and lock at doors in temporary partitions. Where doors in temporary partitions are also indicated to serve as egress, provide ADA-compliant exit device and closer.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Provide portable UL rated extinguishers. Provide extinguisher types rated for potential classes of fire expected for construction work indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELEVATOR AND STAIR USAGE

A. Use of new or existing elevator(s) is not permitted.

B. Use of existing stairs is permitted. Cover existing finishes and maintain stairs without damage. Clean and restore stairs to Owner's approval at Substantial Completion.

C. Use of new stairs is permitted. To prevent wear on finishes, do not install finishes on stairs until construction foot traffic can be minimized. Clean and prepare stair substrate thoroughly prior to installation of finishes. Cover finishes after installation, and clean and restore to Owner's approval at Substantial Completion.
   1. Provide temporary stairs until new stairs are available.

3.02 PEST CONTROL

A. Provide pest-control services at regular intervals, performed in compliance with regulations of state regulations, and by a pest-control firm licensed in the state where the project is located. Any chemicals and pesticides used shall be approved by EPA and local authority having jurisdiction. Contractor's pest control plan shall ensure the facility is free of termites, roaches, rodents, and other pests at time of Substantial Completion.
   1. Coordinate with Owner's Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan where applicable.
   2. Provide Owner with a minimum 72 hours pre-notification for pest-control treatments.

3.03 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Comply with International Fire Code, Chapter 33 "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" for preventing damage to structures under construction.
   1. Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations" for additional provisions and conditions that are not covered by Chapter 33 of the International Fire Code.

B. Provide a fire-prevention program, review with all personnel on site, and post fire-prevention information in clearly visible area. Coordinate fire-prevention program with local fire department.

C. Provide clearly labeled portable fire extinguishers.

D. Provide fire watch in compliance with OSHA requirements during and after use of all potential ignition sources, including but not limited to, welders, grinders, cutting torches, heating and electrical equipment, and lighting.

E. Do not allow smoking in areas under construction.

3.04 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by:
   1. Sequencing the delivery of such materials so that they are not present in the building until wet work is completed and dry.
   2. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
   3. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.

B. Prior to building dry-in, store porous materials in a separate enclosed storage building. Keep all surfaces clear of standing water, and cover or otherwise protect all materials from water

infiltration and damage. Do not enclose interior spaces until dry-in is complete and ventilation can remove excess moisture.

C. After building dry-in, provide temporary mechanical ventilation for humidity and moisture control until the building HVAC system is operational. Do not store or install material in the building until ambient temperature and humidity is within manufacturer's acceptable range. Do not install wet materials, and ensure that substrates are fully dry prior to installing other materials over them.

D. Provide continuous monitoring of installed materials. Remove gypsum board, wood products, and other mold-supporting products, if they become and remain wet for 48 hours. Remove and replace any materials showing visible signs of mold or mildew.

3.05 TEMPORARY FACILITY USAGE AND REMOVAL

A. Maintenance and Usage: Keep temporary facilities clean and in well-maintained condition for the duration of the Project. Prevent misuse of or damage to facilities by construction personnel. Make repairs to temporary facilities or replace facilities as required to keep them in good operating condition and in compliance with applicable OSHA, local permitting, and other applicable regulations.

B. Changeover: Coordinate changeover from temporary facilities to permanent facilities at Substantial Completion, unless an alternate arrangement for changeover has been agreed upon in writing by Owner.

1. Contractor shall be responsible for repair, restoration, and cleaning of permanent facilities that are used for construction purposes after changeover.

C. Removal: Unless otherwise indicated, temporary facilities and controls are the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed upon Architect's approval when Contractor can demonstrate that they are no longer needed.

1. Comply with construction waste management and recycling requirements for temporary facilities and materials that are not able to be reused.
2. After removal of temporary facilities and controls, complete all permanent construction that was not accessible due to the presence of temporary facilities.
3. Remove materials that have become soiled or contaminated due to construction vehicle traffic, parking, temporary field offices, oil or other chemical spillage, and other temporary usage, and replace with clean material. Complete grading, landscaping, paving, and other site improvements, and repair or restore all damage to existing or previously completed site improvements.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

C. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

D. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Comparable Product: An unnamed product that is similar in quality and performance to named product(s).

B. Basis-of-Design Product: A specific product selected by the Architect for use in the design process; based on certain performance characteristics, physical qualities or details, a specialized finish type, pattern, or color, or other indicated characteristics.

1.03 WARRANTIES

A. Product warranties shall be provided in addition to and run concurrently to Contractor's general warranty/guarantee.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, all warranty terms shall start on the date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: A standard warranty issued by the product manufacturer, covering production and material defects.

C. Special Warranties: Warranties in addition to standard manufacturer's warranty, covering fabrication, installation, or specific performance items such as weathertightness

D. Warranty Form: Warranty shall be provided on either manufacturer's standard form or on specified form. When a sample warranty form is not included in the Project Manual, the warranty shall be on mutually agreed form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.

C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified with a Single Named Product: Where required by Owner due to facility standards, provide the named product; no options or substitutions allowed.

B. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

D. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

E. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Comparable Products: Unnamed comparable product may be submitted after award of Contract. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" article below.

2.04 BASIS-OF-DESIGN PRODUCTS

A. Where a product is specified by naming a Basis-of-Design, comply with the following:
   1. Where a list of additional manufacturers is provided, provide the Basis-of-Design product or a comparable product by one of the listed manufacturers, in compliance with "Comparable Products" article below.
   2. Where a list of additional manufacturers is not provided, provide the Basis-of-Design product, or submit a substitution request in compliance with Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.
   3. Basis-of-Design characteristics shall include requirements in the Specifications and on the Drawings.
   4. Where the Basis-of-Design lists a specific finish, manufacturers wishing to submit as a Comparable Product or as a substitution shall certify that they are able to provide an exact match to the specified finish, or that they will provide a custom finish to match.

2.05 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Where a product is specified with a provision for comparable products, Contractors submitting a Comparable Product shall comply with the following:
   1. The submitted product shall not require changes to the Work, unless specifically approved by Architect. If changes are required, the Contractor shall resubmit the product as a substitution request, and the Contractor shall bear the cost of the changes, coordinate with other impacted contractors, and provide appropriate notations on record documents.
   2. Contractor shall provide, with the submittal, a detailed breakdown comparing the submitted product to at least one of the other listed products; list specified performance qualities, test results, dimensions, finish, and other critical properties.
   3. Contractor shall provide warranty data indicating that submitted Comparable Product complies with indicated warranty term(s).

B. Comparable product submittals are subject to Architect's final approval. If a proposed product is found to be unacceptable, Contractor shall revert to one of the named products.

2.06 COLOR/FINISH OPTIONS

A. Preselected Color/Finish: Where a specific manufacturer's premium or custom finish or color is indicated as the basis-of-design, other listed manufacturers shall certify that they can provide

an exact match, or that they will provide pricing under the assumption that a custom finish or color will be required.

B. Color/Finish Selection: Unless specifically indicated to either be a custom color or to be selected from manufacturer's standard range, color and finish selections shall be made from manufacturer's full range of options, including premiums, metallics, wood grains, etc.

2.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to location designated by Owner; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. See Section 011000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.

1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.

F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

H. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

I. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

J. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

K. Do not store products directly on the ground.

L. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

M. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

N. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

O. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Final application for payment.

C. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

D. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

E. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.

B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

F. Dust and Silica Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust and silica from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust and silica from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
   1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust and silica that is generated outdoors.
   2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

K. Hazardous Materials: Do not use materials or products that contain hazardous substances, for permanently installed products and materials, installation materials, or for cleaning or other construction use.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

H. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:

1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
2. Grid or axis for structures.
3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Safety: Comply with provisions of 2018 International Fire Code, Chapter 33; "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" for preventing damage to structures under construction.
   1. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.

B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   3. Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate.
   4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; prepare substrate per manufacturer's requirements for successful application of new finish.
   5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.

2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    b. See Section 011000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
    c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
3. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
    a. Use cutting methods such as sawing, drilling, and grinding that do not create impact stresses on existing construction. Do not use striking methods such as chopping or hammering.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment in all spaces impacted by alteration work.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Alterations article above for additional requirements related to cutting and patching of existing construction.

B. Perform cutting and patching to:
1. Complete the work.
2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.

8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to specified condition.

D. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.

E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

F. Fit work to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

G. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material to maintain existing fire ratings, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

H. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust and silica.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate with requirements of Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

C. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.

D. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

E. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

F. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

G. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

H. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

I. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

J. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Replace filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Prior to Substantial Completion, complete the following:
   1. Provide startup, testing, and adjusting of all systems and equipment.
      a. Demonstrate that air and water systems are balanced and that automatic temperature control system is in control of all equipment. This may require separate

demonstrations if controls cannot be tested for applicable seasons of the year.

b. Submit written certification that testing/adjusting/balancing operations have been completed, and that systems are operation and under control in conformance with applicable specification section(s).

c. Submit written certification that all Building Commissioning has been completed.

d. Complete testing of the electronic security and detention systems and equipment, demonstrating security control.

2. Provide all inspections required by local authorities having jurisdiction to obtain Certificate of Occupancy, and provide written certification of completion of Special Inspections.

3. Provide preventive maintenance services for all equipment used prior to Substantial Completion, and provide initial maintenance servicing for all products and equipment that will be subject to ongoing maintenance/service contracts.

4. Provide final cleaning of all products, materials, and equipment, and provide touch up and restoration of exposed materials and finishes.

5. Provide fresh batteries in all battery-powered products and equipment.

6. Provide demonstration and training for Owner's personnel on all required systems and equipment.

7. Coordinate a walkthrough with the Owner and the local fire department and other emergency services.

8. To the maximum extent possible, remove temporary facilities and controls, construction equipment and tools, and similar items that are not part of the finished Work.

9. Coordinate changeover with the Owner of permanent utilities, insurance requirements, and building's permanent keying and lock system.

B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

C. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection with representatives of Owner and Architect, and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

1. At the Architect's sole discretion, based on the amount of outstanding work, the Architect may elect to decline to issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion and will provide a list of outstanding items that are required to obtain Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall request reinspection after the indicated items have been completed.

E. Upon approval, the Architect shall prepare and distribute Certificate of Substantial Completion, and will include a list of outstanding items and Final Correction Punch List.

F. The Owner will occupy the building after Substantial Completion, as specified in Section 011000.

G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

H. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

I. Prior to final completion, complete the following:

1. Ensure that the Certificate of Substantial Completion is fully executed by all required parties.

2. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.
3. Provide final pest and rodent control treatments and inspections.
4. Remove any remaining construction equipment, tools, and materials; perform additional cleaning required due to construction activities following Substantial Completion, and leave the site prepared for Owner occupancy.
5. Submit final demonstration and training materials and videos, as built/record documents, operation and maintenance binders, and warranty binders.
6. Submit final application for payment.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
   1. Contractor's maintenance responsibility shall be through Substantial Completion, unless a longer term is required by individual specification section.

B. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or third party without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Contractor Reporting Responsibilities: Submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; report landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on required reports.

E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.
   1. Fire Safety: Comply with International Fire Code, Chapter 33 "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" and with NFPA 241 for provisions relating to accumulation and removal of combustible debris and waste.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.

1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
    a. Identification of material.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
    c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
    a. Identification of material.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
    c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
    a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
    c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
    e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
    a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.

b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.

7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

2.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to Contractor's site superintendent, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
1. Prebid meeting.
2. Preconstruction meeting.
3. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
1. Provide containers as required.
2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect within 15 days after the date of Substantial Completion.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within 15 days after acceptance.
2. Submit one PDF draft copy of completed documents within 15 days after the Closeout Conference. This copy will be reviewed and returned, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
3. After revisions are complete, submit one bound hard copy and PDF electronic file of revised final documents in final form within 15 days after Substantial Completion.

C. Warranties and Bonds:

1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 15 days after acceptance.
2. Make other submittals within 15 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 15 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

1. Drawings.
2. Addenda.
3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

1. Include revised Drawings reissued during Bidding and Construction.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
   1. Keep record documents in a location accessible to Architect for periodic review and reference.
   2. Maintain in legible condition. If record document set becomes damaged or excessively dirty, transfer comments to clean set prior to submittal to Architect.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Where other specification sections require completion certifications, or closeout or record submittals, submit in a single binder organized by specification section.

3.02 ASSEMBLY OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submittal for Architect's Review:
   1. Submit PDF scanned copy of marked up prints.
   2. Architect shall review and provide comment on completeness

B. Submittal for Distribution to Owner:
   1. After Architect has approved for content and completeness, submit PDF scanned copy of final marked up prints, and submit hard copy originals.
   2. Submit full set of Drawings, regardless of whether any modification or markings are on each sheet.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

B. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

C. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide

recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

O. Include test and balancing reports.

P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.06 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related

consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder on front and spine with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Product data.
      c. Operation and maintenance data.
      d. Field quality control data.
      e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.07 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 15 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

D. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

E. Cover: Identify each binder on front and spine with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

F. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

G. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

H. Provide photocopy of each warranty in operation and maintenance manuals; locate each warranty with applicable O&M data for product or equipment.

END OF SECTION 017800

SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products, systems, equipment, and other items where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of products, systems, equipment, and as otherwise indicated in specific specification sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   2. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   3. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   4. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:
   1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
   2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
   3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
   1. Format: DVD Disc.
   2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.
   3. Where available, provide manufacturer's pre-produced training videos in conjunction with live demonstration and training video.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
   1. Instructor shall be certified by the manufacturer or fabricator of system.
   2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.

C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable, and if acceptable to Owner.

D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
   1. Complete demonstrations within two weeks after the date of Substantial Completion.
   2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Complete demonstrations within two weeks after the date of Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site, utilizing installed products and equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

C. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

D. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   2. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

E. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.

4. Discuss cleaning products and procedures, including recommended cleaning products and products that are detrimental to equipment operation or finishes.
5. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
6. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues, warning or error indications, and emergency procedures and shutdown.
7. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions. Include minor adjustments for resolving noise, vibration, and improving system efficiency.
8. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
9. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage. Include discussion of continuing maintenance agreements and procedures.
10. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
11. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
12. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

F. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 018119
INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan to remain in force during the construction period.

B. Chapter 3 of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition 2007, available from SMACNA (703-803-2980 or www.smacna.org).

1.02 SUBMITTAL

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan (CIAQM Plan).

PART 2 OBJECTIVES DURING CONSTRUCTION

2.01 PROTECTION

A. Store all materials and equipment in a protected area (inside warehouse or storage trailer). Protect materials and equipment that are too large or heavy to store in a trailer from water and dirt/dust/debris.
   1. OPTION: When stored outside, provide two layers of minimum 8-mil poly on the ground and elevate equipment or material a minimum of 4 inches to allow water to run off. Secure top and sides with two layers of 8-mil poly to prevent water penetration and dust/dirt accumulation.

B. Protect HVAC equipment from dust and odors. Do not store equipment in areas near painting, pressure washing, or excavation. Do not operate equipment during cutting or grinding of masonry or concrete.
   1. Refer to Division 23 for construction filter requirements for protection of mechanical duct systems during construction.
   2. Clean ductwork when installed. Cap ends with poly during construction to prevent contamination.
   3. Do not operate HVAC system until the exterior walls, roof, glass, doors and building filters are properly installed.
   4. If air handlers must be used during construction, provide filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 at each air-handling unit. Provide specified prefilters and final filters for operation during construction or install temporary 4-inch MERV 8 filters at each return air grille for operation during construction.
   5. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to Substantial Completion.
      a. Filtration media installed in air-handling units shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8.
   6. Do not perform Testing and Balancing until dust or odor generating activities are completed.

2.02 SOURCE CONTROL

A. Minimize IAQ contaminants introduced by construction materials.

B. Store waste construction materials a minimum of 30 feet away from the building.

C. Do not smoke within 30 feet of the exterior building perimeter.

2.03 PATHWAY INTERRUPTION

A. Provide barriers to contain construction areas to allow a portion of the building to be cleaned and then operate the HVAC system in that cleaned area. Acceptable barriers include dust curtains and temporary walls.
   1. Protect areas of the building in which HVAC is operational by physical barriers from areas of the building not acceptable for operation of the HVAC system.

B. Maintain areas within 30 feet of outdoor air intakes free of dust, dirt, debris, and volatile materials while the HVAC system is in operation.

2.04 HOUSEKEEPING

A. As dust accumulates at the Site, it can become airborne when disturbed by nearby activity. Similarly, spills or excess applications of products containing solvents will increase odors at the Site. Leaving the Site wet or damp for more than a day could result in the growth of mold and bacteria. Therefore, Site cleanup and maintenance is important to maintaining good IAQ during construction.

B. Perform the following to control contaminants at the Site:
   1. Suppress dust with wetting agents or sweeping compounds
   2. Provide an efficient dust collection method (e.g. a damp rag, wet mop, or vacuum equipped with a high efficiency particulate arrester (HEPA) filter or wet scrubber).
   3. Remove spills or excess applications of solvent-containing products immediately. Provide low-VOC emitting spot removers and cleaning agents near occupied areas.
   4. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas as dry as possible, including the use of dehumidification, if necessary.
   5. Once building is enclosed, vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners to prevent settled dust from becoming airborne again.
   6. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture. Replace items that remain damp for more than four hours.

END OF SECTION 018119

SECTION 018317
EXTERIOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE AIR BARRIER REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for accomplishing an airtight building enclosure that controls infiltration or exfiltration of air, including but may not be limited to:
   1. The airtight components of the building enclosure and the joints, junctures and transitions between materials, products, and assemblies forming the air-tightness of the exterior building enclosure shall be “the air barrier system.”
   2. Coordinate between trades, schedule and sequence the Work, and provide preconstruction meetings, inspections, tests, and related actions.
   3. Reports performed by Contractor, independent agencies, and governing authorities.
   4. Construct the building enclosure with a continuous air barrier system to control air leakage into (infiltration) and out of (exfiltration) conditioned spaces. The air barrier system shall have the following characteristics:
      a. Continuous, with all joints sealed.
      b. Structurally supported to withstand positive and negative air pressures applied to the building enclosure.
      c. Connections between:
         1) Foundation and walls.
         2) Walls and windows and doors.
         3) Different wall systems.
         4) Wall and roof.
         5) Walls, floors, and roofs across construction joints, control joints and expansion joints.
         6) Walls, floors and roofs to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.
   5. Make all penetrations of the air barrier membrane or system and paths of air infiltration / exfiltration air-tight.

1.02 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor responsibilities:
   1. Coordinate affected trades and sequence construction to ensure continuity of the air barrier system, joints, junctures, and transitions between materials and assemblies of materials and products, from substructure to walls to roof.
      a. Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay.
      b. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
   2. Provide quality assurance procedures, testing and verification as required.
      a. Schedule times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.
   3. Facilitate inspections, tests, and other quality-control services required.
      a. Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested.
      b. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel.

c. Services include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1) Provide access to the Work.
   2) Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
   3) Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
   4) Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
   5) Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

4. Organize pre-installation conference and preconstruction meetings between the trades involved in the whole building's air barrier system to discuss where each trade begins and ends and the responsibility and sequence of installation of all the air-tight joints, junctures, and transitions between materials, products and assemblies of products specified in the different sections, to be installed by the different trades.
5. Provide mockup of exterior wall assembly as required.
6. Coordinate the Work and trades to provide an airtight building enclosure.
   a. Continuity of the air barrier materials and products with joints to provide assemblies.
   b. Continuity of all exterior enclosure assemblies with joints and transition materials to provide an exterior enclosure air barrier system.
   c. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are also indicated in other applicable sections of the specifications. Ensure each subcontractor is adequately and satisfactorily performing the quality assurance documentation, tests and procedures required by each such section.
   d. Inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor`s quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
   e. Requirements to provide an airtight exterior building enclosure is not limited by quality-control services performed by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction and are not limited by provisions of this section.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials: Used for the air barrier system in the opaque envelope shall have an air permeance not to exceed 0.004 cfm/ft2 under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57psf) (0.02 L/s.m2 @ 75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178.

B. Assemblies of materials and components: Shall have an air permeance not to exceed 0.04 cfm/ft2p under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57psf) (0.15 L/s.m2 @ 75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2357.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a written report of each inspection, test, or similar service performed by the air barrier manufacturer's technical representative, to the Owner, Architect, and Contractor.
   1. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service shall include, but may not be limited to, the following:
      a. Date of issue.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
      d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
      e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
      f. Designation of the Work and test method.
      g. Identification of product and Specification Section.

h. Complete inspection or test data.
i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
m. Recommendations on retesting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protect the Work, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

AIR BARRIER SYSTEM PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE GUIDE

PURPOSE:

Few building construction components require the coordinated activities of more different trades on the construction, design, and management teams than an air barrier system. Once an air barrier has been covered, any remedies for problems with the components or installation can be costly and time-consuming.

Contractor and subcontractors must have a working knowledge of the air barrier installation, proper sequencing, and must work toward a common goal. Through the use of the integrated mockup panel and this Pre-Installation Conference Guide, gaining such knowledge should be enhanced.

Source: Much of this checklist utilizes content from Tremco's "*Air Barrier Project Management – Pre-Construction Meeting Checklist"* document.

Contractor may request an electronic version of this document for editing purposes and for your use.

Send a copy of this guide to the affected trades and/or attendees so they can attend the Conference prepared to discuss these topics and to fill in as much of this information as possible prior to the meeting, or be prepared to fill them in at the meeting.

CHECKLIST:

Submit and/or complete the following prior to conducting the Pre-Installation Conference. Confirm any additional submittal requirements with the relevant specification sections. Check those items below that you have completed or received "Approved" submittals from the Architect. Delete those that do not apply.

____ Product data	____ Shop drawings	____ Product Certificates
____ Product test reports	____ Installer qualifications	____ Samples
____ Compatibility docs	____ Integrated mockup	____ Quality Assurance Program
____ ABAA certifications	____ Warranty sample	____ _____

____ Air Barrier System Subcontractor reviewed submittals of other indicated/specified trade(s)

MANDATORY ATTENDEES:

Attendance by the following parties and affected trades is mandatory. Identify and ensure any other trades or parties involved or affected by the installation of the air barrier system components are also present. Check those below who actually attend the meeting. Delete those that do not apply.

____ Owner and/or Owner's representative
____ Owner's Testing Agency (if hired to inspect ABS)
____ Air barrier installer / subcontractor
____ Air barrier manufacturer's technical representative
____ Window opening subcontractor
____ Exterior Insulation subcontractor
____ Exterior Metal Panel subcontractor
____ Steel frame (hollow metal) subcontractor
____ _____

____ Architect
____ Contractor
____ Masonry subcontractor
____ Roofing subcontractor
____ Sheathing subcontractor
____ Concrete subcontractor
____ CFSF-S subcontractor
____ Waterproofing subcontractor
____ _____

REVIEW OF RELEVANT PROJECT CONTRACT SPECIFICATION SECTIONS:

Review the Contract Specifications and identify and note any modifications that may be necessary, so all parties understand what is required of them. Submit any modifications via appropriate supplemental documents (FC or PCO). Edit specification sections below to match those of this Project.

SPEC SECTION	MODIFICATIONS (IF ANY)
018317	
072726	
072727	

REVIEW OF RELEVANT PROJECT CONTRACT DRAWINGS:

Review the Contract Drawings and identify and note any modifications that may be necessary, so all parties understand what is required of them. Submit any modifications via appropriate supplemental documents (FC or PCO).

PROJECT CONTRACT DRAWING OR DETAIL NUMBER	MODIFICATIONS (IF ANY)

REVIEW OF RELEVANT PROJECT SHOP / SUBMITTAL DRAWINGS:

Review the submittals and identify and note any modifications that may be necessary, so all parties understand what is required of them. Resubmit those submittals that have not been approved by the Architect.

PROJECT SUBMITTAL / SHOP DRAWING REFERENCE	MODIFICATIONS (IF ANY)

REVIEW OF PRODUCTS:

Review the type of air barrier system that will be provided on the Project and identify each component. Delete those that do not apply.

COMPONENT	ACTUAL PRODUCT TO BE PROVIDED FOR PROJECT
SPF INSULATION – FIELD OF WALL	
SPF INSULATION (WALL) – VOIDS / CRACKS / SHIMS	
SPF INSULATION – FIELD OF ROOF	
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - WALL	
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -WALL	
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - WALL	
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -WALL	
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - ROOF	
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -ROOF	
TRANSITION MEMBRANE – SELF-ADHERED	
PRIMER	
MASTIC / TERMINATION SEALANT	

CONSTRUCTION TIE-IN RESPONSIBILITY:

Air barrier systems are successful when a full building envelope/enclosure – without penetrations, voids, holes, gaps, and cracks – is complete. This is critical when numerous trades are involved in the tying-in of the air barrier system to all facets of the exterior building envelope. Utilize the table below to ensure everyone knows who is responsible for the indicated tie-in.

TIE-IN AREA	SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR TIE-IN
EXTERIOR FOOTING TO EXTERIOR FOUNDATION WALL	
EXTERIOR FOUNDATION TO EXTERIOR WALL	
SLAB-ON-GRADE TO WALL (EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR)	
SLAB-ON-GRADE JOINTS	
SLAB-ON-GRADE PENETRATIONS	
EXTERIOR WALL TO STEEL FRAME/HOLLOW METAL (E.G., DOORS AND WINDOWS)	
EXTERIOR WALLS TO ALUMINUM FRAMES (E.G., WINDOWS AND LOUVERS)	
DIFFERENT EXTERIOR WALL SYSTEMS (E.G., MASONRY TO METAL)	
EXTERIOR HEAD-OF-WALL TO SLOPING ROOF	
PARAPET WALLS TO ROOF	
EXTERIOR WALL JOINTS	
EXTERIOR SHELF ANGLES	
EXTERIOR STEEL LINTELS	
EXTERIOR WALL PENETRATIONS (E.G., PIPES, DUCTS)	
ROOF PENETRATIONS	
ROOF PERIMETER	

COMPATIBILITY REVIEW:

Each trade/installer shall identify materials that may have potential compatibility issues. For example, some membranes may be subject to decomposing when placed in contact with other materials or components, especially sealants and primers; or may deteriorate if left exposed to the elements and are not protected. Delete those trades/installers that do not apply to this Project.

TRADE / INSTALLER	ISSUES / RESOLUTIONS
AIR BARRIER	
WINDOW	
STEEL FRAME (HOLLOW METAL)	
CFSF-S	
EXTERIOR METAL PANELS	
WATERPROOFING	
MASONRY	
ROOFING	
SHEATHING	
CONCRETE	
INSULATION	
FLEXIBLE FLASHING	
METAL FLASHING	
STRUCTURAL STEEL	

SUBSTRATE PRIMER CONSIDERATIONS:

Indicate whether the substrate for the air barrier material requires the use of a primer, and if so, identify the actual product to be used on the Project. Delete those that do not apply.

SUBSTRATE	YES	NO	PRODUCT
CMU			
SHEATHING			
CONCRETE			
PRECAST			
METAL PANELS			
ROOF SUBSTRATE BOARD			
FLEXIBLE FLASHING			
METAL FLASHING			
WATERPROOFING			
STEEL FRAME / HOLLOW METAL			
STRUCTURAL STEEL			

SUBSTRATE PREPARATION CONSIDERATIONS:

Indicate whether the substrate for the air barrier material requires special treatment or preparation (e.g., flush joints in CMU), and if so, identify the method to be used on the Project. Delete those that do not apply.

SUBSTRATE	YES	NO	METHOD / PROCEDURE	SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE
CMU				
SHEATHING				
CONCRETE				
PRECAST				
METAL PANELS				
ROOF SUBSTRATE BOARD				
WINDOW FRAMES				
FLEXIBLE FLASHING				
METAL FLASHING				
WATERPROOFING				
STEEL FRAME / HOLLOW METAL				
STRUCTURAL STEEL				

JOINT CONSIDERATIONS:

It is critical for all joints, gaps, voids, cracks, seams, etc. to be sealed/closed for the air barrier to function properly (based on air barrier manufacturer's instructions). If applicable, indicate the method to be used to close the joints and who is responsible. Delete those that do not apply.

TYPE OF JOINT	METHOD USED TO CLOSE JOINT	SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE
CMU		
SHEATHING		
CONCRETE		
PRECAST		
METAL PANELS		
ROOF SUBSTRATE BOARD		
WINDOW FRAMES		
STEEL (HOLLOW METAL) FRAMES		
HEAD-OF-WALL		
OMITTED CMU BLOCK		

INSTALLATION TEMPERATURES:

A major factor in contributing to a successful air barrier system installation is to monitor and install the components within the proper temperature ranges and weather conditions. Indicate below the proper temperature range for each component; the procedure for maintaining the proper temperature range; and the party responsible for maintaining the proper temperature range in accordance with the requirements. Delete those that do not apply.

COMPONENT	PROPER TEMPERATURE RANGE	PROCEDURE AND SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE
SPF INSULATION – FIELD OF WALL		
SPF INSULATION (WALL) – VOIDS / CRACKS / SHIMS		
SPF INSULATION – FIELD OF ROOF		
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - WALL		
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -WALL		
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - WALL		
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -WALL		
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - ROOF		
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -ROOF		
TRANSITION MEMBRANE – SELF-ADHERED		
PRIMER		
MASTIC / TERMINATION SEALANT		

AIR BARRIER PROTECTION:

The air barrier system shall be protected during construction. Indicate below how the components will be protected (method used), by whom, and when. Delete those that do not apply.

COMPONENT	METHOD USED FOR PROTECTION	SUBCONTRACTOR	WHEN
SPF INSULATION – FIELD OF WALL			
SPF INSULATION (WALL) – VOIDS / CRACKS / SHIMS			
SPF INSULATION – FIELD OF ROOF			
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - WALL			
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -WALL			
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - WALL			
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -WALL			
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - ROOF			
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -ROOF			
TRANSITION MEMBRANE – SELF-ADHERED			
PRIMER			
MASTIC / TERMINATION SEALANT			

AIR BARRIER REPAIR:

Discuss how any damage, including but not limited to, accidental holes in the air barrier system, will be repaired – and by whom. Indicate the actual product to be used to perform any repairs in the air barrier components. Delete those that do not apply.

COMPONENT	PRODUCT TO BE USED FOR REPAIR	SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE
SPF INSULATION – FIELD OF WALL		
SPF INSULATION (WALL) – VOIDS / CRACKS / SHIMS		
SPF INSULATION – FIELD OF ROOF		
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - WALL		
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -WALL		
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - WALL		
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -WALL		
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – PERMEABLE - ROOF		
SELF-ADHERED MEMBRANE – IMPERMEABLE -ROOF		
TRANSITION MEMBRANE – SELF-ADHERED		
PRIMER		
MASTIC / TERMINATION SEALANT		

INSULATION SECURED TO OR OVER AIR BARRIER MATERIAL:

Address any concerns or issues of installing insulation over the air barrier material (foundation, walls, and roof), such as preparation, securing, or fastening methods. Delete those that do not apply.

INSULATION TYPE	METHOD FOR SECUREMENT	CONCERNS (IF ANY)
SPF		
XPS		
POLYISO		
EPS		
EPX		

CFSF-S LOCATIONS: DELETE IF THEY DO NOT APPLY.

Where CFSF-S is a component in the exterior wall assembly, the air barrier installer may need to mark the material itself to indicate where the framing is located. The insulation subcontractor, in turn (when the insulation is not the air barrier), may need to transfer those marks onto the insulation. If any of the above is required, discuss and identify below. Delete those that do not apply.

COMPONENT	SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR LOCATION MARKS, IF NECESSARY
SHEATHING	
AIR BARRIER	
INSULATION	

OTHER CONSIDERATIONS OR COMMENTS:

_____

_____

_____

_____

END OF AIR BARRIER SYSTEM PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE GUIDE

END OF SECTION 018317

SECTION 019113
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Commissioning (Cx) Plan will be prepared and issued for construction by the Commissioning Authority. The following is an outline of the Commissioning Plan:

1. Introduction

    a. Definition of Commissioning
    b. Commissioning Goal
    c. Purpose of the Commissioning Plan

2. Roles and Responsibilities of the Commissioning Team
3. The Commissioning Process during Construction
4. Systems to be Commissioned
5. Appendices

    a. Preliminary Commissioning Activity Durations
    b. Sample Functional Performance Testing Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning (Cx) without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components. In the event of any conflicts or ambiguities between or among this specification section and other portions of the Contract Documents, including other specifications, then the stricter, greater or higher quality requirement shall control.

B. Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems perform interactively according to the design intent and the owner's operational needs. This is ideally achieved by beginning in the design phase and documenting design intent and continuing through construction, acceptance and the Warranty Phase with actual verification of performance. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing and performance testing and training.

C. Commissioning during the Construction Phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. Verify that the submittals for the equipment and systems to be commissioned meet the design intent and specifications.
2. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by the CM/GC and/or its installing subcontractors (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Contractor").
3. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.

D. The commissioning process is not intended to relieve the system designers or the Contractor of their obligations, including but not limited to their responsibility to provide a finished and fully

functioning product. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) is hired directly by the Owner not the Contractor. All contractor responsibilities related to the commissioning process shall be included in the Contractor's base bid.

E. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for additional detail in submittals required for commissioning.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" which defines substantial completion and functional completion, relative to commissioning.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" defines commissioning documentation requirements.
4. Division 22 Section "Commissioning of Plumbing" for commissioning process activities for plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.
5. Division 23 Section "Commissioning of Mechanical" for commissioning process activities for mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.
6. Division 26 Section "Commissioning of Electrical Systems" for commissioning process activities for electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.

F. Abbreviations - The following are common abbreviations used in the Specifications and in the Commissioning Plan:

1.	A/E	Architect and Engineer of Record
2.	AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
3.	BOD	Basis of Design
4.	CC	Controls Contractor
5.	CxA	Commissioning Authority or Agent
6.	Cx	Commissioning
7.	CxC	Commissioning Coordinator
8.	Cx Plan	Commissioning Plan Document
9.	EC	Electrical Contractor
10.	GC	General Contractor
11.	FPT	Functional Performance Testing
12.	CM	Construction Manager
13.	MC	Mechanical Contractor
14.	OPM	Owner's Project Manager
15.	OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
16.	TAB	Test, Adjust and Balance Contractor

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Phase: This is the phase of the project when the facility and its systems and equipment are inspected, tested, verified, and documented; and when most of the Functional Performance Testing, O&M documentation review and formal training occurs. This will generally occur after the Construction Phase is complete (startup and checks have been accomplished).

B. Action Item (AI): Any issue that requires a response, completion, corrective or additional work, or any other action. Examples include a Request for Information (RFI), a work directive, a clarification request, a to-do item, an identified deficiency, or any other like item. Action Items must be categorized as appropriate.

C. Approval/Acceptance: Acceptance that a piece of equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning in the tested modes according to the Contract Documents.

D. Architect/Engineer (A/E): The prime consultant (Architect and/or Engineer) and sub-consultants who comprise the design team, generally the HVAC mechanical designer/engineer and the electrical designer/engineer.

E. Basis of Design (BOD) Document: The basis of design, also known as the design narrative. A document that records the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

F. Building Automation System (BAS): The computer-based control or automation system. May also be referred to as the FMS.

G. Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA): The entity identified by the Owner who leads, plans, schedules, and coordinates the Cx team to implement the Cx process.

H. Commissioning Issues Log: A log created and updated by the CxA to track and maintain the updates of issues found during the Commissioning Process.

I. Commissioning Plan (Cx Plan): A document developed by the CxA that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, documentation requirements, etc. of the commissioning process.

J. Commissioning Process: A quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. This process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the OPR.

K. Contractor: As used herein, 'Contractor' is a general reference to the installing Party and can therefore refer to the Prime/Construction Manager (CM) or General Contractor (GC), subcontractors (Controls Contractor (CC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Mechanical Contractor (MC), Plumbing Contractor (PC), Fire Protection Contractor (FP), Fire Alarm Contractor (FA)), or vendors as inferred by its usage.

L. Construction Phase: Phase of the project during which the facility is constructed and/or systems and equipment are installed and started. Contractor and subcontractors complete the installation, complete startup documentation, submit O&M information, establish trends, and perform any other applicable requirements to get systems started. Contractor and Vendors may also conduct equipment specific training. The Construction Phase will generally end upon completed startup and TAB of systems and equipment.

M. Contract Documents: The documents governing the responsibilities and relationships between Parties involved in the design and construction of this project including (but not necessarily limited to):

1. Agreements/Contracts
2. Construction Plans and Drawings
3. Specifications
4. Addenda and Bulletins
5. Change Orders

N. Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data loggers separate from the control systems.

O. Deferred Functional Tests: Functional tests that are performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed.

P. Deficiency: A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents (that is, does not perform properly or is not complying with the design intent).

Q. Facility Management System (FMS): Alternate reference to the computer-based control or automation system. May also be referred to as automatic temperature control (ATC) system, direct

digital control (DDC) system, building automation system (BAS), building management system (BMS), building management and control system (BMCS), digital control system (DCS), Energy Management System (EMS), Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) or System Control And Data Acquisition (SCADA) System.

R. Factory Authorized Representative: An individual fully trained on the equipment and certified by the manufacturer to perform the respective task.

S. Factory Testing: Testing of equipment on-site or at the factory by factory personnel with an Owner's representative present.

T. Functional Performance Test (FPT): Test of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Functional testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not functional testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while functional testing is verifying that which has already been set up. The commissioning authority develops the functional test procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, oversees and documents the actual testing, which is usually performed by the installing contractor or vendor. FPT's are performed after startup is completed.

U. Indirect Indicators: Indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100% closed.

V. Manual Test: Using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").

W. Monitoring: The recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or the trending capabilities of control systems.

X. Non-Compliance: See Deficiency.

Y. Non-Conformance: See Deficiency.

Z. Non-Productive Time: Time spent by the CxA on-site for the purpose of witnessing procedures and/or testing (static pressure testing, hydronic flushing/purging procedures, functional performance tests, etc.) scheduled by the contractor, where progress is found to be incomplete thus preventing the procedure and/or testing from occurring, and requiring the CxA to return to the project site at a later date to observe the same procedure. Non-productive time does not include time spent during FPT waiting for the contractor to correct minor issues such as sensor calibration, set-point adjustments, or other issues that arise during FPT that allow the procedure and/or testing to continue with minor delays, nor does it include retesting a portion of the completed FPT to verify an issue was resolved.

AA. Over-written Value: Writing over a sensor value in the control system to see the response of a system (e.g., changing the outside air temperature value from 50°F to 75°F to verify economizer operation). See also "Simulated Signal."

BB. Owner/Owner's Project Manager (OPM): Responsible individual representing the Owner in the overall construction project through whom all decisions and direction are made.

CC. Owner's Project Requirements (OPR), also known as the Request for Proposal (RFP): A written document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be

used and operated. This includes project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

DD. Sampling: Functional performance testing of a portion of the total number of identical or near identical pieces of equipment.

EE. Seasonal Performance Tests: FPTs that are deferred until the system(s) will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.

FF. Simulated Condition: Condition that is created for the purpose of testing the response of a system.

GG. Simulated Signal: Disconnecting a sensor and using a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and DDC system to simulate a sensor value.

HH. Startup: Refers to the process whereby the Contractor verifies the proper installation of a device or piece of equipment, executes the manufacturer's starting procedures, completes the Startup Checklist and PFC, energizes the device, verifies that it is in proper working order and ready for dynamic testing, and completes the Startup Tests.

II. TAB: Can refer to the test, adjust, and balance process or the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.

JJ. Test Procedures: The step-by-step process which must be executed to fulfill the test requirements. The test procedures are developed by the CxA.

KK. Test Requirements: Requirements specifying what modes and functions, etc. shall be tested. The test requirements are not the detailed test procedures. The test requirements are specified in the Contract Documents

LL. Trending: Monitoring using the building control system.

MM. Warranty Period: Warranty period for entire project, including equipment components. Warranty begins at Substantial Completion and extends for at least one year, unless specifically noted otherwise in the Contract Documents and accepted submittals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Scheduling: The CxA will work with the CM/GC according to established protocols to schedule the commissioning activities. The CxA will provide sufficient notice to the CM/GC for scheduling commissioning activities. The CM/GC will integrate all commissioning activities into the master schedule. All parties will address scheduling problems and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process.

B. The CxA will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events at the commissioning kick-off meeting. The Commissioning Plan - Construction Phase provides a format for this schedule. As construction progresses more detailed schedules are developed by the CxA to be incorporated into the Contractor’s construction schedule.

1.5 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of equipment or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the Owner’s Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the Owner and the Commissioning Authority.

B. The Contractor is responsible for providing full commissioning of 100% of the systems and equipment included below as part of the Construction Phase of this project regardless of the sampling rate of the CxA.

C. Systems to be commissioned as part of this project include but are not limited to the list below. Quantities shown in parenthesis indicate an approximate sampling amount of each system/equipment type for which the Contractor is to include commissioning time in their bid to allow for the verification of functional performance testing results as directed by the CxA. The CxA shall refine this list and the sampling quantity in the final Cx Plan. If during verifications, it is determined that significant deficiencies in functional performance exist even after the contractor has indicated that systems meet the performance requirements, the CxA may expand the sampling quantity to a greater amount to verify the deficiencies of each piece of equipment. In the event this becomes necessary, the Contractor will be charged and will pay for the additional costs incurred by the CxA, A/E, and Owner to perform additional verification/witnessing.

1. Division 22 Plumbing (% sampling rate)
   a. Domestic hot water heating system and recirculation pumps and controls (100%)

2. Division 23 Mechanical and Controls (% sampling rate)

   a. Air Handling Units (100%)
   b. Fan-powered Variable air volume (VAV) boxes (30% sampling rate)
   c. Variable air volume (VAV) boxes (100% sampling rate)
   d. Supply and exhaust fans (100% sampling rate)
   e. Building Automation System (BAS)/Direct Digital Control (DDC) System (% to match equipment)
   f. TAB verification (30%)

3. Division 26 Electrical (% sampling rate)
   a. Lighting Controls (100%)

1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s):

1. Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, the CM/GC and representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and sub-contractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. The Owners Representative.
4. Engineering design professionals.

1.7 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The responsibilities of various parties in the commissioning process are provided in this section. The responsibilities of the plumbing contractor are in Division 22, the mechanical contractor, TAB and controls contractor are in Division 23 and those of the electrical contractor in Division 26.

B. Owner’s Responsibilities

1. Engage the services of an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Authority (CxA).
2. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Attend Cx kick-off meeting and commissioning meetings.
    b. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field commissioning activities and field training sessions according to the *Commissioning Plan - Construction Phase*.
    c. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
    d. Provide final approval for the completion of the commissioning work.

3. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by the Engineer and approved by the Owner, to the CxA for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, and reviewing the O&M manuals and training plan.

C. Architect (of A/E)

1. Attend the Cx kick-off meeting and other selected commissioning team meetings.
2. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, O&M manual preparation, etc., as contracted.
3. Incorporate CxA concurrent review submittal comments into A/E submittal comments.
4. Provide any design narrative documentation requested by the CxA.
5. Coordinate resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the Contract Documents.
6. Prepare and submit final as-built design intent documentation for inclusion in the O&M manuals. Review and approve the O&M manuals.

D. Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Designers/Engineers (of the A/E)

1. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, etc., as contracted. One site observation should be completed just prior to system startup.
2. Provide any design narrative and sequences documentation requested by the CxA. The designers shall assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
3. Attend Cx kick-off meeting and other selected commissioning team meetings.
4. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the Contract Documents.
5. Prepare and submit the final as-built design intent and operating parameters documentation for inclusion in the O&M manuals. Review and approve the O&M manuals.
6. From the Contractor's red-line drawings, edit and update one-line diagrams developed as part of the design narrative documentation and those provided by the vendor as shop drawings. Submit these documents to the CxA for inclusion into the systems manual.

E. Commissioning Authority's Responsibilities:

The CxA is not responsible for design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management. The CxA may assist with problem-solving non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the Construction Manager and the A/E. The primary role of the CxA is to develop and coordinate the execution of a testing plan, observe and document performance that systems are functioning in accordance with the documented design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractors will provide all tools to start, checkout and functionally test equipment and systems.

1. Coordinates and directs the commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular

communications and consultations with all necessary parties, frequently updated timelines and schedules and technical expertise.

2. Coordinate the commissioning work and, with the CM/GC, ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
3. Revise, as necessary, the Commissioning Plan - Construction Phase.
4. Plan and conduct a Cx kick-off meeting and other commissioning meetings.
5. Request and review additional information required to perform commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, contractor startup and checkout procedures.
6. Before startup, gather and review the current control sequences and interlocks and work with contractors and design engineers until sufficient clarity has been obtained, in writing, to be able to write detailed testing procedures.
7. Review normal Contractor submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs, concurrent with the A/E reviews.
8. Perform site visits, as necessary, to observe component and system installations. Attend selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress. Review construction meeting minutes for revisions/substitutions relating to the commissioning process. Assist in resolving any discrepancies.
9. Approve systems startup by reviewing startup reports and by selected site observation.
10. Review TAB execution plan.
11. Following review of the approved TAB Report, approve air and water systems balancing by spot testing, by reviewing completed reports and by selected site observation.
12. With necessary assistance and review from installing contractors, write the functional performance test procedures for equipment and systems. This may include energy management control system trending, stand-alone data logger monitoring or manual functional testing. Submit to CM/GC for review.
13. Analyze any functional performance trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance.
14. Coordinate, witness, and approve manual functional performance tests performed by installing contractors. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved.
15. Maintain a master deficiency and resolution log and a separate testing record. Provide the CM/GC with written progress reports and test results with recommended actions.
16. Compile and maintain a commissioning record.
17. Provide a final commissioning report.

F. Contractor Responsibilities

1. Construction Phase: The following delineates the commissioning-related responsibilities of the Contractor (and their subcontractors) during the Construction Phase.

    a. Include Commissioning requirements as indicated in this and all related commissioning specifications in the bid price and plan for all associated work. The Contractor shall include time to provide full commissioning of the systems and equipment identified in Section 1.5 above, as well as indicated sampling quantities for verification of performance testing.
    b. Designate a Commissioning Coordinator (CxC) from the CM/GC and each major subcontractor with activities related to commissioning. These Commissioning Coordinators are to be the primary contacts for Commissioning activities.
    c. Review the final *Commissioning Plan - Construction Phase*.
    d. Attend Construction Phase Commissioning Kick Off/Scoping Meeting. The Commissioning Coordinator and Project Manager from each major subcontractor shall attend at a minimum.
    e. The Commissioning Coordinator shall attend all Commissioning progress meetings unless otherwise agreed to by the CxA.
    f. Address any deficiencies identified throughout construction.
    g. Prepare and submit required draft Startup Procedures and submit along with the manufacturer’s application, installation and startup information.
    h. TAB shall submit sample balancing forms for review and comment prior to starting work.

i. Incorporate the tasks and anticipated commissioning durations as indicated in the specifications and the Cx Plan, provided by the CxA, into the construction schedule. Indicate at a minimum all tasks indicated in the Cx Plan for equipment and systems.
j. Coordinate the work of subcontractors, vendors, manufacturers, and Testing Agencies provided with the bid, and ensure that they are informed of and are adhering to the requirements of the Commissioning process specified throughout the Contract Documents. Particular reference is made to providing the required O&M Documentation; to submittal of training materials and documentation of that training; to collaboration with the overall startup and testing process; to developing comprehensive integrated procedures for scheduling and task notification and documenting them in a common format; and to electronic delivery requirements as applicable.
k. Provide assistance to the CxA in preparation of the specific Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures. Contractors, subcontractors and vendors shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests. Damage caused to equipment performed in accordance with the approved procedures will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
l. Thoroughly complete and inspect installation of systems and equipment as detailed throughout Contract Documents, as required by reference or industry standards, and as specifically indicated elsewhere in this section.
m. Startup, test, adjust, and balance (TAB) systems and equipment prior to verification and performance testing by the Commissioning Authority. The Commissioning Authority will not implement the performance testing until the TAB report has been accepted by the Owner and design engineer. Startup procedures shall be in accordance with Contract Documents, reference or industry standards, and specifically individual Commissioning specifications. Provide skilled technicians qualified to do the work required. Provide factory trained/authorized technicians where required by the Contract Documents and stated in the applicable technical sections. Generally, start up and testing shall proceed from device checkout, to component checkout, to system checkout, to inter-system checkout.
n. Prepare spaces with adequate security for on-site contractors to store equipment. The various subcontractors and the CxA will need space to conduct business and store equipment and files.
o. Record startup and testing procedures on startup forms or checklists and certify that the systems and equipment have been started and or tested in accordance with the requirements specified above. Each task or item shall be indicated with the party actually performing the task or procedure.
p. Provide skilled technicians qualified to perform the work required.
q. Provide factory-trained and authorized technicians where required by the Contract Documents.
r. Tag equipment that is started with the responsible individual’s name and date.
s. Demonstrate the operation of all systems as specified.
t. Certify that systems have been installed and are operating per Contract Documents prior to functional performance testing.
u. Maintain an updated set of Record Documentation as required by the Contract Documents.
v. Copy the CxA on indicated and pertinent documentation.
w. Conduct and document equipment and systems training events as required by this section and by applicable sections of the specifications pertaining to each piece of equipment or system.

2. Acceptance Phase: The following delineates the commissioning-related responsibilities of the Contractor (and their subcontractors) during the Acceptance Phase.

a. Assist CxA in functional performance testing. Assistance will generally include the following:

i. Manipulate systems and equipment to facilitate testing as indicated in the functional performance testing forms and specification sections.
ii. Provide any specialized instrumentation necessary for functional performance testing.
iii. Manipulate BAS and other control systems to facilitate functional performance testing.

b. Correct any work not in accordance with Contract Documents.
c. Maintain record documentation, and update and resubmit it after Functional Completion.
d. Monitor systems, equipment and areas throughout the acceptance period. Log and diagnose all alarms during this period. Maintain trends and logs of all critical parameters for all systems, including, but not limited to, temperatures, humidity, pressures, etc. Forward the logs and trends on a weekly basis throughout all acceptance periods.

G. Equipment Supplier/Vendor Responsibilities

1. Construction Phase: The following delineates the commissioning-related responsibilities of the Equipment Supplier during the Construction Phase.

a. Provide shop drawings and product data in hard copy and electronic format.
b. Provide manufacturer's application, installation and startup instructions within 30 days of shop drawing/product data approval.
c. Where factory-authorized startup is specified, coordinate and participate in the specified commissioning process and document startup on the appropriate forms.
d. Review and approve Functional Test Procedures affecting supplied equipment.
e. Where training is to be provided by factory-authorized personnel, provide required training plan information including course content for approval by A/E and review and comment by CxA prior to conducting the training.
f. Conduct and document Equipment and Systems Training events as required by this section and by applicable sections of the specifications pertaining to each piece of equipment or system.
g. Provide spare parts and materials as required by specifications.
h. Provide special tools as required by the specifications.
i. Provide content as required and develop project-specific O&M content as required by the Commissioning requirements.
j. Provide all specified warranties.

2. Acceptance Phase: The following delineates the commissioning-related responsibilities of the Equipment Supplier during the Acceptance Phase.

a. Participate in any Functional Performance Testing and Demonstrations required.
b. Consult on issues identified relative to the supplied equipment.

3. Warranty Phase: The following delineates the commissioning-related responsibilities of the Equipment Supplier during the Warranty Phase.

a. Provide any warranty service required to the supplied equipment as applicable with the agreement with the Contractor.
b. Provide technical support to the Owner's facilities personnel.

1.8 WEB-BASED COMMISSIONING PORTAL

A. All general and major contractors participating in the Cx process shall use the web-based Cx Portal, CxAlloy ("Portal" or "CxAlloy") to document the Cx procedures. The Portal is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities and deliverables throughout the Cx process. The Portal is hosted by the CxA and shall be accessible to all Parties participating in the

Cx program. The Portal provides a common location to store Startup Documentation, Functional Performance Tests (FPTs) and results, Issues Log tracking, project documents and deliverables. It also serves as a collaborative e-mail hub to facilitate, automate, and track communications between Parties relating to the Cx process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup and required functional performance testing shall be provided by the installing contractor for the equipment being tested. All testing equipment used in the commissioning process shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified.

B. Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, according to these Contract Documents shall be included in the base bid price to the Contractor and left on site, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

C. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment will be provided by the CxA but shall not become the property of the Owner.

D. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5°F and a resolution of + or - 0.1°F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:

1. All test instruments shall have had a certification within the last 12 months.
2. Pressure testing equipment and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy double that of the instrument being tested/calibrated.

E. Repair and recalibrate test equipment and instrumentation if dismantled, dropped, or damaged since last calibrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS (Contractors shall include time in their base bid for CxA meetings)

A. Cx Kick-off Meeting: The CxA will schedule, plan and conduct a commissioning kick-off meeting with the project commissioning team. Meeting minutes will be distributed to all parties by the CxA. Information gathered from this meeting will allow the CxA to revise their preliminary Commissioning Plan to its "final" version, which will also be distributed to all parties. The following will be discussed at this meeting:

1. The Commissioning Documents.
2. Requirements of Commissioning.
3. Responsibilities of the construction parties.
4. Management protocols.
5. Submittals.
6. Schedule.

B. Miscellaneous Meetings: Up to one (1) additional meeting will be planned and conducted by the CxA as construction progresses. These meetings will cover coordination, deficiency resolution and planning issues with the CM/GC and affected subcontractors. The CxA will plan these meetings and will minimize unnecessary time being spent by Subcontractors. These meetings will be held as necessary throughout the construction period.

3.2 FIELD OBSERVATIONS

A. The CxA will provide commissioning field observation reports with commissioning issues logs of non-conformance issues with increasing frequency as construction and commissioning progresses. All field observation reports and issues logs will be communicated through the web-based commissioning portal (CxAlloy).

B. The CxA will regularly communicate with all members of the commissioning team, keeping them apprised of commissioning progress and scheduling changes through emails, progress reports, etc.

3.3 REPORTING

A. The CxA will provide commissioning site observation reports with commissioning issues logs of non-conformance items, to the OPM and copy the CM/GC, with increasing frequency as construction and commissioning progresses.

B. The CxA will regularly communicate with all members of the commissioning team, keeping them apprised of commissioning progress and scheduling changes through memos, progress reports, etc.

C. Testing or review comments and non-conformance and deficiency reports are made regularly with the review and testing as described in later sections.

3.4 SUBMITTALS AND DOCUMENTATION

A. Contractor shall provide to the Commissioning Authority the following per the procedures specified herein and in other Sections of the specification:

1. Shop Drawings and Product Data: Information related to systems or equipment to be commissioned. Commissioning Authority shall review and incorporate comments via the Design Engineer. Documentation shall include spare parts lists.
2. Draft Startup Procedures: Contractor shall develop Startup Procedures for all applicable equipment and systems along with the manufacturer's application, installation and startup procedures. CxA may initially provide to the Contractor generic Startup Checklists, the content of which must be reviewed by the Contractor and supplemented with manufacturer-specific requirements and the Contractor's own internal quality assurance procedures and checks. CxA will review drafts and provide comments.
3. Factory Test Reports: Contractor shall provide any factory testing documentation or certified test reports required by the specifications. These shall be provided prior to Acceptance Phase.
4. Schedule Updates: Issue periodic updates to the construction schedule. Provide to the CxA at least once per month before building is closed in and every two weeks thereafter. Contractor shall use schedule to notify commissioning team of scheduled startup and training activities.
5. Action Item/Commissioning Issue Response: Responses to Action Items/Issues Log Items to which commissioning team members assign the Contractor responsibility. Issues and responses shall be tracked through MBPs web-based commissioning portal, CxAlloy.
6. Field Testing Agency Reports. Provide all documentation of work of independent testing agencies required by the specification. These shall be provided prior to Acceptance Phase.
7. Completed and approved TAB report(s) for all equipment and systems. CxA will review and schedule a TAB verification visit prior to any functional performance testing.

8. Nameplate Data Documentation: Provide prior to the start of the Acceptance Phase.
9. Equipment Warranty's: Provide prior to the start of the Acceptance Phase.
10. Training Plan: Provide prior to the start of the Acceptance Phase.
11. Record Training Documentation: Provide at least 7 days prior to the start of the applicable training.
12. Provide O&M Documentation content per the requirements of this section, and Division 1 requirements. Submit at least one month prior to the beginning of the Acceptance Phase.

B. The CxA will provide appropriate contractors with a specific request for additional submittal documentation the CxA requires to facilitate the commissioning work. These requests will be integrated into the normal submittal process and protocol of the construction team. The request will include, at a minimum, the manufacturer and model number, the manufacturer's printed installation and detailed startup procedures, full sequences of operation, O&M data, performance data, any performance test procedures, control drawings, spare parts lists, preventive maintenance schedules and details of owner contracted tests. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CxA. All documentation requested by the CxA will be included by the sub-contractors in their O&M manual documentation.

C. The CxA may request additional design narrative from the A/E and Controls Contractor, depending on the completeness of the design intent documentation and sequences provided with the specifications.

D. These submittals to the CxA do not constitute compliance for O&M manual documentation. The O&M manuals are the responsibility of the Contractor, though the CxA will review and comment on them.

E. Record Drawings: Contractor shall maintain at the site an updated set of record documents reflecting actual installed conditions and all approved changes and modifications to the Contract Documents. Contractor shall provide access to the CxA to review the Record Drawings. Provide Record Drawings in accordance with Division 01.

3.5 CALIBRATIONS

A. Sensor and Actuator Calibration:

1. All field-installed temperature, relative humidity, CO, CO_2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be field calibrated. Verify that all locations are appropriate and away from causes of erratic operation (i.e. unstable flow conditions, other heat sources, vibration, etc.).
2. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or BAS) is within the tolerances defined in the controls specification section 230900 of the instrument-measured value over the full range of expected control. If not, install offset in the BAS, calibrate or replace sensor.

B. Valve and Damper Stroke Check

1. BAS Readout: For all valve and damper actuator positions checked, including fully open or closed and intermediate positions, verify the actual position against the BAS readout. Verify fail-safe operation. If actual valve or damper position doesn't reasonably correspond after adjustments, replace actuator.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This sub-section applies to all commissioning functional testing for all divisions.

B. Development of Test Procedures: Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements in Divisions 22, 23, and 26 the CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Each subcontractor or vendor responsible to execute a test, shall provide assistance to the CxA in developing the procedures and review. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Subcontractors who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment, and warranty protection. The CxA will submit the tests to the A/E for review.

1. The CxA shall review owner-contracted, factory testing or required owner acceptance tests which the CxA is not responsible to oversee, including documentation format, and shall determine what further testing or format changes may be required to comply with the specifications. Redundancy of testing shall be minimized.
2. The purpose of any given specific test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form.

C. Functional performance testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing (persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers.

D. Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, though timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.

E. Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air, shall be permitted. Simulating a condition is preferable. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

F. Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.

G. Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable.

H. Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses.

I. Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. The installing contractor executing the test shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the installing contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

J. The CM/GC shall provide a minimum of two weeks' notice to the CxA regarding its completion schedule for startup of all equipment and systems. The CxA will schedule functional performance tests through the CM/GC. The CxA shall coordinate, witness, and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems. The installing contractors shall execute the tests.

K. Functional testing is conducted after startup has been satisfactorily completed. The control system is sufficiently tested and approved by the Engineer, Owner and CxA before it is used for TAB or to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing (TAB) is completed, debugged, approved and TAB verification has been performed before functional testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems.

L. The CxA will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractors and A/E.

M. Items identified as deficient during initial startup, but not corrected, that later cause deficiencies or delays during functional performance testing, will result in back charges to the CM/GC for the CxA's time to perform any retesting. The installing contractor shall be responsible for performing retests of deficient functional tests at its own cost.

3.7 SAMPLING AND FAILURE

A. Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or otherwise non-critical equipment may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy. Significant application differences and significant sequence of operation differences in otherwise identical equipment invalidates their common identity. A small size or capacity difference, alone, does not constitute a difference.

B. For sampling rates for TAB verification and functional performance testing refer to "Systems to be Commissioned" Section 1.5 above, the Cx Plan and individual Divisions 22, 23, and 26.

C. A common sampling strategy is the "xx% Sampling-yy% Failure Rule" where "xx = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample" and "yy = the percent of the sample that if failing, will require another sample to be tested.

D. For this project, the Failure Rule will be 10% or a minimum of two, whichever is greater.

E. An example of the "xx% Sampling-yy% Failure Rule" describing a 30% Sampling-10% Failure Rule:

1. Randomly test at least 30% (xx) of each group of identical equipment. In no case test less than three units in each group. This 30%, or three, constitute the "first sample."
2. If 10% (yy) of the units in the first sample fail the functional performance tests, test another 30% of the group (the second sample).
3. If 10% of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units in the whole group.
4. Any additional testing required beyond the first sample will be treated as a failure and the cost of the additional testing will be the responsibility of the Contractor as described in section 3.11.
5. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the CxA may stop the testing and require the installing contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with functionally testing the remaining units.

3.8 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND ACCEPTANCE OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The CxA shall witness and document the results of selected quantities of functional performance tests using the specific procedural forms developed for that purpose. Prior to testing, these forms are provided to the CM/GC and the subcontractors for their review and use. The CxA will include the filled-out forms in the final commissioning report and in the O&M manuals.

B. Non-Conformance:

1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test on the procedure or test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted and reported to the CM/GC, Owner, and A/E by through the commissioning issues log on MBPs cloud-based commissioning portal, CxAlloy, and through commissioning observation reports.
2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases the deficiency and resolution will be documented on the procedure form.
3. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the CxA will not be

pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so at the request of the OPM.

4. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the executing contractor.

    a. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:

        i. The CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response and intentions and they go on to another test or sequence. After the day's work, the CxA reports the in the Commissioning Issues Log to the CM/GC, Subcontractor, Owner and A/E. The Contractor corrects the deficiency, provides a report of corrective action taken certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested and sends it back to the CxA.
        ii. The CxA reschedules the test and the test is repeated.

    b. If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible:

        i. The deficiency shall be documented in the Commissioning Issues Log with the Contractor's response and a copy given to the Owner, A/E, CM/GC and the Subcontractor representative assumed to be responsible.
        ii. Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive authority is with the CxA, A/E and OPM. Final acceptance authority is with the OPM and A/E.
        iii. The CxA documents the resolution process.
        iv. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency, provides a report of corrective action taken certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested and sends it back to the CxA. The CxA reschedules the test and the test is repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

5. Cost of Retesting: Refer to Section 3.11 for details regarding costs/penalties for retesting.
6. The Contractor shall respond in writing to the CxA and OPM at least as often as commissioning meetings are being scheduled concerning the status of each outstanding discrepancy identified during commissioning. Discussion shall cover explanations of any disagreements and proposals for their resolution.
7. The CxA retains the original non-conformance report/form until the end of the project.
8. Any required retesting by any contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the prime contractor.

C. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or a minimum of three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the OPM. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the OPM, the Contractor or manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the A/E, CxA and OPM within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The OPM will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.

4. Two examples of the proposed solution will be installed by the Contractor and the OPM will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the OPM will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

D. Acceptance: The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal acceptance of the functional test is made after review by the CxA, A/E and OPM, if necessary. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the OPM using the standard forms. The OPM gives final acceptance on each test using the same form, providing a signed copy to the CxA and the Contractor.

3.9 PENALTIES FOR RETESTING SYSTEMS OR EQUIPMENT

A. The cost for the Contractor to retest a functional test shall be theirs.

B. For deficiencies identified, not related to startup fault, the following shall apply: The CxA will advise the OPM and A/E of the issue(s), who will then review and direct the CM/GC and their subcontractors as to corrective action to take and retesting of the equipment (including TAB verification). The cost for the CxA to perform one retest up to a total of 10 hours per (including travel time and expenses) will be performed at no “charge” to the CM/GC for their time. However, the CxA’s time for a second retest/verification or testing totaling over 10 hours (including travel time and expenses) will be submitted as a change order to the Owner, who will assess the additional cost for the CxA against the CM/GC contract amount, and the CM/GC may choose to recover costs from the responsible subcontractor.

C. The time for the CxA to oversee and coordinate any retesting required because a specific startup test item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during functional testing to be faulty, will be submitted as a change order to the Owner, who will assess the additional cost for the CxA against the CM/GC contract amount, and the CM/GC may choose to recover costs from the responsible subcontractor.
1. Owner.

3.10 SAMPLE FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. See Commissioning Plan Appendix B

END OF SECTION 019113

MBP

Commissioning Plan

Alamance Community College

Public Safety Training Center Cx

Mosely Architects

Burlington, NC

August 10, 2023

COMMISSIONING PLAN
Table of Contents

I. Table of Contents

II. INTRODUCTION

The Commissioning Plan outlines and guides the commissioning activities during the design, construction, acceptance, and occupancy phases of the ACC Public Safety Training Center Cx project (Project). The Commissioning Plan will also evolve throughout the construction and occupancy phases of the Project.

A. General Project Understanding

Location:	Burlington, NC
Building Type:	Training Center
Square Footage:	28,500 square feet
Number of Stories:	01
Construction Period:	May 2023 – September 2025
Project Description:	Design and construction of a new, approximately 28,500 square-foot training facility. Areas include training classrooms for law enforcement and medical services training, a dedicated shooting simulator space, and indoor firing range and fire tower.

B. Definition of Building Commissioning

Building commissioning (commissioning or Cx) is a quality-oriented process for achieving, verifying, and documenting that the performance of a building, and its various systems, meets the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR). During the design and/or construction phases of a project, the commissioning process identifies potential building system issues, which may prevent the building from operating to the Owner's expectations. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the design intent and Alamance Community College's (ACC) (Owner) operational needs.

C. Commissioning Goal

The goal of the commissioning process is to verify that the mechanical, plumbing, electrical, and controls systems function interactively in compliance with the OPR and the engineer's Basis of Design (BOD) for the Project and to facilitate the orderly and efficient transfer of the systems to ACC's operations and maintenance personnel. Commissioning also documents system performance parameters for fine-tuning control sequences, operational procedures, and facilitates future troubleshooting. Commissioning is not intended to be redundant with the contractor's obligations for testing and proof of performance of the project systems.

D. Purpose of the Commissioning Plan

The purpose of the Commissioning Plan is to outline the scope and format of the commissioning process for this Project. The Commissioning Plan is based on the General Contractor's (Contractor) obligation to provide systems that function in accordance with the project documents. MBP's role as the Commissioning Authority (CxA) is to develop and manage the commissioning process for the systems that are included in the Commissioning Plan and to verify that the building systems function interactively, within the limits of the contract. As commissioning is a dynamic process, the contents of this Commissioning Plan may evolve as the Project proceeds.

III. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Team Information

Following is a list of contact information for the commissioning team for the project. Representatives from the commissioning team are listed as below:

Cx Team Member	Firm and Contact Name(s)	Contact Information
Owner	**Alamance Community College 2661 Sandy Cross Road Burlington, NC 27217 (Phone #)**	
	Brad Lockwood Managing Principal	Phone # Email Address
	Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address
Construction Management	**TBD (if not yet selected) or Name Street Address City, State Zip (Phone #)**	
	TBD or Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address
	Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address
Commissioning Authority	**MBP Carolinas, Inc. 4700 Falls of Neuse Road Suite 370 Raleigh, NC 27604 (919-875-0124)**	
	Jim Waldrep, CCP, EBCP, ACEM Senior Cx Project Manager	919-875-0124 (Office) 919-996-9381 (Mobile) jwaldrep@mbpce.com
	Alex Mejia, CBCP Lead Commissioning Agent	919-875-0124 (Office) 919-358-3043 (Mobile) amejia@mbpce.com
Architect	**Name Street Address City, State Zip (Phone #)**	
	Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address

Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Design Engineer	**Name** **Street Address** **City, State Zip (Phone #)**	
	Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address
Mechanical Contractor	**TBD (if not yet selected) or Name** **Street Address** **City, State Zip (Phone #)**	
	TBD or Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address
Controls Contractor	**TBD (if not yet selected) or Name** **Street Address** **City, State Zip (Phone #)**	
	TBD or Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address
Electrical Contractor	**TBD (if not yet selected) or Name** **Street Address** **City, State Zip (Phone #)**	
	TBD or Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address
Plumbing Contractor	**TBD (if not yet selected) or Name** **Street Address** **City, State Zip (Phone #)**	
	TBD or Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address
Test, Adjust and Balance Contractor	**TBD (if not yet selected) or Name** **Street Address** **City, State Zip (Phone #)**	
	TBD or Contact Name 1 Contact Title	Phone # Email Address

B. Team Member Responsibilities

The success of the commissioning effort is dependent upon the participation of the entire project team, including the Owner, design team, Contractor and all installing subcontractors. Communications with the CxA are to be through the established project communication protocols. The members of the commissioning team play the following roles in the commissioning process:

Commissioning Agent – MBP Carolinas, Inc. (MBP)

The CxA is not responsible for design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management. The CxA may assist with problem-solving non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the Contractor and the A/E. The primary role of the CxA is to develop and coordinate the execution of a testing plan, observe and document performance that systems are functioning in accordance with the documented design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractors will provide all tools to start, checkout and functionally test equipment and systems.

Key responsibilities include the following:

Design Phase

1. Prepare and implement the Cx Plan. The Cx Plan will include a schedule of the Cx process and relevant activities, individual responsibilities, documentation requirements, communication and reporting protocols, and evaluation procedures.
2. Develop the Cx specifications for incorporation into the Project Manual.

Construction Phase

1. Conduct one virtual Cx process scoping/kick-off meeting at the start of construction for the purpose of assisting the Client and installing subcontractors (Contractors) to identify and incorporate Cx activities into the contractor's construction schedule, defining roles and responsibilities and review the commissioning process.
2. Update and finalize the Cx Plan for the construction phase.
3. Obtain and review automatic temperature control submittal to develop Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures.
4. Lead a controls integration meeting.
5. Review the manufacturer's start-up checklists and collaborate with the installing contractors to develop, document, and distribute detailed Functional Performance Test (FPT) procedures for commissioned systems.
6. Review the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) report and perform a TAB verification of a random selection of readings once the TAB report is approved. MBP will develop a sampling plan for use during the TAB verification process.
7. Coordinate and witness FPT performed by the installing contractors. This includes a sampling of the calibration of sensors, the action of dampers and valves, and the reporting of same by the controls system. Report findings and track all deficiencies.
8. Track and document issues, deviations, and resolutions relating to the OPR and design documents in the Cx issues log.

Warranty Phase

1. Finalize the Cx services in a single comprehensive record (Final Cx Report).

Owner – Alamance Community College

Key responsibilities include the following:

1. Engage the services of an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Authority (CxA).
2. Review the Cx Plan.
3. Attend Cx meetings as required.
4. Review FPT procedures as they are developed.
5. Review the Commissioning Issue Logs and assist the CxA in resolving non-compliance issues with the A/E and third-party contractors.

6. Provide copies of relevant contract change orders or changes to the design documents to the CxA.
7. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them, when possible, to participate in commissioning team activities including the following:
    a. Attend Cx kick-off meeting and commissioning meetings.
    b. Attend various field commissioning activities and field training sessions.
8. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by the Engineer and approved by the Owner, to the CxA for use in managing the commissioning process and developing the commissioning plan.

Design Team Architect and Engineer (A/E) – Mosely Architects

Key responsibilities include the following:

1. Review the Cx Plan.
2. Attend the Cx kick-off meeting and other selected commissioning team meetings as required.
3. Provide timely response to the CxA for Requests for Information including clarification of system design, control, or intent.
4. The designers shall assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
5. Review FPTs, provided by the CxA, concurrently with all members of the design team for compliance with the design intent.
6. Review the Commissioning Issue Logs and assist the CxA in resolving non-compliance issues with third-party contractors.

Contractor – [Name or To Be Determined]

The responsibilities of the general contractor during the Cx process are included in the contract documents and include the following:

1. Designate a Commissioning Coordinator (CxC) for the Contractor/CMAR and from each major subcontractor with activities related to commissioning. These Commissioning Coordinators are to be the primary contacts for Commissioning activities.
2. Coordinate and direct the participation of all contractors in the commissioning process.
3. Inform the CxA of significant changes to the contract documents.
4. Integrate the Cx process into the construction schedule and updates.
5. Attend all Cx meetings during construction.
6. Address any construction related non-conformance issues, documented in the Commissioning Issues Logs, in an expeditious manner.

7. Review submittals of commissioned systems for compliance with the contract documents and submit approved copies to the A/E.
8. Review FPTs provided by the CxA for compliance with equipment, system, and construction documents.
9. Notify the CxA of any system performance issues that arise or are identified during construction, that may modify or affect final system performance, configuration, or sequence of operation.
10. Coordinate static and dynamic testing of systems with ample notice to all parties required including the Owner, CxA, and subcontractors.
11. Conduct and document equipment and systems training events as required by this section and by applicable sections of the specifications pertaining to each piece of equipment or system.

Mechanical Contractor – To Be Determined

The responsibilities of the mechanical contractor during the Cx process are included in the contract documents and include the following:

1. Attend all Cx meetings during construction.
2. Coordinate the participation in the Cx process by equipment vendors, manufacturer's representatives, and third-party start-up technicians as required.
3. Address any construction related non-conformance issues, documented in the Construction Phase Cx Issue Log in an expeditious manner.
4. Review FPTs provided by the CxA for compliance with equipment, system, and construction documents.
5. Notify contractor and CxA of any system performance issues that arise or are identified during construction, that may modify or affect final system performance, configuration, or sequence of operation.
6. Start-up and testing of mechanical equipment.
7. Provide qualified personnel, equipment, and materials (including ladders, two-way radios, etc.) for participation in FPT. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the testing process, which fulfill contract and warranty requirements.
8. Operate equipment and systems as required by the specifications for testing.
9. Participate in fine-tuning or troubleshooting of system performance if necessary.
10. Provide O&M information and as-built drawings for verification, organization, and distribution.
11. Provide training for the systems specified in Division 23.

Test, Adjust, and Balance (TAB) Contractor – To Be Determined

The responsibilities of the TAB contractor during the Cx process are included in the contract documents and include the following:

1. Attend Cx meetings during construction as required by the contractor.
2. Address any TAB verification related non-conformance issues, documented in the Construction Phase Cx Issue Log in an expeditious manner.
3. Notify contractor and CxA immediately of any system performance issues that arise or are identified during test and balance.
4. Submit a copy of preliminary and the final balancing report for concurrent review by the CxA and design team.
5. Demonstrate a random selection of readings to the CxA. The CxA shall advise the TAB contractor which readings are to be witnessed by the CxA after the final TAB Report has been submitted and approved by the engineer.
6. Participate in performance of FPTs, where required, and fine-tuning or troubleshooting of system performance, if necessary.

Controls Contractor – To Be Determined

The responsibilities of the controls contractor during the Cx process are included in the contract documents and include the following:

1. Attend all Cx meetings during construction, including the controls integration meeting.
2. Review the Cx Plan and the FPT procedures and provide input, as necessary, to incorporate into the Cx process.
3. Provide the CxA with controls diagrams, sequences of operations, and trend data prior to FPT.
4. Address any construction related non-conformance issues, documented in the Commissioning Issue Logs in an expeditious manner.
5. Notify contractor and CxA of any system performance issues that arise or are identified during construction.
6. Participate in start-up and testing.
7. Assist the TAB contractor as necessary, including during execution of the TAB verification procedures with the CxA.
8. Develop point-to-point test procedures and associated forms for review by the CxA. Demonstrate random selection of devices to the CxA.
9. Operate the controls system at the direction of the CxA as required during FPT. Provide qualified personnel, equipment and materials (including ladders, two-way radios, calibrated temperature and humidity probes, etc.) for participation in FPT. Provide

equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the testing process, which fulfill contract and warranty requirements.

10. Participate in fine-tuning or troubleshooting of system performance, if necessary.
11. Provide O&M information (recommended no later than two (2) months after control submittals are approved by the engineer) and as-built drawings for verification, organization, and distribution.
12. Provide Owner training for the control systems as specified in the contract documents.

Plumbing Contractor – To Be Determined

The responsibilities of the plumbing subcontractor during the Cx process are included in the contract documents and include the following:

1. Attend all Cx meetings during construction.
2. Coordinate the participation in the Cx process by equipment vendors, manufacturer's representatives, and third-party start-up technicians as required.
3. Address any construction related non-conformance issues, documented in the Construction Phase Cx Issue Log in an expeditious manner.
4. Review FPTs provided by the CxA for compliance with equipment, system, and construction documents.
5. Notify contractor and CxA of any system performance issues that arise or are identified during construction, that may modify or affect final system performance, configuration, or sequence of operation.
6. Start-up and testing of plumbing equipment.
7. Provide qualified personnel, equipment and materials (including ladders, two-way radios, etc.) to operate equipment and systems for FPT. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the testing process, which fulfill contract and warranty requirements.
8. Participate in fine-tuning or troubleshooting of system performance if necessary.
9. Provide O&M information and as-built drawings for verification, organization, and distribution.
10. Provide training for the systems specified in Division 22.

Electrical Contractor – To Be Determined

The responsibilities of the electrical contractor during the Cx process are included in the contract documents and include the following:

1. Attend all Cx meetings during construction.
2. Coordinate the participation in the Cx process by the lighting control contractor (as applicable) and fire alarm contractor (as applicable).

3. Review FPTs provided by the CxA for compliance with equipment, system, and construction documents.
4. Address any construction related non-conformance issues, documented in the Construction Phase Cx Issue Log in an expeditious manner.
5. Notify Contractor and CxA immediately of any system performance issues that arise or are identified during construction, that may modify or affect final system performance, configuration, or sequence of operation.
6. Start-up and testing of electrical equipment.
7. Provide qualified personnel, equipment and materials (including ladders, two-way radios, etc.) to operate equipment and systems during FPT. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the testing process, which fulfill contract and warranty requirements.
8. Participate in fine-tuning or troubleshooting of system performance, if necessary.
9. Provide O&M information and as-built drawings for verification, organization, and distribution.
10. Provide training for the systems specified in Division 26.

IV. THE Cx PROCESS

Project commissioning goals, as stated in Section I, will be achieved through the following processes with various activities occurring simultaneously.

A. Meetings

Periodic commissioning meetings will be held on site. During Functional Performance Testing, the meetings will be held as deemed appropriate.

These meetings will be the primary venue for discussing issues relating to commissioning. It is important that the appropriate individuals attend from the contractor, subcontractors, design team and Owner.

For this project, the following meetings are anticipated.

1. Construction Phase Cx Kickoff Meeting (1)

B. Communication

Between meetings, it is appropriate to communicate via e-mail, phone, or face-to face. The CxA will direct all communications through the project communication protocols established during the Commissioning Kickoff Meeting.

C. Online Commissioning Portal

The commissioning services for the project utilize an on-line commissioning project management system (CxAlloy). The system will be utilized for the provision of site observation reports, tracking of commissioning issues logs, and completion of the FPT forms by the CxA

while observing testing by the contractor(s). Access and training to the CxAlloy system will be provided by the CxA to all project team members as directed by the Owner or as requested.

D. Design Review

The CxA will review the design drawings and specifications relating to the systems to be commissioned as outlined in Section IV of this document. A design phase Commissioning Issues Log will be generated to identify any non-compliant items for resolution by the design team before the construction documents are complete.

E. Commissioning Specifications

The CxA will develop commissioning specifications for all systems and equipment to be commissioned. The commissioning specifications will detail all responsibilities for all parties as they pertain to the Project.

F. System Start-up

Each contractor and subcontractor is responsible for the start-up of its installed systems and/or equipment.

G. Point-to-Point

It is critical that the controls contractor perform point-to-point testing of all control components, prior to functional performance testing.

H. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

As the contractors complete systems, the TAB contractor will start balancing those systems. The preliminary balancing report, submitted to the design engineer for approval, will be made available to the CxA for concurrent review. Upon completion of all systems, the final TAB report (i.e. approved by the Design Engineer) will be made available to the CxA. Once the final report is reviewed by the CxA, the TAB contractor will demonstrate a sample of their readings to the CxA for verification purposes.

I. Functional Performance Testing

Effective FPT cannot begin until the contractors have completed all portions of their work and the systems satisfy the sequence of operation. This includes completion of start up, controls, and TAB.

The actual FPT will be performed in compliance with the Project Specifications by the appropriate contractor(s) under the direction of the CxA.

J. Commissioning Reporting and Deficiency Tracking

Throughout the commissioning process, items requiring attention will be reported through site observation reports and tracked via a web based Cx portal. Contractors will be required to respond to issues through the portal. Items recorded in the Cx Issues Logs will be handled in

the same manner as any other punch list item. The reports and the issue logs will become part of the Final Cx Report.

K. Training

As described in the specifications, contractor is responsible for equipment and system training of Owner. Contractor is also responsible for scheduling training sessions. Contractor will notify the CxA of the training schedule.

L. O&M Documentation

As described in the specifications, each contractor is responsible for submitting operation and maintenance information for each piece of equipment and/or system in its respective sections. Unless otherwise stated in the specifications, the O&M data shall include instructions for installation, maintenance, replacement, start-up, special maintenance and replacement sources, parts lists, list of special tools, performance data and warranty information.

Unless otherwise stated in the specifications, the controls O&M data shall include: as-built documentation package that includes a narrative for normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls setup and programming, troubleshooting, alarms, control drawings, and schematics and final sequences of operation.

M. The Commissioning Final Report

The CxA will produce and distribute the Commissioning Final Report. This report will generally contain the following documentation:

1. Executive summary report
2. Listing of non-compliance items with recommendations for correction
3. Cx Plan
4. Cx issues logs
5. Meeting minutes
6. Completed FPTs

V. SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Following is a list of equipment that will be functionally tested, the features that will be tested, and the participants who will participate or witness the testing. The CxA will provide test procedures for the commissioned items to be witnessed. Participation by the Owner is at its discretion.

System testing that will be witnessed by the CxA:

MEP and Specialty Systems Commissioning:

System/Equipment Sampling Rate	Features to be tested	Participants
DIVISION 22		

System/Equipment Sampling Rate	Features to be tested	Participants
Domestic water heaters, recirculation pump(s) 100% sample	Temperature control, pump control, sequence of operation, including BAS interface, graphics and alarms	Participants: CxA, MC, CC as needed
Water piping and distribution systems	General observation of water piping, hangers, gauges, and insulation for domestic, storm, irrigation, and sanitary piping for general compliance with specifications 10%-20% sample, unless noted otherwise, of pipe testing	Participants: CxA, CM/GC, PC
DIVISION 23		
General mechanical installation	General observation of piping, hangers, gauges, ductwork and equipment for general compliance with specifications. 10%-20% sample, unless noted otherwise, witness DALT testing, witness hydronic testing and flushing.	Participants: CxA, MC, TAB (as necessary for DALT)
Air handling units 100% sample	Sensor locations and calibration, component operation, complete sequence of operation, including BAS graphics and alarms	Participants: CxA, CC, MC
Supply and Exhaust fans 100% sample	Complete sequence of operation, including BAS graphics and alarms	Participants: CxA, CC, MC
Fan-Powered Variable Air Volume (VAV) units 30% sample, minimum of 4	Sensor locations and calibration, component operation, complete sequence of operation, including BAS graphics and alarms	Participants: CxA, CC, MC
Variable Air Volume (VAV) units 100% sample	Sensor locations and calibration, component operation, complete sequence of operation, including BAS graphics and alarms	Participants: CxA, CC, MC
Building Automation System 100% of control points associated with commissioned systems	Trending capabilities, graphics (layout, real-time reporting, and ease of navigation), and miscellaneous alarms, schedules, equipment status. Metering, interaction between applicable electrical, fire and security systems.	Participants: CxA, CC

System/Equipment Sampling Rate	Features to be tested	Participants
TAB Verification (following acceptance of TAB report by engineer) 100% sample of major equipment, 25% sample of terminal equipment	Airside and hydronic – flow through pumps and coils, various AHU/RTU/ERV, duct and terminal unit readings as required.	Participants: CxA, TAB, CC, MC, as needed to facilitate system control sequences for readings
DIVISION 26		
Lighting controls 100% sample	Occupied and unoccupied schedules, occupancy, vacancy and daylighting controls	Participants: CxA, EC, CC as necessary

VI. APPENDICES

A. Preliminary Commissioning Activity Durations

B. Sample Functional Performance Test Procedures

Appendix A

Preliminary Commissioning Activity Durations

Preliminary Commissioning Construction Phase Activity Durations

The table below includes the estimated duration for various Cx tasks to be incorporated into the contractor's project construction schedule and is intended to be refined and/or augmented over the course of the Project. MBP anticipates that the Cx activities will follow the successful completion of the predecessor activity.

Phase/Cx Activity	Estimated Duration
Design Phase	
Review of 100% Construction Documents	1 day
Construction Phase	
Commissioning Kick-off Meeting	2-4 hours
TAB Verification	1 day
Functional Performance Testing	3 days
Functional Testing Back-checks	1 day

Appendix B

Sample Functional Performance Test Procedures

TEST

#128 AHU-1

MBP | Garinger High School | J20014.003

Assigned To Sean Lein
Asset AHU-1
Indoor Air Handler (CSAA)
CTE Level 2 Mechanical

Attempts Most Recent

Attempt No. 2

PREREQUISITE CHECKLIST		
✓	1	The unit has been started up, and startup reports provided to the CxA
✓	2	Pre-functional checklists have been completed and approved prior to functional testing
✓	3	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing has been completed and pencil copy submitted for engineer review
SENSOR INSTALLATION, LOCATION, AND CALIBRATION VERIFICATION		
CONFIRM PROPER SENSOR LOCATION AND INSTALLATION AS WELL AS CALIBRATION WITHIN THE BAS		
✓	4	Discharge Air Temperature (°F)
✓	5	Outside Air Temperature (°F)
✓	6	Outside Air Flow Station (CFM)
✓	7	Return Air Temperature (°F)
✓	8	Return Air Humidity (%)
✓	9	Return Air CO2 (PPM)
✓	10	Mixed Air Temperature (°F)
✓	11	Supply Air Duct Static Pressure ("w.c.)
✓	12	Space Static Pressure ("w.c.)
DEVICE INSTALLATION AND OPERATIONAL CHECKS		
FIELD VERIFY DEVICE OPERATION/POSITION MATCHES BMS COMMAND		
✓	13	Supply Fan (On, Off, VFD speed matches BAS)
✓	14	Relief Air Fan (On, Off, VFD speed matches BAS)
✓	15	Preheat Valve (Open/Closed)
✓	16	Chilled Water Valve (Open/Closed)
✓	17	Return Damper (Open/Closed)
✓	18	Outside Air Damper (Open/Closed)
✓	19	Exhaust Air Fan Damper (Open/Closed)

✓	20	Freezestat 1 (Tripped/Normal) Note trip temperature
✓	21	Freezestat 2 (Tripped/Normal) Note trip temperature
✓	22	Supply Air High Static Pressure Safety (Tripped/Normal) Note trip pressure ("w.c.)
✓	23	Emergency Stop Button (Tripped/Normal)
✓	24	Smoke Detector (Tripped/Normal)

SETPOINT PROGRAM VERIFICATION

SETPOINTS -- REQUEST CONTROLS CONTRACTOR TO DISPLAY SETPOINT LOG/LIST TO VERIFY SETPOINTS ARE PROVIDED

✓	25	Dehumidification Mode Space Enable Relative Humidity - 60% adj.
✓	26	Dehumidification Mode Return Disable Relative Humidity - 55% adj.
✓	27	Space Static Pressure Setpoint - 0.05" w.c.
✓	28	Return Air CO2 Max Setpoint - 1000 PPM (adj.) above OA CO2
✓	29	Return Air CO2 Min Setpoint - 600 PPM (adj.) above OA CO2
✓	30	Relief Fan Air Flow Setpoint (CFM) - 10% above OA setpoint (adj.) (TAB Value)
✓	31	Supply Duct Static Pressure Setpoint Reset Schedule 0.3 - 2.00 in. W.C. adj.
✓	32	Minimum Outside Air Flow Setpoint - ( )CFM
✓	33	Reduced Minimum Outside Air Flow Setpoint - ( )CFM
✓	34	Economizer Mixed Air Temperature Setpoint - Supply Air Temperature Setpoint minus 2°F
✓	35	Economizer Mixed Air Temperature Low Limit Setpoint 35°F
✓	36	Supply Air Temperature Setpoint Reset Schedule - 65°F at 35°F OA Temp to 55°F at 57°F OA Temp (adj.)
✓	37	Economizer Enable OA Dry Bulb Temperatures - Between 35°F adj. and 65°F adj.
✓	38	Economizer Enable OA Enthalpy - Less than 22 btu/lb. adj.

SCHEDULE:

CONFIRM OCCUPANCY SCHEDULE IS AS FOLLOWS:

✓	39	Occupied Mon-Sun ( )AM - ( )PM

OCCUPIED MODE

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE SYSTEM SCHEDULE TO "OCCUPIED"(OVERRIDE IS FOR A PERIOD OF 60 MIN)

✓	40	Supply fan starts modulates speed to maintain the supply duct static pressure setpoint
✓	41	Relief fan tracks to maintain 10% positive airflow offset from the measured outside airflow
✓	42	Relief damper is open
✓	43	Outside Air Damper modulates to maintain the minimum OA flow rate
✓	44	Return Air Damper modulates to maintain the minimum OA flow rate
✓	45	Preheat valve modulates to maintain the DAT setpoint

✓	46	Chilled water valve modulates to maintain the DAT setpoint

OCCUPIED MODE: SUPPLY AIR STATIC PRESSURE SETPOINT RESET CONTROL

CREATE A CONDITION WITH ANY TERMINAL DAMPER MORE THAN 75% OPEN. VERIFY THAT:

✓	47	Static pressure set-point resets upward by 0.3 in W.C. (adj.) at a frequency of 15 minutes
✓	48	Static Pressure set-point continues to reset until no damper is open more than 75% OR static pressure setpoint reaches maximum OR supply fan reaches maximum speed
✓	49	Supply fan modulates to maintain the new setpoint

CREATE A CONDITION WITH ALL TERMINAL DAMPERS ARE LESS THAN 65% OPEN. VERIFY THAT:

✓	50	Static pressure set-point resets downward by 0.3 in W.C. (adj.) at a frequency of 15 minutes
✓	51	Static Pressure set-point continues to reset until no damper is open less than 65% OR static pressure setpoint reaches minimum
✓	52	Supply fan modulates to maintain the new setpoint

OCCUPIED MODE: SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE RESET CONTROL

SIMULATE AN OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE RISING FROM 35°F TO 57°F. VERIFY THAT:

✓	53	Supply air Temperature Setpoint Reset: Supply set point reset from 65°F (adj.) at 35°F (adj.) to 55°F (adj.) at 57°F (adj.) OA temperature linearly

OCCUPIED MODE: ECONOMIZER

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS BETWEEN 35°F AND 65°F

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE OUTSIDE AIR ENTHALPY IS LESS THAN 22 BTU/LB. AND LESS THAN THE RETURN AIR ENTHALPY.

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS LESS THAN THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE.

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE OUTSIDE AIR ENTHALPY IS LESS THAN THE RETURN AIR ENTHALPY.

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE FAN STATUS IS ON

✓	54	Economizer mode is enabled
✓	55	Return air damper and Outside air damper modulate to maintain the economizer MAT setpoint

VERIFY ECONOMIZER MODE DISABLES WHEN EACH OF THESE CONDITIONS IS MET. RESET ECONOMIZER BACK TO ENABLED BETWEEN EACH CONDITION:

✓	56	Outside air temperature is greater than 65°F
✓	57	Outside aire enthalpy is greater than 22 but/lb.
✓	58	Outside air temperature is greater than the return air temperature
✓	59	Outside air enthalpy is greater than the return air enthalpy
✓	60	The freezestat is on
✓	61	Mixed air temperature is less than 35°F
✓	62	Supply fan loss of status

RELEASE ALL OVERRIDE AND RETURN THE UNIT TO NORMAL OPERATION

OCCUPIED MODE: HUMIDITY CONTROL

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE A ZONE HUMIDITY ABOVE 60%. VERIFY THAT:

✓	63	Supply air temperature setpoint resets to 55°F

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE RETURN AIR HUMIDITY BELOW 55%. VERIFY THAT:

✓	64	Supply air temperature setpoint resets per the above supply air temperature reset control

DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION

SIMULATE A SYSTEM STARTUP WITH THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE BELOW 65°F. VERIFY THAT:

✓	65	The outside air damper remains closed on startup

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE ABOVE 65°F. VERIFY THAT:

✓	66	The outside air damper opens and modulates to maintain the outside airflow setpoint

RELEASE ALL OVERWRITTEN VALUES AND RETURN THE UNIT TO UNOCCUPIED OPERATION.

SIMULATE A SYSTEM STARTUP WITH THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE ABOVE 75°F. VERIFY THAT:

✓	67	The outside air damper remains closed on startup

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE BELOW 75°F. VERIFY THAT:

✓	68	The outside air damper opens and modulates to maintain the outside airflow setpoint

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE RETURN AIR CO2 LEVEL IS LESS THAN 600 PPM BELOW THE OA CO2 LEVEL. VERIFY THAT:

✓	69	The outside air damper modulates to maintain the minimum outside airflow setpoint

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE RETURN AIR CO2 LEVEL IS GREATER THAN 1000 PPM ABOVE THE OA CO2 LEVEL. VERIFY THAT:

✓	70	The outside air damper modulates to maintain the maximum outside airflow setpoint

UNOCCUPIED MODE

BEGIN TESTING WITH THE SYSTEM IN UNOCCUPIED OPERATION. VERIFY THAT:

✓	71	Supply fan is off
✓	72	Relief fan is off
✓	73	Hot water valves are closed
✓	74	Chilled water valves are closed
✓	75	Outside air economizer damper is closed
✓	76	Relief damper is closed
✓	77	Return air damper is open

ZONE UNOCCUPIED OVERRIDE MODE

BEGIN TESTING WITH THE SYSTEM IN UNOCCUPIED OPERATION. DEPRESS THE ZONE UNOCCUPIED OVERRIDE BUTTON. VERIFY THAT:

✓	78	Unit operates per the occupied sequence of operations above for an adjustable period of time

NIGHT SETBACK MODE

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING A MINIMUM OF 3 ROOMS ARE BELOW 55°F (ADJ.) TRIGGERING THE NIGHT SETBACK HEATING OPERATION. VERIFY THAT:

✓	79	Supply fan starts modulates speed to maintain the supply duct static pressure setpoint

✓	80	Relief fan is off
✓	81	Outside air economizer damper is closed
✓	82	Relief damper is closed
✓	83	Return damper is open
✓	84	Hot water valve modulates to maintain the SAT setpoint
✓	85	Chilled water valve modulates to maintain the SAT setpoint
✓	86	Night heating terminates when space temperature is 4°F above unoccupied heating setpoint

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING A MINIMUM OF 3 ROOMS ARE ABOVE 85°F (ADJ.) TRIGGERING THE NIGHT SETBACK COOLING OPERATION. VERIFY THAT:

✓	87	Space temperature in a minimum of 3 rooms is above 85°F (adj.)
✓	88	Supply fan starts modulates speed to maintain the supply duct static pressure setpoint
✓	89	Relief fan is off
✓	90	Outside air economizer damper is closed
✓	91	Relief damper is closed
✓	92	Return damper is open
✓	93	Hot water valve modulates to maintain the SAT setpoint
✓	94	Chilled water valve modulates to maintain the SAT setpoint
✓	95	Night cooling terminates when space temperature is 4°F below unoccupied cooling setpoint

NIGHT SETBACK MODE: ECONOMIZER

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE UNIT IS OPERATING IN NIGHT SETBACK MODE

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS BETWEEN 35°F AND 65°F

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE OUTSIDE AIR ENTHALPY IS LESS THAN 22 BTU/LB. AND LESS THAN THE RETURN AIR ENTHALPY.

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS LESS THAN THE RETURN AIR TEMPERATURE.

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE OUTSIDE AIR ENTHALPY IS LESS THAN THE RETURN AIR ENTHALPY.

VERIFY/OVERRIDE THE FAN STATUS IS ON

✓	96	Economizer mode is enabled
✓	97	Return air damper and Outside air damper modulate to maintain the economizer MAT setpoint

OPTIMAL START MODE

BEGIN TESTING WITH THE SYSTEM IN OPTIMAL START COOLING OPERATION. VERIFY THAT:

✓	98	Economizer is disabled
✓	99	"Normal" space setpoints shall apply for the connected terminal units
✓	100	BAS shall use a self-adjusting algorithm to calculate the actual time to initiate Optimal Start to achieve setpoints prior to scheduled occupancy
✓	101	Optimal Start not to exceed starting prior 120 minutes before occupancy (adj.)

✓	102	Supply fan starts modulates speed to maintain the supply duct static pressure setpoint
✓	103	Relief fan is off
✓	104	Outside air economizer damper is closed
✓	105	Relief damper is closed
✓	106	Return damper is open
✓	107	Hot water valve modulates to maintain the SAT setpoint
✓	108	Chilled water valve modulates to maintain the SAT setpoint
✓	109	Optimal Start transitions to Occupied Mode at scheduled occupancy time

BEGIN TESTING WITH THE SYSTEM IN OPTIMAL START HEATING OPERATION. VERIFY THAT:

✓	110	Economizer is disabled
✓	111	"Normal" space setpoints shall apply for the connected terminal units
✓	112	BAS shall use a self-adjusting algorithm to calculate the actual time to initiate Optimal Start to achieve setpoints prior to scheduled occupancy
✓	113	Optimal Start not to exceed starting prior 120 minutes before occupancy (adj.)
✓	114	Supply fan starts modulates speed to maintain the supply duct static pressure setpoint
✓	115	Relief fan is off
✓	116	Outside air economizer damper is closed
✓	117	Relief damper is closed
✓	118	Return damper is open
✓	119	Hot water valve modulates to maintain the SAT setpoint
✓	120	Chilled water valve modulates to maintain the SAT setpoint
✓	121	Optimal Start transitions to Occupied Mode at scheduled occupancy time

ALARMS

SUPPLY FAN ALARM

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING A SUPPLY FAN FAILURE. VERIFY THAT:

✓	122	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

CLEAR THE ASSOCIATED ALARM AND RETURN THE SYSTEM TO NORMAL OPERATION

RELIEF FAN ALARM

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING A RELIEF FAN FAILURE. VERIFY THAT:

✓	123	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING SPACE PRESSURIZATION RISING MORE THAN 25% (ADJ.) ABOVE SETPOINT FOR ONE HOUR. VERIFY THAT:

✓	124	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING SPACE PRESSURIZATION FALLING MORE THAN 25% (ADJ.) BELOW SETPOINT FOR ONE HOUR. VERIFY THAT:

✓	125	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

ECONOMIZER MODE ALARM

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING THE MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE IS 5°F (ADJ.) GREATER THAN SETPOINT. VERIFY THAT:

✓	126	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING THE MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE IS 5°F (ADJ.) LESS THAN SETPOINT. VERIFY THAT:

✓	127	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

DEHUMIDIFICATION MODE ALARM

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING RETURN AIR HUMIDITY 10% RH (ADJ.) GREATER THAN SET POINT. VERIFY THAT:

✓	128	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING RETURN AIR HUMIDITY 10% RH (ADJ.) LESS THAN SETPOINT. VERIFY THAT:

✓	129	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION ALARM

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING RETURN AIR CO2 LEVEL ABOVE 1000 PPM. VERIFY THAT:

✓	130	An alarm is indicated in the BAS

FREEZE SAFETY ALARM

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING A HEATING COIL DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE LESS THAN 35°F. VERIFY THAT:

✓	131	An alarm is indicated in the BAS
✓	132	Supply fan de-energizes
✓	133	Relief fan de-energizes
✓	134	Outside air and Relief air dampers close.
✓	135	Heating water valve modulates open 100%
✓	136	Unit is only reset manually

DUCT HIGH STATIC PRESSURE ALARM

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING A DUCT HIGH STATIC PRESSURE (BETWEEN 4" AND 6" ADJ.). VERIFY THAT:

✓	137	An alarm is indicated in the BAS
✓	138	Supply fan de-energizes
✓	139	Relief fan de-energizes
✓	140	All actuators modulate to unoccupied positions

CLEAR THE ASSOCIATED ALARM AND RETURN THE SYSTEM TO NORMAL OPERATION

EMERGENCY STOP BUTTON

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING THE TRIGGER OF THE EMERGENCY STOP BUTTON. VERIFY THAT:

✓	141	Supply fan de-energizes

✓	142	Relief fan de-energizes
✓	143	All actuators modulate to unoccupied positions

CLEAR THE ASSOCIATED ALARM AND RETURN THE SYSTEM TO NORMAL OPERATION

FIRE/SMOKE ALARM

CREATE A CONDITION SIMULATING A FIRE/SMOKE ALARM. VERIFY THAT:

✓	144	An alarm is indicated in the BAS
✓	145	Supply fan de-energizes
✓	146	Relief fan de-energizes
✓	147	All actuators modulate to unoccupied positions
✓	148	All dampers shall revert to their normal "Off" positions

CLEAR THE ASSOCIATED ALARM AND RETURN THE SYSTEM TO NORMAL OPERATION

VERIFY ALL SETPOINTS AND ALL OVERRIDES HAVE BEEN RELEASE TO AUTOMATIC CONTROL OR RETURNED TO ORIGINAL VALUES

END OF TEST

SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. "Remove": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction and properly dispose of or recycle off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. "Salvage" or "Remove and Salvage": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition. If indicated to be reinstalled, store in a secure area until ready for reinstallation.

C. "Reinstall" or "Remove and Reinstall": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

D. "Existing", "Existing to Remain" or "ETR": Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1. Not all existing construction to remain shall be noted with one of these terms on the Drawings; the intent is to assist the Contractor in areas where it may be difficult to determine. Existing construction shall be assumed to remain unless specifically noted to be removed - either when noted with "remove", "salvage", or "reinstall" terminology per above, or when indicated graphically in accordance with the Demolition Legend on the Demolition Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographic Documentation: Submit photographic record of the existing conditions, either as still photographs or as a video-recorded walkthrough. Contractor shall perform walkthrough of existing conditions with Owner's representative prior to site mobilization.

1. Photographic documentation shall clearly show existing damage and wear on existing surfaces that may be interpreted as being caused by subsequent demolition and construction operations.
2. For still photographs, submit marked-up plan(s) indicating locations where photographs were taken and direction photograph is facing. Include a written narrative to describe existing damage and other conditions as deemed necessary.
3. For video recordings, include a spoken narrative to describe locations and existing conditions, or provide a supplementary written narrative.
4. Submit all photographic documentation as digital photo / video files, and supplementary narratives and plans as PDF files. Submit as part of the initial submittal package required prior to release of the first request for payment.

B. Site Plan: Indicate:

1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. All demolition work shall be considered unclassified. Barring discovery of hazardous materials or undocumented structural components, where elements are indicated to be demolished, the bid price shall be for complete demolition of the element, regardless of the individual component makeup of that element.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Fire Safety: Comply with applicable requirements of the International Fire Code; Chapter 33, and with NFPA 241.
      a. Use of explosives is not permitted.
      b. Hot Work: Remove all combustibles from areas where hot work is required, including use of cutting torches, welding, or heating equipment. Maintain fire watch for entire duration of hot work and for a minimum 30 minutes after completion of hot work.
         1) Keep portable fire extinguishers within 30 feet of locations where hot work is being performed for entire duration.
      c. Maintain egress routes and emergency access routes at all times; do not allow demolished materials to accumulate and block routes.
      d. Remove combustible demolished materials from the building by the end of each work day. Temporarily store combustible materials in noncombustible containers with self-closing lids until they can be removed from the building.
      e. Do not burn demolished material on site.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged, relocated, or reinstalled have been removed.

E. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

G. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered during performance of the Work.
   1. If suspected hazardous materials are discovered during demolition operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

H. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
   1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
   2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.

2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Floor Finishes: After removal of existing floor finishes including backings, underlayments, and thick set mortar beds, remove all residual adhesives and glue. Provide grinding, sanding, or shot-blasting of existing concrete floor slab to achieve the proper surface to receive new indicated floor finish. Coordinate slab surface preparations required for each new indicated floor finish with appropriate subcontractor.

G. Concrete: Cut neatly in straight lines with power-driven saw with diamond-tooth blade or other type specifically intended for concrete and masonry. Break up and remove carefully, avoiding damage to adjacent flooring that will remain exposed in the finished work.

H. Masonry: Remove masonry in whole units at exposed surfaces, new openings, and unless otherwise indicated, to allow for toothing-in of new masonry.
1. Solid masonry may be cut with power saw where masonry edges will be concealed by the finished work. Do not cut hollow masonry.

I. Existing Surfaces to Receive Finishes: Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate suitable for applied finishes.

J. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch to match new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 024100

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
   2. Patching and repairs.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management”.
   2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removing above- and below-grade improvements.
   3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.

B. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Proposed dust-control measures.

C. Proposed noise-control measures.

D. Schedule of selective site demolition activities indicating the following:
   1. Detailed sequence of selective site demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
   2. Interruption of utility services.
   3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   4. Use of stairs.
   5. Detailed sequence of selective site demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
   6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of existing buildings and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

E. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.

F. Record drawings at Project closeout according to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
   1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.
   2. Indicate unanticipated structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

G. Landfill records indicating receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

H. Photographs of existing conditions of areas of site which will be impacted by work prior to demolition and construction operations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with preinstallation conference requirements of Division 1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of site features to be selectively demolished.
   1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

B. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

C. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

D Should charted, uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities be encountered during demolition, contact the Architect immediately for instructions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies to keep services and facilities in operation.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

F. Unforeseen Conditions: Should unforeseen conditions be encountered that affect design or function of the project, investigate fully and submit an accurate, detailed, written report to the Architect. While awaiting the Architect's response, reschedule operations if necessary to avoid delay of overall project.

G. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated or as directed.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange selective site demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective site demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

1.10 EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
   1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible. Architect shall review and approve all substitutions prior to installation.
   2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective site demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.

E. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective site demolition.

F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective site demolition operations.
   1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.
      a. Provide not less than 72 hours notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving building to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
   2. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Utility Requirements: Refer also to Division 15 and 16 Sections for additional requirements for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start selective site demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

D. Utility Adjustments and Relocaitons: Adjust locations, elevations and routes of existing utility lines, poles, guys, vaults, handholes, boxes, and other related appurtenances as required to facilitate new construction. Coordinate adjustments and relocations with utility companies.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations or as shown on the drawings.

B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective site demolition area.
   1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction or as shown on the plans.
   2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
   3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
   4. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction, on exterior surfaces and new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas.

C. Provide and maintain exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of building to be selectively demolished.
   1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

D. Protect trees, fences, poles, mailboxes, and all other property unless their removal is authorized. Any property damaged, that is not authorized for removal, shall be restored or replaced to the Owner’s satisfaction.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.
   1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

B. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective site demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.

3.5 SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated on the drawings. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations.

1. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited.
2. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.

B. Demolish asphalt, concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.

C. Remove sawcut concrete and asphalt, including aggregate base, to a depth of 12-inches below existing, adjacent grade, or as indicated. Provide neat sawcut at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Promptly patch and repair holes and damaged surfaces caused to adjacent construction by selective site demolition operations.

B. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, match previous work as closely as possible.
1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls to remain with an approved masonry patching material, applied according to manufacturer's printed recommendations.

C. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly and dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them. Refer to Section 01505 – Construction Waste Management for additional requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Keep the site free from debris and hazards and inspect the site at the end of each day for trash. All adjacent roads and drives outside of the construction fencing shall remain in operation during construction and shall remain free of all construction materials and debris.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Piers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 034100 "Precast Structural Concrete" for additional requirements for precast concrete wall panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer, testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semirigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field-Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
   a. Contractor's superintendent.
   b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
   c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
   d. Concrete subcontractor.
   e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
   f. Architect/EOR.
2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, vapor-retarder installation, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
   a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
   b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.

c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable, or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire or plastic and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, Type II, or Type I/II. Supplement with the following:
   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: As indicated on drawings.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Light-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C-330. "Solite" or "Stalite" expanded shale aggregate produced by rotary kiln method acceptable to the Structural Engineer or approved equal.

E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.

2.7 VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Sheet Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A, with a permeance of less than 0.01 perms after mandatory conditioning (ASTM E1745, Section 7.1). Include manufacturer's recommended mastic, pressure-sensitive tape, and accessory materials.

B. Granular Fill: Granular, densely graded "crusher run" material with a balanced fine content, such as NCDOT ABC Stone, GAB, OR 21A or 21B. The base course shall be compacted and shall be finished to a flat, smooth, low-friction surface.

2.8 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. VOC Content: Liquid floor treatments shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment (CONC-LH): Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound (CONC-SLR): ASTM C 1315, Type 1 Class A.

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

D. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 25 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Maximum Water/Cement Ratio: As indicated.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated.
2. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Air Content: As indicated.
4. Maximum Water/Cement Ratio: As indicated.

C. Formed walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
3. Maximum Water/Cement Ratio: As indicated.

D. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as indicated with a tolerance of plus 1 or minus 1.5 percent, for exterior concrete only, unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete shall be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Sheet Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor barrier according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape. Seal to all penetrations and vertical surfaces.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

D. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one-part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17.
    b. At slabs used as casting beds for wall panels, specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 40; and of levelness, F(L) 24.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
5. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
6. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
   a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
   b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
   c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
   a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

5. Terrazzo Floor Areas: At areas to receive terrazzo flooring, cure concrete for a minimum of 28 days. Do not use curing agents in areas to receive terrazzo flooring.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry pack patching mortar, consisting of one-part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inchclearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
   a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of five standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days and one set of three specimens at 28 days and hold one specimen for test at 56 days.
   a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of three specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that temperature, batch to placement time, slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 034100
PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

B. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

F. ASTM A416/A416M - Standard Specification for Low-Relaxation, Seven-Wire Steel Strand for Prestressed Concrete.

G. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

H. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

I. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

J. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

K. ASTM D3963/D3963M - Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.

L. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

N. PCI MNL-116 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products.

O. PCI MNL-123 - Connections Manual: Design and Typical Details of Connections for Precast and Prestressed Concrete.

P. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a pre-installation conference one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1. Discuss limitations, if any, on field cutting of openings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate standard component configurations, design loads, deflections, cambers, and bearing requirements.

B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and, if required, water-absorption tests.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, unit locations, fabrication details, unit identification marks, reinforcement, insulation, panel connectors, connection details, support items, dimensions, openings, and relationship to adjacent materials. Indicate design loads, deflections, cambers, bearing requirements, and special conditions. Shop Drawings shall be signed and sealed by

Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation

D. Design Data: Submit design data reports indicating calculations for loadings and stresses of fabricated, designed framing; signed and sealed by Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Insulated Panel System Design Data:
   1. Thermal Resistance: Submit calculations complying with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P, isothermal planes method, and demonstrating thermal resistance of insulated panel system.
   2. Thermal Bowing and Crack Mitigation: Submit drawing details and written procedures for mitigation and repair of bowing and cracking in insulated concrete panels without full-thickness concrete sections or metallic connectors between wythes.

F. Designer's Qualification Statement.

G. Insulated Panel System Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

H. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design precast concrete members under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of precast concrete and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Insulated Panel System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing insulated structural sandwich panel system specified in this section; with plant certified by PCI for fabrication of Group C (Structural) products.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle precast members in position consistent with their shape and design. Lift and support only from support points.

B. Lifting or Handling Devices: Capable of supporting member in positions anticipated during manufacture, storage, transportation, and erection.

C. Protect members to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

D. Mark each member with date of production and final position in structure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Insulated Panel System:
   1. AltusGroup, Inc.
   2. Gate Precast Company.
   3. Metromont Corp.
   4. Smith-Midland Corporation.
   5. Tindall Corp.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PRECAST UNITS

A. Precast Structural Concrete Units: Comply with PCI MNL-116, PCI MNL-120, PCI MNL-123, PCI MNL-135, ACI 318 and applicable codes.

1. Design components to withstand dead loads and design loads in the configuration indicated on Structural Drawings.
2. Calculate structural properties of framing members in accordance with ACI 318.
3. Design members exposed to the weather to provide for movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
4. Design system to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of other building structural members and clearances of intended openings.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Cement: White Portland type, complying with ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.

B. Other Cementitious Materials:
   1. Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans: Comply with ASTM C618.

C. Aggregate, Sand, Water, Admixtures: Determined by precast fabricator as appropriate to design requirements and PCI MNL-116.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT

A. Tensioning Steel Tendons: ASTM A416/A416M, Grade 250 (1725); seven-wire stranded steel cable; low-relaxation type; full length without splices; weldless; uncoated.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Deformed billet-steel bars.

C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M plain type or deformed type; in flat sheets; unfinished.

2.05 INSULATED SANDWICH PANEL SYSTEM

A. Insulated Panel System: Precast concrete panel formed from two layers of concrete with continuous rigid insulation and non-conducting connectors between layers.
   1. Panel Type: Structurally composite.
   2. Connectors: System manufacturer's standard; epoxy coated interlaid carbon fiber mesh or corrosion- and alkali-resistant, glass fiber reinforced, vinyl-ester composite pultrusions with serrated profile, and thermoplastic depth-limiting and sealing collar.
   3. Continuous Insulation: Rigid extruded polystyrene (XPS) board insulation, ASTM C578, Type IV; factory fabricated with holes or slots for connectors at manufacturer-designated size and spacing.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Comply with fabrication procedures specified in PCI MNL-116.

B. Fabricate and handle epoxy-coated reinforcing bars in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.

C. Maintain plant records and quality control program during production of precast members. Make records available upon request.

D. Ensure reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts, plates, angles, and other cast-in items are embedded and located as indicated on shop drawings.

E. Tension reinforcement tendons as required to achieve design load criteria.

F. Provide required openings with a dimension larger than 6 inches inches and embed accessories provided under other sections of the specifications, at indicated locations.

G. Insulated Panel System: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

2.07 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with fabrication tolerances specified in PCI MNL-135.

2.08 FINISHES

A. Ensure exposed-to-view finish surfaces of precast concrete members are uniform in color and appearance.

B. Cure members under identical conditions to develop required concrete quality, and minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining, or surface cracking.

C. Finish members in accordance with PCI MNL-116 Standard grade; for field-painted finish.

1. Remove fins and protrusions; fill bug-holes larger than 1/2-inch in any direction and fill bug-holes between 1/4-inch and 3/8-inch when occuring in high concentration. Small bug holes, form joint marks, color variation, and minor chips and spalls are acceptable.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Connecting and Supporting Devices; Anchors and Inserts: Plates, angles, items cast into concrete, items connected to steel framing members, and inserts complying with PCI MNL-123 and as follows:

1. Material: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Bearing Pads: Manufacturer's recommended type; 1/8 inch thick, smooth both sides.

C. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: High strength steel type recommended for structural steel joints.

D. Reveal and Accent Strips:

1. Material: Non-staining, non-reactive, high-density polyethylene.
2. Profile(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

E. Cast-In Structural Thermal Break for Continuously Insulated Panels: Rigid, closed-cell PVC foam connectors; provides thermal break at panel edges as well as door and window openings in panels.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Provide mix design for concrete.

B. Test samples in accordance with applicable ASTM standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare support equipment for the erection procedure, temporary bracing, and induced loads during erection.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Erect members without damage to structural capacity, shape, or finish. Replace or repair damaged members.

B. Align and maintain uniform horizontal and vertical joints, as erection progresses.

C. Maintain temporary bracing in place until final support is provided. Protect members from staining.

D. Provide temporary lateral support to prevent bowing, twisting, or warping of members.

E. Adjust differential camber between precast members to tolerance before final attachment.

F. Install bearing pads.

G. Set vertical units dry, without grout, attaining joint dimension with lead or plastic spacers.

H. Secure units in place. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Erect members level and plumb within allowable tolerances.

B. Comply with PCI MNL-135 for erection tolerances.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect members from damage caused by field welding or erection operations.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean weld marks, dirt, or blemishes from surface of exposed members.

END OF SECTION 034100

SECTION 042000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

E. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.

F. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

G. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

H. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick.

I. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

J. ASTM C67/C67M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

K. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

L. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.

M. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

N. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

O. ASTM C151 - Standard Test Method for Autoclave Expansion of Hydraulic Cement.

P. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).

Q. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

R. ASTM C331/C331M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Concrete Masonry Units.

S. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

T. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

U. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

V. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

W. ASTM C641 - Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates.

X. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

Y. ASTM C887 - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Surface Bonding Mortar.

Z. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry.

AA. ASTM D1227/D1227M - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing.

BB. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

CC. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.

DD. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing.

EE. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls.

FF. BIA Technical Notes No. 20 - Cleaning Brickwork.

GG. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls.

HH. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry.

II. NCMA TEK 08-04A - Cleaning Concrete Masonry.

JJ. NCMA TEK 12-01B - Anchors and Ties for Masonry.

KK. NCMA TEK 12-02B - Joint Reinforcement for Concrete Masonry.

LL. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting at the Project site one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories, for each type of masonry.
   1. Provide elevations indicating steel reinforcing bar locations; provide details of reinforcing including bends and cross-sections, in accordance with ACI SP-66.
   2. Indicate control and expansion joint locations.
   3. Provide flashing details indicating corners, end dams, and other special conditions.

C. Samples: Face brick and mortar selections will be verified in mock-up panel. Provide samples of exposed accessories and trim requiring color selection.

D. Material Certificates and Test Reports: Provide manufacturer's certificates and test reports for the following:
   1. Masonry Units:
      a. Brick: Size data including fabrication tolerances.
      b. Brick: Efflorescence test, per ASTM C67/C67M.
      c. Masonry Units: Compressive strength test data.
      d. Concrete Masonry: Data indicating aggregates comply with ASTM C33/C33M (normal weight), ASTM C331/C331M (lightweight), and ASTM C618 (fly ash).
   2. Mortar and Grout Mixes: Provide description and proportion of materials for each type of mortar and grout.
   3. Provide material certificates for each type of metal accessory, including reinforcing bars, joint reinforcement, veneer ties and anchors, and other indicated accessories, indicating compliance with requirements.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide products that comply with fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E119, by equivalent testing thickness, or by means acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source Limitations for Masonry: Provide each type of masonry unit from a single manufacturer's plant, sourced through a single supplier. Each type of masonry unit shall maintain consistency of color and texture for all product required on the entire project. The approved mockup/sample panel shall be used to determine acceptable color and texture range.

D. Source Limitations for Mortar: Provide each mortar mix from a single manufacturer, sourced through a single supplier. Each required mortar mix shall maintain consistency of each component, including cementitious materials and aggregate, to provide consistent color and texture fr all product required on the entire project. The approved mockup/sample panel shall be used to determine acceptable color and texture range.

E. Aggregate for Concrete Masonry Units: If bottom ash is used as aggregate in the CMU, the Source for the bottom ash shall be a power station that has a minimum of ten (10) years continuous experience as a supplier of quality material as verified by independent certified laboratory testing and no defects in the marketplace.

F. Pre-Construction Testing: Owner shall engage an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, in accordance with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
   1. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M compressive strength requirements.
   2. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M compressive strength requirements.

1.05 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Sample Panel: Build a sample panel approximately 48 inches long by 32 inches high. Include each type of masonry veneer and mortar. Include a sealant filled control joint. Construct sample panel next to existing wall to verify masonry veneer and mortar provide an acceptable match to existing.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Wall Cavity Protection: Provide temporary waterproof sheet coverings over masonry walls at top of walls, sills, parapets, and other horizontal projections. Install coverings at end of each workday, when rain or precipitation is expected, and after masonry work is completed.
   1. Extend coverings down vertically at least 24 inches on each side of masonry wall. At multi-wythe walls where one wythe is more than 24 inches taller than other wythe(s), extend covering as required to fully cover all wythes and cavities.
      a. At roof parapets, extend covering on rear side of parapet full height down to roof deck/membrane, until vertical protection/roof membrane is installed.
   2. Secure all coverings in place with tape or adhesive that does not leave residue, or other securement method that does not penetrate or damage permanent construction.
   3. Provide protective coverings at sills and horizontal projections that can also serve as protection from mortar droppings.

4. Provide protective coverings over tops of foundation walls containing insulation to protect from exposure to sun and from construction traffic damage.
5. Do not remove or allow removal of temporary covers until permanent top of wall protection elements (coping, sill, roof surface, waterproof membrane, etc) are underway.

B. Cold- and Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
2. Special Shapes: Provide nonstandard blocks configured for corners, lintels, headers, other detailed conditions, and as indicated below.
a. Provide bullnose units for outside corners.
b. Provide solid block with bullnosed top edges at free-standing CMU walls and where top of block is exposed at window sills and similar applications.
3. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90, lightweight.
a. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
b. Aggregates:
1) Lightweight Aggregates: Lightweight aggregate shall strictly comply with ASTM C331/C331M, ASTM C151, and ASTM C641. Drying shrinkage of aggregate shall not exceed 0.10% at 100 days.
2) Waste concrete, scoria, and aglite shall not be permitted.

B. Concrete Brick:
1. Actual Size: 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
2. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C55; lightweight, solid, for interior or concealed use.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS or FBX, Grade SW.
1. Color and Texture: Two types of face brick will be required. Final color and texture shall be coordinated after bidding.
a. Unit Cost Allowance: For bid purposes, use a unit cost of $500 per thousand for both types.
2. Actual Size: 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long (modular).
3. Special Shapes: Molded units (plant-fabricated) as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect. Cut or sawn edges shall not be exposed in the finished work.
4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested per ASTM C67/C67M and received a rating of "not effloresced."

B. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C62, Grade SW, except MW may be used in locations indicated acceptable in reference standard; solid units.
1. Actual size: Match face brick.

2. Locations: May be used in concealed locations in lieu of face brick.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
   1. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
   2. Available Products:
      a. Argos USA; Magnolia Masonry Cement.
      b. Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.
      c. Lehigh Hanson; flamingo Colored Cement.
      d. Roanoke Cement; a division of Titan America; Colored Masonry Cement.
      e. York Building Products, a Stewart Company; Workrite Colored Masonry Cement.

B. Surface Bonding Mortar (Parge Coat): ASTM C887.

C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

E. Water: Clean and potable.

F. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type C; nonchloride, noncorrosive type for use in cold weather; approved by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar.

G. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
   1. Use only in combination with masonry units manufactured with integral water repellent admixture.
   2. Use only water repellent admixture for mortar from the same manufacturer as water repellent admixture in masonry units.
   3. Meet or exceed performance specified for water repellent admixture used in masonry units.

2.04 DAMPPROOFING

A. General: Dampproofing may be provided as a Contractor option to parge coat, applied to exterior face of below grade CMU back up wall (prior to insulation or grouting).

B. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
   1. Emulsified Asphalt Coating (Brush or Spray Applied): ASTM D1227/D1227M, Type II, Class 1 - Mineral colloid emulsifying agents with non-asbestos fibers or Type III, Class 1 - Mineral colloid emulsifying agents without fibrous reinforcement.
   2. Accessory Materials: Provide asphaltic primer, glass fiber reinforcement, and compatible patching compounds as required and as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Henry Company.
      b. Karnak Corporation.
      c. Mar-Flex Systems, Inc.
      d. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed billet bars; uncoated.

B. Joint Reinforcement, Anchorage, and Ties, General: Comply with NCMA TEK 12-02B, NCMA TEK 12-01B, and requirements below.
   1. Use ladder type joint reinforcement, unless otherwise indicated. Truss type reinforcement may be used only when approved by Architect, at walls indicated not to have vertical reinforcing steel and not to be grouted.
   2. Provide prefabricated joint reinforcement sections for corners and for T-intersections.
   3. Provide joint reinforcement in minimum 10 foot lengths.
   4. At multi-wythe/cavity wall applications, size all anchors, ties, and reinforcement for depths of cavities indicated, including indicated insulation thickness as applicable. Ties shall maintain full adjustability at veneer wythe without affecting insulation.
   5. At cavities with air space wider than 4-1/2 inches, provide high strength ties engineered for cavity depths indicated.

C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
   1. Material: Mill-galvanized steel for interior walls, hot-dip galvanized steel for exterior walls.
   2. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

D. Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M. Provide at composite walls and subgrade walls where all wythes are of the same material.
   1. Material: Mill-galvanized steel for interior walls, hot-dip galvanized steel for exterior walls.
   2. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
      a. Provide two side rods for each wythe that is nominal 6-inch depth or greater, and one side rod for each wythe that is nominal 4-inch depth.

E. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch width, 0.105 inch thick, 24 inch length, with 2 inch long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or Z shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.

F. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
   1. For Anchorage to Structural Steel Framing: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with triangular/trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

G. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B. Provide at masonry veneer walls with metal framing backup. At cavity walls with CMU backup and masonry veneer, masonry veneer anchors may be used in conjunction with standard horizontal joint reinforcing, at Contractor's option, in lieu of adjustable multiple wythe joint reinforcement.
   1. Anchor Plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
   2. Wire Ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
      a. Size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer wythe, but provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
   3. Vertical Adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

H. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners (for Steel Studs): Self-drilling, self-tapping #10 hex screws; fabricated of either 304 stainless steel or of steel with corrosion resistant polymer coating tested to ASTM B117. Fasteners shall include integral neoprene or EPDM washer.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ELCO Construction Products; Dril-Flex with Stalgard Finish.

b. Heckmann Building Products; #668 TEK Self-Drilling Steel Stud Screw.
c. ITW Commercial Construction North America; Teks Maxiseal with Climaseal Finish, or Scots Long Life Teks (stainless steel).

2.06 FLASHINGS

A. Combination Nonasphaltic Flashing Materials - Copper:
1. Copper/Polymer Film or Fabric Flashing: 5 oz/sq ft copper sheet laminated between two sheets of polymer film. Minimum Puncture Resistance of 780 psi, when measured in accordance with ASTM E154/E154M.
a. Available Products:
1) Advanced Building Products, Inc.; Copper Sealtite 2000.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Copper-Fabric NA.
3) STS Coatings, Inc.; Wall Guardian Copper TWF.
4) York Manufacturing, Inc; Multi-Flash 500 Series.

B. Combination Non-Asphaltic Flashing Materials - Stainless Steel:
1. Stainless Steel/Polymer Fabric Flashing: ASTM A240/A240M; 2 mil type 304 stainless steel sheet bonded on one side to one sheet of polymer fabric.
a. Manufacturers:
1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Mighty-Flash Stainless Flashing.
2) Prosoco; R-Guard SS ThruWall.
3) STS Coatings; Wall Guardian Stainless Steel TWF.
4) York Manufacturing, Inc; Multi-Flash SS.

C. Factory-Fabricated Flashing Corners and End Dams: Stainless steel.

D. Termination Bars: One-inch wide, fabricated of 0.125-inch PVC, 0.090-inch extruded aluminum, or 0.075-inch stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

E. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

F. Flashing Sealant/Adhesive/Liquid Seam Tape: Polyether-based, 100% solids, moisture-curing elastomeric products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates; and that are compatible with asphalt-free flashing materials and air barrier materials. Traditional mastic is not acceptable.
1. Available Products:
a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP150.
b. STS Coatings; GreatSeal LT-100 Liquid Tape.
c. York; UniverSeal US-100 Liquid Tape.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
1. Provide nominal 2.5-inch "standard" and "tee" configurations to suit application unless indicated otherwise.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.

1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations. Provide in depth matching cavity depth without gap at front or back of mesh. Fabricate approximately 10 inches high with minimum 6 inch high dovetail shape projections.
    a. Available Products:
        1) Advanced Building Products, Inc; Mortar Break DT.
        2) Heckmann Building Products; WallDefender.
        3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Mortar Trap.
        4) Mortar Net Solutions; MortarNet.
        5) Wire-Bond; Cavity Net DT (3611D).

D. Weeps/Cavity Vents:
1. Cellular Type: Extruded propylene with honeycomb design.
    a. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    b. Available Products:
        1) Advanced Building Products, Inc.; Mortar Break weep mesh.
        2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
        3) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Weep Vent.
        4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
        5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
        6) Mortar Net Solutions; WeepVent.
        7) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.
2. Bed Joint Weep System: Corrugated plastic drainage system incorporating continuous drainage strip within cavity portion of wall with integral weephole extensions at 9-1/2 inches on center located above flashing in the bed joint of the veneer masonry. Provide at masonry units over 32 inches long, and as indicated.
    a. Available Products:
        1) Heckmann Building Products; Core/Cavity Vent Weep System #367.
        2) Masonry Technology Incorporated (MTI); Cavity Weep CV 5010.

E. Reinforcing Positioners: Provide wire positioners in bed joints to keep steel reinforcing bars centered in cells, fabricated of 0.1483-inch hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
1. Available Products:
    a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
    b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
    c. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

F. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.08 LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Fabricated of bond beam CMUs, with texture matching adjacent standard CMU. Provide reinforcing bars and grout in accordance with structural requirements. Provide temporary supports until cured.

B. Precast Concrete Lintels: Comply with structural requirements for concrete strength and reinforcing. Precast U-lintels fabricated in accordance with performance standards of PCI MNL-116 with 3500 psi concrete for standard lintels and 6000 psi concrete for prestressed lintels as manufactured by Cast-Crete are acceptable in lieu of rectangular section lintels.

C. Steel Lintels: Refer to Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications.

2.09 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
   1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
   2. Reinforced masonry: Type S.
   3. Mortar parge coats: Type S.
   4. Exterior, loadbearing and non-loadbearing, and interior, loadbearing and non-loadbearing: Type N, except as indicated above.
      a. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry may use Type O at Contractor's option.

B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.
   1. Use colored mortar for all veneer masonry. Separate colors shall be required for each type and color of veneer.

C. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

D. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

E. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. For installation in cold or hot weather, comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
   1. CMU Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint equal 8 inches.
   2. Brick Coursing: Either two or three units with accompanying mortar joints shall equal 8 inches, based on basis-of-design brick size(s) indicated above.

C. Provide running bond for all masonry units unless otherwise indicated.

D. Tool all mortar joints slightly concave where they will be exposed, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide flush joints where they will be concealed by surface-applied treatments or finishes other than paint; including but not limited to tile, wall coverings, fluid-applied or SPF air barriers, or membranes.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Remove broken, cracked, chipped, or otherwise damaged masonry units from pallets and set aside. Do not use unless they may be field cut to remove damaged section, for installation where special shape is required to fit construction.

B. Create a consistent blend for each type of veneer masonry by mixing units from a minimum of three pallets.

C. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

D. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

E. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

F. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.

G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
   1. Do not cut masonry unless it is required for certain shapes, such as rowlock sills, or unless it is unavoidable due to fitting around other construction, such as wall penetrations.
   2. Cut masonry edges shall not be visible in the final work. Where special shapes are required that would expose cut edges, they shall be plant-fabricated.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL AND SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.

D. At parapets and below-grade/foundations, provide joint reinforcement at 8 inches o.c. vertically.

E. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover on each side.

F. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

G. Do not extend reinforcement across control, expansion, and other building movement joints.

H. Reinforce corners and intersections with prefabricated T- or L-shaped reinforcing.

I. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically.

J. Embed ties and anchors in mortar joint and extend at least halfway through masonry veneer unit; with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face of the anchor.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry and/or Metal Framing Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.10 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - COMPOSITE UNIT MASONRY

A. Install continuous horizontal joint reinforcement at 16 inches o.c. vertically, except at below grade foundation walls install at 8 inches o.c. vertically.

B. Where concrete foundations are indicated, tie below-grade masonry to concrete with rigid anchors spaced at maximum 8 inches o.c. vertically.

C. Coordinate with parging/dampproofing and with installation of insulation, where indicated.

3.11 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
   1. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
   2. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.

B. Terminate flashing up 16 inc minimum on vertical surface of backing:
   1. Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.

C. Extend metal flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.
   1. Notch and hem exterior corners of drip edges to eliminate sharp, exposed cut metal edges at locations below 6' - 0" above grade.

D. Support flexible flashings across gaps and openings.

E. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.12 LINTELS

A. Comply with requirements on Structural Drawings for type of lintel at each opening, additional lintel sizing, reinforcement, and installation requirements.

B. Install loose steel or precast lintels over openings, where indicated.

C. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
   1. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.

D. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening, unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements on Structural Drawings for locations of structural grouted components and accessories, including but not limited to, grouted bond beams, reinforced unit

masonry walls, (including locations and sizing of vertical steel bar reinforcing), grouted solid CMU, and composite wall collar joints.

B. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.

C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.

D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.14 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Provide control and expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, and as follows:

1. At changes in wall height.
2. At changes in wall thickness
3. At change in support (eg: transition from foundation support to floor slab support).
4. Adjacent to corners of walls within a distance equal to no more than half the maximum control joint spacing.
5. Wall intersections.
6. Do not place control joints closer than 16 inches to edge of wall openings (doors, windows, louvers, ducts).
7. Distance between joints shall not exceed a length to height ratio of 1.5:1.
8. Distance between joints shall not exceed 25 feet where no openings occur between joints.
9. Distance between joints shall not exceed 20 feet where openings occur between joints.

3.15 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, anchor bolts, and plates and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.

1. Mix mortar (or grout) to a 4-inch maximum slump consistency and hand trowel into place in accordance with Steel Door Institute (SDI-100).
2. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.16 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.17 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, and other penetrations. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.18 PARGING

A. Dampen masonry walls prior to parging.

B. Parge cavity side of CMU below grade back-up wythe with a single coat of surface-bonding mortar to a total thickness of 1/4 inch.

1. In lieu of parging, Contractor may at its option apply bituminous dampproofing, at a minimum rate of 1.25 gal per 100 sq. ft. Apply primer if required by manufacturer and comply with manufacturer's installation requirements.

C. Steel trowel surface smooth and flat with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot.

D. Strike top edge of parging at 45 degrees.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: The Owner shall engage an independent inspection agency to perform field quality control inspections and prepare field reports.

1. The Contractor shall permit full access to inspectors in order to perform inspections, including use of temporary facilities and equipment such as scaffolding or lifts.
2. Do not enclose cavities or spaces to be grouted solid until inspections have approved grout and reinforcement for material properties, size, and installation locations.

B. Field Testing: The Owner shall engage an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements. For each type of masonry unit, 5 randomly chosen units shall be sampled for each 5,000 square feet of wall.

1. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M requirements.
2. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of concrete unit masonry, of each load-bearing size indicated, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M requirements.
3. Mortar Tests: Testing agency shall test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780. Mortar shall be tested on each of the first 3 days. Alert testing agency if mortar mix is altered during construction to allow for retesting.
4. Grout Test: Testing agency shall test each type of grout in accordance with ASTM C1019. Grout shall be tested on each of the first 3 days. Alert testing agency if grout mix is altered during construction to allow for retesting.

3.20 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Remove masonry units that have become damaged or stained, or that do not display acceptable blend of color and texture matching mockup/sample panel. Remove as whole units, do not cut. Replace with new units with fresh mortar joints.

B. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

C. Replace defective mortar and repoint. Enlarge holes or voids at defective mortar, and remove enough adjacent mortar to allow for repointing. Install fresh mortar joint and match to adjacent work.

D. Where expansion/control joints and sealant joints are indicated, clean joints and leave them clear and ready for installation of joint or sealant materials.

E. Clean concrete masonry in accordance with NCMA TEK 08-04A and clean clay masonry in accordance with BIA Technical Notes No. 20. Use hand cleaning/bucket-and-brush methods.

F. To prevent freezing of cleaners and rinse water, do not clean when masonry surface temperature will drop below 40 degrees F.

G. Test cleaning methods and materials on one half of mockup/sample panel; leave the other half uncleaned. Obtain approval of Architect before cleaning the finished work.

H. Protect adjacent non-masonry surfaces from cleaning materials and processes with temporary sheeting or masking.

I. Provide "in-progress" cleaning; clean masonry in each area as soon as possible after mortar has fully cured (approximately 7 to 28 days; coordinate with manufacturer's recommendations for each mortar type specified). Field test a small area to ensure mortar curing is complete prior to large-scale cleaning.

J. Pre-wet masonry surfaces and clean with specified cleaning solution. Rinse surfaces immediately after cleaning; do not allow cleaning solution to dry or set into the masonry.

K. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

L. Final Cleaning: As part of Project Closeout (prior to Substantial Completion), provide Final Cleaning of masonry veneer. Remove construction dust with a very low pressure rinse. Perform a visual inspection and spot clean to remove efflorescence, staining, or organic growth, in accordance with recommendations of BIA and NCMA technical notes.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. Provide temporary protective waterproof sheet coverings over tops of walls, parapets, sills, and other horizontal projections as the work progresses, in accordance with FIELD CONDITIONS article in Part 1 above.

B. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

C. Provide protective vertical boards and horizontal sheeting at grade level base of walls to prevent staining or splashing from rain, mud, or mortar droppings.

3.22 MASONRY WASTE

A. Fill Material: Clean masonry waste may be used as fill material. Break up masonry waste into small pieces no greater than 4 inches any direction. Mix with Division 31 engineered fill material so that masonry waste is no more than 33% of the fill (1 part masonry waste, 2 parts engineered fill). Fill containing masonry waste shall be at least 18 inches below grade level.

1. Excess waste shall be removed and disposed of or recycled in accordance with Division 1 waste disposal requirements.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural steel.
   2. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site..

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
   1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
   2. Include embedment Drawings.
   3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
   4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
   5. Identify members and connections of the Lateral-Force-Resisting System.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shop primers.
5. Non-shrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
   1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
   2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

C. Construction: braced frame.

D. Recycled Content: Provide products with a minimum post-consumer recycled content of 75%.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: As indicated.

B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: As indicated.

C. Plate and Bar: As indicated.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: As indicated.

E. Steel Pipe: As indicated.
   1. Weight Class: as indicated.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F 3125 Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
   1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F 3125 Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
   1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 3125 Grade F1852 or Grade F2280, Type 1,round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B (Fy = 51 ksi).

F. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, include supplement S1

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

G. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, include supplement S1, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

H. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

I. Clevises: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

J. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

K. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Primer: Comply with Division 9.

C. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
   1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
   2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
   3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
   4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
   5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
   1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
   2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: as indicated.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
   1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
   2. Surfaces to be field welded.
   3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
   4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
   5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
   1. For Concealed Steel:
      a. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
      b. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
   2. For Exposed Steel:
      a. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
   2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.9 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
   1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
   2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
   1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Baseplates and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate where indicated.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, unless noted otherwise.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
   1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. KCS-type K-series steel joists.
3. K-series steel joist substitutes.
4. LH- and DLH-series long-span steel joists.
5. Joist accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support non-uniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Manufacturer certificates.

D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

E. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Recycled Content: Provide products with a minimum post-consumer recycled content of 60%.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
   a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.

B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

E. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

F. Do not camber joists.

G. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.3 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specifications for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as follows:

1. Joist Type: LH-series steel joists.
2. End Arrangement: Underslung.
3. Top-Chord Arrangement: as indicated.

B. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

C. Do not camber long-span joists.

D. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

C. Primer: Provide shop primer that complies with Division 9.

2.5 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

C. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

E. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.

3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with Research Council on Structural Connection's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, as applicable:

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.

E. Perform additional testing to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and abutting structural steel and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.

2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

D. Recycled Content: Provide products with a minimum post-consumer recycled content of 75%.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G60 zinc coating.
2. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
3. Deck Profile: As indicated.
4. Cellular Deck Profile: Long span, with bottom plate.
5. Profile Depth: As indicated.
6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
7. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
8. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
9. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 40,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

G. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch wide flanges and recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

H. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

I. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in division 9.

D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing indicated as CFSF-S.
4. Floor joist framing.
5. Ceiling joist framing.
6. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 092216 "Cold Formed Steel Framing – Non-Structural (CFSF-NS)" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Post-installed anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Research Reports:

1. For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing, post-installed anchors, and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

E. Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – General Provisions."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. AllSteel Products, Inc.
2. Clark Steel Framing.
3. Consolidated Fabricators Corp,; Building Products Division.
4. Craco Metals Manufacturing, LLC.
5. Custom Stud, Inc.
6. Formetal Co, (The).
7. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
8. SCAFCO Corporation.
9. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
10. Steel Construction Systems.
11. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

    a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height. Maximum horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height where supporting brick veneer, GFRC, or architectural precast concrete.
    b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft.
    c. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height. Maximum horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height where supporting brick veneer, GFRC, or architectural precast concrete.
    d. Interior Non-Load-Bearing Framing indicated as CFSF-S: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft.
    e. Floor Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 for live loads and l/240 for total loads of the span.
    f. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.

4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

    a. Upward and downward movement of 1-1/2 inches.

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:

1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
3. Headers: AISI S212.
4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Depth: as indicated.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

D. Steel Single- or Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Top Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Depth: As indicated.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
b. Flange Width: Outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.6 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Depth: As indicated.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
b. Flange Width: Outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.7 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches, minimum.

2.8 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.9 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.10 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.11 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 55 weldable (supplement S1), threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

F. Sill Sealer Gasket/Termite Barrier: Minimum 68-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 64 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Physical Properties:
      a. Peel Adhesion: 17.0 lb/in of width when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
      b. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 25 deg F ASTM D146/D146M.
      c. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Method B.
      d. Resistance to Termite Penetration: Comply with ICC-ES AC380.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

   1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
   2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
   3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
      a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
      b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

C. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Division 7 in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: As shown on Shop Drawings.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.

1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
2. Space studs as follows:

a. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
2. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Do not fasten studs to deflection track. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
2. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Do not fasten studs to deflection track. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.

2. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF JOIST FRAMING

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers, consisting of joist and joist track or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Joist-Track Solid Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
2. Combination Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.9 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.

G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.

I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

J. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

L. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

M. NAAMM MBG 531 - Metal Bar Grating Manual.

N. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.

O. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product data for factory fabricated products and accessory materials, including the following:
   1. Nonslip finishes.
   2. Nonshrink grout.
   3. Shop primer paint products.
      a. Coordinate with Division 9 Painting topcoat manufacturer and provide compatibility certificates from topcoat manufacturer that shop primers are acceptable substrate for specified topcoats.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   1. Include field measurements, and indicate where field measurements differ from documents.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to fabrication and verify that dimensions and tolerances are acceptable for fabricated products to fit the space. Indicate field measurements on shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Materials, General: Provide metal fabrications and components with finished surfaces that are smooth and flat. Metal fabrications and components shall not have labels, stickers, engraved or rolled manufacturer names, seams, or blemishes that are exposed in the finished work.

2.02 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for all exterior construction and for fastening aluminum and stainless steel fabrications.
2. Provide stainless steel fasteners at areas subject to moisture or steam, including mechanical rooms, janitor/custodial rooms with floor sinks, and similar spaces.
3. Provide zinc-plated fasteners for interior construction except where stainless steel is indicated.

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, universal shop primer, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.05 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Metal Ladders: Refer to Section 055133 - Metal Ladders.

B. Bollards: Schedule 40 steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; nominal 6-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated; prime paint finish.

1. In lieu of field formed crowned cap, Contractor may at its option provide precast, symmetrically domed caps.

C. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking and masonry; prime paint finish.

D. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

E. Door Frames for Overhead Door Openings and Wall Openings: Channel or bent plate sections; prime paint finish.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 33 structural steel complying with the referenced standards; with factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.

1. Provide 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch channel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Bar Gratings: NAAMM MBG 531, welded or pressure-locked galvanized steel type. For all gratings, unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard galvanized cross rods or bars spaced at 4 inches o.c.

1. Provide welded frames for bar gratings, fabricated of galvanized steel shapes, with integral anchors/lugs for casting into concrete.

H. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: Provide steel shapes for miscellaneous applications indicated on drawings, including but not limited to, reinforcing steel shapes at low partitions/knee walls and concrete slab edge angles.

2.06 ENCLOSURE GATES

A. Enclosure Gates: Fabricate gate assembly, including steel gate posts, gate leaves, infill panels, and hardware, in configuration indicated. Galvanize all steel components.

1. Gate Posts: Provide Schedule 80 steel pipe gate posts, unless indicated otherwise. Close tops of posts with cap plates, welded and ground smooth.
2. Gate Framing: Provide 3-inch by 3-inch steel angle or bent plate for perimeter and intermediate framing of gates. Fabricate framing by welding; grind joints smooth.
3. Provide all necessary bracing and reinforcement as required for square, level, and flush operable gates.
4. Provide all fasteners, accessories, and hardware for a complete and operable gate assembly, unless indicated otherwise.
5. Infill Panels: Provide prefabricated galvanized steel vision screen assembly for 100% visual screening. Infill panels may be secured to gate framing by welding or by mechanical attachments. If using fasteners, fasteners shall be concealed along sides of framing, with smooth exposed heads. Do not fasten to front faces of frame.
   a. Products:
      1) Ametco Manufacturing Corporation; Shadow 100.
      2) Barnett Bates; Orsogril Talia 100.

3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

6. Hardware: Provide the following:
   a. Barrel Hinges: Exterior grade, weld-on type with grease fitting, of mild steel with stainless steel pin. Size to suit weight of gate, but rated not less than 600 pounds per hinge. Provide a minimum of two per gate leaf, unless indicated otherwise.
   b. Pulls: Bent, 1/4-inch by 1-inch galvanized steel bar stock, welded to frame. Minimum 6-inch high by 2-inch deep pull. Provide one at each gate leaf, vertically mounted.
   c. Staple and Hasp: To suit a standard padlock. Padlock is NIC.
   d. Cane Bolts: Minimum 30 inch length, with attachment hangers/brackets that hold bolts in retracted position, and with a weld pin positioned to prevent cane bolt from being accidentally removed from lower bracket. Provide one per gate leaf. Provide receiver cups for each gate leaf in both the closed and 90 degree open positions, to allow for gates to be held open. Fill spaces around receiver cups with non-shrink grout.

2.07 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize and do not prime items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry. Do not prime items to be embedded in sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare interior items to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning.

C. Prepare exterior items to be primed, and interior items to receive specialty protective coating such as zinc-rich primer, in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3 Commercial Blast Cleaning.

D. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

E. Prime Painting: One coat.

F. Galvanizing: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

G. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A1011/A1011M Grade 33; coated with manufacturer's stnadard rust-inhibitive acrylic enamel.

2.08 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I color anodized.

B. Apply corrosion protection coating to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

2.09 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

F. Installation of Bollards: Anchor bollards in concrete footings to a minimum depth of 36 inches with 6 inches of concrete below bottom of bollards. Fill bollards with concrete.

1. At Contractor's option, provide either precast caps secured to wet concrete fill, or field-mound wet concrete fill to form a rounded cap.

G. Installation of Gates: Anchor gate posts in concrete footings, to a minimum depth of 36 inches with 6 inches of concrete below bottom of posts.

1. Install gate leaf assemblies to smoothly operate without sagging or binding.
2. Install all hardware for proper operation. Drill cores into concrete apron and install cane bolt receiver sleeves into cores flush with grade. Fill spaces around gate posts and cane bolt receivers with non-shrink grout.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055133
METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

B. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements.

C. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

G. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

H. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

I. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

J. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.

K. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire.

L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

M. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

N. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

O. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

P. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

Q. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

B. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

C. Designer's Qualification Statement.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design ladders under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

F. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

E. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED LADDERS

A. Fabricated Steel Ladders (Interior Ladder to Roof Hatch): Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; galvanized finish. Provide mounting brackets at top and bottom of ladder and at no more than 60 inches o.c. For elevator pit ladders, comply with requirements of ASME A17.1.
   1. Side Rails: 5/8 by 2-1/2 inch members spaced at 18 inches.
   2. Rungs: 3/4 inch diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches vertically on center.
      a. Cover top of each rung with a non-slip coating or with a premanufactured nonslip cover.
      b. Space rungs 7 inches from wall surface.

2.05 PREFABRICATED LADDERS

A. Prefabricated Aluminum Ladder (Exterior Cage Ladder): Aluminum ladder complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.
   1. Configuration: Provide fixed vertical ladder with cage, platform over parapet, return side rungs, and handrails minimum 42 inches above platform surface.
      a. Security: Provide padlockable security door panel, and custom padlockable hinged security gate for bottom of cage.
   2. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails. returns, platforms and safety devices complying with the requirements of the MATERIALS article of this section.
      a. Brackets: Provide 3/16-inch thick aluminum L-brackets. Space at no more than 5'-0" vertically. Ladders shall mount only to wall structure; do not mount to cladding, veneer, or to roof surface.
      b. Safety Cage: Fabricate safety cage of hoops and vertical bars of minimum 2-inch by 3/16-inch aluminum flat bar. Assemble safety cage by welding; spacing of primary hoops, secondary hoops, and vertical bars shall be spaced no greater than that allowable by applicable regulation. Bottom hoop shall flare out approximately 4 inches.
         1) Cage Gate: Provide a hinged gate mounted to the bottom hoop of safety cage. Gate shall be fabricated of minimum 2-inch by 3/16-inch aluminum flat bar spaced to prevent entry, or of aluminum plate perforated for drainage. Provide with padlock hasps; padlock shall be provided by Owner (NIC).
      c. Security Door: Provide hinged panel security door to mount vertically to the lower section of ladder. Security door shall be minimum 6' - 6" in height and mounted to face of ladder 4 inches above bottom of ladder. Provide manufacturer's standard anchorage to ladder structure and continuous piano hinge. Provide with stainless steel padlock hasps. Padlock shall be provided by Owner (NIC).
   3. Materials: Aluminum; ASTM B211/B211M 6063 alloy, T52 temper.
   4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard clear anodized coating, comply with AAMA 611, Class 1.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Alaco Ladder Company; Model 564-C Parapet Return.
      b. O'Keeffe's Inc: Model 533; Heavy Duty Tubular Rail Aluminum Cage Ladder; High Parapet Access with Platform & Return.
      c. Precision Ladders, LLC; Model FLH-09; Tubular Fixed Ladder w/ Cage, Platform & Roofside Return.

2.06 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

C. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.07 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

B. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

2.08 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

B. Masonry Walls: Confirm that masonry wall assemblies provide adequate structural support for anticipated ladder loads.

C. Metal Framed Walls: Confirm that blocking and reinforcing have been installed in appropriate locations in the wall assembly to provide adequate structural support for anticipated ladder loads.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on shop drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 055133

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

B. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.

C. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.

F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.

G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

H. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide technical data on fire-retardant materials, wood preservative materials and application instructions.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Southern Pine, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing (Parapet, Vertical): Exposure 1, veneer faced FRT plywood sheathing. OSB is not acceptable.
   1. Thickness: Minimum 5/8 inch.
   2. Screws for fastening plywood sheathing over rigid insulation at parapets:
      a. For Steel Framing: Provide #10 SIP low profile flat head or pancake head screws inteded for wood-to-metal connections, at spacing indicated.
         1) Pullout Capacity: 108 lb minimum in 43 mil (18 gauge) steel.
      b. For Masonry Backup: 1/4-inch diameter, low-profile flat head type concrete screw anchors at 3 inches from each panel edge, and at spacing indicated. Length to suit embedment into CMU of 1-1/4 inches, minimum.
         1) Pullout Capacity: 100 lb minimum at 1 inch embedment in face shell of hollow CMU.

B. Wall Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 1/2 inch.
   1. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   2. Edges: Square.
   3. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Brand.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing.
      c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Sheathing.
      d. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (Class A - UL FR-S).

2.04 ACOUSTIC SUBFLOORING ASSEMBLY

A. Cellulose Based Fiber Board Subflooring: ASTM C 209 sound-deadening board composed of recycled paper and wood fibers in a binding medium. Provide 5/8-inch thick units unless indicated otherwise.
   1. Density: Not less than 26 pcf per ASTM C 209.
   2. Tensile Strength: Not less than 450 psi per ASTM C 209.
   3. Hardness: 230 lbs when tested in accordance with ASTM D1037.
   4. Water Absorption by Volume: 5% maximum in a 2-hour immersion.
   5. Expansion Due to Humidity: 0.25% at 50 to 90% relative humidity per ASTM C 209
   6. NRC: 0.20.
   7. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed: 200 and 400 (Class C) per ASTM E 84.

B. Acoustic Underlayment: Acoustic underlayment material designed to acoustically decouple flooring from subflooring.
   1. Products:
      a. Acoustical Surfaces, Inc.; Acoustik.

b. All Noise Control; Footfall.
c. KN Rubber; QuietDown.
d. Sound Seal; Sound Shark.

2. Material: Acoustic recycled rubber sheet.
3. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
4. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed: Maximum 84 and 400, per ASTM E 84.
5. Method of Installation: Adhesive; as recommended by manufacturer.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
1. Metal and Finish: Provide hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 153 or stainless steel at exterior, high humidity, and preservative-treated wood locations.
a. Fasteners at interior FRT shall be per FRT treatment manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
4. Screws/Anchors for Fastening Top-of-Parapet Blocking & Nailers and for Back-of-Parapet Plywood Sheathing over Rigid Insulation:
a. For CFSF-S Metal Framed Parapets: Provide #10 SIP low profile flat head screws intended for wood-to-metal connections, at spacing indicated. Pullout capacity of 108 lb minimum in 43 mil (18 gauge) steel.
b. For CMU Parapets: Provide 1/4-inch diameter low-profile flat head type concrete screw anchors, at spacing indicated. Length to suit embedment into CMU of 1-1/4 inches minimum. Pullout capacity of 100 lb minimum at 1 inch embedment in face shell of hollow CMU.

B. Flexible Flashing/Separation Material: Barrier sheet fabricated of polyethylene backed rubberized asphalt or butyl rubber sheet; not less than 25 mil overall thickness.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Provide FRT lumber and plywood stamped with name and mark of qualified testing agency, fire-retardant treatment product and manufacturer, wood species and drying method, testing standards, and flame spread and smoke development indices.
a. For exterior FRT and FRT that will be exposed to moisture, include accelerated weathering test language, with the words "No increase in the listed classification when subjected to Standard Rain Test ASTM D 2898".
2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
1. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with

ASTM D2898.

a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
b. Treat exterior rough carpentry items associated with roof construction, concealed blocking, and as indicated on Drawings.
c. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.

2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
   a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
   b. Treat interior concealed blocking, plywood backing panels, and other rough carpentry items as indicated.
   c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
3. Strength Adjustments (Structural Panels/Plywood): Test FRT structural panels/plywood per ASTM D 5516 and develop strength adjustment factors per ASTM D 6305.
4. Strength Adjustments (Lumber): Test FRT lumber per ASTM D 5664 and develop strength adjustment factors per ASTM D 6841.

C. Preservative Treatment:
1. Restrictions: Do not use lumber or plywood treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA). Do not use lumber or plywood treated with inorganic boron (SBX) for applications exposed to water, ground/soil contact, or interior floor slabs/concrete. Comply with additional treatment restrictions as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber & Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
   a. Use Category UC2 is acceptable for interior lumber and plywood above grade (not in contact with floor slab).
   b. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
   c. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
   d. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
   e. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
   f. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade, and lumber located directly against below-grade exterior walls.
   g. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Ground/Soil: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
   a. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In metal-framed walls, provide continuous FRT blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

C. In metal-framed walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Where PPT blocking is indicated to be installed directly adjacent to metal decking or other galvanized metals, provide flexible flashing/separation material as a continuous barrier to prevent direct contact between materials.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Top-of-Parapet Blocking and Nailers: Secure wood blocking and plywood nailers to prepared substrate using mechanical fasteners to attain loading design requirements. Adhesive anchorage of wood nailers & blocking is not acceptable. Coordinate with installation of continuous insulation and air barrier membrane/roof membrane materials.

1. Installation at CMU Parapets: Secure parapet blocking and nailers to CMU with screw anchors in two rows, staggered, at 32 inches on center; except within 10 feet of building corners provide two staggered rows at 24 inches on center. Provide fasteners sized for embedment length into CMU of 1-1/4 inch, minimum. Install screws in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with screw heads flush with uppermost surface off indicated blocking or plywood nailer.
2. Installation at CFSF-S Metal Framed Parapets: Secure blocking and nailers to metal framing at #10 SIP screws in 2 rows at 16 inches on center; except within 10 feet of building corners provide 2 rows at 12 inches on center. Provide attachment in accordance with APA Form No. T625C, Table 1; for 3/4 inch plywood thickness, wall stud spacing, and wind exposure category indicated.

C. Back-of-Parapet Sheathing Over Rigid Insulation: Secure plywood sheathing over XPS / XEPS insulation to prepared substrate using mechanical fasteners to attain loading design requirements. Adhesive anchorage is not acceptable. Coordinate with installation of continuous insulation and air barrier membrane/roof membrane materials.

1. Stagger vertical butt joints of plywood sheathing.
2. Installation at CMU Parapets: Secure sheathing over board insulation with screw anchors, embedment length of at least 1-1/4 inches into CMU substrate. Fastener spacing shall be 16 inches horizontally and 8 inches vertically.
3. Installation at CFSF-S Metal Framed Parapets: Secure sheathing over board insulation anchored directly to CFSF-S framing with #10 SIP screws. Fastener spacing shall be 16 inches horizontally and 8 inches vertically; verify with spacing of installed CFSF locations in field.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using screws.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
   3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064100
ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK AND CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed: Portions of casework visible when drawers and cabinet doors are closed, including end panels, bottoms of cases more than 42 inches above finished floor, tops of cases less than 72 inches above finished floor and all members visible in open cases or behind glass doors.

B. Semi-Exposed: Portions of casework and surfaces behind solid doors, tops of cases more than 72 inches above finished floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 30 inches but less than 42 inches above finished floor.

C. Concealed: Sleepers, web frames, dust panels and other surfaces not generally visible after installation and cabinets less than 30 inches above finished floor.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.

B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.

C. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.

D. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

F. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

G. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program.

H. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.

I. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.

J. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

K. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.

L. EPA (TSCA); Title VI - Toxic Substances Control Act, Title VI: Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products.

M. ICC (IFC) - International Fire Code.

N. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material.

O. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.

P. NFPA 1 - Fire Code.

Q. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.

R. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

S. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Component dimensions, configurations, construction details, joint details, attachments.
   1. Include product data for each type of hardware and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Include field measurements, and indicate where field measurements differ from documents.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's color charts indicating full range of available colors, for each product requiring color selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit actual samples, manufacturer's standard size, for each specified finish and color of the following materials:
   1. Plastic laminate.
   2. Solid surface.
   3. PVC edge banding.

E. Fabricator Qualifications: Include evidence of accreditation with quality control program.

F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with experience on Projects of similar size and scope.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
   2. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.
      a. It is acceptable to subcontract portions of the work to a separate specialty subcontractor (for example, pre-fabricated plastic-laminate-faced casework); however, each fabricator shall be independently accredited; submit accreditation for each fabricator. The primary woodwork contractor shall be responsible for ensuring the work of all Division 06 sections is well coordinated and properly fabricated and installed.

B. Quality Certification:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
      a. This AWI (QCP) project is registered as project number _____.
   2. Provide for third-party AWI final inspection of fabricated architectural casework (prior to delivery). AWI program of self-certification in lieu of third-party inspection is not acceptable.
   3. Provide for third-party AWI final inspection of field-installed woodwork (after installation). AWI program of self-certification in lieu of third-party inspection is not acceptable.
   4. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
   5. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
   6. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
   7. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
   8. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Section 2 of the Architectural Woodwork Standards: "Care & Storage."

B. Deliver woodwork after finishes are complete, including painting, and HVAC is operating at occupancy conditions in all spaces where woodwork will be installed.

C. Store in an environmentally controlled location. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of woodwork, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, unless otherwise indicated for specific products.

C. All countertop surfaces shall be NSF approved for food contact.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Fabricate and install woodwork and casework in compliance with ICC/ANSI A117.1 and with ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

E. Low-Emitting Materials:

1. Composite Wood: Any composite wood materials installed inside the weatherproofing system shall meet either EPA (TSCA); Title VI for ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde or no added formaldehyde (ULEF / NAUF).
2. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
3. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.02 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic-Laminate-Clad Cabinets: Custom grade, except as modified below. Solid wood and wood panel construction; each unit self-contained and not dependent on adjacent units or building structure for rigidity; in sizes necessary to avoid field cutting except for scribes and filler panels. Include adjustable levelers for base cabinets.

1. Style: Reveal overlay. Ease doors and drawer fronts slightly at edges.
2. Cabinet Nominal Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, provide cabinets of widths and heights indicated on drawings, and with following front-to-back dimensions:
   a. Base Cabinets: 24 inches.
   b. Tall Cabinets: 24 inches.
   c. Wall Cabinets: 12-1/2 inches. (Minimum clear interior depth shall be 11 inches)
3. Drawer Construction: Provide AW premium grade for drawer box construction.

4. Base Construction: Provide adjustable levelers for all base cabinets to facilitate load transfer to the floor, isolate cabinet ends from the floor, and permit leveling.
    a. Provide one of the following two types of base construction:
        1) Separate Sub-Base: Cabinet sub-base shall be separate and continuous (no cabinet body sides-to-floor), exterior grade plywood with concealed fastening to cabinet bottom. Sub-base shall be ladder-type construction of individual front, back, and intermediates, to form a secure and level platform to which cabinets attach. Recess sub-base at exposed cabinet end panels 1/4 inch from face of finished end, for flush installation of finished base material by other trades.
        2) Integral Base: Provide end panels, cabinet bottoms, and horizontal toe kick members integrally joined together for structural strength. Adjustable levelers shall be provided at each corner for each cabinet.
    b. Toe Kick: Toe kick shall be nominal 4 inch height. Reduce as necessary via field modification due to construction tolerances and concrete slab levelness to maintain maximum height dimensions indicated.
5. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline.
    a. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
    b. Surface Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    c. Exposed Interior Surfaces: Thermally fused laminate (melamine) is acceptable only at drawer boxes. Provide HPDL, type VGS or CLS, at semi-exposed interiors of cabinets (cabinets with doors). Provide type VGS for exposed interior horizontal shelving surfaces and interiors of open cabinets (no doors).
    d. Apply undecorated laminate backing sheet to concealed reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

C. ADA Sink Cabinets: Fabricate a panel of 3/4-inch moisture resistant core material and veneer/cladding material to match adjacent cabinets. Panel shall be removable for service access to undercounter plumbing. Provide with Z-clip attachment system for concealed fastening and with a steel cable retainer, minimum 4 feet long, so that panel can be set aside for service access. Fasten Z-clips and steel cable retainer to panel and to substrate with tamper-resistant fasteners.
    1. Provide an undercounter vertical "apron" piece at front of ADA sink locations as indicated, flush to fronts of adjacent cabinets and finished to match.

2.03 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide composite wood products that meet the requirements of EPA (TSCA); Title VI for formaldehyde emissions.

B. Core Material for Cabinets: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 particleboard.
    1. At Contractor's option, cabinet backs may be fabricated of ANSI A208.2, Grade MD fiberboard.

C. Core Material for Countertops: Manufacturer's standard ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 particleboard, or ANSI A208.2, Grade MD fiberboard.
    1. At countertops containing sinks, provide core material meeting ANSI MR10 for moisture resistance. Available Products:
        a. Arauco North America; Duraflake VESTA Moisture Resistant ULEF.
        b. Collins Pine; FreeForm.
        c. Georgia-Pacific; Ultrastock MR MDF.
        d. Roseburg Forest Products; SkyBlend MR-10.

2.04 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: Composite panel composed of cellulosic particles, additives, and bonding system; comply with ANSI A208.1.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Formica Corporation; High Pressure Laminate.
   2. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar Standard HPL.
   3. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Pionite Standard HPL.
   4. Wilsonart LLC; High Pressure Laminate (HPL).

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

C. Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range (standard and premium colors) in standard textured finish (textured gloss, fine textured, or suede finish). High gloss, heavy textured, metallic, or other special surface products (abrasion-resistant, chemical-resistant) will not be required for use in this project.

D. Provide specific types as follows:
   1. Horizontal Countertop Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch (1.2 mm) nominal thickness.
   2. Vertical Surfaces and Non-Countertop Horizontal Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch (0.7 mm) nominal thickness.
   3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) nominal thickness.
   4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.06 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL

A. Solid Surfacing Material: ISFA 2-01.
   1. Products:
      a. Avonite Surfaces, a Brand of Aristech Surfaces, LLC; Avonite.
      b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Corian.
      c. Formica Group; Solid Surfacing.
      d. Hanwha L&C; Hanex.
      e. LG Hausys America; HI-MACS.
      f. Lotte Advanced Materials Co. Ltd.; Staron.
      g. US Surface Warehouse; LivingStone.
      h. Wilsonart LLC; Solid Surface.
   2. Thickness: 1/2-inch.
   3. Type: Standard Type.
   4. Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.07 COUNTERTOPS

A. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Custom Grade and with manufacturer's requirements.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over structural substrate/core material.

1. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
2. Core: Fabricate solid surface countertop core of manufacturer's recommended moisture-resistant MDF. Provide continuous structural substrate at unsupported/overhang conditions; ladder construction acceptable over cabinets. Build up core material for total countertop thickness indicated.
3. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements, and in one piece to the greatest extent possible.
    a. Shop-fabricate cutouts and holes in solid surface for plumbing fixtures, deck-mounted soap dispensers, and other items indicated on Drawings.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard configuration for exposed edges, back and end splashes, and per the requirements below:
    a. Edge and Corner Profiles: Eased.
    b. Provide built up edges to standard thickness indicated (1-1/2 inches unless otherwise indicated).
    c. Provide 4 inch high back and end splashes, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Window Stools: Scribe window stools to fit jamb conditions as indicated.

2.08 ACCESSORIES & ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; of width to match component thickness.
    1. Provide 3 mm edge banding at all door and drawer front edges and laminate countertop edges.
    2. Provide 0.5 mm edge banding (tape) at cabinet body edges, shelf edges, and other semi-exposed/exposed interior edges.
    3. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.09 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated shelf rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

C. Drawer and Door Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011, back-mounted "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.

D. Cabinet and Drawer Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish. Provide on all cabinet doors and drawers unless otherwise indicated.

E. Drawer Slides:
    1. Type: Full extension.
    2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade.
        a. For standard box drawers under 30 inches wide, provide BHMA Grade 1HD-100 with minimum load capacity of 100 lbf.

b. For file drawers and drawers 30 inches wide or larger, provide BHMA Grade 2HD-200 with minimum load capacity of 200 lbf.

3. Mounting: Side mounted.
4. Stops: Integral type.
5. Features: Provide soft close type.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Accuride International, Inc.
   b. Fulterer USA.
   c. Grass America Inc.
   d. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.

F. Hinges: Butt type, BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, 2-3/4 inch, 5-knuckle steel with nickel-plated finish. Provide with antifriction bearings and rounded hospital tips.
   1. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches high, and three hinges for doors more than 48 inches high.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble casework items for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
   1. Fittings and Fixture Locations: Cut and drill components for fittings and fixtures.
   2. Scribes and Fillers: Panels of matching construction and finish, for locations where cabinets do not fit tight to adjacent construction.
   3. Seal or prime paint concealed cut edges of wood and laminate casework.

D. Hardware Application: Factory-machine casework members for hardware that is not surface applied.

E. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel exposed edges.

F. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate in one piece to greatest extent possible; join pieces with adhesive sealant and finish joints smooth in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
   1. Fabricate with butt-jointed / square edge at all solid surface corners. Mitered solid surface corners are not acceptable.

G. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall, or as indicated.
   2. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

H. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mechanically fasten back and end splashes to countertops with steel brackets at 16 inches on center.

I. Wall-Mounted Counters (not mounted over cabinets): Provide ADA compliant knee space with brackets, skirts, or aprons, as indicated on Drawings.

2.11 PRE-FABRICATED SPECIALTY CABINETS

A. Solvent (Flammable and Combustible Liquids) Storage Cabinets: Pre-fabricated steel cabinets, complying with the following:
   1. Construct to NFPA 30 and applicable OSHA requirements.
   2. Size and Configuration: For bid purposes provide a 43 inch wide by 18 inch deep by 65 inch high tall cabinet with self-closing double doors and two shelves. Verify final cabinet with Owner's storage requirements.
   3. Fire Resistance: Maximum internal temperature of 325 degrees F at the center, and 1 inch from top of the cabinet when cabinet is subjected to a ten minute fire test that simulates fire exposure of a standard time-temperature curve specified in ASTM E119.
   4. Shelves: Full depth, adjustable.
   5. Bottom Pan: 2 inches deep, corrosion-resistant, liquid-tight pan covering entire bottom of cabinet.
   6. Cabinet Hardware: UL-listed.
      a. Hinges: Full-length stainless steel continuous (piano) hinges.
      b. Self-closing Doors: Comply with requirements of NFPA 1 and ICC (IFC). Minimum 90 degree opening. Three-point latch arrangement, door(s) shutting and latching automatically when hold-open device's fusible link melts at 165 degrees F under fire conditions outside the cabinet. At pair of doors, synchronize latching so that both doors always fully close.
      c. Door Handles: Manufacturer's standard, with slip-resistant grip.
         1) Provide manufacturer's standard cylinder lock and key set.
   7. Signage: Provide manufacturer's standard signage reading "FLAMMABLE - KEEP FIRE AWAY" or similar message in bright color contrasting to cabinet color.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Condor.
   2. Eagle Manufacturing.
   3. Jamco.
   4. Justrite Manufacturing Co.
   5. Securall.

2.12 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler matching or blending with surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.

C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 3, Lacquer, Postcatalyzed OR System - 5, Varnish, Conversion.
      b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
      c. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Environmental Conditions:
   1. Do not deliver woodwork or casework until the following conditions have been met:
      a. Building has been enclosed (windows and doors sealed and weather-tight).
      b. An operational HVAC system that maintains temperature and humidity at occupancy levels has been put in place.
      c. Ceiling, overhead ductwork, piping, and lighting have been installed.
      d. Installation areas do not require further “wet work” construction.

B. For Base Cabinets Installation: Examine floor levelness and flatness of installation space. Do not proceed with installation if encountered floor conditions required more than 1/2 inch leveling adjustment. When installation conditions are acceptable, for each space, establish the high point of the floor. Set and make level and plumb first cabinet in relation to this high point, and provide field modifications as required to not exceed maximum height dimensions.
   1. Construction tolerances shall not apply to casework maximum height dimensions; maximum indicated dimension shall be maintained at any point along the length of casework, regardless of floor levelness.
   2. Field modifications shall be made to the toe kick to account for leveling due to floor levelness.

C. For Wall Cabinets Installation: Examine wall surfaces in installation space. Do not proceed with installation if the following conditions are encountered:
   1. Maximum variation from plane of masonry wall exceeds 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more, and/or maximum variation from plumb exceeds 1/4 inchper story.
   2. Maximum Variation of finished gypsum board surface from true flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

D. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

E. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade(s) indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

F. Fasten together cabinets in continuous runs, with joints flush, uniform and tight. Misalignment of adjacent units not to exceed 1/16 inch. In addition, do not exceed the following tolerances:
   1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Variation of Bottoms of Wall Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
   3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
   4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
   5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.

G. Secure wall cabinets at top and bottom, at each end and no more than 16 inches on center. Secure directly into metal wall framing, or into FRT wood or metal channel blocking with No. 10 wafer head screws. Wall mounted hanger strips are not acceptable.

H. Countertops: Install countertops intended and furnished for field installation in one true plane, with ends abutting at hairline joints, and no raised edges.

I. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Test installed work for rigidity and ability to support loads.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

B. Protect casework and countertops from ongoing construction activities. Prevent workmen from standing on, or storing tools and materials on casework or countertops.

C. Repair damage, including to finishes, that occurs prior to Date of Substantial Completion, using methods prescribed by manufacturer; replace units that cannot be repaired to like-new condition.

END OF SECTION 064100

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect foam-plastic insulation from physical damage, including chipping, cracking, or soiling. Do not use boards that are damaged due to delivery or handling.

B. Store insulation in a manner that protects from damage or deterioration, including moisture, soiling, or UV exposure.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

B. Coordinate with insulation manufacturer for UV exposure requirements and coordinate the schedule of construction to ensure insulation is concealed in a timely manner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.

1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

2.02 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.

1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS GAP / CRACK FILLER

A. General: Fill miscellaneous joints and cracks with mineral wool batt insulation (specified above) or with closed-cell polyurethane foam at Contractor's option.

B. Closed Cell Polyurethane Foam:
   1. Provide insulation that conforms to ULC S705.1, Standard for Thermal Insulation - Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Material" or ASTM C 1029, Type II, and performance requirements listed.
   2. Flame-spread index of 0 and maximum smoke development index of 5, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Products:
      a. Dow; Enerfoam Professional Foam Sealant.
      b. Dupont; Great Stuff Pro Gaps & Cracks.
      c. Hilti; CF-AS Crack and Joint All Seasons.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturers' instructions.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of unfinished steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

C. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Adhere a 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards per manufacturer's instructions, or, at Contractor's option install insulation boards to tacky dampproofing/mortar parge coat before it has cured.

C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive/substrate contact.
   2. Install in running bond pattern.
   3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Secure impale fasteners to substrate to manufacturer's required quantity and spacing.

B. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.

C. Install boards horizontally on walls.
   1. Install in running bond pattern.
   2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.
   3. Place impale fastener locking discs.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072736
SPRAYED FOAM (SPF) AIR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

B. ASTM C1029 - Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation.

C. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

F. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials.

G. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies.

H. CAN-ULC-S705.1 - Standard for Thermal Insulation - Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Material Specification.

I. CAN-ULC-S705.2 - Standard for Thermal Insulation - Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Application.

J. NFPA 259 - Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials.

K. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, and preparation requirements.
   1. Provide current Evaluation Service Report upon request.

B. Compatibility Data: Provide manufacturer's data indicating compatibility between submitted SPF and transition membrane products.

C. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection as required by ABAA QAP.

D. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

E. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP):
   1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.

a. Install shall also be certified by ABAA/BPQI (Building Performance Quality Institute) in accordance with the training requirements outlined in the CAN-ULC-S705.2 Installation Standard. Installers shall have their photo-identification certification cards in their possession and available on the project site, for inspection upon request.

2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

B. NFPA 285 Tested Assembly: Provide foam plastic insulation products located in exterior wall assemblies that have been tested in accordance with NFPA 285 which represent those exterior wall assemblies for this Project.

1. Potential heat in Btu per square feet shall not exceed the potential heat of the foam plastic insulation contained in the wall assembly tested as determined by tests in accordance with NFPA 259.

1.05 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Attend preinstallation conference for and provide spray-foam components for integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings and as specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Material Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty against manufacturing defects, for a minimum period of 3 years.

B. Installation Warranty: Air barrier subcontractor's installation warranty, effective from date of Substantial Completion for a minimum period of 2 years. Installation warranty shall include all components of the air barrier assembly, including loss of airtight seal, loss of watertight seal, loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion, or failure to cure properly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Spray Polyurethane Foam (SPF) Air Barrier/Insulation: Medium-density, rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.

1. Provide insulation that conforms to CAN-ULC-S705.1 or ASTM C1029, Type II, and performance requirements listed.
2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 6.0, minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
3. Density: Minimum 1.9 pounds per cubic foot.
4. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perms, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
5. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
6. Air Permeance (Material): Not to exceed 0.004 cfm per square foot, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 at 1.57 psf.
7. Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP): Zero.

8. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
9. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
10. Products:
    a. BASF Corporation; WALLTITE US.
    b. Henry Company; Permax 2.0 HFO.
    c. Huntsman Building Solutions; ProSeal HFO Pro.
    d. Johns Manville; JM Corbond IV Closed Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam.
    e. NCFI Polyurethanes; InsulBloc HFO.
    f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Air Barrier Assembly Performance: Air barrier assembly, including primary air barrier and auxiliary materials, including joints and transitions to adjacent materials, shall have an air leakage rate not to exceed 0.04 cfm per square foot, at 1.57 psf pressure differential when tested per ASTM E2357. The air barrier assembly shall also serve as liquid water control layer, and shall be flashed to direct moisture to the exterior.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.

B. Membrane at Transitions in Substrate and Connections to Adjacent Elements: Nominal 40-mil thick, impermeable, self-adhering sheet membrane.
1. Available Products:
    a. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing; CCW-705.
    b. Grace Construction Products; Perm-A-Barrier Flashing.
    c. Henry Company; Blueskin SA.
    d. Protective Coatings Technology, Inc; Poly-Wall Crack Guard.
    e. Tremco, Inc.; ExoAir 110.
    f. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air Shield.

C. Membrane at Transitions between Spray Foam Air Barrier and Roofing and Other Adjacent Materials: Provide impermeable transition membrane that complies with both air barrier manufacturer's recommendations and adjacent material manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Spray Foam Stop and Screed: L-shaped stop and screed designed as a spray foam termination accessory, fabricated of stable UV-resistant plastic and acceptable to spray foam manufacturer. Outer leg shall be sized to match spray foam thickness indicated. "Jam-Ex" by Exo-Tec Manufacturing, Inc., or equivalent product.

E. Counterflashing for Masonry Through-Wall Flashing: Nominal 40-mil thick, impermeable, self-adhering membrane.
1. Available Products:
    a. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing; CCW-705 TWF.
    b. Grace Construction Products; Perm-A-Barrier Flashing.
    c. Henry Company; Blueskin TWF.
    d. Protective Coatings Technology, Inc.; Poly-Wall Crack Guard.
    e. Tremco, Inc.; ExoAir TWF.
    f. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Detail Strip.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete before insulation application.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.

B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply insulation by spray method, to a uniform monolithic density without voids.

C. Apply to the minimum cured thickness indicated on Drawings.

D. Patch damaged areas.

E. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts.

F. Building Expansion Joints: Do not bridge joints with spray foam material. Provide a L-shaped stop/screed on each side of joint, pack joint with compressible insulation, and bridge the joint with flexible transition membrane to provide continuous air barrier assembly.

G. Trim excess away for applied trim or remove as required for continuous sealant bead.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Field inspections and tests will be performed by a third party ABAA testing agency.

C. Inspection will include verification of insulation thickness and density.

D. Coordination of ABAA Tests and Inspections:

1. Arrange and pay for testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
    a. Testing and inspection shall verify conformance with ABAA Quality Assurance Program, the CAN-ULC-S705.2 Installation Standard, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and other requirements of this section.
    b. Unless indicated otherwise, provide ABAA Quality Assurance Program audits in accordance with current "Frequency & Cost of Audits" posted on ABAA website. Forward written inspection reports to the Architect within 10 working days of the inspection and test being performed. In the case of deficiencies, the ABAA-licensed inspector may verbally advise the licensed installer at time of inspection.
2. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for air barrier work. Allow adequate time for testing and inspection.
3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.
4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.

E. In addition to the ABAA site inspector, coordinate and provide access for air barrier manufacturer's technical representative to make field reviews during installation and provide technical reports to Contractor, Owner, and Architect.

F. Patch air barrier work that was removed or damaged due to testing.

G. If testing and inspection reveals any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Owner.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION 072736

SECTION 075423
TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.

C. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

D. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

E. ASTM D6878/D6878M - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin-Based Sheet Roofing.

F. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design.

G. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual.

H. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual.

I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene at the Project site one week before starting work of this section.

1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate joint or termination detail conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.

1. Include details of tapered insulation and crickets

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1. Submit in the form of manufacturer's assembly letter, indicating each component of the roofing assembly as specified, and that assembly meets performance requirements and manufacturer's warranty conditions.

D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Warranty Documentation:

1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

2. Submit installer's written verification that installation complies with warranty conditions for waterproof membrane.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of products specified, with UL-listed roof assemblies for roof systems indicated.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of roof systems indicated, and approved / certified by roofing manufacturer to install products specified.

C. Insulation Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved by roof membrane manufacturer, and approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

1. Insulation Labeling: All foam insulation shall bear the label of testing/inspection agency, and shall include manufacturer identification, product identification, and performance characteristics.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install roofing materials during unsuitable weather, or when unsuitable weather is expected. Proceed only when field conditions are in accordance with roofing manufacturer's installation and warranty requirements.

B. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

C. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Special Warranty - Manufacturer: Manufacturer's warranty form, customized for project-specific conditions.

1. Manufacturer's warranty shall be a "total system" or "edge-to-edge" warranty; no dollar limit ("NDL").
2. Include all components of roofing system including, but not limited to, roofing membrane, roof insulation, adhesives and fasteners, flashings, edge metals and copings, roof insulation.
3. Manufacturer's Total System Warranty Period: 20 years, from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Warranty - Installer: Installer shall sign and submit per warranty form attached at end of this section.

1. Installer's warranty shall cover all components of roofing system, matching manufacturer's warranty above.
2. Installer's Warranty Period: 2 years, from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane Roofing Materials:
   1. Carlisle Roofing Systems, Inc.
   2. Elevate.
   3. Johns Manville.

2.02 ROOFING

A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, over insulation and metal roof decking.

B. Roofing Assembly Performance Requirements:
   1. General: Installed roofing assembly and all associated components shall remain secure and watertight and shall withstand weather exposure, wind uplift pressures specified, and thermal movements. Roofing manufacturer shall certify that all roofing assembly components are compatible with each other and with adjacent materials for applications indicated.
   2. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (FRD) Class A.
   3. Assembly Resistance to Internal Fire: Manufacturer's assembly shall be tested to and satisfactorily pass NFPA 276 or UL 1256.
   4. Wind / Uplift Design: Membrane roofing system shall be identical to system that has been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressures calculated according to ASCE 7 as established by applicable building code and loading indicated.
      a. Corner, Perimeter, Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressures: Per applicable building code and values indicated on Structural Drawings.
      b. Static Uplift: In addition to uplift requirements above, system shall be tested for static uplift per FM 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897.
   5. Assembly Thermal Resistance (R-Value): Provide roof assembly with a minimum assembly R-value of R-30 in accordance with applicable IECC requirement for commercial roofing.
   6. Accelerated Weathering: 2,000 hours minimum exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
   7. Ponding Water: Ponding water shall not remain on the roof 24 hours after a rainfall event.

2.03 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane Roofing Materials:
   1. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) complying with ASTM D6878/D6878M, sheet contains reinforcing fabrics or scrims.
      a. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
   2. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into widest possible sheets.
   3. Color: White.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

2.04 INSULATION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Foam plastic insulation shall have a maximum flame spread index of 75, and maximum smoke developed index of 450, when tested in accordance with

ASTM E84 at maximum thickness intended for use.

B. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:
      a. Type II:
         1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of core foam.
         2) Compressive Strength: Grade 2 - 20 psi, minimum.
   2. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated, but no lower than 1/4 inch per foot; minimum thickness 1/2 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
   3. Preformed Shapes: Provide saddles crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated, but no less than 1/4 inch per 12 inches, and no less than 1/8 inch per 12 inches in valleys.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.

B. Sheathing Joint Tape: Paper type, self adhering.

C. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
   1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.

D. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

E. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

F. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

G. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
   1. Composition: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and other accessories are in place.

3.02 PREPARATION - METAL DECK

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

3.04 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Attachment of Insulation:

1. Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM DS 1-28 Factory Mutual requirements.
    a. At locations where metal roof deck will be exposed from below in the finished work, carefully coordinate fastener attachment such that fasteners do not penetrate the bottom flanges of the metal deck. Remove fasteners that penetrate the bottom flanges and replace with properly located fasteners, and restore metal deck to Owner's satisfaction.
2. Embed subsequent layer(s) of insulation into either ribbons or full bed of adhesive as required to comply with performance or warranty requirements, and in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
3. Install a minimum of two layers of insulation, with a minimum total thickness of 5.5 inches, to achieve a cumulative Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR) value of 30 per ASTM C 1289.

B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.

C. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.

E. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

F. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches.

G. Do not install more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.05 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate per manufacturer's instruction. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:

1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

F. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

G. Install roofing expansion joints where indicated. Make joints watertight.

H. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

I. Install walkway pads in layout indicated. If not indicated, provide from roof access hatch/door to each major piece of rooftop equipment and fully around perimeter of equipment. Space pad joints to permit drainage.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide on-site inspection by roofing manufacturer's technical representative at least three times (deck/substrate examination, in-progress, and warranty inspection) during installation of this work.

C. Repair or replace roofing components where inspection determines they are defective.

1. Repair or replace roofing system where ponding occurs in excess of specified requirement.

3.07 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

D. Provide a final cleaning of the roof membrane immediately prior to Substantial Completion to remove dirt, clay and other soiling.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

D. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

E. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

F. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

G. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

H. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used including technical material properties.
   1. Include installation instructions and manufacturer's recommendations for installation and maintenance.
   2. Include ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 wind pull-off performance data for systems that will be used in edge metal conditions.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

C. Selection Samples: Provide manufacturer's color charts for each product and material requiring color selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit physical samples, manufacturer's standard size, for each selected color.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work, with experience in projects of size and scope similar to this Project.

1.04 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Integrated Exterior Mockup: Attend preinstallation conference and provide metal flashing/trim work for integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings and as specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 22 gauge (0.028-inch) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
   1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

B. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M; 18 gauge, 0.040 inch thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
   1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; pretreated metal with two-coat system including primer and color coat with at least 70 percent PVDF coating.
   2. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 24 gauge (0.025-inch) thick; smooth No. 2D finish.

D. Copper: ASTM B370, cold rolled 16 oz/sq ft, 24 gauge, 0.0216 inch thick; natural finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Tin edges of copper sheet to be soldered; solder shop formed metal joints, and after soldering, remove flux, wipe and wash solder joints clean; provide weathertight joints.

F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
   1. Hem exterior corners of flashings and drip edges, in a manner that eliminates sharp, exposed cut metal edges, at locations below 6'-0" above grade (locations within reach range of building occupants).

G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

2.03 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. General: Provide minimum 0.040-inch aluminum extrusions for gutters and minimum 0.032-inch aluminum for downspouts. Finish all parts of gutter/downspout system a single color to match, including brackets, elbows and bends, and exposed fastener heads.

B. Gutters: SMACNA Ogee profile (Style K); unless otherwise indicated.

C. Downspouts: Rectangular profile; unless otherwise indicated.

D. Gutter and Downspout Sizing: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 4-inch deep by 5-inch wide downspouts, with gutter depth to accept 4-inch deep downspout.

E. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts. Provide additional elbows, bends, extended bracket depths, and other accessories as required for downspouts to avoid conflict with cladding profiles, masonry or precast extrusions, and other surface ornamentation on wall.
   1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
   2. Gutter Supports: Straps and spacer bars (SMACNA figure 1-17), spaced no more than 24 inches on center.
   3. Downspout Supports: Brackets; spaced no more than 60 inches on center.
   4. Downspout Strainers: Provide ball-type mesh strainer at each downspout; pre-fabricated, non-corrosive construction compatible with gutter/downspout material.

F. Splash Blocks: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment. Lightweight "patio" blocks are not acceptable.
   1. Provide a splash block at all conditions where downspout is not indicated to connect to downspout boot, and at conditions where downspout empties onto lower roof.

G. Downspout Boots: Cast iron, inlet sized to match downspout; outlet sized for underground drainage piping. Coordinate with Plumbing Drawings and Division 22.

H. Seal metal joints.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

E. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

F. Reglets and Counterflashings (Masonry): Embedded type, copper. Coordinate with Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry."

G. Reglets and Counterflashings (Non-Masonry): Surface mounted two-piece reglet and counterflashing, or one-piece counterflashing, fabricated of pre-finished aluminum or galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Install surface mounted reglets and one-piece counterflashings true to lines and levels, and seal tops with sealant.

C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA installation instructions and drawing details.

B. For reglets installed into masonry veneer, furnish reglets to mason for installation as Division 4 Unit Masonry work progresses.

C. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with wedges; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.

D. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners.

E. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

F. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

G. Seal metal joints watertight.

H. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

I. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per 10 feet, minimum.

J. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.

K. At low roof conditions, and where not indicated to connect to downspout boots, provide a bottom elbow and set splash blocks under downspouts.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

C. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

D. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

F. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.

H. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops.

I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

C. Installer's qualification statement.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Labeling: Provide permanent labels adjacent to each firestopping assembly. Labels shall be durable metal or plastic and fastened mechanically or with a self-adhering backing. Labels shall include the tested assembly/system number, fire rating of the adjacent building element/ firestopping, the firestopping installer and certification, date of installation, and specific instructions to "Do Not Disturb" and "Alert Building Personnel of Damage."

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and trained/certified by firestopping manufacturer.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
   3. Hilti, Inc.
   4. RectorSeal, a CSW Industrials Company.
   5. Specified Technologies Inc.
   6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero (0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

C. Low-Emitting Materials:
   1. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
   2. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated, but not less than 1 hour.

B. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.

C. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.

D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Air Leakage (Smoke Barriers): Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating of no more than 5.0 cfm/sq. ft., both at ambient and elevated 400 deg F temperatures.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with

other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

1. Coordinate with Division 09 Painting contractor to ensure that all fire-rated walls and partitions are properly labeled.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 078400

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.

B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.

D. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.

E. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

F. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

G. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.

H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

I. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants.

J. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.

K. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints.

L. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

M. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.

N. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

B. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

E. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

F. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.

G. Executed warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section, and is approved and/or certified by manufacturer.

B. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
   1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
   2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
   3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
   4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
   5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.

C. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
   1. Identification of testing agency.
   2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
      a. Test date.
      b. Copy of test method documents.
      c. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
      d. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
      e. Indicate use of photographic record of test.

D. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
   1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
   2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
   3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
   4. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
   5. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.
   6. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.

E. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
   1. Sample: At least 18 inches long.
   2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the 1-inch mark is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
   3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs before minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and retest; record each modification to products or

installation procedures.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to:
      a. Wall expansion and control joints.
      b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      c. Joints between different exposed materials.
      d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
      e. Other joints indicated below.
   2. Do not seal the following types of joints:
      a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
      b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover, or some other type of sealing device.
      c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
      d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
      e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant (ES-1), unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Type ES-5 - Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
   2. Type ES-1 or ES-2 - Joints between walls and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
   3. Type SRS-1 - Bedding joints.

C. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

D. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

E. Areas Where Tamper- or Pick-Resistance is Required: Within the secure area designated on the Drawings.
   1. Security Sealants shall be used at all construction joints in detainee holding and transport areas and areas indicated as I-3 Use Group areas. Joints above ceilings, covered by expansion joints, or otherwise concealed are excluded.
   2. Provide "tamper-resistant" security sealants for supervised areas (corridors, interview rooms, etc.) and "pick-resistant" security sealants for areas not subject to continuous supervision (holding cells). Do not use pick-resistant epoxy in building joints such as control or expansion joints; use tamper-resistant polyurethane at these locations.

a. Provide tamper resistant polyurethane for all exposed voids between finish materials, and between finish materials and surface mounted devices that inmates could use to hide contraband in inmate-accessible rooms inside the secure perimeter. Provide also at flooring terminations to walls where no base is scheduled (or painted base only), and at joints between ceilings and walls.

3. Refer to Security and Security Access Control specifications (Divisions 11 and 28) for additional references and requirements for security sealants.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials:

1. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
2. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type ES-1 - Low-Modulus Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Products:
   a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP 100.
   b. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS 2000 SilPruf.
   c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 890 NST (Non-Staining Technology) or 890 FST (Field Tint).
   d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.
   e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 3 or Spectrem 4-TS (Field Tint).
   f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Type ES-2 - Medium-Modulus Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant.
   b. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS9000 SilPruf NB - Non-Staining Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant.
   c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 895 NST (Non-Staining Technology).
   d. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 2.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Type ES-3 - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic. Neutral- or acid-curing per manufacturer standard.
   1. Color: White.
   2. Products:
      a. Dow; DOWSIL 786 Mildew Resistant.
      b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology).
      c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremsil 600 or Tremsil 200.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Type ES-4 - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   3. Products:
      a. ITW Polymers Sealants; Permathane SM 7200.
      b. Master Builders Solutions by BASF; MasterSeal NP2.
      c. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II.
      d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c NS.
      e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymeric 240 FC or Vulkem 227.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Security Sealant - "Tamper-Resistant" Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M, G, and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 50 to 60, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Products:
      a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal CR 195.
      b. Pecora Corporation; DynaFlex SC.
      c. Sika Corp; Sikaflex 11 FC.

F. Security Sealant - "Pick-Resistant" Epoxy Sealant: ASTM C881/C881M, Type I and III, Grade 3, Class B and C; two-component.
   1. Hardness Range: 65 to 75, Shore D, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   2. Products:
      a. Euclid Chemical; Dural 452 Gel.
      b. Pecora Corporation; DynaPoxy EP-1200 Two-Part Epoxy Security Sealant.
      c. Sika Corp; Sikadur 23.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

G. Type LS-1 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
   1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade NF.
   3. Products:
      a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 600.
      b. ITW Polymers Sealants; SM 8200.
      c. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP 520.

d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone.
e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834.
f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Type AS-1 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging acoustical sealant.
1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade NF.
3. Manufacturers:
a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant.
c. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
d. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP 520.
e. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; RCS20 Acoustical.
f. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
g. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N' Sound Acoustical Sealant.
h. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremstop Smoke and Sound.
i. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

I. Type SRS-1 - Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, nonsag; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Products:
a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 300.
b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora BC-158 Butyl Rubber Sealant.
c. Tremco Inc.; Tremco Butyl Sealant.
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type ES-5 - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Traffic: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
2. Products:
a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 550.
b. ITW Polymers Sealants; Permathane SM 7201.
c. Pacific Polymers, Inc; Elast-Thane 227 Type 1 (Self-Leveling).
d. Polymeric Systems, Inc; PSI-270SL.
e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; THC-901 or THC-900.
f. W. R. MEADOWS, Inc; POURTHANE SL.
g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.

1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take other measures that are necessary to ensure adhesion; retest in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joints for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

J. Installation of Security Sealants: Install in locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Apply pick-resistant non-flexible 95 shore “A” hardness epoxy type security sealant in all spaces and cracks between similar and dissimilar materials including, but not limited to, metal frames, windows, all fixtures except vitreous china plumbing fixtures, detention furniture, embeds, secure air diffusers, lock columns and receivers.
2. Apply tamper resistant flexible 55 shore “A” hardness security sealant in any open joints located in cells, including joints at the intersections of walls to walls, walls to ceilings and walls to floors.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

C. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1,000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.

D. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

E. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113
STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100).

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames.

D. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

E. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company.
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company.
   3. Fleming Door Products, an Assa Abloy Group company.
   4. Krieger Specialty Products.
   5. Mesker, dormakaba Group.
   6. Pioneer Industries, Inc.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   7. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand.
   8. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand.
   9. Technical Glass Products.
   10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Bullet-Resistant Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Products meeting ballistic requirements from one of the manufacturers listed above are acceptable, or provide products by one of the following:
   1. AMBICO Limited.
   2. Security Metal Products Corporation, an Assa Abloy Group company.
   3. Overly Door Company.
   4. Titan Metal Products, Inc.

5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Door Top and Bottom Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
      a. Inverted channel closure is acceptable for bottom edges and top edges of interior doors that are not exposed to view from above.
   4. Door Edge Profile: Hinged edge square, and lock edge beveled Beveled edge.
   5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
   7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
   8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
      a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated. Fabricate from metallic-coated steel sheet.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 2 - Seamless.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   2. Door Core Material: Vertical steel stiffeners with fiberglass batts.
      a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
   3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 6, minimum.
   4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Division 08 "Door Hardware".

C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Fabricate from either cold-rolled steel sheet or metallic-coated steel sheet.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
   2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements, except kraft paper honeycomb core is not acceptable.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

D. Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Match construction and physical performance levels above for interior or exterior doors, as applicable.
   2. Fire Rating: As indicated, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
   3. Per NFPA 80, fire exit doors shall be labeled “Fire Door to Be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware,” and shall be reinforced and constructed to maintain the rating of the specific listed and labeled fire exit devices mounted on them.
   4. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
      a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
   5. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
   6. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

E. Bullet-Resistant Doors; Exterior:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 2 - Seamless.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
   2. Bullet Resistance: UL 752, Threat Level Rating - Level 8.
   3. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
      a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
   4. Door Thickness: As required to meet requirements indicated.
   5. Hinge Rail and Reinforcement: Non-beveled edge, reinforced with continuous steel channel, 12 gauge, 0.093 inch minimum metal thickness, welded at 5 inch on center maximum, and compatible with 4-1/2 inch full mortise template and continuous geared hinges.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Exterior Door Frames: Face welded type.
   1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
   3. Weatherstripping: Refer to Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.

E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Face welded type.
   1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.

F. Bullet-Resistant Door Frames: Comply with UL 752, with same level of bullet resistance as door; face welded construction, ground smooth, fully prepared and reinforced for hardware installation.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.

G. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

H. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, except where removable is indicated, with profile similar to jambs.
   1. Where removable mullion is indicated, coordinate with removable mullion to be provided as an exit device accessory per Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

I. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.

J. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

K. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

L. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Louvers: Roll formed steel with overlapping frame; finish same as door components; factory-installed.
   1. In Fire-Rated Doors: UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) listed fusible link louver, same rating as door.
   2. Style: Sightproof inverted V- or Y-blade.
   3. Fasteners: Exposed or concealed fasteners.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000.

C. Removable and Fixed Stops: Formed sheet steel, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
   1. Provide fixed stops for exterior applications, and toward the secure side of interior glazed lites (for example, toward the corridor or more public accessible spaces).

2. Heights of Stops: Unless otherwise indicated or recommended by glazing manufacturer, provide standard 5/8-inch height stops where allowed by standards, and provide 3/4-inch height for exterior 1-inch glazing units.

D. Astragals and Edges for Double Doors: Pairs of door astragals, and door edge sealing and protection devices.
   1. Provide UL listed products, complying with NFPA 80, and as required to maintain indicated fire rating.
   2. Provide surface mounted overlapping-type astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.

E. Mechanical Fasteners for Concealed Metal-to-Metal Connections: Self-drilling, self-tapping, steel with electroplated zinc finish.

F. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

G. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

H. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
   1. Install in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
   2. Do not remove temporary frame spreaders until after frames have been properly set and secured.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.

F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 088000.

G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
   1. Comply with clearances indicated in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition.

B. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

C. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, approximately 8 by 8 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

D. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide all flush wood doors from a single manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Eggers Industries.
   2. Lambton Doors.
   3. Masonite Architectural; Aspiro Select Wood Veneer Doors.
   4. Oshkosh Door.
   5. VT Industries, Inc.

2.02 DOORS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.

1. Doors shall be manufactured by the hot-press method, bonding faces, crossbands, and core together in a single operation with Type I glue. Doors manufactured by cold-pressing 2- or 3-ply pre-manufactured door skins to multiple cores in the same press will not be accepted.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled.
      a. Provide stile construction with concealed intumescent seals at pairs of doors, meeting required fire-ratings without the need of astragal or metal edge construction.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), particleboard Grade LD-2 per ANSI A 208.1; plies and faces as indicated.
   1. Provide structural-composite-lumber (SCLC) core for doors with glazing area cut out for 9-inch stile width doors.
   2. Provide structural-composite-lumber (SCLC) core for doors with exit devices.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
   1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
   2. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.

C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.

D. For doors indicated to be factory-finished, factory install glazing in doors in compliance with quality standards specified, using manufacturer's standard elastomeric glazing sealant.

E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:

a. System - 5, Varnish, Conversion or System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
b. Sheen: Satin.

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing where doors will be exposed to view from above.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Louvers:
1. Material and Finish: Match species of door panels.

B. Metal Louvers:
1. Material and Finish: Roll formed steel; pre-painted finish to color as selected.
2. Louver Blade: Inverted V blade, sight proof, light proof; fire rated to indicated rating, with fusible link designed to UL requirements.

C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws. At fire-rated doors, provide noncombustible wood stops with concealed metal clips for indicated fire rating.

D. Door Hardware: Refer to Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.

1. Include a schedule indicating wall/ceiling type, door types, sizes, and hardware for each access door required.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in “Submittals” Article.

1. This (083100) material specification includes access doors required for Divisions 21 (Fire Suppression), Division 22, (Plumbing), 23 (HVAC) and Division 26 (Electrical) work and any other access doors indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
2. ACUDOR Products Inc.
3. Babcock-Davis.
4. Best Access Doors.
5. Cendrex, Inc.
6. Karp Associates, Inc.
7. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
8. Milcor, Inc.
9. Nystrom, Inc.
10. Williams Brothers Corporation of America.
11. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units: Factory-fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.

1. Material: Steel.
2. Style (Gypsum Board locations): Recessed door panel for infill with wall/ceiling finish.
   a. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Use drywall bead type frame.
3. Style (Masonry locations): Exposed frame, with door surface flush with frame surface.
4. Door Style: Double-skinned hollow panel.

5. Frames: 16-gauge, 0.0598-inch minimum thickness.
6. Double-Skinned Hollow Steel Sheet Door Panels: 16-gauge, 0.059-inch minimum thickness, on both sides and along each edge.
7. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
    a. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
    b. Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated doors.
    c. Fire-rated door assemblies shall conform with and be installed in accordance with (1) NFPA 80, (2) door and frame manufacturer's installation instructions, and (3) listing requirements of qualified testing agency.
8. Steel Finish: Primed.
9. Hardware:
    a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
    b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
    c. Latch/Lock: Cylinder lock-operated cam latch, two keys for each unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION 083100

SECTION 084313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site.

B. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

G. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

H. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

I. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

J. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.

K. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

1. Include design engineer's stamp or seal on shop drawings for attachments and anchors.

C. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.

D. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

E. Designer's qualification statement.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Material/Labor Warranty: Provide a 2-year material and workmanship warranty, covering failures including but not limited to, structural and performance failures, excessive material deterioration, failure of operating components, and water or air infiltration. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

C. Finish Warranty: Provide 10-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront - Exterior High-Performance - Double Thermal Break - Center Set - 2" x 4.5":
   1. EFCO Corp; 403X.
   2. Kawneer North America; 451UT.
   3. Oldcastle Building Envelope; 3000 XT.
   4. Tubelite, Inc; TU 24000 Therml=block.
   5. YKK AP America, Inc; YES 45 XT.

B. Aluminum-Framed Storefront - Interior - Non-Thermal - Center Set - 2" x 4.5":
   1. EFCO Corp; 402.
   2. Kawneer North America; Trifab VG 451.
   3. Oldcastle Building Envelope; FG 3000.
   4. Tubelite, Inc; E14000 Non-Thermal.
   5. YKK AP America, Inc; YES 45 FI.

C. Aluminum-Framed Entrances - Heavy-Duty 2-inch Thick - Insulated - Wide-Stile:
   1. EFCO Corp; D518 Durastile.
   2. Kawneer North America; 500 Heavy Wall Entrance.
   3. Oldcastle Building Envelope; Rugged Entrance.
   4. Tubelite, Inc; Monumental Wide Stile Doors.
   5. YKK AP America, Inc; 50M.

2.02 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
   2. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   3. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   4. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   5. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
   6. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   7. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements:
   1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
      a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7 and as indicated on Structural drawings.
      b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
   2. Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance: Identical full-size glazed assembly without auxiliary protection tested by independent agency in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 2 - Enhanced Protection for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind pressure.
   3. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 10 psf.
   4. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
   5. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
   6. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 56, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   7. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.38 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.
   8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient Including Glazing: 0.25, maximum, measured in accordance with NFRC 200.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
   1. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: Refer to Section 088000.

C. Infill Panels (Glazing Type G3): Insulated, aluminum, with edges formed to fit glazing channel and sealed.
   1. Total Nominal Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with Class A rating, with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Face Sheets (Front and Back): Equal 0.024-inch smooth aluminum faces bonded to nominal 1/8-inch exterior grade hardboard or high-density corrugated polypropylene.
   4. Core: Rigid polyisocyanurate insulation core; minimum total panel R-value of 6.
   5. Finish: Same as storefront.
   6. Products:
      a. Citadel Architectural Products; GlazeGuard 1000 WR+.
      b. Laminators, Inc; Thermolite/Omega Foam-Ply.
      c. Mapes Architectural Products; Mapes-R Infill.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
   1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   2. Top Rail: 7 inches wide.
   3. Vertical Stiles: 5 inches wide (wide stile).
   4. Bottom Rail: 12 inches wide.
   5. Glazing Stops: Beveled.
   6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.04 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Metal Extrusions and Accessories:
   1. Metal Trim, Filler, and Closures (Brake Metal): Form interior filler panels for closing ends of partition systems, concealing adjacent structural elemetns, and for other applications as indicated on Drawings. Form from minimum 0.050-inch aluminum sheet coil, producing a panel of same thickness as partitions or mullions unless otherwise indicated. Incorporate reveals, trim, and concealed anchorages for attaching to adjacent surfaces. Finish trim to match storefront unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Offset Anchorage System: Provide frame anchorage incorporating L-shaped offset anchors and finished extruded interlocking L-shaped cover trim matching storefront framing. Anchorage "clip and cover" system shall be engineered by storefront manufacturer.
   3. Enhanced (High Performance) Sill Flashing: Provide thermally-broken extruded aluminum sill flashing with 2-inch tall back leg and bottom profile with outboard trough and weep holes to direct water to exterior. Provide full-frame-depth end dams mechanically attached to sill flashing extrusion and sealed with silicone. Provide silicone sill flashing splice sleeves and sealant as required at end dams and penetrations for anchorage. Provide finish to match framing.

D. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric silicone; compatible with flashing material.

E. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.

F. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Other Door Hardware: Refer to Section 087100.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all exterior doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Install glass and infill panels using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 088000.

K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide services of storefront manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 084313

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 2 -

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. RO - Rockwood
4. YA - Yale
5. HS - HES
6. RF - Rixson
7. NO - Norton
8. LC - LCN Closers
9. PE - Pemko
10. OT - Other
11. SU - Securitron

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM100	628	MR
1	Exit Device	7100 121NL	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Pull	RM201 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500 x BRKTS REQ'D	689	NO
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT

Set: 2.0

1	Continuous Hinge	ETAP EL FM100	628	MR
1	Exit Device	7100 B MELR 121NL	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Pull	RM201 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500 x BRKTS REQ'D	689	NO
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 3.0

1	Continuous Hinge	ETAP EL FM100	628	MR
1	Exit Device	7100 B MELR 121NL	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Pull	RM201 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Automatic Operator	9530/9540 SERIES	.628	LC
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Actuator Switch	8310-853T		LC
1	Bollard Post	8310-866	.689	LC
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL ENERGIZES ACUTATOR SWITCH, SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION, CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR, AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 4.0

2	Continuous Hinge	ETAP EL FM100	628	MR
1	Exit Device	7120 B MELR 121NL	630	YA
1	Exit Device	7120 B MELR EO	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
2	Pull	RM201 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
2	Surface Closer	UNI7500 x BRKTS REQ'D	689	NO
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		
2	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOORS NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 5.0

2	Continuous Hinge	ETAP EL FM100	628	MR
1	Exit Device	7120 B MELR 121NL	630	YA
1	Exit Device	7120 B MELR EO	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
2	Pull	RM201 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500 x BRKTS REQ'D	689	NO
1	Automatic Operator	9530/9540 SERIES	.628	LC
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		OT
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK

1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Actuator Switch	8310-853T		LC
1	Bollard Post	8310-866	.689	LC
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL ENERGIZES ACUTATOR SWITCH, SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION, CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR, AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 6.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR
1	Exit Device	7100 121NL	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Pull	RM201 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	2005AT		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB		PE

Set: 7.0

2	Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR
1	Exit Device	7120 B MELR 121NL	630	YA
1	Exit Device	7120 B MELR EO	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
2	Pull	RM201 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
2	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	2005AT		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
2	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB		PE

1	Set Astragal	18041CNB	PE
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)	MK
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C000P x LAR	MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION	OT
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED	
2	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK	SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED	SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SIGNALS LATCH RETRACTION AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH BAR AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 8.0

2	Continuous Hinge	FM3500	630	MR
1	Passage Latch	CRR 8801FL	626	YA
1	Storeroom Lock	CRR 8805FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Surf Overhead Stop	9 SERIES	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Set Door Seals	S773D		PE
2	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB		PE
1	Door Bottom	411ARL		PE

Set: 9.0

3	Continuous Hinge	FM3500	630	MR
1	Continuous Hinge	FM3500 EL ETAP	630	MR
4	Flush Bolt	555/557	US26D	RO
2	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Passage Latch	CRR 8801FL	626	YA
1	Electrified Lock	CRR 8891FL REX x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
2	Surf Overhead Stop	9 SERIES	630	RF
2	Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
4	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO

1	Threshold	2716A	PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	303AS	PE
1	Rain Guard	346C	PE
1	Set Door Seals	S773D	PE
2	Door Bottom Sweep	3452CNB	PE
2	Door Bottom	411ARL	PE
2	Set Astragal	18041CNB	PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)	MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C000P x LAR	MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION	OT
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED	
2	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK	SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED	SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 10.0

2	Continuous Hinge	FM100	628	MR
4	Pull	RM201 Mtg-Type 11XHD	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500 x BRKTS REQ'D	689	NO
1	Automatic Operator	9530/9540 SERIES	.628	LC
1	Set Door Seals	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		00
1	Actuator Switch	8310-853T		LC
1	Actuator Switch (vestibule)	8310-855		LC

OPERATION: INPUT FROM ACTUATOR SWITCH CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR.

Set: 11.0

1	Continuous Hinge	FM100	628	MR
1	Classroom Lock	CRR 8808FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		00

Set: 12.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
	Electric Hinge	TA2714 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Lock	CRR 8891FL REX x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 13.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
	Electric Hinge	TA2714 x QC	US26D	MK
1	Set Combo Flush Bolts	2845/2945	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Electrified Lock	CRR 8891FL REX x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Coordinator	2600 x FILLER BAR x CLOSER MTG BRKTS AS REQ'D	US28	RO
2	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
2	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE
1	Set Astragal	18041CNB		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C000P x LAR		MK
1	Card Reader	FURNISHED IN OTHER SECTION		OT
1	Wiring Diagram	AS REQUIRED		

2	Door Position Switch	DPS-M-BK	SU
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED	SU

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER AND ALLOWS INGRESS. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 14.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7100-2 CR626F	630	YA
2	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
2	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 15.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7170 LBR CR628F	630	YA
1	Exit Device	7170 LBR EO	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
2	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 16.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	7170 LBR CR626F	630	YA
1	Exit Device	7170 LBR EO	630	YA
1	LFIC Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
2	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 17.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	CRR 8801FL	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 18.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	CRR 8802FL V21	626	YA
1	Electric Strike	1600-DLM	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Automatic Operator	9530/9540 SERIES	.628	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (@ JAMB)		MK
2	Touchless Actuator	8310-813WH		LC
1	Power Supply	AQD AS REQUIRED		SU

OPERATION: FROM OUTSIDE WHEN INDICATOR DEADBOLT IS RETRACTED - INPUT FROM TOUCHLESS WALL SWITCH RELEASES ELECTRIC STRIKE AND CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR. FROM INSIDE WHEN INDICATOR DEADBOLT IS RETRACTED -INPUT FROM TOUCHLESS WALL SWITCH RELEASES ELECTRIC STRIKE AND CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR. PROJECTION OF INDICATOR DEADBOLT TO SHUNT POWER TO THE OPENING. EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER AT ALL TIMES.

Set: 19.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	CRR 8807FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 20.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	CRR 8808FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 21.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	CRR 8808FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 22.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	CRR 8808FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 23.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	CRR 8805FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 24.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
2	Flush Bolt	555/557	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	CRR 8805FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
2	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 25.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Set Combo Flush Bolts	2845/2945	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	CRR 8805FL x TEMP CORE	626	YA
1	LFIC Permanent Core	AS REQUIRED	626	YA
1	Coordinator	2600 x FILLER BAR x CLOSER MTG BRKTS AS REQ'D	US28	RO
1	Overhead Stop	10 SERIES	630	RF
2	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals	S88BL		PE
1	Set Astragal	18041CNB		PE

Set: 26.0

	Hinge	TA2314	US32D	MK
1	Push Plate	70F	US32D	RO
1	Pull Plate	BF 111x70C	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

Set: 27.0

	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Push Plate	70F	US32D	RO
1	Pull Plate	BF 111x70C	US32D	RO
1	Automatic Operator	9530/9540 SERIES	.628	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1	Set Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE
2	Touchless Actuator	8310-813WH		LC

OPERATION: INPUT FROM TOUCHLESS ACTUATOR CYCLES AUTOMATIC OPERATOR.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.

G. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.

H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.

I. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

J. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual.

K. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use.

L. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.

M. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.

N. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

C. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods.

1.05 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Provide glazing to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing installation methods, for incorporation into integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings and as specified in Division 01 "Quality Requirements."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Deliver and store in a manner to prevent exposure to weather/moisture, direct sun/UV, and temperature changes.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install glazing, gasketing, or liquid sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are above or below manufacturer's recommended limitations for sealant installation.

1. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
2. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:

1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
2. Guardian Glass, LLC.
3. Pilkington North America Inc.
4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass).

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.

1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 and values indicated on Structural Drawings.
2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and air barrier.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's

published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:

1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   2. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   3. Provide Type I, Quality-Q3, Class 1 (clear) glazing unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Tinted Glazing: Where tinted glazing is indicated, provide Class 2 (tinted).
   4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
   5. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality - Q3, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated. IGU's shall be pre-assembled in factory of multiple lites, with dehydrated interspace.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Manufacturer's warm-edge technology design.
      a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
      b. Spacer Height: Manufacturer's standard.
      c. Products:
         1) H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc; Kodispace 4SG.
         2) Quanex IG Systems, Inc; Super Spacer TriSeal.
         3) Technoform Glass Insulation; TGI-Spacer.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   4. Spacer Color: Black.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
      b. Color: Black.
   6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Continuous by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

D. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

C. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

D. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

E. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

3.08 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Type G1 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
   1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass. Provide with safety glazing labeling.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
   5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

B. Type G2 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with air.
   3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Gray.
      b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
      c. Coating Products (Low-E; Gray Tinted):
         1) AGC; Energy Select 25 Pure Grey.
         2) Cardinal; ES 25 Pure Grey #2.
         3) Guardian; SN 68 Gray.
         4) Viracon; #VE3-2M.
         5) Vitro; Solarban 60 (2) Solargray.
   4. Warm-edge spacer.
   5. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
   7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.30, maximum.
   8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.25, maximum.
   9. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

10. Provide with safety glazing labeling.

C. Type G3 - Insulating Spandrel Unit (Metal Spandrel) - Refer to 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts for metal infill panels.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089100
LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

B. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.

C. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices.

D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, and tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blank-off areas required, and frames.

C. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts indicating full range of available colors.

D. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty against distortion, metal degradation, and connection failures of louver components.

1. Finish: Include twenty year coverage against degradation of exterior finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Louvers:

1. Airline Louvers.
2. Airolite Company, LLC.
3. American Warming and Ventilating.
4. Construction Specialties, Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
7. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc.
8. Pottorff.
9. Reliable Products, Inc.

10. Ruskin.
11. United Enertech.
12. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOUVERS

A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified in accordance with AMCA 511; provide AMCA Certified seal/marking on all louvers.
   1. Wind Load Resistance: Design to resist positive and negative wind load of 25 psf without damage or permanent deformation.
   2. Intake Louvers: Design to allow maximum of 0.01 oz/sq ft water penetration at calculated intake design velocity based on design air flow and actual free area, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
   3. Drainable Blades: Continuous rain stop at front or rear of blade aligned with vertical gutter recessed into both jambs of frame.
   4. Screens: Provide insect screens at intake louvers and at non-ducted louvers, and provide bird screens at exhaust louvers.

B. Storm-Resistant/Wind-Driven Rain Resistant Louvers: Horizontal blade, extruded aluminum construction.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; RS-5300.
   2. Free Area: 47 percent, minimum.
   3. Pressure Drop: 0.10 inches of water gauge maximum per square foot of free area at velocity of 500 fpm, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L, test unit size 48 inch by 48 inch.
   4. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: AMCA certified Class A; 99 percent effectiveness when tested at a rainfall rate of 3.0 inches per hour, wind speed of 29 mph, and nominal core ventilation rate of 300 ft/min (1.5 m/s).
   5. Blades: Inverted V-shaped, drainable. Provide with integral gutters to direct water to the exterior.
   6. Frame: 5 inches deep, channel profile; corner joints mitered, with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
   7. Aluminum Thickness: Frame 0.080 inch minimum; blades 0.060 inch minimum.
   8. Aluminum Finish: Superior performing organic coatings; finish welded units after fabrication.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

2.04 FINISHES

A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch.

B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Blank-Off Panels: Aluminum face and back sheets, polyisocyanurate foam core, 1-1/2 inch thick, painted black on exterior side; provide where duct connected to louver is smaller than louver frame, sealing off louver area outside duct.

B. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with reinforced corners; removable, screw attached; installed on inside face of louver frame.

C. Bird Screen: Interwoven wire mesh of steel, 14 gauge, 0.0641 inch diameter wire, 1/2 inch open weave, diagonal design.

D. Insect Screen: 18 x 16 size aluminum mesh.

E. Fasteners: Concealed type; stainless steel. If exposed fasteners are unavoidable, provide color-matched heads to match framing color.

F. Flashings: Of same material as louver frame, formed to required shape, single length in one piece per location.

G. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive this work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install louvers level and plumb.

C. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.

D. Install flashings and align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.

E. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.

F. Coordinate with installation of mechanical ductwork.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Strip protective finish coverings.

B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION 089100

SECTION 092216
COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING - NON-STRUCTURAL (CFSF-NS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Structural (CFSF-S): Requirements for structural, load-bearing, metal stud framing and overhead/suspended/bulkhead framing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing.

B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: AISI S220; sheet steel, of size and properties necessary for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.

1. Steel Thickness (Studs and Runners): Minimum 0.0179-inch (18 mil / 25 gauge) unless otherwise required to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf, and as indicated below:
    a. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch thickness (33 mil / 20 gauge - structural) for all partitions using 3-5/8-inch-deep studs where stud partition height is greater than 12 feet above floor level.
    b. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch (33 mil / 20 gauge - Structural) for high-density board applications, such as ASTM C1178 tile backing panels and ASTM C1629 abuse- or impact-resistant gypsum board, and at door frames.
    c. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch (33 mil / 20 gauge - Structural) for walls receiving heavy wall-hung items or loads, including but not limited to wall cabinets, wall-hung countertops, TV brackets, liquid tanks, folding and fixed seats, grab bars, handrails, exercise equipment, and shelving greater than 9 inches deep and over 3 feet in length.
2. Studs: C-shaped with flat faces.
3. Runners: U-shaped, sized to match studs.

4. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 and specified performance requirements.
    a. Minimum Steel Thickness: Provide minimum 0.0329-inch (33 mil / 20 gauge - Structural) for all shaft wall stud applications.
    b. Studs: C-T shaped shaft wall stud profile.
    c. Runners and Jamb Struts: J-shaped with tabs, sized to match studs.
5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
6. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth.

B. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.

C. Non-Loadbearing Framing Accessories:
1. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
    a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
2. Bracing and Bridging: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel; cold-rolled channel / hat-section profile; for lateral bracing of wall studs with slots for engaging on-module studs.
3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
4. Sheet Metal Backing: 0.036 inch thick flat strap/plate.
5. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed for attachment of metal framing and recommended by manufacturer.
6. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated or screw anchors with sleeves, recommended by manufacturer for anchorage to indicated substrates.
7. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness as indicated, or sized to fit stud depth indicated.
8. Acoustic Sealant: Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. For interior overhead gypsum board, in lieu of separate stick built fixed-framing bulkheads and soffits fabricated of Structural Cold-Formed Steel Framing (CFSF-S), Contractor may provide a direct hung suspension system, per ASTM C645, composed of pre-fabricated beams and cross-furring members, specifically designed for use with gypsum board.

B. Products:
1. Armstrong; Quikstix Drywall Grid System.
2. Certainteed; 1-1/2" Drywall Suspension System.
3. Rockfon; Chicago Metallic Drywall Grid System.
4. USG; Drywall Suspension System.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.

B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C754. Provide framing, including bracing, bridging, and anchorage accessories, to meet L/240 deflection limit at a lateral pressure of 5 psf unless indicated otherwise.

1. Gypsum Board: At gypsum board partitions and assemblies, comply with applicable requirements of ASTM C840 for framing installation.

B. Extend partition framing to deck at locations indicated, and to a height 4 inches above ceiling level at all other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Partitions Terminating to Deck: Secure partitions to building structure in accordance with Structural Drawings. Do not fasten runner directly to floor/roof deck; provide clearance for firestopping. Coordinate with Section 078400 - Firestopping for head-of-wall joint firestopping assemblies and firestopping around structural elements as required.

D. Partitions Terminating Above Ceiling: Attach studs to runner using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Brace runners to structural elements in accordance with Structural Drawings.

E. Align and secure top and bottom runners at maximum 24 inches on center.

F. At partitions indicated with an acoustic rating:

1. Provide components and install as required to produce STC ratings as indicated, based on published tests by manufacturer conducted in accordance with ASTM E90 with STC rating calculated in accordance with ASTM E413.

G. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.

H. Install studs vertically at 16 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Align stud web openings horizontally.

J. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.

K. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.

L. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.

M. Install bracing, bridging, and anchorage to brace stud framing system rigid.

N. Coordinate erection of studs with requirements of door frames; install supports and attachments.

O. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.

P. Blocking: Use FRT wood blocking or metal channel stud blocking, secured to studs. Provide blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, opening frames, and other built-in-place wall mounted items and equipment.

Q. Furring: Install at spacing and locations shown on drawings. Lap splices a minimum of 6 inches.

3.03 GYPSUM BOARD SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not attach overhead suspension hangers to or suspend from steel floor or roof deck; fasten to primary structural beams/joists or provide intermediate slotted track as supplemental structure between primary structural elements.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.

B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

D. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

F. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

G. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

H. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

I. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing.

J. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.

K. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

L. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.

M. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels.

N. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

O. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

P. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.

Q. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

B. Ballistic Test Reports: Indicate compliance of bullet-resistant sheathing and wallboard assemblies with specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, AND FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not deliver or install until building is weather-tight and conditioned.

B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent damage and to prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

C. Do not install gypsum products that have gotten wet or moldy, or show signs of past moisture damage.

D. Maintain uniform temperature and humidity at occupancy conditions during and after installation. Allow products to acclimatize prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; with tapered edges.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever gypsum board is indicated in rooms subject to steam or water, including mechanical rooms, toilet rooms, custodial rooms, and kitchens.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   4. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
      c. Curved Surfaces: Provide flexible 1/4 inch thickness gypsum board.

B. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
   1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
   2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   4. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   5. Hard Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   7. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
   8. Glass Mat-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M.
   9. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
   10. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   11. Edges: Tapered.
   12. Paper-Faced Products:
      a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc IR Type X.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Impact Resistant Drywall with M2Tech.
      c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact XP Gypsum Board.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   13. Glass Mat Faced Products:
      a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Impact-Resistant.
      b. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough VHI.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Tile Backing Board:

1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; cementitious panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C1325.
   a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   b. Available Products:
      1) FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Backer Board.
      2) National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board.
      3) USG Corporation; Durock Cement Board.
      4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard: Woven roving, multi-ply, ballistic grade fiberglass cloth with thermoset polyester resin; comply with UL 752 Level 3. Size boards to minimize joints.
   1. Thickness: Nominal 7/16 inch or 1/2 inch as standard with manufacturer.
   2. Available Products:
      a. ArmorCore by Waco Composites; Bullet Resistant Fiberglass Panels.
      b. Armortex, Div. of Safeguard Security System, Inc.; OF 300.
      c. Chicago Bullet Proof Systems; Fibre-Tex.
      d. C.R. Laurence of North America; BRF300.
      e. Insulgard Corporation; FG-300.

E. Exterior Sheathing Board for Ceilings and Soffits: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   2. Fungal Resistance: No fungal growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
   3. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   4. Edges: Square.
   5. Available Glass Mat Faced Products:
      a. American Gypsum Company; M-Glass Exterior Sheathing.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Exterior Sheathing.
      c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing.
      d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Sheathing.
      e. USG Corporation; USG Securock Brand Ultralight Glass-Mat Sheathing.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Sound Attenuation Batts: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness sized to fit metal stud cavity.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant. Refer to sealant AS-1 in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Putty Pads: Non-hardening endothermic material, in pad form, faced on both sides with poly liner, designed to seal around penetrations and wiring devices, enhancing acoustic performance.
   1. Nominal Size: 7-1/4 x 7-1/4 x 3/16 inches.
   2. Available Products:

a. 3M; Fire Barrier Moldable Putty Pads MPP+.
b. Hilti; Firestop Putty Pad, CFS-P PA.
c. Specified Technologies, Inc.; SpecSeal Putty Pad.

D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
2. L-Trim: Sized to fit gypsum wallboard size(s) indicated.

E. Decorative Metal Trim:
1. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 temper.
2. Finish: Anodized, clear.
3. Type: Profile(s) as indicated on Drawings; selected from manufacturer's standard range.
4. Reveal Trim: Provide 1/2-inch wide by either 1/2-inch or 5/8-inch deep, as standard with manufacturer.
a. Products:
1) Fry Reglet; Model DRM-625-50.
2) Flannery, Inc; Model DWR 625-50.
3) Gordon, Inc; Part # 512-5/8.
4) Pittcon Industries; Model SWR-050-063.
5) Tamlyn; Model RV5-12.
6) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Metal Edge Trim for "Cloud" Suspended Ceilings: Steel or extruded aluminum; provide attachment clips, splice plates, and preformed corner pieces for a complete trim system.
1. Trim Height: 4 inches.
2. Finish: Baked enamel; white.
3. Available Products:
a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Axiom Classic.
b. Certainteed; Terminus Perimeter Trim.
c. Chicago Metallic Corp.; Infinity System.
d. USG Corporation; Compasso Suspension Trim.

G. Acoustic Partition Closure at Storefront or Curtain Wall: Multi-piece rectangular-section assembly of nested U-shape aluminum extrusions for finished closure between aluminum storefront or curtainwall system vertical mullion (and glass where indicated), and partition assembly. Closure shall allow for movements of framing and glass it attaches to, and shall not allow direct metal to glass contact. Fill cavity of partition closure with acoustic batt insulation.
1. Thickness: Aluminum closure plates not less than 0.125-inch thick.
2. Acoustic Rating: Provide product with a minimum tested STC rating of 55.
a. Acoustic Material: Fungi- and microbe-resistant foam, Class A rated when tester per ASTM E 84.
3. Acoustical Sealant: Seal both ends of partition closure with acoustical sealant.
4. Finish: Powder coat; color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Available Products:
a. Gordon, Inc; Mullion Mate.
b. Mull-It-Over Products; Mull-It-Over.

H. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

I. Exterior Soffit Vents: One piece, perforated, ASTM B221 6063 T5 alloy aluminum, with edge suitable for direct application to gypsum board and manufactured especially for soffit application. Provide continuous vent.
   1. Available Manufacturers:
      a. Fry Reglet.
      b. Gordon, Inc.
      c. Pittcon Industries.
      d. Stockton Products.
   2. Flat, horizontal-to-horizontal application: 2-inch wide with three rows of vent slots for a minimum of 3 square inches of opening per linear foot.
   3. Finish: High performance organic coating; color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

J. Security Barrier Mesh: ASTM F 1267, Type II, Class 1; expanded and flattened diamond mesh security barrier. Fabricate of uncoated, minimum 18 gage carbon steel, weight 0.66 lbs/sq. ft. Provide with lath mesh size approximately 1/2-inch by 1-1/4-inch.
   1. Mesh Fasteners: Provide fasteners that are non-corrosive to both mesh and framing substrate; as recommended by manufacturer for mesh-to-mesh and mesh-to-framing fastening.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Sound Attenuation Batts: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Double-Layer, Nonrated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

E. Security Gypsum Partitions and Ceilings: At security gypsum assemblies indicated, install expanded/flattened metal security barrier mesh followed by impact resistant gypsum board.

F. Install gypsum board with an open horizontal joint (gap) not to exceed 5/8-inch above finished floor slab, and tape and finish vertical joints to bottom edge of board to afford a smooth substrate for applied wall base.

G. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.

H. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

I. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard:
   1. Install bullet-resistant sheathing according to manufacturer's written recommendations and with manufacturer-approved fasteners.
   2. Cover all joints between boards with a 4-inch strip of the same thickness material as the boards, centered on the joint.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints in compliance with ASTM C 840, consistent with lines of building spaces, and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
   2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Decorative Trim: Install at locations shown on drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated on drawings. Provide vent area specified.

E. Putty Pads: Install putty pads on the backside of items penetrating gypsum board on STC-rated walls/partitions. Items include, but are not limited to, wiring devices, cable, conduit, and pipe. Completely cover and seal around each penetration.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   3. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

C. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar.

B. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.

C. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.

D. ANSI A108.2 - American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship.

E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive.

F. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.

G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy.

H. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout.

I. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework.

J. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone.

K. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.

L. ANSI A108.20 - American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs.

M. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive.

N. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.

O. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone.

P. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation.

Q. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.

R. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting at the Project Site one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.
   1. Review substrate preparation requirements.

2. Review each type of tile, mortar, grout, and TCNA installation methods.
3. Review requirements for waterproofing and/or crack isolation membrane(s).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.
   1. Include waterproofing details at floor drains, shower pans, cove base, and thresholds.

C. Installer's Qualification Statement.
   1. Submit documentation of National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA) accreditation.
   2. Submit documentation of completion of apprenticeship and certification programs.

D. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall have documented experience of work similar in scope, materials, and design to that indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, with references upon request. Installer shall hold company-wide accreditation or employ individuals with one of the listed certifications (comply with at least one):
   1. Company-wide accreditation from one of the following:
      a. Accredited Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA).
   2. Installer Certification:
      a. Ceramic Tile Education Foundation (CTEF): Certified Tile Installer (CTI).
      b. Apprenticeship Program: Installer has achieved Journeyworker status through an apprenticeship from the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers (IUBAC) or a U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)-recognized program.

1.05 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Construct tile mock-up where indicated on drawings, incorporating all components specified for the location.
   1. Provide mock-up of minimum 5 square feet for each type of floor tile, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide mock-up of minimum 5 square feet for each type of wall tile, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store tile, grout, and mortar off the ground, protected from weather and water infiltration.

B. Store products in unopened containers or packages until ready for use.

C. Protect materials from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature and humidity at levels required by referenced ANSI and TCNA tile standards, and per manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products of each type by the same manufacturer.

B. Glazed Wall Tile, Type GWT: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Size: 6 by 6 inch, nominal; 5/16-inch thick.
   2. Edges: Cushioned.
   3. Surface Finish: Matte glaze.
   4. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   5. Trim Units: Matching surface bullnose shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
   6. Products:
      a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation; Matte; "Color Story Wall"
      b. Crossville Inc; "Switches"
      c. Dal-Tile Corporation; Matte; "Color Wheel Classic" (Basis of Design).

C. Porcelain Tile, Type P-TILE: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Size: 12 by 24 inch, nominal.
   2. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   3. Trim Units: Matching bullnose, cove base, and cove shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
   4. Products:
      a. Ceramic Technics, LTD: "Palermo Limestone"
      b. Crossville, Inc; "Portugal"
      c. Dal-Tile Corporation; "Advantage" (Basis of Design)
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Brushed stainless steel, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Applications:
      a. Open edges of wall tile.
      b. Open edges of floor tile.
      c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
      d. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
      e. Thresholds at door openings.
      f. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall.
      g. Floor to wall joints.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Schluter-Systems.
      b. Genesis APS International.
      c. Blanke.

d. Ceramic Tool Company (CTC).
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thresholds: 2 inches wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
1. Material: Metal
2. Applications:
a. At doorways where tile terminates.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4
1. Applications: Use this type at all locations where thinset mortar is indicated, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Products:
a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc.; TEC Full Flex TA 390/391.
b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; 252 Silver.
c. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex 2.
d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; S-1000 MP Thin-Set Latex Mortar.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Latex-Portland Cement LHT Mortar (Medium-Bed): ANSI A118.4.
1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where Large and Heavy Tile (LHT) mortar is indicated, in a 5/8-inch thick medium-bed application.
2. Products:
a. Custom Building Products; ProLite Premium Rapid Setting Large Format Tile Mortar, with Multi-Surface Bonding Primer.
b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC Ultimate Large Tile Mortar.
c. LATICRETE International, Inc; 257 TITANIUM.
d. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex LFT.
e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete 735 Premium Flex.
f. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; S-1200 MP Premium Medium Bed Mortar.
g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 stain-resistant epoxy grout.
1. Applications: Where indicated.
2. Heat Resistance: Tested by manufacturer for continuous exposure up to 140 deg F, and intermittent exposure up to 212 deg F.
3. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Products:
a. Custom Building Products; CEG-Lite 100% Solids Commercial Epoxy Grout.
b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC AccuColor EFX Epoxy Special Effects Grout.
c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout.
d. MAPEI Corporation; Kerapoxy CQ.
e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Epoxy.

f. Summitville Tiles, Inc; S-500 Ultra Max.
g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Tile Sealants: Moisture- and mildew-resistant type sealants; one-part silicone for wall applications and multi-part urethane for floor applications. Sealants and accessories shall comply with requirements below and with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line. Sealant colors shall match grout colors in adjacent joints unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Silicone Sealant (Walls): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25; Uses NT (non-traffic), G (glass), A (aluminum), O (other substrates indicated).
      a. Products:
         1) GE Silicones, a division of GE Specialty Materials; SCS1700 Sanitary.
         2) Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST.
         3) Tremco Inc.; Tremsil 200.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   3. Urethane Sealant (Floors): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25; Uses T (traffic), M (mortar), A (aluminum), O (other substrates indicated).
      a. Products:
         1) Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal SL 2.
         2) Pecora Corporation; NR-200 Urexpan.
         3) Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL.
         4) Tremco Inc.; THC-901.
         5) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   4. Sealant Accessories: Provide backer rod, primer, and other sealant accessories as recommended by sealant manufacturer for applications required.

B. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, penetrating, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
   1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.
   2. Products:
      a. Custom Building Products; Aqua Mix Sealer's Choice Gold.
      b. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Grout Sealer.
      c. SGM, Inc.; Grout Sealer.
      d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-99 Summitseal II.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Tile Sealer: Stain protection for exposed surfaces of unglazed ceramic tile, other porous tile, and grout. Provide penetrating sealer with no sheen, preserving natural tile appearance.
   1. Products:
      a. Custom Building Products; Aqua Mix Sealer's Choice Gold.
      b. Rust-Oleum Corporation; Miracle Sealants 511 Impregnator Natural Looking Penetrating Sealer.
      c. STONETECH, a division of LATICRETE international, Inc; STONETECH Heavy Duty Sealer.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Grout Release: Temporary, water-soluble pre-grout coating.
   1. Products:

a. Custom Building Products; Aqua Mix Grout Release.
b. MAPEI Corporation; UltraCare Grout Release.
c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Waterproofing Membrane: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/8 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
   2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type with Embedded Reinforcing Fabric:
      a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
      b. Thickness: 30 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.
      c. Products:
         1) Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
         2) H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC HydraFlex Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane.
         3) LATICRETE International, Inc; 9235 Waterproofing Membrane.
         4) MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense.
         5) Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Hydro Guard 2000.
         6) Summitville Tiles, Inc.; S-9000.
         7) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, per ANSI A108.01, and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. For ease of cleaning and to prevent staining, precoat tile with temporary grout release. For unglazed ceramic and other porous tile types, provide either combination tile sealer/grout release, or a temporary grout release with final tile sealer applied after tile installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Install thresholds where indicated.

H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122/F122A, over combination waterproofing/crack-isolation membrane, with latex-Portland cement grout.

1. Provide modified dry-set mortar in a standard thinset bed, except provide LHT mortar in a 5/8-inch medium bed at all large format tile (tile 12 inches or greater in any dimension).

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components, acoustical units, and specialty ceiling products as indicated.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Panels: Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed, of each type.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide each acoustical ceiling assembly (ceiling panel and suspension system) from a single manufacturer to obtain manufacturer's system warranty.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver until building is weather-tight and conditioned.

B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent damage and to prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature and humidity at occupancy conditions during and after acoustical unit installation. Allow products to acclimatize prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. System Warranty: Provide a single source system warranty covering both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system.
   1. Warranty shall cover material failures including sag, warping, shrinkage, or delamination, biologic growth including mold or mildew, and rusting of suspension system.
   2. Warranty Period: Minimum 15 years, from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Each acoustical ceiling shall be Class A rated, with flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, which references applicable requirements of ASTM E 580 "Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions." for Seismic Design Category indicated on Structural Drawings and complying with local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Acoustical Panels - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
   1. Antibacterial/Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels that have been factory-treated by manufacturer for resistance to bacteria, mold, mildew, and fungus.
   2. Humidity/Sag Treatment: Provide acoustical panels that have been factory-treated by manufacturer for humidity and sag-resistance.

B. Acoustical Panels ACP: Mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay, with the following characteristics:
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type IV.
      a. Form: 2, water felted.
      b. Pattern: "E" - lightly textured.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   4. Light Reflectance: Not less than 0.88, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   5. NRC Range: Not less than 0.75, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   7. Panel Edge: Square.
   8. Color: White.
   9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
   10. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Ultima - Item #1910.
      b. CertainTeed Ceilings, Inc.; Symphony m - Item #1222-75-1.
      c. USG Corporation; Mars Acoustical Panels - Item #86185.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
   1. Materials:
      a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Cross Tee/Main Runner Connection: Override (stepped).
   3. Main Runner End Coupling: Bayonet ("stab") type; knuckle type is not acceptable.

B. Exposed Suspension System, Type ACP: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap.

1. High Humidity Applications: Provide in kitchens, rooms with showers, custodial rooms, mechanical rooms, and other rooms where increased corrosion resistance due to humidity or steam is required.
2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
3. Coating: Provide minimum G60 hot-dip galvanized coating.
4. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
5. Finish: Baked enamel.
6. Color: White.
7. Products:
    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude Plus XL Fire Guard.
    b. CertainTeed Ceilings, Inc; 15/16" EZ Stab Classic Environmental System.
    c. USG Corporation; Donn Brand ZXLA 15/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

B. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

C. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
    1. Use longest practical lengths.

D. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
    1. Do not hang suspension system directly from steel floor or roof deck.

E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:

1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

F. Where round obstructions and bullnose concrete block corners occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION 095100

SECTION 096513
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

B. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.

C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

D. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads.

E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

B. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

C. Verification Samples: Submit in manufacturer's standard size, illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

C. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

B. Maintain conditions at occupancy conditions for installation and until Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - RB: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; Style B, Cove.
   1. Products (Type TP):
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Rubber Coved Toe Wall Base.
      b. Flexco (USA), Inc.; Flexco Base 2000 - Cove.
      c. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Rubber Wall Base - Cove.
      d. Mannington Commercial; Burkebase Type TP - Coved.
      e. Nora Systems, Inc; nora wall base; Article 820.
      f. Roppe Corporation; 700 Series TPR Wall Base - Style B (Coved).
      g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
3. Height: 4 inch.
4. Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum.
5. Finish: Satin.
6. Length: Roll; manufacturer's standard length.
7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.02 MOLDINGS, TRANSITIONS, AND EDGE STRIPS

A. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Flexco, Inc.
      b. Johnsonite.
      c. Mannington Commercial.
      d. R.C.A. Rubber Company (The).
      e. Roppe Corporation.
      f. VPI, LLC; Floor Products Division.
      g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Molding/Transition Strip Profiles: Provide in sizes as required to suit flooring thicknesses and applications.
      a. Coved edge/cap for carpet.
      b. Joiner between carpet and resilient flooring or other materials with different heights.
      c. Transition strip between different types of materials that are the same height or between different styles/patterns of the same material.
      d. Slim transition strip with approximately 1/4-inch wide visible transition profile.
      e. Reducer strip at edges of flooring to reduce height to 0".
      f. Subfloor leveling accessory to transition between materials with height differences up to 1/2 inch.
   3. Material: Manufacturer's standard rubber or vinyl.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Leveling Compound: Blended cement mix, latex-modified, for use as trowelable underlayment, approved by resilient accessory manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where resilient flooring and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab, per the following:
   1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
      a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.
      b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
      c. Tnemec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
   2. Performance Requirements:
      a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer’s warranty.

b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft^2/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.
e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.

D. Floor Polish: Fluid-applied polish recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
1. Do not apply wall base until other finish items, including casework and painting, are complete.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with leveling compound to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until leveling compound is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, install such that molding profiles or transition strips are centered under the door panel.

E. Install edge/reducer strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

3.04 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

C. Job form internal and external corners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Form corners by "V" cutting or scribing; do not bend material in a manner that creates stress whitening.

D. In addition to walls, install base on other permanent construction with exposed vertical faces at floor level, including, but not limited to, columns, pilasters, and casework/cabinet knee and toe spaces.

E. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

F. At uneven substrate surfaces (such as masonry mortar joints), provide manufacturer's recommended filler sealant or adhesive to fill voids along top of base.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient accessories for 48 hours after installation.

B. Cover resilient accessories and protect from heavy construction traffic and equipment until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty, covering defective material and installation.

C. Installer's Warranty: Installer shall warrant that the products have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. The installer shall provide a ten (10) year warranty against product failure due to excessive moisture vapor transmission through the slab.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Solid Vinyl Tile - VT: Solid vinyl, with color and pattern throughout thickness..

1. Manufacturers:

B. Vinyl Tile - VT: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Interface; "Steady Stride Woodgrains" (Basis of Design)
      b. Mannington Commercial.
      c. Milliken
      d. Roppe Corporation; Health & Learning Vinyl Tile.
      e. Tarkett USA; Contour.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III (Printed Film Vinyl Tile).
   3. Plank Tile Size: 4.923 by 39.38 inch.
   4. Total Thickness: 3.0, nominal.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   6. Pattern: Ashlar

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where resilient flooring and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, and where field testing indicates high moisture vapor testing through concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab in accordance with Division 01 MVT allowance and unit price, and per the following:
   1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
      a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.
      b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
      c. Tnemec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
   2. Performance Requirements:
      a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer’s warranty.
      b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
      c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
      d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft^2/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.
      e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.

D. Floor Polish: Fluid-applied polish recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows: Perform one of each test per 1,000 sf of installation area.
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. If test results are not within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer, apply moisture vapor treatment (MVT) in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. MVT shall be provided per unit price and quantity allowance requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Polish: Apply not less than three coats of floor polish. Provide additional coats as required to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096566
RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension.

B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details. Include layout, color(s), and orientation.
   1. Indicate columns, electrical outlets, athletic equipment inserts, and other floor penetrations or items installed through resilient athletic flooring.

C. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for flooring materials specified, indicating full range of colors and textures available.

D. Verification Samples: Actual flooring material specified, of each selected color, in manufacturer's standard size square samples.
   1. Include samples of game lines, illustrating colors selected.

E. Installer's qualification statement.

F. Maintenance Data: For resilient athletic flooring.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and certified/approved by flooring manufacturer for installation of specified flooring system.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site in unopened containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and identification of contents.

B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature in spaces to receive adhesively installed resilient flooring within range of 70 to 95 degrees F for not less than 48 hours before the beginning of installation and for not less than 48 hours after installation has been completed. Subsequently, do not allow temperature in installed spaces to drop below 50 degrees F or to go above 100 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PREFORMED ATHLETIC FLOORING

A. Rubber Tile Flooring: Recycled rubber and colored EPDM granules with urethane binder.
   1. Backing: Recycled black rubber, laminated to colored top layer.

2. Thickness: Nominal 3/8 inch (9.5 - 10 mm).
3. Size: Manufacturer's standard square tile.
4. Tensile Strength: Minimum 150 psi, per ASTM D412.
5. Tile Edge/Installation: Straight, adhesive installation.
6. Surface Texture: Smooth.
7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Products:
    a. Amarco; Sport-Fleck.
    b. Connor Sports; Elastimat.
    c. Horner Sports Flooring; EcoTuff.
    d. Mondo; Sport Impact.
    e. Tarkett; Replay.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Leveling Compound: Latex-modified cement formulation as recommended by flooring manufacturer for substrate conditions.

B. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where resilient flooring and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab, per the following:
    1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
        a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.
        b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
        c. Tnemec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
    2. Performance Requirements:
        a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer’s warranty.
        b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
        c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
        d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft^2/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.
        e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.

C. Flooring Adhesive: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of athletic flooring. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of athletic flooring to substrate.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

1. Test as Follows:
   a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710, when required by flooring manufacturer.
   b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170. One test per installation area.
   c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869. One test per installation area.
2. After testing is complete, prepare concrete and install moisture vapor treatment (MVT) in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. If testing indicates measurements are within acceptable levels for flooring installation with the need for MVT, the MVT may be omitted where approved by the Architect.
3. After installation of MVT, perform final moisture tests to verify that moisture-vapor-emission-rate is at an acceptable level for stair accessory installation. Proceed with installation only after moisture-vapor-emission-rate and relative humidity do not exceed the following:
   a. Moisture-Vapor-Emission Rate: Maximum 3lbs. of water/1,000 sq. ft. in 24 hours, unless indicated otherwise by resilient accessory manufacturer.
   b. Relative Humidity: Maximum 75 percent relative humidity, unless indicated otherwise by resilient accessory manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Concrete: Use leveling compound as necessary to achieve substrate flatness of plus or minus 1/8 inch within 10 ft radius.

C. Remove coatings that are incompatible with flooring adhesives, using methods recommended by flooring manufacturer.

D. Broom clean areas to receive athletic flooring immediately before beginning installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Rubber Tile Flooring:
   1. Lay out center lines in spaces to receive tile flooring, based on location of principal walls. Start tile installation from center, and adjust as necessary to avoid tiles less than one-half width at perimeter.
   2. Lay tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated, matching for color and pattern by selecting from cartons and mixing as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   4. Fit joints and butt seams tightly; press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Extend flooring into accessory spaces (such as closets, wall recesses, or toe spaces) and to center line of cased openings or center line of door leaf at door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Where transitions occur between resilient athletic flooring and other flooring types, extend or cut flooring to suit transition.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean flooring using methods recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished athletic flooring from construction traffic to ensure that it is without damage upon Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096566

SECTION 096700
FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.

B. ASTM D4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

F. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.02 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene at project site seven calendar days prior to scheduled beginning of construction activities of this section to review section requirements.
   1. Require attendance by representatives of installer and other entities directly affecting, or affected by, construction activities of this section.
   2. Notify Architect four calendar days in advance of scheduled meeting date.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.

B. Selection Samples: Provide manufacturer's color charts illustrating full range of patterns and colors for each flooring material.

C. Verification Samples: Manufacturer's standard size physical samples, on rigid backing, illustrating each selected pattern and color.

D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and application rate for each coat.

F. Applicator's Qualification Statement.

G. Field Quality Control Reports: Submit inspection reports of manufacturer's technical representative.

H. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section; certified and approved by manufacturer in writing.
   1. Approved by manufacturer.

1.05 MOCK-UPS

A. Construct mock-up(s) of fluid applied flooring to serve as basis for evaluation of texture and workmanship.
   1. Number of Mock-Ups to be Prepared: One.
   2. Use same materials and methods for use in the work.
   3. Use approved design samples as basis for mock-ups.
   4. Locate where directed by Architect.
   5. Minimum Size: 48 inches by 48 inches.

B. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

C. Obtain approval of mock-up by Architect before proceeding with work.

D. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resin materials in a dry, secure area.

B. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain minimum temperature in storage area of 55 degrees F.

B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

C. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fluid-Applied Flooring:
   1. Crossfield Products Corp.
   2. Dur-A-Flex, Inc.
   3. Elite Crete Systems.
   4. Key Resin Company.
   5. Master Builders Solutions.
   6. Sherwin-Williams Company.
   7. Sika Corporation.
   8. Stonhard, Inc.
   9. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: Where a specific Basis-of-Design value is indicated, minor variations in test numbers shall be permitted for comparable/substitute products at Architect's discretion.
   1. Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM C579 (Basis-of-Design).
   2. Abrasion Resistance: Maximum weight loss of 0.03 mg, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4060 (Basis-of-Design).

3. Impact Resistance: No cracking, chipping or delamination, when tested with Gardner Impact Tester at 16 ft lbs.
4. Adhesion: Minimum 300 psi at concrete substrate failure, per ASTM D 4541.

B. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

C. Slip Resistance: Minimum dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) of 0.6, when tested in accordance with NFSI / ANSI B101 Standard.

2.03 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

A. Fluid-Applied Flooring Type RES: Epoxy base coat(s), with broadcast aggregate.
1. Aggregate: Quartz granules.
2. Top Coat: Polyurethane.
3. System Thickness: 2mm, nominal, dry film thickness (DFT).
4. Sheen: Gloss.
5. Color: To be selected by Architect form manufacturer's full range.
6. Basis of Design Product: Stonhard; Stontec TRF: stonhard.com
7. Products:
a. Elite Crete Systems; Hermetic Flake Flooring System: www.elitecrete.com/#sle.
b. Key Resin Company; Key Mortar SLT System: www.keyresin.com/#sle.
c. Life Specialty Coatings; Epoxy Quartz Flooring System: www.lifespecialtycoatings.com/#sle.
d. Liquid Elements, a Stonhard Brand; Crush Epoxy: www.liquidelements.com/#sle.
e. Master Builders Solutions; Mastertop 1234: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
f. Stonhard; Stonshield SLT: www.stonhard.com/#sle.
g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

B. Primer: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

C. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where fluid-applied flooring and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab, per the following:
1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.
b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
c. Tnemec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
2. Performance Requirements:
a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer’s warranty.
b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft^2/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.

e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for fluid-applied flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

1. Test as Follows: Perform one test in each installation area.
   a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
   b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
   c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
2. If test results are not within limits recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer, apply moisture vapor treatment (MVT) in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. MVT.shall be provided per unit price and quantity allowance requirements.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

B. Prepare concrete surfaces according to ICRI 310.2R, CSP 4, minimum, unless otherwise required by manufacturer's installation requirements..

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

E. Apply primer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.

C. Finish to smooth level surface.

D. Install flooring to the center of cased openings, and into door openings such that the transition to other floor material will occur under the center of the door leaf. Where transitions occur to another flooring material, extend resinous flooring to suit transition.

E. Cove at vertical surfaces.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative to inspect for proper installation of fluid-applied flooring system and submit inspection report.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for minimum 48 hours after installation.

B. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 096700

SECTION 096813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Substitutions/Prequalification: Manufacturers seeking consideration to bid their product as an acceptable alternative shall provide full product data and full range of selection samples during the bid period. Products that do not meet the technical and aesthetic criteria will not be accepted. No substitutions shall be permitted for carpet tile after receipt of bids.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints, direction of carpet pile, and location of edge moldings and transition strips.

1. Where multiple carpet tile products are specified (including multiple products in a single space installed in an indicated pattern), indicate on the shop drawings the locations where each product is being installed.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's color charts indicating full range of colors for carpet tiles and for accessories.

D. Verification Sample: Submit full size sample for each required color, pattern, and texture.

1. Submit samples in manufacturer's standard size for each accessory product.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1. Include specific procedures and materials that are not recommended, including those that may be harmful to carpet tile or that would void warranty.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Critical Radiant Flux: All carpet tiles shall be Class I rated, with a minimum CRF of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested by an independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Publication "CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet." Comply with Section 4.0 for storage and handling, Section 7.0 for ambient temperature and ventilation, and Section 9.0 for Product Acclimation.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Carpet Tile Warranty: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty, covering defective material and faulty installation.

1. Warranty shall cover excessive surface wear (defined as more than 10% loss by weight of face fiber), edge raveling, backing separation, shrinking, stretching, cupping, doming,

static electricity, or color loss or fading.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting: Provide the basis-of-design carpet tiles or a prequalified alternate tile. No substitutions will be considered after the award of Contract.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type C-TILE: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Common Theme Collection manufactured by Interface.
   2. Tile Size: 19.69 by 19.69 inch, nominal.
   3. Thickness: .13 inch.
   4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range. .
   5. Pattern: Quarter Turn.
   6. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   7. Gauge: 1/10 inch.
   8. Stitches: 12.30 per inch.
   9. Primary Backing Material: Manufacturer's standard; recycled vinyl with fiberglass reinforcing.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Rubber, color as selected by Architect.

C. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where carpeting and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab, per the following:
   1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
      a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.
      b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
      c. Tnemec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
   2. Performance Requirements:
      a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer’s warranty.
      b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
      c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
      d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft^2/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.
      e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.

D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms or at transitions to other finish flooring material directly under the door leaf centerlines, or at the center of cased openings.

G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

H. Install carpet tile into wall recesses, knee spaces under cabinets or countertops, closets, and other similar spaces.

I. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

J. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

C. Protect installed carpet in accordance with CRI 104, Section 13.7 "Post Installation."

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099100
PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated. Specific items include (but are not limited to) the following:

1. Fire- and Smoke-Rated Wall Identification: Permanently label fire- and smoke-rated walls, partitions, and barriers per requirements of applicable building code. Labeling shall include fire-resistance rating, type of assembly, and instruction to protect openings/penetrations. Example text: "ONE HOUR FIRE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS".
    a. Locate lettering in concealed accessible floor, floor-ceiling plenums, and attic spaces, located no more than 15 feet feet from end of wall and at horizontal intervals not exceeding 30 feet, with stenciled lettering not less than 3 inches high with minimum 3/8-inch strokes. Locate directly inside of access doors or panels that provide access to rated walls. Do not paint walls where exposed to view except in support spaces (mechanical / electrical rooms and similar spaces).
2. Refer to the life safety plans and partition schedule on the drawings for rated wall and partition locations.
3. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
4. Elevator pit ladders.
5. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
6. Mechanical and Electrical:
    a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
    c. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
7. Shop-Primed Items: In finished areas, paint shop-primed items. Unless specifically indicated that additional field primer is not required, provide a tie coat primer over the shop primer before top coat(s) are applied.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:

1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.

7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
8. Ceramic and other tiles.
9. Brick, architectural concrete, architectural precast, cast stone, and integrally colored plaster, fiberglass, or stucco.
10. Glass.
11. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.

C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.

D. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints:
   1. Benjamin Moore.

2. PPG Paints.
3. Rose Talbert Paints.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Low-Emitting Materials (Paints and Coatings): Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Concrete:
   1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Masonry:
   1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.

H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

I. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

J. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

F. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.06 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following Paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated. Dry film thickness is noted as “DFT.” Provide compatibility test areas on existing painted substrates.

B. Zinc-Coated or Zinc-rich Primer-Coated Metal with Direct to Metal (“DTM”) Gloss Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 topcoats of DTM gloss enamel over primer, with min. total DFT of 2.5 mils.
   1. Prime Coat (Tie-Coat): Lead-free, acrylic base interior/exterior galvanized metal primer, premium grade. Apply over shop primer.
      a. Moore: HP04 Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer.
      b. PPG: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel.
      c. S-W: B66 Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.

2. First and Second Coats: DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel.
    a. Moore: HP28 Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Gloss Enamel.
    b. PPG: 90-1310 Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext High Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel.
    c. S-W: B66W1050 Series Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating (Gloss).

C. Field-Applied Coatings for Ferrous Metal (AESS): Aliphatic urethane system of intermediate coat and topcoat. Provide scheduled products for exposed steel fabrications indicated as AESS.
1. Field Touch-up: Match moisture curing urethane zinc-rich shop primer.
2. Intermediate Coat: Moisture curing urethane and micaceous iron oxide or epoxy.
    a. Moore: Corotech V160 Epoxy Mastic Coating.
    b. PPG: 95-245 Pitt-Guard Rapid Coat D-T-R Epoxy Coating.
    c. S-W: Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy, B58-600/B58v600.
3. Top Coat: Aliphatic urethane at 2.0 – 3.0 mils DFT.
    a. Moore: Corotech V500 Aliphatic Acrylic Urethane.
    b. PPG: 95-812 Pitthane Ultra Gloss Urethane Enamel.
    c. S-W: Corothane I Aliphatic Finish Coat B65.

D. Concrete: Acrylic latex textured finish, two finish coats over alkali-resistant primer with minimum total DFT of not less than 3.5 mils.
1. Prime Coat: Exterior Acrylic weathered masonry sealer/primer.
    a. Moore: 608 Ultra Spec Masonry Int/Ext 100% Acrylic Sealer/Primer.
    b. PPG: 4-603 Perma-Crete Int/Ext Alkali Resistant Primer.
    c. S-W: A24w8300, Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer.
2. First and Second Coats: High-build acrylic-latex texture coating. (provide medium texture).
    a. Moore: 360 Ultra Spec Masonry Elastomeric Waterproof Coating Low Lustre.
    b. PPG: 4-50 Perma-Crete 100% Acrylic Texture Coating.
    c. S-W: A44W800 UltraCrete Textured Masonry Topcoat.

E. Concrete Masonry Units: Acrylic latex satin finish, two finish coats over primer with minimum total DFT of not less than 3.5 mils.
1. Prime Coat: Exterior Acrylic weathered masonry sealer/primer.
    a. Moore: 571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler.
    b. PPG: 6-15 Speedhide Int/Ext Acrylic Masonry Block Filler.
    c. S-W: A24W200 Loxon Block Surfacer.
2. First and Second Finish Coats: Exterior 100% Acrylic – Satin sheen; premium grade.
    a. Moore: N401 Regal Select Exterior Paint High Build Low Lustre Finish.
    b. PPG: 76-45 Sun-Proof Ext House & Trim, Satin.
    c. S-W: A 82 Series A-100 Exterior Latex Satin.

F. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board with Smooth Finish 100% Acrylic Coating: Top coat(s) for total DFT of 10.0 mils minimum over primer-sealer.
1. Prime Coat (Tie-Coat): Bonding primer-sealer.
    a. Moore: N023 Fresh Start All Purpose 100% Acrylic Int/Ex Latex Primer.
    b. PPG: 6-9 Speedhide Exterior Wood Primer Oil.
    c. S-W: B51-450, Multi-Purpose Primer.
2. First and Second Finish Coats: Exterior 100% Acrylic – Satin sheen; premium grade.
    a. Moore: N401 Regal Select Exterior Paint High Build Low Lustre Finish.
    b. PPG: 76-45 Sun-Proof Ext House & Trim. Satin Latex 100% Acrylic.

c. S-W: A82 Series A-100 Exterior Latex Satin.

3. First and Second Finish Coats: Exterior 100% Acrylic – Flat finish; premium grade.
   a. Moore: N400 Regal Select Exterior Paint High Build Flat Finish.
   b. PPG: 72-45 Sun-Proof Ext House & Trim. Flat Latex 100% Acrylic
   c. S-W: A6 Series A-100 Exterior Latex Flat

G. General Painted Wood and Plywood with Acrylic Latex Satin Finish: 2 finish coats over primer with total DFT not less than 3.5 mils.
   1. Prime Coat: Alkyd-based wood sealer/primer.
      a. Ben Moore: 024 Fresh Start Multi-Purpose Oil Based Primer.
      b. PPG: 6-9 Speedhide Exterior Wood Primer
      c. S-W: Y24W8020 Exterior Oil Wood Primer.
   2. First and Second Finish Coats: Exterior 100% Acrylic – Satin sheen; premium grade.
      a. Moore: N401 Regal Select Exterior Paint High Build Low Lustre Finish.
      b. PPG: 76-45 Sun-Proof Ext House & Trim, Satin.
      c. S-W: A82 Series A-100 Exterior Latex Satin.

3.07 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated. Dry film thickness is noted as “DFT.” Provide compatibility test areas on existing painted substrates.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. 2 Coats over filler, with total DFT not less than 2.5 mils. (Provide for CMU except where “epoxy finish” is indicated.)
   1. Filler Coat, 100% Acrylic. Apply filler coat at a rate to ensure complete coverage. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll or squeegee for smooth, pinhole-free treatment.
      a. Moore: 571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler.
      b. PPG: 16-90 Pitt Glaze WB Acrylic Interior Exterior Block Filler.
      c. S-W: B42W46 Heavy Duty Block Filler. (PrepRite not acceptable)
   2. First & Second Finish Coats: Commercial Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. Provide for wall finishes unless directed otherwise.
      a. Moore: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Finish.
      b. PPG: 6-4300 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Eggshell Latex.
      c. S-W: B20-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel.

C. Concrete Masonry Units - Semi-Gloss Water-Borne Epoxy Finish: 2 Coats over filler:
   1. Block Filler Coat: Acrylic-latex or as required by manufacturer for topcoat. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll for smooth pinhole-free treatment.
      a. Moore: 571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler.
      b. PPG: 6-15 Speedhide Int/Ext Acrylic Masonry Block Filler.
      c. PPG: 16-90 Pitt-Glaze WB Int/Ext Block Filler Latex.
      d. S-W: B42W46 Heavy Duty Interior/Exterior Block Filler.
   2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, semi-gloss water born polyamide epoxy enamel applied at a DFT of 1.5 to 4.0 mils per coat.
      a. Moore: Corotech V400 Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
      b. PPG: 98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss.
      c. S-W: B73V300 Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Hardener.

D. Gypsum Board Systems with Latex Finish: Satin (egg-shell) finish at walls and flat finish on ceilings except as indicated otherwise. Provide best commercial Low-VOC formulation with 0 VOC per EPA test method 24.

1. Filler Coat: 0 VOC (per EPS test method 24) Latex Primer.
    a. Moore: N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer.
    b. PPG: 6-4900 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
    c. S-W: B28-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
2. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. (Low lustre/Satin = 25-45% @60°) Provide for wall finishes unless indicated otherwise.
    a. Moore: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell.
    b. PPG: 6-4300 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Eggshell Latex.
    c. S-W: B20-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell.
    d. S-W: B24-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen.
3. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Flat Finish. Provide for ceiling applications unless indicated otherwise.
    a. Moore: N536 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat.
    b. PPG: 6-4100 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat.
    c. S-W: B30-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat.

E. Gypsum Board Systems with Water-Borne Polyamide Epoxy Finish (“EPX”):
1. Filler Coat: Manufacturer’s recommended primer.
    a. Moore: 217 Fresh Start Alkyd Enamel Underbody.
    b. PPG: 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer.
    c. S-W: B28W2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer.
2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, water born polyamide epoxy enamel applied at a DFT of 1.5 to 4.0 mils per coat. Provide semi-gloss finish unless directed otherwise.
    a. Moore: Corotech V440 Waterborne Amine Epoxy.
    b. PPG: 98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss.
    c. S-W: B70 Series B60V25 Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy.

F. Ferrous Metal with Latex Dry Fog Finish: One finish coat over primed exposed construction. Provide nominal 50 square foot sample area to test for paint compatibility with substrates.
1. Prime Coat: (Acrylic or recommended VOC-compliant metal primer for surfaces not pre-primed.) 2.0 mils DFT.
    a. Moore: N110 Superkote 5000 DryFall latex Flat.
    b. PPG: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel.
    c. S-W: B66-310 Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
2. Top Coat: All exposed structure as scheduled. Acrylic Dry Fog 3.0 mils DFT. Provide color finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    a. Moore: N110 Superkote 5000 DryFall Latex Flat.
    b. PPG: 6-724XI Series Speedhide Super Tech WB Int. Dry-Fog Flat Latex Flat.
    c. S-W: B42 BW3 Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, Flat.

G. Ferrous Metal: Direct to Metal (“DTM”) Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with total DFT not less than 2.5 mils. Provide satin finish at hollow metal steel doors and frames, and semi-gloss at other applications.
1. Prime Coat: Lead-free, acrylic Base Primer. Not required on shop primed items.
    a. Moore: HP29 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
    b. PPG: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel.
    c. S-W: B66 W1 DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish (or B66 W200).
2. Bonding Primer (previously painted): Acrylic bonding primer designed for previously painted ferrous metal to ensure secure bond. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll.

a. Moore: SXA-110 Insl-X Waterborne Bonding Primer.
b. PPG: 90-912 Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Industrial Primer.
c. S-W: B66A50 DTM Bonding Primer.

3. First and Second Coat: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel. (30-40 units @ 60°)
   a. Moore: HP29 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
   b. PPG: 90-1210 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Semi-Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel.
   c. S-W: B66W1150 Series Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating.
4. First and Second Coat: DTM Acrylic Satin Enamel. Provide for hollow metal steel doors and frames. (15-25 units @ 60°)
   a. Moore: HP25 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Low Lustre.
   b. PPG: 90-1110 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Satin DTM Industrial Enamel.
   c. S-W: B66W1250 Series Pro Industrial DTM. Acrylic Eg-Shel.

H. Zinc-Coated Metal: Semi-Gloss Direct to Metal (“DTM”) Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with min. total DFT of 2.5 mils.
1. Prime Coat: Lead-free, acrylic base interior galvanized metal primer, premium grade.
   a. Moore: HP04 Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer.
   b. PPG: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel.
   c. S-W: B66W1150 Series Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating.
2. First and Second Coats: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel. Same as for ferrous metal.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 101400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Allowance: Interior and exterior panel signage shall be covered by allowance; refer to Section 012100 - Allowances.

B. Pre-Fabrication Meeting: The signage contractor shall meet with representatives of the Owner to develop a Signage Schedule, including signage style and layout, individual sign locations, including locations of code required signage and wayfinding signage, and final room naming and numbering. The Architect will provide the graphics contractor with reproducible floor plan drawings for use in determining sign locations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

B. Signage Schedule (After Pre-Fabrication Meeting): Submit schedule with information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.

1. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

C. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit color selection charts or chips for each type of signage.

D. Verification Samples: Submit samples, manufacturer's standard size, showing selected colors for each type of signage.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most

comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
   2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.

2.02 PANEL SIGNAGE TYPES

A. General: Interior and exterior panel signage shall be provided via lump-sum allowance; refer to Division 1 Section "Allowances."

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Allen Industries Architectural Signage.
   2. APCO Graphics, Inc.
   3. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
   4. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
   5. Gemini Incorporated.
   6. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
   7. InPro Corporation.
   8. Matthews International Corporation, Bronze Division.
   9. Mohawk Sign Systems.
   10. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
   11. Seton Identification Products.
   12. The Supersine Company.
   13. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Photopolymer Panel Signage: Signage media without frame.
   1. Signage Material: 0.032-inch water wash photopolymer face layer over a 0.160-inch phenolic or 0.120-inch PETG base layer.
   2. Edges: Square.
   3. Corners: Square.
   4. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.
      a. For signs mounted to glass, such as at door sidelights, provide a rear cover plate so the backside of sign will not be visible through the glass.
   5. Tactile Signage: Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.

D. Aluminum Panel Signage: Fabricate of minimum 0.063-inch aluminum sheet, without frame, with baked enamel finish. Wall mount with stainless steel fasteners in each corner. Not acceptable at locations requiring tactile signage.

E. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated, panel signage, font, and color shall be selected from manufacturer's full range.

F. Code-Required Signage: In addition to the room signage, provide panel signage required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Tactile exit signs, stairway identification signs, room maximum capacity signs, elevator signs, and accessible space signs.
   2. Refer to Division 26 and Electrical Drawings for illuminated exit signs.

2.03 PLAQUES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
   2. A.R.K. Ramos.
   3. Gemini Incorporated.
   4. Matthews International Corporation, Bronze Division.
   5. Metal Arts; Division of L&H Manufacturing Co.
   6. Mills Manufacturing Company.
   7. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
   8. The Southwell Company.
   9. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Metal Plaques:
   1. Metal: Bronze casting.
   2. Size: For bid purposes assume one 36 inch by 24 inch plaque, with a 6 inch diameter graphic logo / county seal (image to be provided by Owner) and raised text. Confirm final size and desired information, text, and typeface, with Owner.
   3. Surface Finish: Brushed, satin.
   4. Painted Background Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard background colors.
   5. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard clear coating.
   6. Mounting: Stud mounted, with concealed studs.

2.04 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. A.R.K. Ramos.
   2. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
   3. Charleston Industries, Inc.
   4. Gemini Incorporated.
   5. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
   6. Matthews International Corporation, Bronze Division.
   7. Metal Arts; Division of L&H Manufacturing Co.
   8. Mills Manufacturing Company.
   9. Mohawk Sign Systems.
   10. Superior Signs.
   11. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Metal Letters:
   1. Metal: Aluminum casting.
   2. Letter Thickness: As indicated on drawings; if not indicated, provide as follows:
      a. 6 inches high or less: 1/2 inch thick.
      b. 7- to 11-inches high: 1 inch thick.
      c. 12- to 17-inches high: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      d. 18 inches high or more: 2 inches thick.
   3. Letter Height: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Text and Typeface: As indicated; where not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of fonts.

5. Finish: Painted; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, or other non-corroding metal.

B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

1. Room Signs: Mount on latch side, with a clear space of 18 inches by 18 inches beyond the door swing arc, centered on the tactile characters. At double doors, mount to the right of right-hand leaf or on nearest adjacent wall. Mount at height that is compliant with ADA Standards.

D. Mounting:

1. Projected Wall Mounted: Cast studs into the back of each letter for wall mounting at location indicated. Studs shall be sized to extend through cladding and fasten to structural substrate. Provide for a 1/2-inch gap between back of letter and face of cladding. Do not mount directly flush to wall surface.
2. Flush Wall Mounted: Cast studs into back of each letter for mounting to wall. Mount flush to wall surface with no gap behind letters.
3. Bottom Stud Mount: Provide characters with studs cast into bottom and with flattened base, and fasten directly to structural substrate below.

E. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102113.19
PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
   1. Provide data for wall anchors for attachment of wall brackets.
   2. Provide data substantiating that door latch product complies with accessibility standards.
   3. Provide data indicating NFPA 286 testing and compliance.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
   1. Include locations of plumbing fixtures and floor drains.
   2. Include accessible and ambulatory stalls, including stall and door clearances.

C. Selection Samples: Submit color charts indicating manufacturer's full range of colors. Color charts shall indicate which colors are NFPA 286 compliant.

D. Verification Samples: Submit manufacturer's physical samples of each selected color.

E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Describe cleaning materials detrimental to finish surfaces and hardware finish.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 15 year manufacturer warranty against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
   1. ASI Accurate Partitions.
   2. ASI Global Partitions.
   3. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
   4. Scranton Products.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide HDPE panels tested per NFPA 286 and shown to meet the following criteria:
   1. During the 40 kW exposure, flames shall not spread to the ceiling.
   2. During the 160 kW exposure:
      a. Flame shall not spread to the outer extremity of the sample on any wall or ceiling.

b. Flashover, as defined in NFPA 286, shall not occur.

3. The peak rate of heat release throughout the NFPA 286 test shall not exceed 800 kW.
4. The total smoke released throughout the NFPA 286 test shall not exceed 1,000 m^2.

2.03 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), tested in accordance with NFPA 286; floor-mounted headrail-braced.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of NFPA 286 compliant colors.
2. Doors:
   a. Thickness: 1 inch.
   b. Width: 24 inch.
   c. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
   d. Height: 55 inch.
3. Panels:
   a. Thickness: 1 inch.
   b. Height: 55 inch.
4. Pilasters:
   a. Thickness: 1 inch.
   b. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.
5. Urinal Screens: Wall mount (no post/pilaster). Match panel material and thickness; 42 inch height, and depth as indicated on Drawings.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Material for Hardware and Accessories: Provide stainless steel or anodized aluminum as indicated, with satin finish. Where not indicated, Contractor may provide either material at its option. Zamac is not acceptable.

B. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel, satin finish, 3 inches high; concealing floor fastenings.

C. Head Rails: Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.

1. Size: Manufacturer's standard size.

D. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Anodized aluminum, minimum 0.125 inch wall thickness; continuous type; approximately 1 inch shorter than panel height.

E. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type.

1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts; tamper proof.

F. Hinges: Coordinate hinges with latch and keeper to provide emergency access.

1. Continuous-Type (Piano) Hinges (Heavy-Duty): Adjustable for door close positioning, with 1/8-inch pin of matching material. Provide spring-loaded self-closing type with five (5) adjustable internal springs at accessible, barrier-free, and outswinging doors, and provide gravity type with cam knuckles that can be adjusted to hold doors open at inswinging doors. Provide hinge length 1 inch shorter than door height.

G. Door Hardware: Coordinate latch and keeper with hinges to provide emergency access.

1. Door Latch (Heavy-Duty): Slide type, cast stainless steel with minimum 0.150-inch thickness slide bar, latch knob welded to slide bar.
2. Door Strike and Keeper with Rubber Bumper (Heavy-Duty): Cast stainless steel, minimum 2.5-inch high with minimum 0.125-inch wall thickness, with integral rubber bumper. Mount on pilaster in alignment with door latch.

3. Provide a door pull on both sides of door for accessible and ambulatory compartments, in compliance with the ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

H. Coat Hook with Rubber Bumper: One per compartment, mounted centered on inside face of door.

I. Rubber Door Bumper: Mount in upper corner of latch side of outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

SECTION 102239
FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

D. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

E. ASTM E557 - Standard Guide for Architectural Design and Installation Practices for Sound Isolation Between Spaces Separated by Operable Partitions.

F. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene at project site seven calendar days prior to scheduled beginning of construction activities of this section to review section requirements.
   1. Require attendance by representatives of installer and other entities directly affecting, or affected by, construction activities of this section.

B. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizing and installation requirements of overhead support beam and other structural elements.
   2. Coordinate floor flatness and wall plumbness requirements to ensure substrates are properly prepared for partition installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on partition materials, operation, hardware and accessories, and colors and finishes available.

B. Design Data: Design calculations, bearing seal and signature of structural engineer licensed to practice in the State in which the Project is located, showing loads at points of attachment to the building structure.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, track layout, details of track and required supports, static and dynamic loads, location and details of pass door and frame, adjacent construction and finish trim, and stacking depth.

D. Samples for Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts for selection of colors.

E. Samples for Verification: Submit physical samples of surface finish, manufacturer's standard size, illustrating quality, colors selected, texture, and weight.

F. Certificates: Certify that partition system meets or exceeds specified acoustic requirements.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Describe cleaning materials detrimental to finish surfaces and hardware finish.

I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with personnel trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of specified products.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide two year manufacturer warranty against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Folding Panel Partitions - Horizontal Opening:
   1. Kwik-Wall Company; 3030 - Paired Panels.
   2. Moderco, Inc; 800 Series Model 842.
   3. Modernfold, a DORMA Group Company; Acousti-Seal 942.

2.02 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS - HORIZONTAL OPENING

A. Folding Panel Partitions: Side opening; paired panels; center stacking; manually operated.

B. Panel Construction:
   1. Frame: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch thick formed sheet steel frame top, bottom, jambs, and intermediates; with corner support and cross-bracing reinforcement; welded construction, with acoustical insulation fill.
   2. Substrate: Gypsum board.
   3. Panel Substrate Facing: Steel sheet, manufacturer's standard thickness for performance requirements indicated.
      a. Provide all-welded, all-steel construction of panel, with facing sheet welded to specified framing. Riveted connections will not be accepted. Horizontal or vertical spliced frame members or facings will not be accepted.
   4. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard full leaf butt hinges; with steel mounting bracket welded to frame.
   5. Panel Properties:
      a. Thickness With Finish: 4 inches.
      b. Width: Manufacturer's standard widths.
      c. Weight: 9.5 lb/sq ft, maximum.

C. Panel Finishes:
   1. Facing: Vinyl coated fabric.
   2. Trim/Edges: Provide manufacturer's trimless vertical edges/astragals, with a minimal grooved appearance between panel joints.

D. Panel Seals:
   1. Panel to Panel Seals: Grooved and gasketed astragals, with continuous flexible ribbed vinyl seal fitted to panel edge construction; color to match panel finish.

2. Acoustic Seals: Flexible acoustic seals at jambs, meeting mullions, ceilings, retractable floor seals, and above track to structure acoustic seal.
    a. Top Seal: Continuous contact fixed resilient seal or sweeps.
    b. Bottom Seal: Automatically retracts and extends due to movement of partition. Minimum retraction operating range of 1-1/2 inches.

E. Suspension System:
1. Track: Formed steel; 1-1/4 by 1-1/4 inch size; thickness and profile designed to support loads, steel sub-channel and track connectors.
2. Carriers: Steel, ball bearing wheels on trolley carrier at top of every panel, sized to carry imposed loads, with threaded pendant bolt for vertical adjustment.

F. Performance:
1. Acoustic Performance:
    a. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 38 to 42 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90, on panel size of 100 sq ft.
2. Surface Burning Characteristics of Panel Finish: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Installed partition system track capable of supporting imposed loads, with maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.

G. Accessories:
1. Pocket Enclosures: Door, frame, and trim to match adjacent panels, non-acoustical.
2. Acoustic Sealant: As recommended by partition manufacturer.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Standard Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, maximum permissible length; ends square cut, square edges.

B. Vinyl Coated Fabric: ASTM F793 Category VI, polyvinyl fluoride (PVC) finish for washability and improved flame retardance; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Acoustic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard type and thickness as required for acoustic performance indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that overhead support beam and supporting structure is properly sized and installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

C. Verify track supports are laterally braced and will permit track to be level within 1/4 inch of required position and parallel to the floor surface.

D. Verify floor flatness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

E. Verify wall plumbness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partition in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E557.

B. Lubricate moving components.

C. Install acoustic sealant to achieve required acoustic performance.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust partition assembly to provide smooth operation from stacked to full open position. Do not over-compress acoustic seals.

B. Visually inspect partition in full extended position for light leaks to identify a potential acoustical leak.

C. Adjust partition assembly to achieve lightproof seal.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean finish surfaces and partition accessories.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of partition to Owner's personnel and identify potential operational problems.

END OF SECTION 102239

SECTION 102600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevation, sections, and attachment details. Show design and spacing of supports for protective corridor handrails, required to withstand structural loads.

C. Selection Samples: Provide manufacturer's color charts for each product and material requiring color selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit physical samples, manufacturer's standard size, for each selected color.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Protect work from moisture damage.

C. Protect work from UV light damage.

D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

E. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for metal crash rails. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Structural failures or internal connection failures.
    b. Deterioration of materials beyond that expected of normal use, as intended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Corner Guards:
   1. Babcock-Davis.
   2. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   3. Inpro.
   4. Koroseal Interior Products.
   5. Nystrom, Inc.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Protective Wall Covering:
   1. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   2. Inpro.
   3. Pawling Corp.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Acrovyn VA Series.
   2. Material: Polyethylene terephthalate (PET or PETG); PVC-free.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Width of Wings: 1-1/2 inches.
   5. Corner: Square.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   7. Length: One piece, 6 feet (72 inches) in length.

B. Protective Wall Covering:
   1. Basis-of-Design: Construction Specialties; Acrovyn High Impact Wall Covering.
   2. Material: Polyethylene terephthalate (PET or PETG); PVC and PBTs-free.
   3. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
   4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   6. Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard color-matched trim and moldings.

C. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

C. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.

1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.

D. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

B. Provide corner guards at all outside corners of gypsum board partitions.

C. Position corner guard with bottom of corner guard immediately above top of wall base.

D. Position protective wall covering no less than 1 inch above finished floor to allow for floor level variation.

1. Wainscot Installation: Establish a level line at the specified height for entire length of run. Install by aligning top of edge of covering with this line.
2. Apply adhesive with 1/8 inch V-notch trowel to an area of wall surface that can be completed within cure time of the adhesive.
3. Install trim pieces as required for a complete installation. Allow tolerance for thermal movement.
4. Use a roller to ensure maximum contact with adhesive.
5. At inside and outside corners cut covering sheets to facilitate installation of trim pieces or corner guards.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.

G. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

B. Setting Drawings: For cutouts required in other work; include templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchoring devices.

C. Maintenance Data: For each type of accessory, to include in maintenance manual per Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals. Include list of replacement parts and service recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
   2. American Specialties, Inc.
   3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment.
   4. Bradley Corporation.

B. Under-Lavatory Pipe Supply Covers:
   1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
   2. Truebro; IPS Corporation.

C. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Keys: Provide 6 master/universal keys, minimum, to Owner.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

F. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.
   1. Provide mechanical attachment of all accessories. Use of adhesive or double-side tape is not acceptable.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 TOILET ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. General: The following products make reference to the designations indicated on the Toilet Accessories Schedule, Toilet Assemblies, and toilet room plans on the drawings; herein designated as "TA-x".

2.05 COMMERCIAL TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Grab Bars (TA-A, B, & C): Stainless steel, smooth surface.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, concealed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
      c. Finish: Satin.
      d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
      e. Products:
         1) A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; UG2 Series.
         2) American Specialties, Inc.; 3700 Series.
         3) Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; B-5806 Series.
         4) Bradley Corporation; 832 Series.

B. Toilet Paper Dispenser (TA-D): Roll-in-reserve type, designed to allow automatic activation of reserve roll when needed, or manual activation by pressing release bar, surface-mounted, stainless steel unit with pivot hinge, tumbler lock.
   1. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc.; Model 20030.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-4288.
      c. Bradley Corporation; Model 5402.

C. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit (TA-E): Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
   1. Products:

a. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; Model U591.
b. American Specialties, Inc; Model 20852.
c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-270 Contura.
d. Bradley Corporation; Model 4781-11.

D. Soap Dispenser (TA-F): Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and vertical stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
1. Minimum Capacity: 40 ounces.
2. Products:
a. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; Model U126.
b. American Specialties, Inc.; Model 0347.
c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-2111.
d. Bradley Corporation; Model 6562.

E. Mirrors (TA-G): Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
3. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
4. Products:
a. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; U700 Series.
b. American Specialties, Inc; 0600 A Series.
c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-290.
d. Bradley Corporation; Model 780.

F. Corner Grab Bar Assembly (TA-H): Stainless steel, smooth surface.
1. Stainless-Steel Nominal Thickness: 0.05 inch.
2. Finish: Satin.
3. Mounting: Concealed with manufacturer's standard flanges and anchors.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
5. Configuration: Single "L" shaped shower grab bar.
a. Length (Control Wall): 32 to 34 inches from wall to centerline of return.
b. Length (Back Wall): Nominal 18 inches from wall to centerline of return. Limit leg length so as not to interfere with folding shower seat.
6. Products:
a. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; Model UG20-G3016.
b. American Specialties, Inc.; Model 3774.
c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-6861 (1-1/2 inches OD).

G. Folding Shower Seat (TA-J): Wall-mounted surface; welded tubular seat frame, structural support members, swing-down legs, hinges, and mechanical fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel, L-shaped seat.
1. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite one-piece seat or seat slats, of manufacturer's standard color.
2. Size: ADA Standards compliant.
3. Products:
a. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; Model U929.

b. American Specialties, Inc.; Model 8206.
c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-5181.
d. Bradley Corporation; Model 9569.

H. Shower Curtain Rod (TA-L): Stainless steel tube, 1 inch outside diameter, 0.04 inch wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for concealed mounting.
1. Products:
a. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; Model UX2-C.
b. American Specialties, Inc; Model 1204.
c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-6047.
d. Bradley Corporation; Model 9539.
2. Shower Curtain: Provide shower curtain with each shower curtain rod.
a. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.
b. Size: Provide curtain width 6 inches wider than shower opening dimension for 36 inch showers, and 12 inches wider than shower opening dimension for 48 inch and larger showers. Provide curtain height sized to 2 inches less than curtain rod mounting height.
c. Grommets: Stainless steel; pierced through top hem on 6 inch centers.
d. Color: White.
e. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.

I. Robe Hook (TA-T): Heavy-duty stainless steel, double-prong, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish. Provide one centered on interior face of door of all single-user toilet rooms and one adjacent to each shower, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings; verify final mounting locations with Architect in field.
1. Products (Double-Prong):
a. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; Model UX112.
b. American Specialties, Inc.; Model 7345.
c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-7672.
d. Bradley Corporation; Model 9124.

2.06 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth non-absorbent, non-abrasive surfaces.
3. Construction: 1/8 inch flexible PVC.
a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
b. Microbial and Fungal Resistance: Comply with ASTM G21.
4. Color: White.
5. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.
6. Products:
a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; Plumberex Trap Gear.
b. Truebro; IPS Corporation; Lav Guard 2.

2.07 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder (TA-V): 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
   1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.
   2. Hooks: Three, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
   3. Mop/broom holders: Four spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
   4. Length: 36 inches.
   5. Products:
      a. A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc.; Model UJ41B.
      b. American Specialties, Inc; Model 1315-4.
      c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-224 x 36.
      d. Bradley Corporation; Model 9984.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.

B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, anchorage details, and trim and door panel styles.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

C. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

B. Coordinate rough opening sizes to ensure cabinet locations meet ADA mounting requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
   2. Amerex Corporation.
   3. Ansul, a Tyco Business.
   4. Babcock-Davis.
   5. Badger Fire Protection.
   6. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
   7. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   8. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp.
   9. Modern Metal Products; Div of Technico.
   10. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
   11. MOON American.
   12. Nystrom, Inc.
   13. Oval Brand Fire Products.
   14. Potter-Roemer.
   15. Pyro-Chem, a Tyco Business.
   16. Strike First Corporation of America.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Class: 4-A: 60-B:C.
   2. Size: 10 pound.
   3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.
   4. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

C. Wet Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Stainless steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Class: K type.
   2. Size: 1.6 gallons.
   3. Temperature range: Minus 20 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
   1. Formed cold-rolled steel sheet; minimum 0.036 inch thick base metal.
   2. Available Products: One of the following, or comparable product by manufacturer from list above:
      a. J.L. Industries/Activar; Ambassador 1017.
      b. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.; Model 2409-6R.
      c. Potter-Roemer; Model 1724.

B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
   1. Size to accommodate extinguisher(s) and accessories indicated.
   2. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
   3. Trim Type: One piece trim and door frame, returned to wall surface. Rolled edge trim; 2-1/2- to 3-inch depth as standard with manufacturer.
   4. Door Glazing Style: Vertical duo, configuration as standard with manufacturer.

C. Door: Minimum 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge.

D. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

F. Operating Hardware: Manufacturer's standard for cabinet type; continuous door hinge allowing 180 degree opening, with ADA-compliant door latch either surface mounted or flush inset into door panel, with cam or friction latch operation.

G. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

H. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected.

I. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated or baked-enamel finish.

B. Lettering: “FIRE EXTINGUISHER” decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
   1. Apply vertically to door of fire extinguisher cabinets, and apply to wall surface at bracket mounted extinguishers.

2.05 EMERGENCY KEY ACCESS BOX

A. Commercial Door Key Access Box: Provide fire department emergency key access box manufactured by The Knox Company; as required by local Fire Marshal. Provide Knox Box recessed mount 3200 Series, nominal 4 inches by 5 inches by 3-1/4 inches deep, with tamper switch and recessed mounting kit. Provide manufacturer's standard polyester powder coat finish in black color. No substitutions will be considered. Coordinate recessed installation with substrate construction, electrical connections as required for proper operation, and with requirements of local Fire Marshal. Contact Knox Company: www.knoxbox.com

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, no greater than 48 inches from finished floor to top of handle.

C. Install mounting brackets at 44 inches above finish floor.

D. Secure rigidly in place.

E. Place extinguishers and accessories in cabinets and on wall brackets.

F. Adjust cabinet doors after installation to ensure smooth operation.

3.03 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect fire extinguishers, fire extinguisher cabinets, and accessories from damage until Substantial Completion.

B. Provide touchup to damaged finishes; replace items that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or refinished.

END OF SECTION 104400

SECTION 105113
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate with Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete to provide 4-inch high concrete bases with embedded anchors or grounds as required for locker attachment.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's color charts illustrating full range of available colors.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2 year manufacturer warranty for materials and workmanship. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

1. Warranty shall cover failures including material and finish failure and faulty operation of latches, hinges, or other hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Lockers:

1. Art Metal Products; Standard KD.
2. List Industries, Inc; Classic Line of Superior KD.
3. Lyon Workspace Products; Standard Lockers.
4. Penco Products, Inc; Vanguard.
5. Republic Storage Systems Co; Standard.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

A. Wardrobe Lockers: Metal lockers, mounted to wall and concrete base.

1. Width: 15 inches.
2. Depth: 15 inches.
3. Height: 72 inches.
4. Configuration: Two tier.

5. Fittings (Two-Tier): Provide one double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks, one on each side wall.
6. Ventilation: Louvers at top and bottom of door panel.
7. Provide sloped top.

2.03 METAL LOCKERS

A. Accessibility: Design units indicated on drawings as 'accessible' to comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   1. Quantity: Provide not less than one ADA-compliant locker for every 20 total; for each locker type (single-tier and two-tier). Locate ADA lockers at end of locker run with clear access space.
   2. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above floor.
   3. Locate hooks, coat rods, and shelves no higher than 48 inches above floor.
   4. Provide ADA-compliant recessed handle and latch, no higher than 48 inches above floor.
   5. Provide 3" x 3" aluminum plate logo with the international symbol of accessiblity on each ADA-compliant locker.

B. Lockers: Factory assembled, made of formed sheet steel, ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33/230, with G60/Z180 coating, stretcher leveled; metal edges finished smooth without burrs; baked enamel finished inside and out.
   1. Where ends or sides are exposed, provide flush panel closures.
   2. Provide filler strips where indicated, securely attached to lockers.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect . Manufacturer's standard neutral color is acceptable for locker interiors.

C. Locker Body: Formed and flanged; with steel stiffener ribs; electric spot welded.
   1. Tops, Sides, and Shelves: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch minimum.
   2. Backs: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch minimum.
   3. Reinforced Bottoms: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch minimum with channel edge; welded to frame panels, with manufacturer's standard stiffeners.

D. Doors: Channel edge; welded construction, manufacturer's standard stiffeners, grind and finish edges smooth.
   1. Door Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch, minimum.
   2. Form recess for operating handle and locking device.

E. Latches and Door Handles: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Hinges: Heavy duty, 5- or 7-knuckle type; two for doors under 42 inches high; three for doors over 42 inches high.

G. Sloped Top: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch minimum, with closed ends.

H. Filler Panels, End Closures and Trim: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, minimum.

I. Number Plates: Provide oval shaped aluminum plates. Form numbers of block font style with ADA designation, in contrasting color.

2.04 LOCKER BENCHES

A. Locker Benches: Stationary type; bench top of laminated birch; painted steel pedestals.
   1. Standard Benchtop Dimensions: 9-1/2 inches deep by 1-1/4 inches thick; lengths indicated on Drawings. Where not indicated, provide 8 foot long benches.
   2. Height: 17-1/2 inches to top of bench; at all benches.

3. Accessibility: Where accessible benches are indicated, comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   a. Accessible Bench Dimensions: 42 inches wide by 20 inches deep, minimum.
   b. Where accessible bench is not indicated to be installed against a wall, provide unit with a backrest extending at minimum 18 inches above the bench top. Each backrest shall be mounted to bench with at least two mounting brackets.
4. Pedestals: Tubular steel, with mounting flanges welded to each end; fixed to floor.
   a. Pedestal Finish: Powder coat; match locker exterior finish color.
   b. Fasteners: Provide with manufacturer's standard fasteners for securing benchtop to pedestals, and provide concrete expansion/wedge anchors for anchorage to floor slab. Provide all anchors with heads color-matched to pedestals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

B. Verify bases and embedded anchors and grounds are properly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place and secure on prepared base.

C. Install lockers plumb and square.

D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 pounds.

E. Bolt or rivet adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.

F. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

G. Install fittings if not factory installed.

H. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 107300
PROTECTIVE COVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

E. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

F. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Metal Product Data: Product data sheets, including material descriptions and finishes, and preparation instructions and recommendations.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, accessories and locations.

1. Shop drawings shall be project specific; manufacturer's standard details are not acceptable.
2. For protective covers indicated to attach to the building, include detail showing project-specific wall attachment detail that will transfer structural loads to the primary structural element of the exterior wall.

C. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for metal components.

D. Verification Samples: Manufacturer's standard size physical samples, representing actual material and finish of exposed metal, for each color selected by Architect.

E. Design Data: Submit comprehensive structural analysis of design for the specified loads. Stamp and sign calculations by professional engineer.

F. Designer's qualification statement.

G. Specimen warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide standard 1-year warranty covering all material deterioration, structural failure, and installation defect.

C. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of factory-applied finishes. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design (Building Mounted): Mapes Architectural Products; Super Lumideck - Hanger Rod.

B. Acceptable Comparable Manufacturers:
   1. Architectural Fabrication, Inc.
   2. CAC Awnings, Inc.
   3. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum.
   4. Mitchell Metals.
   5. Perfection Architectural Systems, Inc.
   6. Superior Mason Products, LLC.
   7. Tennessee Valley Metals.
   8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PROTECTIVE COVERS - GENERAL

A. Design Criteria: Design and fabricate to resist gravity, wind, snow, ponding water, weather exposure, seismic, and other structural loads without failure, damage, or permanent deflection in accordance with ASCE 7, applicable building code, and as indicated on Drawings.
   1. Structural Design:
      a. Building-Mounted: Provide engineered wall anchorage system capable of transferring structural loads to the structural structural cold-formed steel framing (CFSF-S) of the exterior wall assembly. Do not support protective covers directly from brick veneer or other non-structural exterior claddings.
   2. Thermal Movement: Design protective covers to accommodate thermal movement caused by ambient temperature range of 120 degrees F and surface temperature range of 180 degrees F without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects on assembly components.

B. Configuration: Layout, dimensions, clearances, and design as indicated on drawings.
   1. Drainage Concept (Building-Mounted): Water collected in decking shall run to rear of protective cover into aluminum fascia/channel. Provide 2-inch diameter drain hole at one end of protective cover, with 3-inch by 3-inch downspout fabricated of smooth extruded aluminum. Downspout shall be fastened to wall with straps at minimum 60 inch on center. Downspouts shall drain on grade with splash block or into underground drainage, as indicated. Downspout and wall straps shall be finished to match protective cover.

C. Provide a complete system ready for erection at project site.

D. Shop fabricate to the greatest extent possible; disassemble if necessary for shipping.

2.03 PROTECTIVE COVERS - ASSEMBLY

A. Description: Flat top metal framework with metal covering supported by metal columns or hanger-rod assembly, as indicated.

B. Framework: Aluminum.

C. Covering Materials:

1. Manufacturer's standard interlocking extruded aluminum decking modules.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Components for Building-Mounted Protective Covers:
   1. Beams: Extruded aluminum.
      a. Style: I-shaped beams; 3-1/4" x 3-1/4" x 1/4" nominal.
   2. Extruded Decking: Self-flashing, interlocking sections, minimum 0.078-inch thick.
      a. Deck Profile: Manufacturer's standard deck section for corrugated soffit profile; size deck depth for depth of protective cover as indicated.
   3. Fascia: Extruded aluminum; height per manufacturer's standard profile; minimum 0.125-inch thickness.
   4. Hanger Rod Assembly: Manufacturer's standard 1-inch diameter hanger rod assembly, fabricated of schedule 40 galvanized steel. Provide aluminum clip angle bolted to aluminum I-beams for attachment of hanger rod assembly to canopy, with neoprene washers or other material standard to manufacturer for separation of dissimilar metals.
      a. Wall Attachment: Provide threaded rod anchors, extending fully through exterior wall. Provide integral eyebolt, "U" bracket, or manufacturer's standard clevis assembly at rod attachment anchors for hanger rod attachment. At all through anchors, provide galvanized steel compression sleeves, sized to wall cavity and cladding depth, and additional construction as needed to prevent transferring structural loads onto veneer/cladding. All loads shall transfer to structural "backup" wall.
         1) The structural system above is per the Basis-of-Design product indicated. Manufacturer may submit an alternate pre-engineered structural system, provided the system complies with other requirements of this section and is capable of supporting loads from the primary wall structure.

B. Exposed Framing Fasteners: Flush countersunk stainless steel screws or bolts; consistent with design of system and acceptable to manufacturer.
   1. Decking Fasteners: Stainless steel with neoprene washers.
   2. Finish exposed fasteners to match metal framing.

C. Flashings: Metal and finish matching system framing components, with thickness as recommended by manufacturer for conditions encountered.

D. Reinforcement Materials and Bracing: Where light fixtures, dimensional letter signage, or other items are indicated to be mounted to the protective cover, provide additional reinforcing or bracing elements to ensure a secure attachment to the protective cover without failure of decking or structural elements. Coordinate with submitted manufacturer(s) of items to be mounted to protective cover for loading requirements and attachment methods.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum:
   1. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6 members complying with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), with minimum thickness 1/8 inch for structural members and 1/16 inch for nonstructural members.

B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

C. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D 1187 asphaltic coating or comparable protective coating to prevent corrosion between materials. Building felt is not acceptable.

2.06 FABRICATION - METAL COMPONENTS

A. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Provide notches, cut outs, and internal deflectors in members as noted to act as internal water drainage system.

D. Weld aluminum members in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

E. Exposed Fastenings: Unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

F. Supply components required for anchorage of framing. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as framing, except where specifically noted otherwise.

G. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

H. Accurately form components to suit each other and to building structure.

2.07 FINISHES

A. High Performance Organic Coatings: AAMA 2604, multiple coats, thermally cured fluoropolymer system.

B. Finish Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and site area for conditions that might prevent satisfactory installation.

B. Verify that foundation, electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position.

C. Verify that bearing surfaces are ready to receive this work.

D. Do not proceed with installation until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION - FRAMING

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

C. Building Mounted Canopies: Provide threaded anchor assemblies required for connecting framing to structure. Anchor framing to primary structural wall elements. Where primary structure of exterior wall is cold-formed steel framing (CFSF-S metal studs), provide additional fire-retardant treated wood blocking between metal stud members to accommodate hanger rod spacing.

D. Protective Coating: Provide a protective coating to separate aluminum surfaces from masonry, concrete or cementitious materials, and dissimilar metals.

3.03 INSTALLATION - METAL COVERING

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fasten metal decking to metal support members, aligned level and plumb.

C. Install fascia panels, trim, and flashing.

D. Separate dissimilar metals using concealed bituminous paint.

E. Touch-up damaged finish coating using material provided by manufacturer to match original coating.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb, Level, or Line: 1/8 inch per 10 feet, or 3/8 inch total in overall dimension.

B. Alignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: Within 1/16 inches.

3.05 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean all exposed surfaces after installation.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged components before Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Protect protective covers after installation to prevent damage due to other work until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 107300

SECTION 107500
FLAGPOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 36 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

C. ASTM B241/B241M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube.

D. NAAMM FP 1001 - Guide Specifications for Design Loads of Metal Flagpoles.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pole, accessories, and configurations.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate detailed dimensions, base details, anchor requirements, and imposed loads.

C. Designer's Qualification Statement.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design flagpole assemblies, including foundations, under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed the State in which the Project is located.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpole with protective covering and pack in protective shipping tubes or containers.

B. Protect flagpole and accessories from damage or moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flagpoles:
   1. American Flagpole & Flag Co.
   2. Baartol Co., Inc.
   3. Concord American Flagpole.
   4. Eagle Mountain Flag and Flagpole.
   5. Eder Flag Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   6. Morgan-Francis Flagpoles & Accessories
   7. Pole-Tech Co, Inc.
   8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLAGPOLES

A. Flagpoles: Designed in accordance with NAAMM FP 1001.
   1. Material: Aluminum.
   2. Design: Cone tapered.

3. Mounting: Ground mounted type.
4. Quantity and Height: Refer to Drawings for number and heights of flagpoles; heights shall be measured from nominal ground elevation.
5. Halyard: External type.
   a. Provide one halyard at each flagpole.
   b. Snap Hooks: Provide two snap hooks per halyard; fabricated of brass.

B. Performance Requirements:
1. Wind Pressure Loading on Flagpole with Flag: Resistant without permanent deformation in accordance with NAAMM FP 1001; the factor of safety used is 2.5.

2.03 POLE MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B241/B241M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Finial Ball: Aluminum, 6 inch diameter.

B. Truck Assembly: Cast aluminum; revolving, stainless steel ball bearings, non-fouling.

C. Cleats: 9 inch size, aluminum with galvanized steel fastenings, one per halyard.

D. Halyard: 5/16 inch diameter nylon, braided, white.

2.05 MOUNTING COMPONENTS

A. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M 36, corrugated 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch steel, galvanized, depth as indicated on Drawings.

2.06 FINISHING

A. Metal Surfaces in Contact With Concrete: Protect with bituminous/asphaltic coating.

B. Concealed Steel Surfaces: Galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

C. Aluminum: Mechanical finish; medium satin directionally textured (AA-M32).

D. Finial: Spun finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that concrete foundation is ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat metal sleeve surfaces below grade and surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials with asphaltic paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install flagpole and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Electrically ground flagpole installation with ground spike and plate.

C. Fill base around foundation tube sleeve with concrete specified in Section 033000.

D. Install foundation plate and centering wedges for flagpoles base set in concrete base and fasten.

E. Fill foundation tube sleeve with sand and compact.

F. Seal around top of foundation tube sleeve with two inches of elastomeric sealant.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1 inch.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating devices so that halyard functions smoothly.

END OF SECTION 107500

SECTION 116723
FIRING RANGE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's complete product data for each product and piece of equipment, including technical specifications, ballistic properties, acoustic properties, warranty information, operation and maintenance requirements, and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate shop drawings indicating project-specific installation locations and details for each piece of firing range equipment specified in this section.
   1. Provide floor plans and lateral and longitudinal sections of the entire firing range illustrating all firing range equipment.
   2. Locate and coordinate with all power and lighting systems components, fire protection system components and mechanical HVAC systems components on the shop drawings.
   3. Provide details of the construction for each piece of firing range equipment.
   4. Provide details of the installation for each piece of firing range equipment.
   5. Delegated Design: Provide structural system design drawings and calculations detailing the installation systems for the horizontal safety ceiling, overhead safety baffle system, and target system(s).
      a. Drawings and calculations shall bear the stamp and signature of a structural engineer, properly credentialed, licensed (or registered), within the jurisdiction of the Project.
      b. Drawings shall reflect accurately the areas of installation of fasteners and provide all information regarding point loads, etc. required by the local officials having jurisdiction.
      c. Indicate bracing to resist seismic forces in accordance with the building codes, laws and ordinances in effect at the time and location of the Project.
      d. Indicate securement of wall panel systems with systems detailed and specified by the structural engineer, to resist the forces specified in the codes in effect at the Project

C. Selection Samples: Provide manufacturer's color charts for each product requiring color selection, indicating full range of available colors.

D. Verification Samples: Provide 12-inch by 12-inch samples, for each product requiring color selection and for each color selected under color selection.

E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Designer's qualification statement.

G. Operating and maintenance data for each equipment item.

H. Executed warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer standard warranties for terms indicated below, covering failures in materials or workmanship; commencing on Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Turning Target System: 2 year limited warranty.
   2. Running Man Target System: 2 year limited warranty.
   3. Granular Rubber Bullet Trap: 2 year limited warranty.
   4. Balance of Shooting Range Equipment: Manufacturer's standard 1 year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TARGET SYSTEMS

A. Turning Target System: Provide fixed, lateral system with multiple target carriers, for one target per designated identified firing lane, mounted on a single cross-range carrier/track. The target units shall be easy for Owner personnel to reposition when desired.
   1. Operation of the carriers shall be by a wireless remote master control unit and a touch screen control. Two (2) wireless target controllers shall be provided. The range vendor/subcontractor is responsible for any control wiring and conduit installation required for effective wireless system operation by owner. The type and location of any control wiring conduit shall be as approved by owner.
   2. Each target carrier shall be held in place by a cam-clamp that holds the target securely, allowing smooth target turning movement, yet allows it to be released with a simple one-handed squeeze of a release lever.
   3. The target rotation shall be controlled by a 360 degree random edging target-turning mechanism. A clutch must be provided on the downrigger to protect the turning motor if a powerful external force is applied.
   4. The housing shall be yellow zinc dichromate. The clamp and downrigger shall be grey powder coat.
   5. The carrier body shall be made of 11-gauge mild plated steel.
   6. All leading edges exposed to projectile impact shall be fitted with angled steel surfaces such that any misdirected projectile will be deflected down range. Materials and assembly shall be designed to withstand projectile forces equal to or in excess of those to which the bullet trap will be subjected.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. InVeris; Fixed, Lateral 360-degree Turning Target System, Model QuickTurn 360 Turning Target Sytem (Basis-of-Design).
      b. Action Target.
      c. Range Systems, Inc.
      d. Spire.

B. Running Man Target System: Provide target system with target carriers mounted to a single overhead cross-range track. The target units shall be easy for Owner personnel to reposition when desired.
   1. Operation of the carriers shall be independent of each other, and accommodate multiple speeds, that can be changed at any time. Operation of carriers shall be by a wireless remote master control unit and a touch screen control. Two (2) wireless target controllers shall be provided. The range vendor/subcontractor is responsible for any control wiring and conduit installation required for effective wireless system operation by owner. The type and location of any control wiring conduit shall be as approved by Owner.
   2. The housing shall be yellow zinc dichromate. The downrigger shall be grey powder coat.

3. The carrier body shall be made of 11-gauge steel.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. InVeris ; Single Track Running Man, Lateral Non-Turning Target System, Model DP29 Single Running Man Target System (Basis-of-Design).
   b. Action Target.
   c. Range Systems, Inc.
   d. Spire.

2.02 BACKSTOP BULLET TRAPS

A. Fire-Resistive, Rubber Media Bullet Trap Assembly: Provide a complete bullet trap assembly, full width of range, consisting of galvanized steel framed ramp structure and rubber media that has been treated with a fire-retardant coating.
   1. Bullet Trap Assembly shall have rubber granules installed at sufficient depth at the full exposed surface area to provide capability of arresting the following ammunition without damaging the trap at the distances indicated:
      a. 0.50 BMG at 25 yards.
      b. 5.56 x 45 mm NATO at point blank range.
      c. 7.62 x 51 mm NATO at point blank range.
      d. 460 Weatherby Magnum at point blank range.
   2. Bullet Trap Assembly shall be capable of being mined for spent ammunition rounds solely from the front of the trap assembly. No rear or side access is to be provided nor required.
   3. Ramp: 10-gauge Galvanized steel ramp structure set on fully braced galvanized steel frame composed of standard steel shape members:
      a. Structural design and submittal in accordance with Shop Drawing requirements in this Section.
      b. Resistant to seismic forces anticipated by local building code, as applicable.
      c. Secured to floor slab with appropriate stainless steel chemical anchors to resist seismic shear per local building code.
      d. Ramp slope to be no lower than 15 degrees and steeper than 32 degrees above the horizontal plane. (Refer to Drawing sheets for plan and sectional dimensional limits.)
   4. Baffle: Provide continuous 3/8-inch thick AR-500 steel hopper baffle across the full width of the trap above, capable of deflecting ammunition rounds downward into the rubber media at the trap below.
   5. Rubber Media: Varying sized, irregularly shaped, 3 dimensional granules.
      a. Dimensions: Measurements for eachpiece of rubber as measured at the maximum dimension at each side (prior to fire-retardant treatment) as follows:
         1) One dimension shall be minimum 1-1/4 inches, no greater than 2 inches.
         2) One dimension shall be minimum 3/4 inches, no greater than 2 inches.
      b. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Treatment shall be non-toxic and environmentally safe when applied and in service.
         1) All surfaces of each rubber piece shall be treated. Treatment shall be factory-applied, no field application shall be permitted.
         2) Fire-retardant shall prevent ignition of rubber media when exposed to open flame and or any form of tracer ammunition rounds (bright, subdued or dim tracers.) This requirement is in effect in all locations, including jurisdictions where tracer rounds have been outlawed or otherwise prohibited.
            (a) Fire-retardant shall be tested by an independent third-party testing agency.

3) Fire-retardant treatment must have a minimum 10-year life cycle. No reapplication of fire-retardant shall be required before a 10 year period has passed.
4) Fire-retardant treatments such as hydrophilic coatings requiring periodic wetting of the rubber granules to maintain the fire-retardant characteristics shall be acceptable.

6. Manufacturers:
   a. Action Target; Rubber Berm Trap.
   b. Range Systems, Inc; Encapsulator Grantrap.
   c. Spire; Blackout.

2.03 SAFETY CEILING AND BAFFLE ASSEMBLIES

A. Horizontal Safety Ceiling: Ceiling assembly mounted parallel to the floor, at height and relationship to overhead safety baffles as indicated on Drawings. Assembly shall be constructed of 3/8-inch thick AR-500 steel plate, with a 1-1/2 inch air space provided by nominal 2 x 4 FRT lumber furring, covered with 5/8-inch FRT plywood and acoustic ballistic rubber panels.
   1. Suspension System: The complete anchoring and suspension system for the horizontal safety ceiling shall be designed by a structural engineer, contracted and paid for by the vendor-range subcontractor.
      a. The structural engineer contracted by the vendor-subcontractor shall be licensed to practice in the state of the firing range installation and shall prepare documents containing all calculations and construction details for the proposed installation. Said documents shall bear the seal of engineering registration (or licensure) in accordance with the state's requirements.
      b. The suspension system for the horizontal safety ceiling shall be seismically anchored and braced to comply with local governing codes.
   2. The horizontal safety ceiling shall be designed and installed to accommodate protected installations of light fixtures, electrical outlets, sprinkler heads and other protrusions whether protruding from the ceiling or adjacent walls. All piping for sprinkler heads, and ducts for HVAC systems shall be located in the protected area above the ceiling.

B. Overhead Safety Baffles: Baffle assembly mounted at an angle of no more than 20 degrees above the horizontal place, fabricated of 3/8 inch thick AR-500 steel plate, with a 1-1/2 inch air space provided by 2 x 5 FRT lumber furring, covered with 5/8-inch FRT plywood and acoustic ballistic rubber panels.
   1. Suspension System: The overhead ballistic safety baffles shall be suspended using a suspension and anchoring system designed by a structural engineer, contracted and paid for by the vendor-range subcontractor. The structural engineer contracted by the vendor-subcontractor must be licensed to practice in the state of the firing range installation and shall prepare documents containing all calculations and construction details for the proposed installation. Said documents shall bear the seal of engineering registration (or licensure) in accordance with the state's requirements.
      a. The structural engineer contracted by the vendor-subcontractor shall be licensed to practice in the state of the firing range installation and shall prepare documents containing all calculations and construction details for the proposed installation. Said documents shall bear the seal of engineering registration (or licensure) in accordance with the state's requirements.
      b. The ballistic baffle suspension, bracing and anchoring systems shall be designed to resist all seismic forces, in compliance with all governing codes.
      c. The ballistic safety baffle suspension system shall not contain any attachment and / or component that could be hit by a miss-fired round up to a 90 degree angle directly

above the shooter.

2. The overhead ballistic safety baffles shall be engineered and installed to accommodate and protect light fixtures, electrical outlets, sprinkler heads and related infrastructure present throughout the firearms range, whether protruding from the structure above the baffles. All light fixtures, sprinkler heads, HVAC and other items shall be located in the protected area that is above, and created by, the aligned overhead ballistic safety baffle system.

2.04 ACOUSTIC WALL PANELS/TILES

A. Acoustic Ballistic Rubber Wall and Ceiling/Baffle Tiles: High-density rubber panels, 1-1/2 inch thick minimum, 24 inch x 24 inch, with a channeled or ribbed face profile for acoustics and ricochet protection.
   1. Products:
      a. Action Target; Surestop Acoustical Rubber Panels.
      b. BIRCO.
      c. Range Systems, Inc.; Acoustic Dura-Panel.

B. Cementitious Wood-Fiber Acoustic Wall Panels: Provide 2-inch thick panels; 24-inch by 96-inch nominal size with beveled edges and tongue and groove fittings. Provide on range sidewalls from the bottom of each safety baffle to approximately 4 inches above finish floor, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   1. ASTM E84 Class A Fire Rating: Flame Spread: 5 maximum. Smoke Development: 0.
   2. Weight: 2.5 pounds per square foot.
   3. Mounting Type: Provide wall mounting type C-20; with FRT 1x lumber furring at 24 inch maximum spacing, and 1 inch of mineral wood insulation filling furring gap.
      a. Acoustic Performance: Minimum assembly NRC of 0.89.
   4. Finish: Custom painted; provide 3 coats of acrylic interior paint; in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and per Division 9 section "Painting."
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Acoustical Surfaces, Inc.
      b. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Tectum Direct-Attach.
      c. Cardinal Acoustics; Direct Attach Panel.
      d. Conwed; Arborcoustic.
      e. Troy Acoustics; Troy Board.

2.05 RANGE CONTROL CONSOLES AND SOFTWARE

A. Provide computer-based integrated management software interface that allows precise control of turning fixed turning target unit actuators and controlling other electronic range equipment and electrical devices installed within the firing range environment. System shall include a Master Command Console with touch screen control system software pre-installed for the following:
   1. Range Management Monitoring System: Include the following:
      a. Range management software and hardware controls to the target systems and the video monitoring module.
         1) Capable of simultaneous monitoring of target controls and target views.
         2) Capable of displaying images from multiple cameras.
      b. One (1) master camera at 50 yard range.
         1) Pan-tilt-zoom dual axis swivel positioning with 40x optical zoom, High-Definition color 1280 x 1024 (1.3 megapixel) resolution, with daylight and low light visibility.
         2) System shall be expandable up to fifty (50) cameras.

2. Range Intercom System: Include the following:
    a. Range audio intercom module and software to integrate with the management software and hardware controls to the target systems.
    b. Capable of simultaneous monitoring of target controls and intercom modules.
    c. One (1) desktop microphone activated via virtual button at Master Command Console touch screen.
    d. One (1) communications headset for trainees per firing range lane.
    e. Three (3) range master communications headsets.
    f. All required components to provide a complete range intercom system including but not limited to:
        1) Equipment
        2) Wiring
        3) Raceways & Boxes
            (a) Refer to Division 26 specification for wiring, boxes, & raceway requirements.
3. Range Lighting System: Include the following:
    a. Range lighting module and software to integrate with the management software, hardware controls to the target systems, Division 26 provided light fixtures, and Division 26 provided lighting controls via BACnet or RS232 interface.
    b. Capable of simultaneous management of target controls and firing range lighting.
    c. Capable of turning firing range lighting on and off, controlling light levels of dimming devices at each predefined lighting zone within the firing range, and controlling RGB light fixtures.
4. Manufacturers:
    a. Action Target.
    b. InVeris Training Solutions.

2.06 RANGE SIGNAGE

A. Provide metal signage, adequately sized to display the following safety instructions listed below. Size and font of lettering on signs shall be adequate for readability from a distance of 10’ (20/20 or corrected vision assumed). Sign material shall be painted steel. Anchor to wall with 4 anchors. All signage shall be ADA compliant, mechanically fastened, and provided with text in English and Spanish. Locate adjacent to entry door of firearms range.

B. Sign Messages: Provide the following:
    1. Use of the Firearms Range is Limited to Authorized Personnel Only.
    2. Approved Hearing Protection Must be Worn at All Times.
    3. Approved Eye Protection Must be Worn at All Times.
    4. Eating and Drinking are Prohibited in the Firearms Range.
    5. Only the Following Calibers May be Used: xxxxxxxx.
        a. Vendor shall obtain a list of allowed calibers from Owner for inclusion on sign.
    6. Only Approved Non-Lead Ammunition is Allowed.

2.07 AMMUNITION STORAGE CABINETS

A. Ammunition Storage Cabinet, General: Provide pre-fabricated cabinets, minimum 36 inches wide by 72 inches high by 18 inches deep.
    1. Cabinet body shall be formed from minimum 0.134-inch nominal thickness steel sheet.
    2. Doors shall be formed from minimum 0.1875-inch nominal thickness steel sheet; with diamond-type perforations.

a. Provide with heavy-duty stainless steel piano type (continuous) hinge.

3. Provide cabinets with minimum of 5 adjustable shelves, with minimum 1000 lb loading.

B. Finish: Finish cabinets with manufacturer's standard two-coat powder coat factory finish; manufacturer's standard color.

C. Manufacturers:
1. Dasco Storage Solutions.
2. Secure-It.
3. Space Savers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect all areas, surfaces, and in-place work before beginning installation. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory or detrimental conditions.

B. Take field measurements to ensure proper fitting of work; verify field dimensions are acceptable for anticipated required dimensions for the Work.

C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; commencing installation constitutes acceptance of work site conditions.

3.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate rough-in requirements for electrical and plumbing components, slab recesses, embedded anchors, and work by other trades to ensure all required elements are installed properly and in accordance with the installation requirements for products and equipment of this section.

B. Coordinate installation of acoustical systems and finishes to ensure that all materials and assemblies are installed in proper sequence and to ensure that the finished installation shall be completed without sacrificing any safety features whatsoever.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each equipment type in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Anchor each piece of equipment securely in place in accordance with approved shop drawings and delegated design documents as applicable.

C. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Test equipment items for intended operation within operating range indicated.

B. Provide adjustments to installed equipment items to ensure smooth, safe, and efficient operation.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Touch up minor damage to factory applied finishes.

B. Clean installed equipment prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Training: Demonstrate each piece of equipment to Owner's personnel and train personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Location: At Project site, using installed equipment.
   2. Training Reference: Operation and maintenance manual and additional training materials as required.
   3. Provide minimum of one day of training.
   4. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.

END OF SECTION 116723

SECTION 122113
HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. WCMA A100.1 - Safety of Window Covering Products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data indicating physical and dimensional characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, tolerances required, method of attachment, clearances, and operation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Horizontal Louver Blinds Without Side Guides:
   1. CACO, Inc; Summit.
   2. Crown Shade Company; Classic 1" Mini Blinds.
   3. Hunter Douglas Architectural; CE80.
   4. Levolor; Mark 1 DustGuard.
   5. SWFcontract, a division of Springs Window Fashions, LLC; S3000.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BLINDS WITHOUT SIDE GUIDES

A. Description: Horizontal slat louvers hung from full-width headrail with full-width bottom rail.

B. Manual Operation: Control of raising and lowering by cord with full range locking; blade angle adjustable by control wand.

C. Metal Slats: Spring tempered pre-finished aluminum; square slat corners, with manufacturing burrs removed.
   1. Width: 1 inch.
   2. Thickness: 0.008 inch.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Slat Support: Woven polypropylene cord, ladder configuration.

E. Head Rail: Pre-finished, formed aluminum box, with end caps; internally fitted with hardware, pulleys, and bearings for operation; same depth as width of slats.

F. Bottom Rail: Pre-finished, formed steel; with end caps.
   1. Color: Same as headrail.

G. Lift Cord: Braided nylon; continuous loop; complying with WCMA A100.1.

H. Control Wand: Extruded hollow plastic; hexagonal shape.
   1. Color: Clear.

I. Headrail Attachment: Wall brackets.

J. Accessory Hardware: Type recommended by blind manufacturer. Provide installation brackets and fasteners of type recommended for indicated substrate(s).

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Determine sizes by field measurement.

B. Blinds Installed Between (Inside) Jambs: Fabricate blinds to fit within openings with uniform edge clearance of 1/4 inch each side (total width 1/2 inch less than jamb-to-jamb rough opening width, plus or minus 1/8 inch). Length shall be equal to 1/4 inch less than head-to-sill dimension of each opening, plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1. Where there are multiple glazing sections in an opening, with intermediate vertical mullions, measure each blind section 1/4 inch in from the centerline of the mullion.

C. Blinds Installed Outside of Rough Opening: Fabricate blinds to cover window frames completely, with a 1-1/2 inch overlap at each jamb and at bottom of blinds, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where width of a glazing section between jambs or mullions exceeds blind manufacturer's maximum width, provide two equally sized blind units to fill opening. Minimize light gap between blind units to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings are ready to receive the work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install blinds in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install blinds directly to wall structure or blocking. Do not install to window framing.

C. Install with a minimum 2 inch gap to window glass surface.

D. Secure in place with flush countersunk fasteners.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Gap at Window Opening Perimeter: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset From Level: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust blinds for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean blind surfaces just prior to occupancy.

END OF SECTION 122113

SECTION 122400
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

C. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.

D. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work related to products of this section; require attendance of affected installers.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken with field conditions in place.
2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets, including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details, head, jamb and sill details, mounting dimension requirements for each product and condition, and operation direction.

C. Source Quality Control Submittals: Provide test reports indicating compliance with specified fabric properties.

D. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: Minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual materials, color and pattern.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.

G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized installation representative of fabricator/manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.

B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's warranty from Date of Substantial Completion, covering the following minimum terms:
   1. Manual Operating Mechanism / Clutch: 10 years, minimum (excludes bead chain).
   2. Fabric: 10 years, minimum.
   3. Balance of Shade Hardware and Non-Operating Materials and Components: 25 years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Interior Manually Operated Roller Shades:
   1. Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade.
   2. Hunter Douglas Architectural; RB500 Manual Roller Shades.
   3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc; Contract Roller Manual Roller Shades.
   4. MechoShade Systems LLC; Mecho/5 System.
   5. WT Shade; HeliaRise.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Source Limitations: Provide products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ROLLER SHADES

A. General:
   1. Provide shade system components that are easy to remove or adjust without removal of mounted shade brackets.
   2. Provide shade system that operates smoothly when shades are raised or lowered.
   3. Motorized Shades: Motor system housed inside roller tube, controlling shade movement via motor controls indicated; listed or recognized to UL 325.
      a. Comply with NFPA 70.
      b. Electrical Components: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended. Where applicable, system components to be FCC compliant.
      c. Motors: Size and configuration as recommended by manufacturer for the type, size, and arrangement of shades to be operated; integrated into shade operating components and concealed from view; fully compatible with controls to be installed.

B. Roller Shades:
   1. Description - Interior Roller Shades: Single roller, manually operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and accessories.
      a. Drop Position: Regular roll.
      b. Roll Direction: Roll down, closed position is at window sill.
      c. Mounting: Window jamb mounted - inside, between jambs.
      d. Size: As indicated on drawings for rough opening sizes; field verify rough openings prior to fabrication.
   2. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.

3. Roller Tubes: As required for type of shade operation.
    a. Material: Extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish or electrogalvanized/epoxy primed steel, as standard with manufacturer.
    b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
    c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize manufacturer's standard method for attaching shade fabric material to rollers.
4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
    a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
5. Manual Operation for Interior Shades:
    a. Clutch Operator: Manufacturer's standard material and design, permanently lubricated.
    b. Drive Chain: Continuous loop beaded ball chain, 95 pounds minimum breaking strength. Provide upper and lower limit stops.
6. Accessories:
    a. Fascia: Extruded aluminum, size as required to conceal shade mounting, attachable to brackets without exposed fasteners; clear anodized finish.
    b. End Caps: Provide manufacturer's standard end caps to cover exposed ends of brackets.
    c. Ceiling Pockets: Premanufactured metal shade pocket for recess mounting shade hardware into ceiling. Provide removable closure panel to conceal underside of brackets and roller tubes.
    d. Fasteners: Noncorrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.

2.03 SHADE FABRIC

A. Fabric: Nonflammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc; Basketweave 27 - 1% .
        b. Mermet Corporation; E-Screen - 1%.
        c. Phifer, Inc; Style 2500 1%.
        d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    2. Material: Vinyl coated fiberglass.
    3. Performance Requirements:
        a. Flammability: Pass NFPA 701 large and small tests.
        b. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
    4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.
    5. Fabrication:
        a. Fabric Orientation: Railroaded, fabric is turned 90 degrees off the roll.
        b. If height of opening requires multiple panels of railroaded fabric, use manufacturer's standard sewn seams.

2.04 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.

B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
    1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/4 inch maximum space between bottom bar and window stool.

2. Horizontal Dimensions - Inside Mounting: Fill openings from jamb to jamb, with maximum 1/4 inch gap at each edge of jamb.

C. At openings requiring continuous multiple shade units with separate rollers, locate roller joints at window mullion centers; butt rollers end-to-end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.

B. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.

B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.

B. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122400

SECTION 133420 - CONTAINERIZED TRAINING STRUCTURE PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This performance specification has been created while researching various manufacturers and equipment options for containerized fire training structures. It is understood that each manufacturer's containerized fire training structures, and the individual components therein, are unique in certain ways and that each company manufactures its containerized fire training structures and components differently than other companies. If an offeror's containerized fire training structure and components do not meet the requirements of this performance specification exactly, it might still be acceptable to the Owner and Construction Manager. Write an explanation describing where the offeror's containerized fire training structure and components do not meet the requirements of this document and why it still is safe, durable, functional, in the best interest of the Owner, and compliant with NFPA 1402, Standard on Facilities for Fire Training and Associated Props.

B. Manufacturer shall acquire and assemble offsite, to the extent possible, all the components of the containerized fire training structure to minimize erection time on site.

C. Manufacturer shall fabricate, deliver, erect, and fully assemble (1) containerized fire training structure that has the configuration, dimensions, and features shown on the conceptual drawings.

D. The fire training structure will be used for fire and rescue training exercises that do not include live fires (no fires to be burned in or on the structure).

E. This performance specification and the conceptual drawings indicate the desired features.

1. Prior to fabrication, Manufacturer shall meet with Owner after Contract Award to confirm layout and features, and to provide detailed drawings to Owner for final review and approval.
2. Fabrication shall not proceed until Owner has approved final drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the General Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for containers, steel shapes and plates, steel grating and treads, handrails and guardrails, paint products, floor coating products, maze wall panels, roof prop framing, manholes, doors, window shutters, and other components.

C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of containerized fire training structure. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of containers, modifications to containers, connections between containers, reinforcing of wall, floor, and roof panel openings in containers, structural supports for altered containers, and component fabrications (doors, window shutters, drainage

scuppers, maze panels, roof prop components, etc.) and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

D. Manufacturer shall provide conceptual drawings and specifications of recommended foundation system to the Contractor's licensed Professional Engineer, along with all foundation loading requirements, so that the Contractor's licensed Professional Engineer can provide the foundation design.

1. Loads provided by Manufacturer shall include all loads applied to tops of foundations at base of containerized training structure, with dimensioned plan showing load locations and loads.
2. Foundation loads provided by the Manufacturer shall account for all gravity loads (dead loads, live loads, snow loads, etc.) and lateral loads (wind loads, seismic loads, etc.) that are required by the Building Code.

E. Foundation design is delegated to the Contractor and shall be performed by a Professional engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. The delegated design submittal shall include:

1. Foundation design drawings that indicate the required foundation layout, type, size, foundation reinforcement, and anchorage. Foundation design drawings shall be signed and sealed by the professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Foundation reinforcement shop drawings.
3. Engineering calculations signed and sealed by the professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Welder certificates signed by Manufacturer certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Operations and Maintenance manual describing all required maintenance and operational requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company experienced in manufacturing containerized fire training structures of similar scope and scale to the one indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

1. There is a preference for a minimum of 5 years of experience with manufacturing containerized fire training structures plus 10 completed projects of similar scope and scale to this project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has erected containerized fire training structures similar in material, scope, and scale to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1. There is a preference for a minimum of 5 years of experience with installing containerized fire training structures plus 10 completed projects of similar scope and scale to this project.

C. Manufacturing and installation, including structural requirements and foundations, shall be compliant with requirements of NFPA 1402, Standard on Facilities for Fire Training and Associated Props.

D. Design of the containerized training structure shall be sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina.

E. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel," AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

G. Third party testing/inspection: Conduct third party testing and inspection to confirm and label the containerized fire training structure as compliant with NFPA 1402, Standard on Facilities for Fire Training and Associated Props.

H. Manufacturer shall provide orientation and training on proper care, maintenance, and use of the containerized fire training structure and its components / features within (14) fourteen calendar days of completion of assembly/construction.

I. Warranties:

1. The manufacturer shall furnish a two-year warranty for the containerized fire training structure, starting from the date of Owner's acceptance of the Work, to cover replacement of all defective materials found within the warranty period.

2. The installer shall furnish a two-year warranty for the containerized fire training structure, starting from the date of Owner's acceptance of the Work, to cover replacement of all materials and assemblies found to be defective due to installation workmanship found within the warranty period.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver containers and other components of containerized fire training structure to Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation.

B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep components off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect components and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.

1.6 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Floors of the containerized fire training structure shall slope to exterior drains to drain at least 125 gallons per minute of training water from each interior room / compartment / hallway / training area to the ground around the exterior of the structure.

1. Scuppers shall have conductor heads and downspouts, hinged cover flaps, or other means for keeping artificial smoke inside the training structure and daylight and birds/animals out of the training structure.

B. Roofs of the containerized fire training structure shall slope to exterior drains, or sheet flow off the roof, to drain at least 125 gallons per minute of training water or Code-required precipitation to the ground around the exterior of the structure, whichever is more.

C. Floors and roofs shall have a minimum uniform live load capacity of 50 pounds per square foot (PSF), or greater if required by the Building Code for snow loads, rain loads, or other loads.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHIPPING CONTAINERS

A. All shipping containers shall be new and shall, at a minimum, comply with ISO-1CC type steel dry freight containers and/or the criteria below, whichever is more stringent.

1. Container structure, including corner columns, wall panels, floor framing, roof framing, flooring, and roofing, shall meet or exceed ISO requirements.
2. Containerized fire training structure shall not leak at the interior from exterior precipitation or exterior water flows from firefighting handlines.
3. Any alterations to the shipping containers, such as cutting wall panels to create doors and windows, cutting floor and roof panels to provide stairwells, attaching interior or exterior stairs to the container(s), cutting wall panels to create breach wall openings, removing wall panels in adjacent containers to create larger interior spaces, and other alterations shall be strengthened and supported so that all gravity and lateral loads required by the Building Code and imposed by fire training activities will follow a safe load path to the foundations without exceeding deflection limitations listed in the Building Code for any member or for the overall structure, and without failure in any component.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. See conceptual drawings for features and components.

B. Materials shall be new for added items, including doors, window shutters, interior and exterior stairs, roof props, breach wall props, maze panels, simulated furniture, and other components.

1. These items shall be fabricated of galvanized or stainless steel except for any items intended to be cut, such as the cutting and breaching areas of roof and breach wall props, which shall be plywood (roof cutting prop) and drywall (wall breaching prop).

C. Any shipping container roof on which there will be foot traffic or other loads shall be strengthened and/or supplemented with galvanized or stainless steel framing and grating to support all added dead loads plus the live load requirements listed in Section 1.6.

D. Stairs:

1. Stairs and landings shall be fabricated of galvanized steel framing with non-skid galvanized bar grating.
2. Tread widths shall be 36" minimum (clear width between stringers).
3. Risers shall be a maximum of 7" high and treads shall be a minimum of 11" deep.
4. Stairs, landings, and other applicable areas shall have OSHA compliant guardrails and handrails.

E. Fall Protection:

1. Floors, roofs, landings, balconies, and other accessible areas which have an unprotected vertical drop of 30" or more to an adjacent area shall have OSHA and Building Code compliant guardrails around the perimeter fabricated from galvanized or stainless steel with safety kick plate.
2. Removable railings shall be constructed of minimum 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" square tubing or 2" nominal round tubing/pipe, sized to meet dimensional and load requirements of the Building Code and OSHA.

2.3 FINISHES

1. Flooring shall be ISO-standard wood flooring coated with slip-resistant, abrasion-resistant, water-resistant, protective coating by Rhino Linings or approved equivalent.
2. Exposed, exterior surfaces of shipping containers shall be painted.
    a. Provide one coat of primer and one coat of 2-part, high solids, marine urethane over the primer.
    b. All exterior surfaces of containers shall be one color, to be selected by Owner from options offered by Manufacturer.
    c. Exterior doors, shutters, and other components shall be galvanized or stainless steel.
        1) At Owner's option, coat these items with two coats of finishing paint (color to be selected by Owner from options offered by Manufacturer).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

1. Examine area to receive metal building system.
2. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
3. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Erect containerized structure and its framing system in accordance with the manufacturer’s erection drawings and requirements.

B. Protect installed shipping containers and components to ensure that, except for normal weathering, containerized building system will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 133420

SECTION 133423
FABRICATED STRUCTURE - OPEN-AIR SHELTER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.

G. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality.

H. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

I. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

J. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

K. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength.

L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

M. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

N. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

O. IAS AC472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems.

P. MBMA (MBSM) - Metal Building Systems Manual.

Q. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

R. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

S. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on materials, profiles, component dimensions, anchors and fasteners.

B. Open-Air Shelter Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections and attachments; roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchors and methods of anchorage, and installation; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, locations from datum, and foundation loads; indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weld lengths; provide professional engineer's seal and signature.

C. Foundation Delegated Design Submittal:
   1. Foundation Drawings: indicate foundation layout, type, size, and reinforcement; indicate anchorage into concrete; provide professional engineer's seal and signature.
   2. Submit design calculations for foundations and anchorage that have been assigned and sealed by the professional engineer responsible for their preparation and licensed in the state of North Carolina.

D. Samples: For components requiring color selection, including roof panels, gutters and downspouts, provide manufacturer's color charts indicating standard range of colors. Clearly indicate on color charts which colors are compliant with SRI requirements.

E. Erection Drawings: Indicate members by label, assembly sequence, and temporary erection bracing.

F. Designer's Qualification Statement.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing metal building manufacturer is accredited under IAS AC472.
   1. Include statement that manufacturer designs and fabricates structure as integrated components and assemblies, including but not limited to primary structural members, secondary members, joints, roof, components specifically designed to support and transfer loads and properly assembled components form a complete or partial building shell.

H. Erector's Qualification Statement.

I. Welders’ Qualification Statement: Welders’ certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.
   1. Design Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
   2. Comply with applicable code and local authority having jurisdiction (LAHJ) for submission of design calculations as required for acquiring permits.

B. Perform work in accordance with AISC 360 and MBMA (MBSM).

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project.
   1. Accredited by IAS in accordance with IAS AC472.

D. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by manufacturer for installation of specified products.

E. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a three year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide a twenty year manufacturer warranty covering deterioration or color loss on metal roof panel finishes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fabricated Structure - Open-Air Pavilion:
   1. Superior Shelter; Gable End Shelter (Basis-of-Design).
   2. Creative Recreational Systems, Inc.
   3. Icon Shelter Systems Inc.
   4. Poligon; a Playcore Company.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ASSEMBLIES

A. Configuration: Single span rigid frame with open gable ends.

B. Bay Spacings: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Primary Framing: Rigid frame of rafter beams and columns fabricated of steel tube sections, with bracing as required.

D. Secondary Framing: Purlins fabricated of steel tube sections. Size purlin spacing in accordance with roof panel manufacturer's requirements for maximum span for metal gauge and structural loading requirements indicated.

E. Roof System: Preformed R-panel metal panels, with all required accessory components.

F. Roof Slope: 4 inches in 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design structural members to withstand dead load, applicable snow load, and design loads due to pressure and suction of wind calculated in accordance with applicable maximum deflections and drift limit per below:
   1. Purlins: Maximum allowable deflection of 1/240 of span.
   2. Exterior Roof System Panels: Maximum allowable deflection of 1/240 of span.
   3. Lateral Drift: Maximum drift of 1/400 of total building height.
   4. Secondary framing members shall be designed to withstand deflection of primary members within construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.

B. Foundation design is delegated to the contractor an shall be performed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

C. Provide roof system drainage via gutters and downspouts to base of columns.

D. Permit movement of components without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to an ambient temperature range of 120 degrees F and 180 degrees F at material surfaces.

E. Size and fabricate roof systems free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

2.04 FRAMING

A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed.

C. Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, Class 1A, with protective coating.
   1. Fabrication: Formed with bent shank, assembled with template for casting into concrete.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1; galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.
   1. Fasteners shall be concealed to greatest extent possible. Where unavoidable, provide factory powder coat finish matching steel framing where fasteners will be exposed.

F. Welding Materials: Perform in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.

H. Fabricate structural members in accordance with AISC 360 for plate, bar, tube, or rolled structural shapes.

2.05 ROOF PANELS AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M aluminum-zinc alloy coated to AZ50/AZM150 (galvalume).

B. Roof Panel: Manufacturer's standard R-panel profile, 24 gauge (0.028 inch) thick galvalume sheet, with trapezoidal ribs 1-3/16 inch high and 12 inches on center, and with intermediate stiffening ribs/striations.

C. Joint Seal Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type.

D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, galvanized, and with high-performance fluoropolymer finish to match adjacent surfaces when exposed. Provide gasketed fasteners to maintain a watertight roofing assembly.

E. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard type.

F. Expansion Joints: Where required by manufacturer, provide expansion joints of same material, thickness, and finish of adjacent metal panel material; manufacturer's standard brake formed profile.

G. Trim, Closure Pieces, Caps, Flashings, Fascias and Infills: Same material and finish as roof panel, 26 gauge (0.022-inch) thick; brake formed to required profiles.
   1. Provide structural closure piece at eaves and gable ends to provide enhanced stability and to prevent damage/vandalism.

H. Gutters and Downspouts:
   1. Form gutters of minimum 24 gauge (0.028-inch) galvanized steel with SMACNA (ASMM) box type profile (Style A); standard 5-inch depth. Finish and color shall match roof panels. Form in maximum possible lengths, not less than 10'-0".
   2. Form downspouts of minimum 24 gauge (0.028-inch) galvanized steel with rectangular profile; 3-inch by 4-inch. Color shall be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range. Form downspout as a single length for entire required height.
   3. Provide concealed gutter hanger straps at maximum 24 inch o.c.
   4. Provide rectangular downspout straps at maximum 5'-0" o.c.
   5. Provide all required accessory components for a complete drainage assembly, including but not limited to elbows, outlets, end caps, splices and seams.
      a. Provide elbow with heavy duty concrete splash block at each downspout outlet at grade.
   6. Hem exposed edges and allow for expansion at joints.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Framing Members: Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning." Provide factory-coated TGIC polyester powder coat over epoxy primer.

B. Exterior Surfaces of Roof Components and Accessories: Factory-coated two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Interior Surfaces of Roof Components and Accessories: Factory-coated siliconized polyester finish, manufacturer's standard white/off-white color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that foundation, slab, electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position.

3.02 ERECTION - FRAMING

A. Erect framing in accordance with AISC 360.

B. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.

D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.

E. After erection, touch up surfaces and abrasions to restore factory finish.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ROOF PANELS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exercise care when cutting prefinished material to ensure cuttings do not remain on finish surface.

C. Fasten cladding system to structural supports, aligned level and plumb.

D. Locate end laps over supports. End laps minimum 2 inches. Place side laps over bearing.

E. Provide expansion joints where indicated.

F. Use exposed fasteners with integral gaskets for watertightness.

G. Install sealant and gaskets, providing water tight roof installation.

3.04 INSTALLATION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Rigidly support and secure components. Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts.

B. Slope gutters minimum 1/2 inch per 10 feet.

C. Install splash block under each downspout.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from level; 1/8 inch from plumb.

B. Siding and Roofing: 1/8 inch from true position.

END OF SECTION 133423

SECTION 210500 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM GENERAL (DESIGN-BUILD SPECIFICATIONS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Design, fabricate, install, and secure required approvals for a complete fire protection automatic sprinkler [and standpipe] system where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation in accordance with pertinent requirements of NFPA 13, and local governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Work includes providing design services; furnishing all labor, material, equipment and installation as necessary and reasonably incidental to the proper completion and proper operation of the fire protection systems. The work shall consist of but shall not necessarily be limited to the following:
   1. Automatic wet-pipe sprinkler system as specified in Section 21 13 13.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 (General Requirements) sections of the Project Manual apply to this Section.

B. The General Conditions shall be carefully examined before proposals for any work are submitted. Division 21 shall not be interpreted as waiving or overruling any requirements expressed in the General Conditions unless Division 21 specifications contain statements more definitive or more restrictive.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Words and phrases used throughout the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as indicated below:

   1. Construction Documents – the basis for the work. It includes both the Drawings (plans) and Project Manual (specifications).

   2. Contractor – The person or organization awarded the contract for fire protection design and construction services.

      In the case of a construction project administered as a multiple-prime contract, the term shall be further defined as the Contractor holding a prime contract for fire protection design and construction work.

      The terms “Fire Protection Contractor” and “Sprinkler Contractor” may be used interchangeably with the term Contractor.

3. Provide – To furnish and install materials, equipment or systems.

4. Submittals – Submittals shall include Manufacturer's Catalog Data, Shop Drawings, Calculations, Certificates of Compliance, Testing Reports, Samples, and Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

5. Professional – The Architect and/or Engineer of record.

6. Work By Others – Work provided by a person or organization other than the Contractor.

1.4 CODES, REFERENCES, AND STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, and regulations of all Authorities Having Jurisdiction, including those of all applicable City, County, State, Federal and Public Utility entities. All licenses, permits, fees, connection fees, tapping fees, inspection fees, etc., shall be obtained by the Contractor and the cost shall be included in the Contract price.

B. The minimum standard of work under this contract shall be in accordance with the following model building codes and standards:

1. International Code Council (ICC)

   a. International Building Code with North Carolina Amendments
   b. International Fire Prevention Code with North Carolina Amendments

2. National Fire Protection Association

   a. NFPA 13 – Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

C. Other publications listed throughout Division 22 form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. All publications shall be the latest edition as adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

D. Paints and coating applied inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural paints, coatings, and primers shall not exceed the VOC content limits established in Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, First Edition, May 20, 1993. VOC limits are printed in the LEED Reference Guide and are available from the Architect upon request.

2. Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints and primers applied to interior ferrous metal substrates shall not exceed the VOC content limit of 250 g/L established in Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, Second Edition, January 7, 1997.

3. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements shall not exceed the VOC content limits established in South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004. VOC limits are reprinted in the LEED Reference Guide and are available from the Architect upon request.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE, WORKMANSHIP AND COORDINATION

A. The Contractor must coordinate his work with that of the other trades so that all work will be performed in an orderly manner and with the least possible interference. Where coordination with other trades is required, the Professional shall make the final decision regarding changes to be made in the work.

B. The Contractor must thoroughly familiarize himself with all specifications and drawings for the project so that he clearly understands his responsibility in relationship to the work to be performed. The Contractor must plan and perform his work so as to permit the use of the building at the earliest possible date.

1. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals, and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification or model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

C. The Contractor shall guarantee the workmanship, materials and equipment, furnished against defects, leaks, performance and non-operation for a period of one (1) year after the date of final acceptance. Defective workmanship shall be construed as meaning defective materials and unsatisfactory installation and not intended to apply to ordinary wear and tear. The Contractor shall pay for any repairs or replacements caused by defective workmanship as construed herein within the period covered by the Guarantee, including all incidental work required to correct the deficiency.

D. The Contractor shall expressly and completely follow all manufacturers' instructions required for validation of the manufacturer's warranty agreement including but not limited to service, maintenance and adjustments of the equipment.

E. The Contractor will be held responsible for the proper installation of all materials and equipment required for a complete installation within the intent and meaning of the Contract Documents.

1. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

2. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

F. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products. The representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review contractor is following best recommended practices in grooved product installation. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training or jobsite visit(s).)

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Deviations from the Contractor's approved Design and Fabrication Drawings necessary to coordinate the work with other trades, to conform to the building conditions or to conform to

the rules and regulations of Authorities Having Jurisdiction shall be made only after obtaining written permission from the Professional.

B. The Contractor shall keep a record of construction changes and deviations from the original Design and Fabrication Drawings. All changes shall be recorded on a separate set of prints which shall be kept at the job site specifically for that purpose. The record shall be made immediately after the work is completed. Documentation shall include:

1. changes in pipe routing location
2. valve locations
3. Equipment locations, etc.
4. actual capacities and values of equipment provided as indicated in equipment schedules

C. The marked-up record set of drawings shall be submitted to the Professional for review and approval before final acceptance of the Fire Protection Contract work.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Before ordering any equipment and material, or performing any work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements and dimensions at the job site and shall be held responsible for the correctness of same.

B. No extra compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and measurements and those indicated on the Contractor's drawings.

1.8 PROTECTION OF SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall repair, replace and maintain in service any utilities, facilities or services (underground, aboveground, interior or exterior) damaged, broken, or otherwise rendered inoperative during the course of construction due to activities on the part of the Contractor. The method used by the Contractor in repairing, replacing or maintaining the services shall be approved by the Professional.

B. The Contractor shall protect, at his own expense, such of his work, materials or equipment that is subject to damage during the project duration. All openings into any piping, ducts or equipment must be securely covered, or otherwise protected, to prevent injury due to carelessly or maliciously dropped tools or materials, grit, dirt, or any foreign material. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage so done until his work is fully and finally accepted.

C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect motors, pumps, electrical equipment, and all similar items of equipment from dirt, grime, plaster, water, etc. during all phases of construction. This protection shall be provided by covering equipment with transparent plastic sheeting and/or locating the materials and equipment in an area free from the elements.

1.9 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall schedule his work to avoid any major interruption of any utility services.

B. Existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Owner or others shall not be interrupted except when such interruptions have been authorized in writing by the Owner or the Professional. Interruptions shall occur only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of ten (10) working days notice to the Professional and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

1.10 CLEANUP

A. The Contractor shall maintain buildings, grounds, and public properties free from accumulations of waste materials, debris and rubbish. At reasonable intervals during the progress of work, and when directed by the Owner's Authorized Representative, the site and public properties shall be cleaned and waste materials, debris and rubbish shall be disposed of in appropriate manner. The Contractor shall provide containers for collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish. Waste materials, debris and rubbish shall be removed from the job site and legally disposed of at a landfill area in accordance with all applicable regulations. Burning or burying waste materials, debris or rubbish on project site shall not be permitted.

B. At the completion of the Project, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery, surplus materials, etc., and clean all sight-exposed fire protection fixtures and equipment. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from sight-exposed fire protection fixtures and equipment. Broom clean paved and concrete surfaces; rake clean other ground surfaces. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish or to match adjacent surfaces.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Division o1 of the Project Manual.

B. General

1. The Contractor shall provide to the Professional for review six (6) copies of required submittals, unless noted otherwise. All Catalog Data, Shop Drawings, Design (hydraulic) Calculations, and Certificates of Compliance shall be submitted as a single package. All delays to the job resulting from the Contractor's failure to provide submittals at one time will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Four (4) copies will be returned to the Contractor.
2. Submittals provided for review shall clearly and completely describe the specific product(s) they represent. Where differences exist between the item specified and that submitted for review, the submittal shall be highlighted.
3. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by a Certified NICET Level III technician. The plans should bear the signature, stamp and certificate number of the technician.
4. Submittals shall bear the review stamp of the Contractor. The review stamp of the Contractor shall be affixed to shop drawings to indicate:

    a. The Contractor has coordinated the electrical characteristics of the equipment.
    b. The Contractor has verified that the equipment submitted will physically fit into the space allocated with adequate clearances for maintenance, access, and egress requirements.

c. The Contractor shall bear all associated costs that may accrue due to failure to completely represent a given product.

5. Material and equipment shown on the drawings or specified herein shall not be incorporated in the work of this Contract until shop drawings, hydraulic calculations, engineering data and catalog information have been reviewed and accepted by the Professional.

6. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals, and shall be specifically identified with the applicable style or series designation.

C. LEED Submittals: Refer to Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Submit two (2) sets of 8-1/2" x 11" text sixty (60) days prior to operator training/pre-final inspection bound in three D side ring capacity expansion binders with durable plastic covers for review by the Professional.
2. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS – FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified type on thirty (30) pound white paper.

a. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Contractor, Subcontractors, and equipment suppliers.
b. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions arranged by system or process flow and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:

1) Significant design criteria.
2) List of equipment.
3) Parts list for each component.
4) Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
5) Maintenance instructions for finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and operating instructions.
6) Special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
7) Special Requirements of other sections of this specification noted to be included in the operating and maintenance manual.
8) Original copy (reproductions will not be accepted) of NFPA 25 – Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems.

c. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:

1) All approved Submittals

2) Shop Drawings
3) Hydraulic Calculations
4) Certificates of Compliance
5) Photocopies of warranties and bonds
6) Material safety data sheets

5. Submit two (2) copies of completed volumes in final form fifteen (15) days prior to owner training. These copies will include Professional's previous review comments.

1.12 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all motors, combination starters/disconnects, overload protection and controls for equipment required to provide complete and workable systems, unless noted otherwise.

B. All motors, motor control equipment and wiring shall meet the requirements of the National Electric Code, and shall comply with the requirements of the Public Utility Company furnishing service and with the rules and regulations of all Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

C. The Contractor shall verify electrical characteristics at the site before ordering electrical equipment.

D. Motors under ½ (one-half) horsepower shall be 120 volts. Motors ½ (one-half) horsepower and over shall be 3 (three) phase. All motors to be 1750 revolutions per minute (rpm) unless noted otherwise. Combination motor starters shall be of the fused switch type complete with magnetic motor starter. Units shall be of the NEMA size and type applicable to motor size, with 3-pole overload. Overload elements and fuses shall be of the proper size to protect the motor. Unless noted otherwise, units shall be equipped with indicating lights, HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC (HOA) selector switch, four (4) auxiliary contacts two (2) normally open (N.O.) and two (2) normally closed (N.C.) and fused control transformer to provide 120 volt control voltage. Fusible disconnect switch operating handles shall be interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the switch in the "ON" position, except through a hidden release mechanism. The operating handle shall be arranged for padlocking in the "OFF" position with up to three padlocks. Fuses shall be furnished by the Contractor as required to comply with NEC requirements. Where R type fuses are indicated, fuse holders shall be provided with rejection clips. Equipment shall be Square D, Allen-Bradley, or General Electric or accepted substitute, and shall be provided with a NEMA Type 1 enclosure, unless noted otherwise.

1.13 CONTROL WIRING

A. The Contractor shall provide all necessary control wiring and related conduit required for complete and workable systems.

B. All conduit and wiring shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code. Installation of control wiring shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by competent workmen. Workmanship shall be as specified in Division 16.

C. Control circuits shall be wired for 110 volt control, using fused individual control transformers. Circuits shall be fused and shall be interrupted when the disconnect device is opened.

1.14 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. General

1. New fire protection systems and parts of existing systems which have been altered, extended or repaired shall be tested to disclose leaks and defects.
2. The Contractor shall notify the Professional a minimum of 5 (five) working days prior to testing to coordinate the testing and inspection procedures.
3. If the Professional determines that the fire protection systems do not pass the prescribed tests, then the Contractor shall be required to make the necessary repairs, at his own expense, and the Contractor shall re-inspect and re-test the systems. Repairing, inspection and testing shall be continued until all systems pass as determined by the Professional.
4. All new, altered, extended or replaced fire protection shall be left uncovered and unconcealed until it has been inspected, tested and accepted by the Professional. Where such work has been covered or concealed before it has been inspected, tested and accepted, it shall be uncovered by the Contractor, at his own expense as directed by the Professional.
5. All equipment, material, labor, etc., required for testing the fire protection systems shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.15 INSTRUCTION OF THE OWNER

A. After acceptance of the Project, the Contractor shall furnish the services of personnel thoroughly familiar with the completed installation to instruct the Owner in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment and appurtenances provided.

B. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with two weeks advance notice before the instruction session.

1.16 CHASES AND OPENINGS

A. All chases and openings required for the installation of the work shall be coordinated with the other trades. The Contractor shall provide the other trades with sufficient time (1 (one) week minimum) for coordination of all chases and openings. The contractor shall be responsible for all work required to cut and patch the required openings. The work shall be performed to the satisfaction of the Professional.

B. Penetrations made in fire rated chases, partitions, floors, etc., shall be sealed with an approved material and method as required to maintain the integrity of the fire separation.

C. The Contractor shall provide all sleeves, hangers, and anchors required for installation of work in chases and openings.

1.17 PAINTING

A. Painting shall be in accordance with Division 09.

1.18 RELATED WORK

A. All work related to providing complete fire protection systems and equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The following related work shall be provided as indicated in other specification Divisions, unless noted otherwise, but shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor for workmanship and completeness:

1. General Contractor

a. Installation of access panels.
b. Final painting of existing walls, floors and ceilings where the surfaces are being refinished and remodeled under the General Contract. Refer to General Construction Drawings.
c. Concrete housekeeping pads for fire protection equipment.
d. Removal of existing concrete housekeeping pads.

2. Electrical Contractor

a. Verification of the proper rotation of three phase equipment, and making modifications as required to correct improper rotation.
b. Installation of all combination starters/disconnects and overload protectors.

1.19 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL AND ACCESSORIES

A. The contractor shall provide all necessary steel angles, channels, pipe, rods, nuts, bolts, etc., as shown on plans, as specified, or as may be required for complete and proper installation of sprinkler piping, systems and equipment. All material and workmanship shall be of the best quality and shall be installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade.

1.20 ACCESS PANELS

A. The Contractor shall furnish access doors to the General Contractor for installation in ceilings, walls, partitions and floors for access to valve and other appurtenances.

B. Access panels shall be of sufficient size to permit removal or access to equipment, except that the minimum size shall be 12-inches by 16-inches.

C. Access door locations shall be as determined by field conditions for optimum access to equipment, and shall be reviewed by the Professional before final installation

D. Access doors shall be suitable for installation in the finish material of the ceilings, walls, partitions and floors.

E. Frame and panel access doors in restrooms, kitchens and as indicated shall be stainless steel.

F. Access doors with UL Listing shall be provided in rated construction assemblies. Access doors shall be "B-Label" and shall have a UL one and one-half (1-1/2) hour rating at 250 degrees F rating for both door and frame. Maximum size shall be 20" x 20" or 400 square inches in area. Frame shall be sixteen (16) gauge minimum steel, panel shall be twenty (20) gauge minimum steel. Access doors shall be provided with a baked-on enamel finish (prime coat), continuous type hinge on one side, flush-face type lock with key operation and self-latching cylinder locks.

G. Access doors without UL label shall be provided in all non-rated construction assemblies: Frame shall be sixteen (16) gauge minimum steel, panel shall be fourteen (14) gauge minimum steel. Access doors shall be provided with a baked-on enamel finish (prime coat), concealed spring type hinges and flush-face type lock with key operation and self-latching cylinder locks. Door shall open 175 degrees (minimum).

H. All access doors shall be keyed alike.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials used on fire protection systems shall meet the requirements of applicable codes, standards, and requirements of Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction and the Owner's Insurance Carrier.

2.3 SPRINKLER PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

A. Piping: black steel meeting ASTM A53, ASTM A135, or ASTM A795.

1. Piping 2-½" and larger shall be Schedule 10 or the approximately equal "flow" products with roll-grooved, flanged or welded connections.

2. Piping 2" and smaller shall be Schedule 40 with threaded or welded connections or Schedule 5 with Pressfit® connections.

3. Piping shall be hot-dipped galvanized where specified herein or noted on the drawings.

B. Fittings: UL-listed, standard weight suitable for pressures up to 250 psig, cast iron meeting ASTM A126 or malleable iron meeting ASTM A197. Threaded cast iron fittings shall meet ANSI B16.4; flanged cast iron fittings shall meet ANSI B16.1. Threaded malleable iron fittings shall meet ANSI B16.3. Grooved fittings and couplings shall be UL-listed and shall be of ductile iron meeting ASTM A536, utilizing an EDPM gasket. Fittings shall be short pattern, with flow equal to standard pattern fittings. Plain-end fittings and couplings, or welded-segmented fittings shall not be used. Changes in pipe diameter shall be made using tapered reducing fittings. Bushings or grooved-end reducing couplings shall not be used unless standard reducing fittings are not regularly available.

1. Grooved joint couplings shall be:
   a. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads to provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13. Couplings shall be fully installed at visual pad-to-pad offset contact. (Tongue and recess type couplings, or any coupling that requires exact gapping of bolt pads on each side of the coupling at specified torque ratings, are not allowed.)
      1) 1-½" through 8": Installation-Ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Victaulic Style 009-EZ and Style 107H.
      2) Victaulic FireLock™ Style 005 or Zero-Flex Style 07.
   b. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required, and for seismic applications. Victaulic Installation-Ready Style 177, Style 75 or 77.
2. Gaskets:

Fire Protection Service	Temp. Range	Gasket Recommendation
Dry Systems	Ambient	FlushSeal®, Grade EPDM, Type A
Freezer Applications	-40°F to 0°F	FlushSeal®, Grade L, Silicone
Water/Wet Systems	Ambient	Grade EPDM, Type A

2.4 VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Gates Valves: Class 125, comply with MSS SP-80, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge. 3" and larger; comply with MSS SP-70, iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, hand wheel, OS&Y, flanged or grooved ends. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 771.

B. Butterfly Valves:

1. Comply with MSS SP-67, lug type, cast or ductile iron body, chrome plated ductile iron disk, EPDM seat, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, built-in tamper proof switch, 200 PSI rating.
2. Grooved end type with ductile iron body, electroless nickel coated ductile iron disc, pressure responsive seat, and stainless steel stem. (Stem shall be offset from the disc centerline to provide full 360-degree circumferential seating.) Handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating devices, with weatherproof actuator and supervisory switches, 300 PSI rating. Victaulic Series 705.

C. Spring-Actuated Check Valves: 250 PSI rating, grooved end ductile iron one-piece body, stainless steel spring and shaft, suitable for vertical or horizontal installations. Victaulic Series 717.

D. Check Valves: Class 125, comply with MSS SP-80 bronze body, screwed cap. "Y" pattern swing, bronze disc. 3" and larger, comply with MSS SP-71, class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast iron disc.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

A. Provide bronze compression stop with hose thread nipple and cap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All materials and equipment used shall be installed in strict accordance with the Standards under which the materials are accepted and approved, and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. The Contractor's Drawings shall indicate every bend, offset, change in direction and appurtenance required to provide a complete and workable system.

C. Grooved joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Gaskets shall be of an elastomer grade suitable for the intended service, and shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products. The representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review contractor is following best recommended practices in grooved product installation. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training or jobsite visit(s).)

END OF SECTION 210500

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Description of Work:

1. The work includes designing and providing an automatic fire extinguishing system of required hazard for building occupancy to afford complete fire protection coverage throughout. Where required the work shall include complete standpipe systems The design, equipment, materials, installation and workmanship shall be in strict accordance with the Owners insurance underwriters requirements, the North Carolina Construction Code, and the required and advisory provisions of NFPA.

2. Unless otherwise indicated piping shall not be run in spaces containing electrical equipment in the form of transformers, panel-boards, switchgear, or computer servers.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) Personal computers (PCs)
      2) Spaces whose name does not include the term “Electrical”, ”Data”, or “Computer.”

3. Each system shall include materials, accessories and equipment necessary to provide each system complete and ready for use.

4. The design of each system shall give full consideration to blind spaces, piping, electrical equipment, ductwork, and all other construction and equipment to afford complete coverage.

5. Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be of an approved make and type listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or approved by the Factory Mutual System.

6. In the publications referred to herein, the advisory provisions shall be considered to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears.

7. Reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Local Fire Marshal.

8. Calculations shall include delivering water from the point of the fire hydrant flow test through the site piping.

9. Consideration shall be given to all unheated areas such as attics, utility rooms, loading docks, outdoor storage spaces with canopies, etc., to provide freeze protection in accordance with NFPA 13. This shall include the installation of dry sprinklers, anti-freeze, and dry-pipe sprinkler systems where necessary.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.

B. Design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-suppression sprinkler system design shall include the following:

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: As required by local Fire Marshal's Office, 10 psi or 10% of system pressure required. Whichever is greater.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications shall be as indicated on the drawings. If not indicated comply with NFPA 13.
3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler shall be in accordance with its UL listing.

D. Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7-02, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

E. Seismic Performance for category C thru F: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Piping materials, including flexible connections, and sprinkler specialty fittings.
2. Pipe hangers and supports.
3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, specialty valves and trim.
4. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
5. Alarm devices, including electrical data.

B. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Shop Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, including hydraulic calculations. Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
   1. Include shop drawings indicating location of all sprinkler heads and all other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, speakers, fire alarm devices, partition assemblies, etc.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

   1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. A Professional Engineer registered in the state where the project is constructed shall stamp and seal the Shop Drawings.

B. Flow test:

   1. Bid shall be based on the indicated fire-hydrant flow and pressure.

   2. Design calculations shall be based on the results of a confirming fire-hydrant flow test performed or caused to be performed by the contractor.

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

D. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

   1. NFPA 13: "Installation of Sprinkler Systems." applicable edition.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Relocate piping to clear the path of ductwork.

B. Relocate piping to clear the path of conduit.

C. Relocate piping to clear the path of cable tray.

D. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

E. Coordination for exposed sprinkler piping:
   1. The intent for this coordination is to reduce the visibility of exposed sprinkler piping within exposed spaces. The shop drawings shall identity exposed areas to eliminate exposed sprinkler piping as much as possible.
   2. For clear stories: Coordinate Sprinkler piping to avoid piping be installed in front of glazing assemblies. Where routing shall be in between windows or in front of mullions for a neat exposed appearance approved by Architect.
   3. For roof height elevation changes in exposed areas: Limit Sprinkler piping to 1 or 2 locations within a single open space to reduce visibility of vertical piping. Sprinkler mains shall not be routed in exposed areas unless required. If required the main locations shall be coordinated with Architect.
   4. Where vertical exposed piping occurs the piping shall be installed along the wall and in the corner to reduce visibility.

1.9 SPRINKLER CABINET(S) AND SPARE SPRINKLERS

A. Provide finished, wall-mounted, steel sprinkler cabinet with hinged cover.

B. Provide space for minimum of six spare sprinklers and sprinkler wrench.

C. Provide minimum of six spare sprinklers and sprinkler wrench in cabinet.

D. Provide number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13.

E. Provide separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

F. Provide products packaged with protective covering for storage. Identify contents with label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell end and plain end.

   1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts and nuts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with factory formed, radius-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Manufacturers including but not limited to:

1) Victaulic Co. of America.

b. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching ductile-iron-pipe OD.
c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: AWWA C606, gasketed fitting matching ductile-iron-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching ductile-iron-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket with center leg, and steel bolts and nuts. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 31.
d. Grooved-End-Pipe Transition Coupling: UL 213 and AWWA C606, gasketed fitting with end matching ductile-iron-pipe OD and end matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with key matching ductile-iron-pipe groove and key matching steel-pipe groove, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 307.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Threaded-End, Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or shop-formed threaded ends.

1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.

B. Plain-End, Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized where indicated.

1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

C. Grooved-End, Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed, square-cut- or roll-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company: FireLock or engineer approved equal.

b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD. Basis of design shall be Victaulic Firelock fittings, models 001, 002, 003, 006 for sizes 2" thru 8". Smaller sizes shall be Victaulic mdoles 10, 11, 20, 60 or IR fittings or IGS fittings.

1. Installation-Ready™ fittings for grooved end steel piping in fire protection applications sizes NPS 1-¼ thru 2½ (DN 32 thru DN 65). Fittings shall consist of a ductile iron housing conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, with Installation-Ready™ ends, [orange enamel coated] [red enamel coated] [galvanized]. Fittings complete with prelubricated Grade "E" EPDM Type 'A' gasket; and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. System shall be UL listed for a working pressure of 300 psi (2065 kPa) and FM approved for working pressure 365 psi (2517kPa).

2. Fittings shall have a shorter center-to-end dimensions for installation in tight spaces.

3. Fittings are rigid, for direct stab installation without field disassembly.

4. Installation-Ready™ Fittings shall be Victaulic FireLock® Style 101, Style 102, and style 103, which shall be designed for direct "stab" installation onto grooved pipe without prior disassembly of the fitting.

5. Fittings shall require visual pad-to-pad verification of complete installation.

c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and ASTM A449 compliant steel bolts and nuts. Coupling design shall be visual bolt pad to bolt pad, NO coupling requiring a torque wrench shall be used. For dry systems a Flush Seal gasket shall be used.

1. **Victaulic Mechanical Couplings**: Basis of Design. Manufactured in two segments of cast ductile iron, conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12. Gaskets shall be pressure-responsive synthetic rubber, grade to suit the intended service, conforming to ASTM D-2000. Mechanical Coupling bolts shall be zinc plated (ASTM B-633) heat treated carbon steel track head conforming to ASTM A-449 and A-183, minimum tensile strength 110,000 psi (758450 kPa) as provided standard Victaulic.

a. **Rigid Type**:
   1) "Installation Ready" rigid joints shall be Victaulic FireLock® EZ Style 009N and 107N, in sizes 1-1/4"(DN32) through 12" (DN300) sizes. Designed for direct "stab" installation onto grooved pipe without prior disassembly of the coupling. For sizes 1-1/4"(DN32) through 2" (DN50) sizes, one bolt Style 109 couplings may be used.
   2) Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA 13.

3) Rigid couplings shall require visual pad-to-pad verification of complete installation. Tongue and recess type couplings which require the use of a torque wrench to achieve the exact required gap between housings are not permitted.

b. **Flexible Type**: Use in seismic areas where required by NFPA 13.
1) "Installation Ready" flexible joints shall be Victaulic Style 177N QuickVic™, in sizes 2"(DN50) through 8"(DN200), which shall be designed for direct "stab" installation onto grooved pipe without prior disassembly of the coupling. .

d. 2) Standard flexible couplings shall be Victaulic Style 77.

D. Grooved-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: Schedule 10 in NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 5; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company: FireLock or engineer approved equal

b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
d. In lieu of rigid pipe offsets or return bends for sprinkler drops, the Victaulic VicFlex™ Multiple-Use Flexible Stainless Steel Sprinkler Drop System may be used to locate sprinklers as required by final finished ceiling tiles and walls. The drop system shall consist of a braided type 304 stainless steel flexible tube, zinc plated steel Male threaded nipple or Victaulic FireLock IGS Groove Style 108 coupling for connection to branch-line piping, and a zinc plated steel reducer with a female thread for connection to the sprinkler head.

1) The drop shall include a UL approved Series AH1 with 3" bend radius; AH2 or AH2-CC braided hose with a bend radius to 2" to allow for proper installation in confined spaces.
2) Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation.
3) The flexible drop shall attach to the ceiling grid using a one-piece open gate Series AB1 or AB2 bracket. The bracket shall allow installation before the ceiling tile is in place.
a) Grooving Tool: Victaulic RG2100, with IGS Confirmation Gauge.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Flexible connectors shall have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: grooved.

2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: grooved.
3. Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with grooved-end-pipe couplings.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.4 CORROSION-PROTECTIVE ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, PE film, 0.008-inch minimum thickness, tube or sheet.

2.5 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have

B. Outlet Specialty Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

2. Mechanical-T and -Cross Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron housing with gaskets, bolts and nuts, and grooved outlets. Basis of design Victaulic style 920/920N and style 922.

3. Snap-On and Strapless Outlet Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron housing or casting with gasket and threaded or grooved or grooved outlet. Basis of design Victaulic style 923.

C. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast- or ductile-iron body; with threaded, grooved or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

2.6 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. Valves shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

B. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze or brass body with threaded or grooved ends. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 728.
3. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
4. NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. OS&Y Gate Valves: UL 262.

1. Ductile-iron body with flanged x Groove or groove x groove ends. No Flange x Flange will be accepted.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal. Basis of design Victaulic model 771H or 771F.

D. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with grooved ends.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends. Valve seat shall be pressure-responsive, and the stem offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 705. Each valve must be individually tested at factory to include electronics.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

E. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, spring-assisted swing type for vertical or horizontal installation, cast- ductile iron body with flanged or grooved ends. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 717.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

F. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.

1. Indicator: Weatherproof actuator housing with electrical, 15 amp @125-VAC 60 HZ, prewired, single-pole-single-throw, supervisory switches
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with bronze body and threaded or grooved or grooved ends. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 728.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

G. Double Check Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers including but not limited to: All Backflow preventers must have Grooved ends and utilize Victaulic OS&Y valves.

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco.
    c. Febco.
    d. Apollo Valves - Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015

3. Application: continuous-pressure.

4. Pressure Loss: 8 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

5. Size: ¾” thru 10” as required to match connected piping.

6. Body: Brass or bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

7. Configuration: As needed for installation.

8. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of 2” and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of 2 ½” and larger.

2.7 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

B. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.

C. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.8 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Sprinkler System Control Valves: UL listed or FMG approved, cast- or ductile-iron body with flanged or grooved ends, and 175-psig minimum pressure rating.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

2. Riser Check Valves: UL 193, designed for horizontal or vertical installation, with bronze grooved seat with O-ring seals, single-hinge pin, and latch design. Include trim sets for drain and pressure gages.
3. Floor control valve assemblies: Universal Manifold Check Valve | Model UMC Model UMC - 1-1/4, 1-1/2, 2, 2-1/2, 3, 4, 6, and 8-inch Universal Manifold Check Valve: Where universal manifold check valves are specified for use in wet-pipe sprinkler systems, as floor control manifolds they shall be specifically listed for such use. Universal manifold check valves shall be ductile iron construction, incorporating a control valve, check valve, flow switch, test & drain assembly, adjustable relief valve, and system gauges in one compact body/footprint, and shall be manufactured for "right" and "left"-hand orientations. The test & drain assemble shall contain an adjustable relief valve, with a range of 175 to 310 psi, and a universal test orifice of K2.8; to provide testing capabilities of systems with k-factors ranging from K2.8 and larger. The Universal Manifold Check valve shall be rated for use at the maximum service pressure of 300 psi and shall be UL listed and FM approved. Universal manifold check valves shall be the Model UMC; as manufactured by Globe brand by Victaulic Company.

B. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Basis of design Victaulic/Globe.

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company or engineer approved equal

D. Automatic Sprinklers: UL-Listed with quick response glass bulb type heat-responsive element complying with the following:

1. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.

E. Wrenches shall be provided by the sprinkler manufacturer that directly engage the hex-shaped wrench boss integrally cast in the sprinkler body.

F. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:

1. Brass upright sprinklers.
2. Extended-coverage sprinklers.
3. Concealed pendent sprinklers, including cover plate.
4. Pendent sprinklers.
5. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
6. Quick-response sprinklers.
7. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
8. Sidewall sprinklers.
9. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.

G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: 2 piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: 2 piece, with 1-inch horizontal adjustment.

H. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

I. In lieu of rigid connections to dry sprinkler heads, a Victaulic VicFlex™ dry sprinkler, Model VS1, may be used. The sprinkler shall provide a vertical or horizontal flexible connection with a bend radius to 2” and allow for up to 4 bends.

J. For cooler or Freezer boxes: Victaulic AB6 Freezer dry pendant utilizing a flexible hose connection shall be used. No dry Pendant utilizing a rubber boot will be allowed.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Central Sprinkler Corp.
2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
4. Guardian Fire Equipment Incorporated.
5. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.

B. Wall-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body with brass inlets, brass wall escutcheon plate, brass lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains, and brass lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."

1. Type: Flush, with two inlets and square or rectangular escutcheon plate.
2. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.10 TEST HEADER FOR BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
2. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
3. Guardian Fire Equipment Incorporated.
4. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div

B. Hose Valve Manifold Assembly:

1. Header Pipe: Schedule 40, steel or ductile iron.
2. Header Pipe Fittings: galvanized cast-iron threaded fittings.
3. Automatic Drain Valve: UL 1726
4. Hose Valves: UL 668, straightway pattern, chrome plated with cap and chain. Include NFPA 1963 hose thread that complies with local fire department standards and finish same as for test-header-manifold escutcheon plate.
5. Nipples: Schedule 40 galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends.
6. Caps with Chain: Chrome plated with threaded outlet.

7. Escutcheon Plate: Chrome plated, rectangular.
8. Exposed Parts Finish: Chrome plated.
9. Escutcheon Plate Marking: “BKFL TEST CONN”

2.11 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Wet Pipe Water-Flow Indicator: UL 346, electrical-supervision, paddle-operated-type, water-flow detector with 250-psig pressure rating and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Grinnell Fire Protection.
b. ITT McDonnell & Miller.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
d. Viking Corp.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

C. Valve Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
c. System Sensor.

D. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
b. System Sensor.

F. Outside Electric Bell: UL 753, 120VAC with weatherproof backbox.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Notifier
b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
c. System Sensor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA standards, procedures, appendices, or recommendations.

B. Report test results no later than two days following the test in writing.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thicknesses, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Provide shop-welded joints where welding is required.

B. Provide shop or manufacturer-threaded or grooved joints where threads are required.

C. Field-welded joints will be permitted where indicated on the drawings. Field welding is optional where indicated. Other approved or specified methods are acceptable.

D. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel.

E. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Underground Piping: Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe and fittings with restrained joints. Include corrosion-protective encasement**.**

3.5 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, 175-psig Maximum Working Pressure:

1. Sprinkler Piping NPS 2” and smaller use any of the following:
    a. Threaded or grooved-end, black, schedule 40 steel pipe; cast- or malleable-iron threaded or grooved fittings; and threaded or grooved joints.
    b. Plain-end, black, schedule 40 steel pipe; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
    c. Grooved-end, black, schedule 40 steel pipe with square-cut- or roll-grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
2. Sprinkler Piping NPS 2 ½” and larger use any of the following:
    a. Threaded or grooved-end, black, schedule 40 steel pipe; cast- or malleable-iron threaded or grooved fittings; and threaded or grooved joints.
    b. Plain-end, black, schedule 10 steel pipe; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
    c. Grooved-end, black, Schedule 10 steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and roll grooved joints.

3.6 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Listed Fire-Protection Valves: UL listed and FMG approved for application.

    a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, or butterfly valves.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Threaded Joints: Comply with NFPA 13 for pipe thickness and threads. Do not thread pipe smaller than 8” with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 unless approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Threads shall be checked by a ring gage and shall comply with ASME B1.20.1.

D. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with listed coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts.

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: Radius-cut-groove ends of piping. Use grooved-end fittings and grooved-end-pipe couplings.
2. Steel Pipe: Roll-groove piping. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Where fire-suppression piping of dissimilar metals is joined together Construct joints using yellow brass unions.

3.8 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect fire-suppression piping to water-service piping of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.9 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression" for basic piping installation.

B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, shop drawings, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated.

1. Deviations from approved working drawings for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction and Architect. File written approval with Architect before deviating.

C. Install underground piping according to NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and Drawings. Provide restrained joints. Provide corrosion-protective encasement.

D. Provide approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Provide unions adjacent to each valve in pipes 2” and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.

F. Provide flanges or flange adapters on valves, and equipment having 2-1/2” and larger pipe connections.

G. Provide "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve. Test connections that discharge to the exterior shall discharge 1’-0” above a concrete splash block. Provide splash block under this section of the specifications. Pipe penetration shall be installed to coursing dimensions where concrete masonry units are utilized to construct wall.

H. Provide sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Provide alarm devices.

J. Hangers and Supports: Refer to Section “Hangers and Supports for Fire-Suppression Piping” for hanger materials.
1. Install sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13.

K. Earthquake Protection for Seismic Design Category C thru F: Install piping according to NFPA 13 to protect from earthquake damage.

L. Install pressure gages on each riser or feed main, and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than ¼” and with soft metal seated globe valve,

arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where not subject to freezing.

M. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

3.10 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Valves for Wall-Type Fire Hydrants: Install nonrising-stem gate valve in water-supply pipe.

D. Install backflow preventer in potable-water supply sources.

E. Specialty Valves:

1. Riser Check Valves: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow.

3.11 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

A. Use the following sprinkler types unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed pendent sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Recessed Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Dry pendent sprinklers.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, and quick-response sprinklers where required**.**
6. Sprinkler Finishes:

    a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough brass in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.
    b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory white painted cover plate.
    c. Recessed Sprinklers: Chrome plated with matching two-piece escutcheon.

3.12 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in the center of acoustical ceiling panels and tiles.

B. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space wherever possible. Otherwise, use antifreeze sprinkler systems, or dry-pipe systems.

3.13 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect water-supply piping to fire-suppression piping. Include backflow preventer between potable-water piping and fire-suppression piping.

C. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain as indicated. If not indicated otherwise, drain to floor drain or outside building.

D. Connect piping to hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.

E. Coordinate connection of alarm devices to fire alarm.

F. Ground equipment. Grounding shall be in accordance with section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Coordinate connection of wiring.

H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.14 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and section “Common Work Results for Fire-Suppression” for piping identifications.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
4. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
5. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.16 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinklers to replace sprinklers with paint or coating other than the original factory finish.

C. Protect sprinklers from damage and debris until Substantial Completion.

D. Protect the building exterior when operating drains and test connections discharging to the building exterior.

E. Dirt and stains on any surfaces resulting from the work of this section shall be cleaned and removed under this section.

3.17 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the system.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 21 30 00 – FIRE PUMPS

BASIS OF DESIGN:

The contractor shall provide and install a Patterson packaged fire pump system, designed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 20. The fire pump shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and/or approved by Factory Mutual for fire pump service at the specified rating. The Fire Pump manufacturer shall have a quality management system in place and shall be ISO 9001 Certified.

ALTERNATIVE MANUFACTURERS:

1. *PENTAIR*
2. *AC FIRE PUMP*
3. *PEERLESS*

DESIGN:

Pump(s) shall be designed to deliver 1500 GPM when operating at 115.5 TDH as shown below. The pump shall also deliver not less than 150% of rated capacity at a pressure not less than 65% of rated pressure. Minimum suction pressure is 0 PSIG. Engine and pump speed shall not exceed 1750 RPM. Unit provided under provision NFPA-20, 2013. Unit pressure shut-off head shall not exceed 140% of rated pressure. The fire alarm system design and all associated components shall comply with NFPA 72, 2013. All devices provided shall be listed for their environmental rating.

DESIGN POINTS

	GPM	***TDH***	***% DESIGN TDH***
SHUTOFF	***0***	***136 HD***	***119***
DESIGN	***1500***	***115.5 HD***	***100***
150% DESIGN FLOW	***2250***	***75.1 HD***	***65***

PUMP:

The pump(s) shall be horizontal, split case, Class 40, cast iron, bronze fitted, centrifugal fire pump listed by Underwriters Laboratories and/or approved by Factory Mutual (UL/FM). The unit shall meet all the requirements of the National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet No. 20 and shall be a PATTERSON 8" suction X 6" discharge, Model I, and shall be mounted on a fabricated steel base, complete with coupling, OSHA approved, coupling guard, and directly connected to the engine. The pump shall be clockwise rotation as viewed from the driver end. The pump discharge flange shall be rated for 125 lbs.
The pump casing shall be smooth, free of scale, lumps, cracks, sand holes and defects of any nature which may make it unfit for the use for which it is intended.
The bolting of pressure-holding castings shall be such that the maximum stress on any bolt will

not exceed one-fourth the elastic limit of the material as computed by using the stress area and on the basis of the water pressure equivalent to the shutoff pressure effective over the area out of the center line of the bolts.
The pump bearings shall have an L-10 rating of not less than 5000 hours based on load ratings and fatigue life.
The shaft shall be sealed with a stuffing box and packing with external water-seal piping. The stuffing box glands shall exert uniform pressure on the packing.
Bearing housing supports and suction and discharge flanges shall be integrally cast with the lower half of
the casing. Removal of the upper half of the casing must allow the rotating element to be removed without disconnecting the suction and discharge flanges.
Replaceable shaft sleeves shall be furnished and are to be of bronze ASTM A148 material. The shaft sleeves shall be held in position by the impeller key and locked in position by a separate threaded sleeve nut.
Water slingers of corrosion-resistance material shall be provided to seal the bearings at their inner ends.
The pump casing shall be hydrostatically strength tested to a minimum of 250 PSI, or not less than twice the maximum shut-off pressure.

DRIVER:

The fire pump(s) shall be driven by a Clarke Model JU4H-UFADJ8 Tier 3diesel engine, UL labeled and /or FM approved, dual battery, automatic operation, and rated for 86 HP at 1750 RPM per SAE conditions. The engine shall be derated 3% for every 1000 feet above 300 feet ASL elevation, and, 1% for every 10 degrees above 77 degrees F (25 degrees C) ambient temperature. The engine shall be of adequate horsepower to be non-overloading throughout the pumps maximum design requirements. The engine shall be equipped with an engine "Hot Start", battery charger, dual battery contactors capable of mechanical operation to energize the starting motor in the event of control circuit failure, and an emergency manual fuel solenoid valve.
The engine shall be wired for 12(12/24) volt operation.

The following engine accessories shall be included and supplied by the Pump Manufacturer:

Heavy duty commercial lead acid batteries for dual operation.

Battery rack

Battery cables and acid

The muffler shall be residential type.
(Commercial, residential, hospital)

Flexible exhaust connector

Heat exchange piping supplying water from the pump to the engine per NFPA Pamphlet 20.

CONTROLLER:

The controller(s) shall be Firetrol Model 1100-JL12N-N30 UL approved automatic engine controller with built-in battery charger, weekly test start, test solenoid, pressure recorder, and

shall meet the criteria set forth in this specification. The controller shall be designed in a modular fashion such that optional equipment may be easily field installed with plug-in devices. Two independent built-in battery chargers with separate AC input fuses or circuit breakers, DC output fuses or circuit breakers, and charging circuits shall be provided.
A Data / Event Recorder which can record a history of the last 3000 events / alarms shall be provided. All local visual alarms shall be indicated by easy-to-read LED alarm lights. Engine failure alarms shall be red, pump room trouble alarms shall be amber, and "Auto On" shall be green. The controller(s) shall provide audible and visual indication as well as individual remote contacts for the following alarm conditions:

a. Low engine oil pressure
b. High engine water temperature
c. Failure to start
d. AC or charger failure (no audible)
e. Battery 1 failure
f. Battery 2 failure
g. Overspeed shutdown
h. Low fuel level
i. Low pump house temperature
j. Relief valve open

A large 2-inch operator shall be provided on the main selector switch.
Two voltmeters and ammeters shall be provided, one for each battery bank.
All relay contacts shall be gold flashed and rated for 10 amps.
A vibrating alarm bell with a 6-inch gong shall be provided.
A Y-strainer shall be provided after the pressure switch connection and before the drain valve solenoid. As a minimum, the controller enclosure shall be constructed in accordance with NEMA 2 requirements.

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT:

(These are suggested optional features that may be added to the controller to meet the job requirements).

1. *Automatic stop*
2. *Electric motor lockout. (This option is used when an electric motor driven fire pump is used in conjunction with the diesel driven fire pump).*
3. *Remote start*
4. *Power failure start*
5. *Remote failure signals:*
   - *a. Fail to start*
   - *b. Low oil pressure*
   - *c. High water temperature*
   - *d. Over speed*
   - *e. Battery 1 failure*
   - *f. Battery 2 failure*
   - *g. Charger failure*
   - *h. Control switch not in auto*
   - *i. Low pump room temperature*
   - *j. Low fuel level*
   - *k Reservoir low*
6. *Low fuel level switch*
7. *Remote alarm panel (with signals to match the above).*

JOCKEY PUMP:

The jockey pump shall be an EBARA MODEL-EV3-6F0150T3S centrifugal close-coupled vertical inline pump with mechanical seal, cast iron suction and discharge flanges, with stainless steel intervals.
Designed for 15 GPM at 166.3 TDH (72 PSI) 3500 RPM, 1.50 HP, 3 Phase, 60 Cycle, 460 Volt operation.

JOCKEY CONTROLLER:

The jockey pump controller shall be a FIRETROL Model FTA560F-AG011B complete with fusible disconnect, "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch and a pressure switch. The controller shall be rated for 1.50 HP, 3 Phase, 60 Cycle, 460 Volt operation.
The minimum enclosure rating shall be NEMA Type 2, driptight.
The following options shall be included:

Casing relief valve

Running period timer (opt.)

PUMP ACCESSORIES:

Fire pump fittings shall include the following:

1/2" automatic air release valve

2.5-inch Suction and discharge gauge

120 Gallon double wall UL. 142 fuel tank with legs

Fuel system connecting fittings.

12" X 8" Eccentric suction reducer
(125/250 lb. flanged)

6"X 8" Concentric discharge increaser
(125/250 lb. flanged)

6" Outside hose valve test header (125/250 lb. flanged).

6 (qty.) 2 - 1/2" hose valves with caps and chains.

6" Main relief valve (125/250 lb. inlet)

6" X 8" Enclosed waste cone

8'' Flow meter (Venturi type)

FACTORY TEST:

All equipment will be factory tested in accordance with the requirements of N.F.P.A., U.L., and F.M. Additionally, the entire package system will be hydrostatically tested by the system manufacturer prior to shipment.

SUBMITTAL DATA:

The submittal data for the pumping system shall include, but not limited to: pump curves, individual computer data sheets, system drawings, and complete description of control panel, with wiring diagram,
sequencing data, instrumentation, alarms, and copy of certificate of $1,000,000.00 minimum liability insurance.

GUARANTEE:

The PATTERSON fire pumping system shall be guaranteed in writing by the manufacturer for a period of one year from date of shipment against defect in design, material, or construction.

FIELD ACCEPTANCE TEST AND START-UP SERVICE:

The service of a factory trained representative shall be made available on the jobsite to check installation, field acceptance testing, start-up, and instruct operating personnel.

In order to ensure the fire pump unit is properly coordinated and will function in accordance with the intent of these specifications, all the equipment required to comprise the fire pump unit will be supplied by the fire pump manufacturer in whom shall be vested unit responsibility for the proper function of the complete fire pump unit, including the fire pump, motor or engine, base plate, control equipment and other required accessories(when applicable prepack fire pump package systems including fire pump skid and/or housed units)

.

To verify compliance with this requirement of the fire pump manufacturer will be required to submit a notarized Certificate of Compliance certifying that all components of the fire pump unit were in fact supplied by the fire pump manufacturer and
acknowledging its responsibility for the proper function of the unit.

END OF SECTION 213000

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.

3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1.7 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Plumbing drawings are diagrammatic, indicating general locations and arrangements of pipe, and equipment. Not necessarily indicating all offsets, conditions, and appurtenances required to provide clearances for maximum practical accessibility to perform maintenance.

B. Coordinate work in order to achieve proper operation and to provide a maintainable installed condition.

C. Notify the Architect's representative immediately of conditions which do not comply or will not produce this result.

D. Indicated configurations were used to size pipes, pumps, expansion tanks and other devices. Install piping and equipment generally as indicated. Minor deviations are permitted in the course of necessary coordination. Major changes shall be submitted for approval by the Architect's representative. Additional fittings and offsets not shown on the drawings are expected, anticipated by the design, and shall be provided. If more than 5% of the indicated number of fittings are required or if one change in direction is within six inches of another change in direction and this "Z" shape is not indicated notify the Architect's representative immediately. Provide necessary additional fittings and offsets. Changes in pipe size shall be made only with written approval from the Architect's representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to other Division 22 piping sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping sections for joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions inside & outside pipe and:

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is otherwise indicated.

   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch-thick, unless otherwise indicated, and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free (95% Tin, 5% Antimony) alloy. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 MECHANICAL GROOVED JOINT COUPLINGS

A. Manufacturer: Victaulic

B. Description: Pipe joint consisting of a grooved pipe, EPDM gasket, steel housing, 2 bolts and 2 nuts.

C. Gasket Material: Grade “E” EPDM suitable for use up to 250 degrees F.

D. Housing: Carbon steel

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150 or 300 psig working pressure, as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup-shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at the minimum slopes required by authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
2. Exposed, Interior Installations/Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set-screw.
3. Exposed, Interior Installations/Insulated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
5. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
6. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: None, provide sealant.
7. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Equipment Rooms: None, provide sealant.
8. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces: None - provide sealant and sleeve extending 2” above floor to prevent liquid leaking to floor below.

L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.

M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors, or roofs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring.

2. Install sleeves as walls and slabs are constructed.

a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: Permitted for pipes smaller than NPS 6 except aboveground, exterior-walls.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: Permitted for pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions except aboveground, exterior-walls.

c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor. Seal space outside sleeve fittings with grout.

3. Except for penetrations where mechanical sleeve seals are used, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".

O. Aboveground Exterior Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
4. Sleeves from an approved sleeve seal manufacturer shall be acceptable.

P. Underground Exterior Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

Q. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Mechanical Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply coupling, and join according to joint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping 2” and smaller, one adjacent to each valve and at final connections to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2” and larger, adjacent to final connections to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric unions or flanges for connections of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 HOUSEKEEPING PADS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Housekeeping pads and equipment pads: Anchor equipment to concrete according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at project location.

1. Construct concrete pads in accordance with drawing details.
2. Details may be found on structural drawings. If details are not provided comply with the following:

a. Housekeeping pads inside the building shall be 4” thick and 6” larger all around than supported equipment. Provide a 1” chamfer on all edges.
b. If details are not provided, equipment pads outside the building shall be 8” thick with a 24” deep 12” wide turndown (footing) all around the outside edge of the pad. Provide welded wire mesh reinforcement. Pad shall be 12” larger all around than supported equipment.
c. Install dowel rods to connect housekeeping pad to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the pad. Provide a 1” chamfer on all edges.
d. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts. For equipment on housekeeping pads bolts shall extend through housekeeping pad, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
e. Place and secure anchor bolts using supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions for placement.
f. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
g. Install anchor bolts according to anchor bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
h. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete”.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavation and backfill shall be as indicated in Division 1 specifications and on the drawings. If excavation and backfill is not otherwise indicated the following shall apply:
   1. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
      a. Beyond the building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
   2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide twelve inches clear on each side of pipe. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom.
   3. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trench bottoms to provide flat surface. Place and compact six inches of sand. Excavate and shape sand to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes. Shape sand to provide continuous support for bells, joints, fittings, and barrels of pipes. Sand shall be free of projecting stones and sharp objects.
   4. Backfill and hand tamp to 95% proctor to six inches above the top of the pipe.
   5. Backfill and machine tamp the remainder of the trench to 95% proctor in twelve inch lifts.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220513 – MOTORS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's catalog and efficiency data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Equip all motors with overload protection.

1. Locate overload protection near the motor.
2. Overload protection:
    a. Locate between the circuit breaker/fuse provided under Division 26 and the motor windings.
    b. Comply with one of the following:
        1) Locate in motor by motor manufacturer. (Design Standard)
        2) Locate separate overload device near motor.
        3) Locate in, or with, disconnect switch by equipment manufacturer. Provision of such switch shall not modify, change, or eliminate Division 26 requirements. Provide indicated disconnecting means.

B. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:

C. Compatible with controller.

D. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.

E. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

F. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.

G. Belt tension must be wrench and socket adjustable.

H. Belt tensioning device must accommodate adjustable sheaves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply except as follows:

B. Ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section or are scheduled on the drawings.

C. Motor manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified to meet indicated performance.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

C. Duty: Continuous at 105 deg F and 3300 feet above sea level.

D. Capacity and Torque sufficient to:

1. Start, accelerate, and operate connected load.
2. Maintain designated speeds.
3. Operate at installed altitude and environment.
4. Operate with indicated operating sequence.
5. Operate without exceeding nameplate ratings.
6. Operate without utilizing service factor.

E. Enclosure: Open drip-proof unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Service Factor: 1.15 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Premium efficiency motors shall meet the following full load efficiency:

HP	ODP			TEFC		
	6 Pole	4 Pole	2 Pole	6 Pole	4 Pole	2 Pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0

150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0

C. Efficiency: Premium

D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Code Letter Designation: NEMA starting Code F or G.

J. Enclosure: Cast iron.

K. Finish: Gray enamel.

L. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

M. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

N. Measure winding resistance.

O. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.

P. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.

Q. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following:

1. Run each motor with its controller at load.
2. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.
3. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
4. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
5. Verify RPM is in accordance with nameplate.
6. Where a generator is provided, run each motor on the generator with its controller and load. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, and shafts.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. Flex Pression Ltd.
d. Metraflex, Inc.
e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.

    a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing 2-1/2" to 4": Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
    b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    d. Flexicraft Industries.
    e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    g. Metraflex, Inc.
    h. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

    a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.

b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with a minimum of 5 (five) pipe fittings including tee in main.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with a minimum of 4 (four) pipe fittings including tee in riser.

C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with a minimum of 4 (four) pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four Insert number pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 220516

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Wade
3. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. GPT, EnPro Industries
d. Metraflex Co.
e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide ¼” clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants.

E. Fire Ratings: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide ¼" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire Rating: Maintain indicated fire rating at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building unless otherwise indicated.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade, below Grade, Concrete Slabs-on-Grade, and Concrete Slabs above Grade:
    a. Piping Smaller Than 6": Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
        1) Select sleeve size to allow for one inch (1") annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
    b. Piping 6" and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS:

A. AFF Above finished floor
B. F Fahrenheit
C. SS Stainless Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Flo Fab Inc.
    b. Miljoco Corporation.
    c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    g. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in degrees F.
7. Window: Glass
8. Stem: Aluminum length = 1/2 pipe diameter, 1/2 duct width or 12” whichever is less.

a. Air-Duct Installation: Provide ventilated shroud.
b. Thermowell Installation: Provide Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into threaded fitting.
3. Material: Brass.
4. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
5. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
6. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
7. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
10. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
b. Ashcroft Inc.
c. Ernst Flow Industries.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Marsh Bellofram.
f. Miljoco Corporation.
g. Noshok.
h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
o. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Solid-front, lead-free, pressure relief type; stainless steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.

4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Phosphor bronze.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Brass.
11. Accuracy: + or – 1.0 percent of full scale.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extensions on insulated piping.

D. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust positions.

E. Install pressure gages in piping tees located between 36” and 60” above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install valve and snubber for each pressure gage.

G. Install test plugs in piping tees at locations indicated.

H. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

J. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets at 50” above finished floor unless otherwise indicated..

K. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

L. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.

M. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
   2. Suction and discharge of each pump.

N. Install a test plug at each thermometer and pressure gauge.

3.2 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 F with 2-degree scale divisions.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water and Hot-Water Recirculation Piping 30 to 240 F with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.3 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 psi to 100 psi.
   1. Provide pressure scale range so that normal operating high and low pressures are within 25%-75% of the full scale range.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. MPTFE: Modified polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
4. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
5. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
6. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. SWP: Steam working pressure.
8. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
9. WOG: Water Oil Gas.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve proposed. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include proposed specialties and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water valves unless referenced.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance:
1. NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.
2. NSF 372 for Lead content requirements in drinking water system components.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.

3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze & Brass: Shall be dezincification resistant. (Zinc content shall be less than 15%)

C. Bronze Valves: 2” and smaller with threaded or soldered ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Ferrous Valves: 2-1/2” and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated for system pressure and temperature.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as the larger of the upstream or downstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuators:
1. As indicated in other Part 2 articles.
2. Where indicated, provide a chain actuator.
3. Chain Actuator: For attachment to valves of size and mounting height indicated.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.

H. Extended Valve Stems: Provide on insulated valves.

I. Valve Flanges: Provide ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze.

J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port) (1/4" to 2-1/2"):
   1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77CLF series with stainless steel ball & stem (Un-insulated piping)
   2. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77CLF series with stainless steel ball & stem. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension (Insulated piping)
   3. Other Manufacturers:
      a. Milwaukee
      b. Watts
      c. Nibco
   4. Handle Nut: Zinc plated steel or 300 series stainless steel.
   5. Handle: Zinc plated steel, clear chromate plastic, or vinyl coated.
   6. Threaded Pack Gland: Brass ASTM B-16
   7. Packing: MPTFE or TFE
   8. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A-276 type 316 stainless steel. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension for Insulated piping.
   9. Thrust Washer: MPTFE or RPTFE
   10. Ball: Full-port, ASTM A-276 Type 316 stainless steel.
   11. Seats: MPTFE or Reinforced TFE (RPTFE)
   12. Body: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
   13. Body End Piece: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
   14. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam, 600 psig non-shock cold water, oil, and gas.
   15. Conform To: MSS SP-110

B. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves UL listed for shut-off gas service (Up to 2 ½"):
   1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 80-100 series (Un-insulated piping).
   2. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 80-100 series with stainless steel ball & stem. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension (Insulated piping)
   3. Other Manufacturers:
      a. Milwaukee
      b. Watts
      c. Nibco
   4. Handle Nut: Zinc plated steel or 300 series stainless steel.
   5. Handle: Zinc plated steel, clear chromate plastic, or vinyl coated.
   6. Threaded Pack Gland: Brass ASTM B-16
   7. Packing: MPTFE or TFE
   8. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A-276 type 316 stainless steel. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension for Insulated piping.
   9. Thrust Washer: MPTFE or RPTFE
   10. Ball: Brass ASTM B-16, chrome plated.
   11. Seats: MPTFE or Reinforced TFE (RPTFE)
   12. Body: Bronze ASTM B-584 for threaded connection.
   13. Body End Piece: Bronze ASTM B-584 for threaded connection.
   14. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam, 250 psi gas, vacuum service to 29".
   15. Conform To: MSS SP-110

2.3 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General: Butterfly valves shall provide bi-directional bubble tight dead end service without a downstream flange.

B. Wafer-lug type butterfly valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 141(wafer)/143(lug)
2. Other Manufacturers:
   a. Stockham
   b. Demco
   c. Nibco
3. Shaft: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel single piece through shaft.
4. Collar Bushing: ASTM B-124 Brass or PTFE.
5. Stem Seal: EPDM OR Buna-N Rubber
6. Body Seal: EPDM Rubber
7. Upper Bushing: CDA 122 Copper or PTFE
8. Liner: EPDM Rubber
9. Disc: ASTM B-148 alloy 954/955 aluminum bronze.
10. Lower Bushing: CDA 122 copper or PTFE.
11. Body Wafer: ASTM A-536 Ductile Iron or ASTM A-126 CL. B cast iron.
12. Body Lug: ASTM A-536 Ductile Iron or ASTM A-126 CL. B cast iron.
13. Ratings:
   a. 2” through 12” 200 psig CWP.
   b. 14” through 24” 150 psig CWP.
14. Conform To: MSS SP-67, MSS SP-25, API-609
15. Operator:
   a. Valves up to and including 6”: Lever-lock operator.
   b. Valves 8” and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

C. Grooved-End 300 psig butterfly valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo SJ-900N/SJ-900N-L
2. Other Manufacturers:
   a. Victaulic
   b. Nibco
3. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
4. Upper Bearing: Split metal.
5. O-Ring: EPDM
6. Body: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with polyimide coating.
7. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
8. Lower Bearing: Split metal.
9. Dust Plug: PVC
10. Rating: 300 psig CWP.
11. Conform To: MSS SP-67
12. Operator:
   a. Valves up to and including 6”: Lever-lock operator.
   b. Valves 8” and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

D. Flanged 200 psig butterfly valves:

1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo SJ-200
2. Other Manufacturers:
    a. Nibco
3. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
4. Upper Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
5. O-Ring: EPDM
6. Body: ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron with polyimide coating.
7. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
8. Lower Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
9. Lower Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
10. Dust Plug: PVC
11. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
12. Conform To: MSS SP-67 and MSS SP-25
13. Operator:
    a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
    b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

E. Flanged 200 psig butterfly valves for Gas Service:
1. NIBCO Model FC-2765-0
2. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
3. Upper Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
4. O-Ring: EPDM
5. Body: ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron with polyimide coating.
6. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
7. Lower Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
8. Lower Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
9. Dust Plug: PVC
10. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
11. Conform To: MSS SP-67 and MSS SP-25
12. Operator:
    a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
    b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 161S/T
2. Other Manufacturers:
    a. Milwaukee
    b. Stockham
    c. Nibco
3. Bonnet: ASTM B-62 bronze.
4. Body: ASTM B-62 bronze.
5. Hinge Pin: ASTM B-140 alloy C31400 bronze, or B-134 alloy C23000 bronze.
6. Disc Hanger:
    a. Sizes ¼" thru ¾": Type 304 stainless steel.
    b. Sizes 1" and larger: ASTM B-62 bronze.

7. Hanger Nut: ASTM B-16 bronze.
8. Disc Holder: ASTM B-62 bronze.
9. Seat Disc:
    a. Water and Other Heat Transfer Fluids: ASTM B-62 bronze.
    b. Steam: TFE
10. Seat Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 or B-62 bronze.
11. Hinge Pin Plug: ASTM B-140 alloy C31600 bronze.
12. Seat Disc Washer (When Provided): ASTM B-98 alloy C65500 or B-103 bronze.
13. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
14. Conform To: MSS SP-80

B. Bronze, Inline Spring Loaded Check Valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 61-100 series
2. Other Manufacturers:
    a. Milwaukee
    b. Stockham
    c. Nibco
3. Body: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
4. Retainer/Stem: ASTM B16 brass or ASTM A-582 alloy C30300 stainless steel.
5. Ball Check: RPTFE or
6. Disc Holder 316 Stainless steel
    a. Disc:
        1) Water, Oil, Gas: Buna-N
        2) Steam: TFE
    b. Seat Screw: ASTM A-276 alloy S43000 stainless steel.
    c. Body End: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
    d. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 250 psig CWP.
7. Guide: ASTM B16 Brass
8. Spring: Type 316 stainless steel.
9. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 400 psig WOG.

2.5 IRON BODY CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Body, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 910F
2. Other Manufacturers:
    a. Milwaukee
    b. Stockham
    c. Nibco
3. Body Bolt: ASTM A-307 steel.
4. Bonnet: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
5. Body Gasket: Synthetic Fibers.
6. Body Nut: ASTM A-307 steel
7. Side Plug: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
8. Hanger Pin: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
9. Hanger: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze.
10. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze or ASTM A-536 ductile iron w/bronze face ring.
11. Seat Ring: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze.

12. Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000.
13. Body: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
14. Disc Bolt: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
15. Disc Plate: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
16. Disc Cage: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
17. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
18. Conform To: MSS SP-71 Type 1.

B. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves: Apollo SJ-900N with EPDM disc seal.

C. Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves:
1. NIBCO Model F-910
2. Other Manufacturers:
   a. Milwaukee
   b. Stockham
3. Body: ASTM A48 class 35 cast iron.
4. Seat: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 (B) bronze.
5. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
6. Spring: Type 302 ASTM A313 stainless steel.
7. Bushing:
   a. 6” and Smaller: ASTM B-16 brass
   b. 8” and Larger: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
8. Set Screws: Type 304 ASTM A-276 stainless steel.
9. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
10. Conform To: MIL-V-18436F

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully-open to fully-closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball and butterfly valves 4” and larger and more than 96 inches above finished floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
   3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

G. Shutoff valves shall be located on each floor, on takeoffs from all vertical risers, branch lines from the mains, and at the connection to each fixture.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final testing and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
   2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
   3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves and ball or butterfly valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
   1. Valves, NPS 2” and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
   2. Valves, NPS 2-1/2” and 3”:
      a. Two-piece or three-piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
      b. Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
   3. Valves, NPS 4” and Larger: Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
   4. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2” and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.

5. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
6. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
7. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.
8. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
9. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirement: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer where using methods other than indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for Plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test medium.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.

1. Assemble and provide according to manufacturer's written instructions. Center piping on channel to evenly distribute load.

2. Pipe sizes and numbers shall be in accordance with the following:

TRAPEZE PIPE HANGER TABLE

PIPE SIZE	4”	3”	2 ½”	2”	1 ½”	1 ¼”	1”	TOTAL # of PIPES
NUMBER OF PIPES PERMITTED IN ONE CHANNEL SUPPORT	**2**	0	0	0	0	0	0	**2**
	0	**2**	**2**	0	0	0	0	**4**
	0	**2**	0	**4**	0	0	0	**6**
	0	**2**	0	0	**6**	0	0	**8**
	0	0	**4**	**2**	0	0	0	**6**
	0	0	**4**	0	**2**	**2**	0	**8**
	0	0	**4**	0	0	**8**	0	**12**
	0	0	0	**6**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**12**
	0	0	0	**8**	0	**2**	0	**10**
	0	0	0	0	**14**	0	0	**14**
	0	0	0	0	0	**16**	0	**16**

Notes:

1. Piping larger than 4" in diameter is not permitted in a channel support system.
2. Channel support systems shall be limited to eight (8) pipes per channel and two (2) channels (levels) per support system.
3. Smaller pipes can be substituted for larger pipes. For example two ¾" pipes may be installed in lieu of two 1" pipes, or 2" in lieu of 3", etc.
4. Spacing shall be in accordance with requirements for the smallest supported pipe. Refer to other specification sections for spacing requirements. If spacing requirements are not indicated comply with MSS SP-69.

C. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   g. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2” beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
   b. MAPA Products
   c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
   d. Miro Industries, Inc.
   e. OMG, Inc.
   f. PHP Systems/Design
   g. Pipe Prop
   h. Roof Top Blox

2. Provide pipe supports for supporting gas, condensate, refrigeration lines, or hydronic piping on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the roof surface. Supports for condensate piping shall be adjustable vertically to ensure pipe slopes as required.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Curb Mounted Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes unless indicated otherwise.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89, and Table above. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Pipe Stand Installation: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Building attachments may not used on steel joists unless otherwise indicated. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, 2-1/2” and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Provide thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

3. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. Pipe ¼" to 3-½": 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. Pipe 4": 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. Pipe 5" and 6": 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. Pipe 8" to 14": 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes 8" and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Provide materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Unless otherwise indicated clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Provide same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and immediately apply galvanizing-repair paint. Paint shall comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Provide hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Provide nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Provide copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

F. Provide padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Provide thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes ½” to 30”.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes 4” to 14”, requiring up to 4“ of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes ¾” to 14”, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes ½" to 14" if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes ½" to 4", to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ¾" to 8".
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS ½" to 3".
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes ½" to 14".
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes 2-½" to 14" if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes 1" to 14", from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes 2-½" to 14", from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes 2" to 14"if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14".
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14" if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
6. Flat Plate, Double Nut, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For attaching to bar joists. Method of attachment to bar joists must be approved by the structural engineer and joist manufacturer.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Flat Plate, Double Nuts, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to bottom chord of joist.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Provide one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated provide the followings:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control pipe movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Provide powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where indicated in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

D. 1/16” = 1’-0” scale drawing showing all valve locations to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, Aluminum, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.

2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint shall be low VOC and shall meet the requirements of section 09910. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

3. Identification Paint: Exterior, in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated. Paint shall be low VOC and shall meet the requirements of section 09910.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of plumbing equipment that does not have nameplate or has a nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where easily visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units.
2. Pumps, compressors, and other motor-driven equipment.
3. Heat exchangers and similar equipment.
4. Water heaters and storage tanks.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Meters, gages, and thermometers.
    c. Fuel-burning units.
    d. Pumps, compressors, and other motor-driven equipment.
    e. Heat exchangers and similar equipment.

f. Water heaters and storage tanks.

C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

D. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where easily visible.

1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:

a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
e. Blue: For equipment not listed in a through d

2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.

E. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

F. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in other sections.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold Water Piping:

    a. Background Color: Green.
    b. Letter Color: White.

2. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return Piping:

    a. Background Color: Green.
    b. Letter Color: White.

3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

    a. Background Color: Green.
    b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Outdoor pipe: Pipe located outside the building insulation envelope.

B. Plenum: An unoccupied space or void, on the conditioned side of the building insulation and vapor barrier, being used to return conditioned air to the inlet side of a return or exhaust fan either directly or via a duct connection. An example would be a space with air handling light fixtures or openings in the ceiling used to transport air through the ceiling and then to an open duct located above the ceiling in another location.

C. Indirectly Conditioned Space: A space having no direct conditioning but, due to air movement induced by an exhaust, or return opening, is conditioned by makeup air from an adjacent space. An example would be a small toilet. Boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms do not qualify as indirectly conditioned spaces.

D. Inside the Building Insulation Envelope: For the purposes of this section, boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms are considered to be OUTSIDE the building insulation envelope.

E. Exposed: Visible from any angle without removal of building element or equipment.

F. Concealed: Enclosed in building element or above ceiling such that it is not visible from any angle without removal of building element or equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Detail application of removable insulation covers.
2. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
3. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
5. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
6. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
7. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
8. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
9. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with type, grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. Ship Insulated Piping System Components on pallets and wood supports. Securely fasten and protect from damage. Store off the ground and cover with opaque waterproof tarp to protect materials from sunlight and rain.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping installer for piping insulation, duct installer for duct insulation, and equipment installer for equipment insulation.

C. Maintain clearances required for maintenance.

D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
   a. CertainTeed Manson.
   b. Johns Manville
   c. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
   d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
   e. Schuller International, Inc.
2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Rubatex Corp.
3. Polyolefin Insulation:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. IMCOA.
4. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
   a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.

5. Removable Insulation Covers:
   a. Advance Thermal Corp.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with factory applied FSK Jacket. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin to maximum service temperature of 250°F. Faced insulation shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

G. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, & IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket: Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin with a multi-purpose foil-scrim kraft (FSK) jacket to maximum service temperature of 250°F. FSK shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type II, when surface burning characteristics are determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 with the foil surface of the material exposed to the flame as it is in the final composite. Composite (insulation, facing and adhesive) shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation properties shall be as follows:

1. Thickness: 1-1/2”
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 5.0
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 4.0
2. Thickness: 2”
   a. Density: 1.0 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
3. Alternate to 2” 1.0 pcf: Thickness: 2.2”
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
4. Thickness: 3”
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 10.0
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 8.3

I. Medium Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Operating Temperatures from 250 to 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

J. High Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Temperatures above 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

K. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
2. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
4. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
5. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
6. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

L. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

M. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam: Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.

N. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass Cloth: Woven glass-fiber fabric, plain weave, minimum 8 ounces per square yard.

C. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. PVC Duct Jacket Color: White or gray.
3. PVC Pipe Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

E. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.

1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets of stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.

G. Heavy PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Standard PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

2.4 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS

A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz. /sq. yd.

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.

E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, plenum and breeching with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, pipes, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb. for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.

F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.7 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS

A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of piping, and fittings.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thickness required for each system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with seams staggered.

E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

G. Keep insulation materials dry at all times. Insulation that becomes wet or is otherwise damaged beyond repair shall be removed immediately and replaced. Replacement material and installation shall be in accordance with these specifications.

H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

I. Apply insulation with the minimum number of joints practical.

J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.

L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.

1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.

M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe joints and fittings.

O. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

P. Install vapor-retarder mastic on pipes and equipment.

1. Pipes and equipment with vapor retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
2. Pipes and equipment without vapor retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.

Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.

1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.

R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.

S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.

T. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Blanket Applications for Pipes: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive, and anchor pins with speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of pipe surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of pipes and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides, top, and bottom of horizontal pipes.
4. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
5. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
6. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
7. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
8. Apply insulation on pipe fittings and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on pipe elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
9. Insulate pipe hangers and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of the same material as insulation. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
10. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

B. Board Applications for Equipment: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, plenum, & equipment surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to all surfaces of fittings and equipment.
3. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
5. Insulate equipment stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6” wide strips of the insulating material. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
6. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to ducts, plenums, and equipment as follows:

1. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the duct, plenum, and equipment surface.

3.6 CLOSED-CELL PHENOLIC-FOAM INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation as follows:

1. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten without deforming the insulation materials.
2. Apply two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. On exposed applications, finish insulation with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to surface of installed insulation. When dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin the finish coat to achieve smooth finish.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color shall be as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.9 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thickness are specified at the end of this Section.

B. Insulate all pipe and equipment:

1. Insulate pipe in accordance with the application schedule(s) below.
2. Exceptions: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
   a. Vibration-control devices.
   b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   c. Nameplates and data plates.
   d. Manholes.
   e. Handholes.
   f. Cleanouts.
   g. Plastic Condensate Drain piping.
   h. Factory-insulated equipment.
   i. Flexible connectors.

3.10 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE (ABOVE GRADE):

A. Service: Domestic hot water and domestic circulated hot water.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed or flexible elastomeric pipe insulation.
2. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   a. Copper Pipe, ½" through 1¼" in diameter: 1"
   b. Copper Pipe, 1½" through 3" in diameter: 1½"
   c. Copper Pipe, larger than 3" in diameter: 2"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

B. Service: Domestic cold water.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed or flexible elastomeric pipe insulation.
2. Insulation Thickness: ½"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

C. Service: Rainwater conductors (Including secondary roof drain conductors). Insulate first thirty linear feet of piping including vertical piping from drain body and first horizontal piping run. If a second vertical run occurs before thirty linear feet is reached, terminate insulation at end of first horizontal run.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation or Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

D. Service: Roof drain and overflow drain bodies.

1. Insulation Material: Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation
2. Insulation Thickness: 1½"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

E. Service: Exposed piping:

1. Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1”
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

F. Service: Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Drainage from any Equipment. Measurement shall be pipe length.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1”
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

G. Service: Condensate Drains, & Traps.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1”
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

H. Service: Equipment Non-condensate Drains, & Traps.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1”
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

3.11 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE (BELOW GRADE):

1. None required.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 220813
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this section is to specify the Division 22 contractor responsibilities in the commissioning (Cx) process.

B. Commissioning requires the participation of the Division 22 contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 019113, General Commissioning Requirements. The Division 22 contractor shall be familiar with all parts of Section 019113 and the Cx Plan issued by the Commissioning Authority (CxA) and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

C. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following plumbing systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Domestic hot water heating system and recirculation pumps and controls

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The responsibilities of various parties in the commissioning process, as specifically related to the plumbing systems, are provided in this section.

B. Refer to Section 019113 and the Cx Plan for all typical commissioning process requirements for each team member.

C. Each Contractor and subcontractor shall review this Section and shall include in their bids cost for carrying out the work described, as it applies to each Division and Section of these specifications, individually and collectively.

D. The commissioning responsibilities applicable to the contractors of Division 22 are as follows (all references apply to commissioned equipment only):

Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. Include the cost of commissioning work in the contract price.
2. Attend a commissioning kick-off meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Cx process, as indicated in specification section 019113.
3. Contractors shall provide the CxA with cut sheets and shop drawing submittals of commissioned equipment to the CxA.
4. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CxA for development of Functional Performance Testing (FPT) procedures.

    a. Typically, this will include detailed manufacturer installation and startup, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, fan and pump curves, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the

actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the Commissioning Authority.

b. The CxA may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.

5. Provide a copy of the equipment submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels, to the CxA for review and comment.
6. Contractors shall assist (along with the design engineers) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
7. Provide assistance to the CxA in preparation of the specific FPT procedures listed in the Cx Plan (prepared by the CxA), Section 019113 and this section. Contractor shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection.
8. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the CxA.
9. Address current A/E punch list items before functional testing.
10. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the FPTs. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
11. Perform FPT under the direction of the CxA for specified equipment in the Cx Plan, this Section and Section 019113. Assist the CxA in interpreting the monitoring data, as necessary.
12. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CxA, OR and A/E and retest the equipment.
13. During construction, maintain hard copy and CAD as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and provide final record drawings for all owner and contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing).

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to Section 019113 for a listing of all sections where commissioning requirements are found.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for all systems to be commissioned.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 22 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning to the CxA as requested by the CxA. Refer to Section 019113 for additional Division 22 requirements.

1.6 WEB-BASED COMMISSIONING PORTAL

A. All general and major contractors participating in the Cx process shall use the web-based Cx Portal, CxAlloy (“Portal” or “CxAlloy”) to document the Cx procedures. The Portal is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities and deliverables throughout the Cx process. The Portal is hosted by the CxA and shall be accessible to all Parties participating in the Cx program. The Portal provides a common location to store PFCs, Startup Documentation, FPTs and results, Issues Log tracking, project documents and deliverables. It also serves as a collaborative e-mail hub to facilitate, automate, and track communications between Parties relating to the Cx process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Division 22 contractor shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for additional Division 22 test equipment requirements.

C. Proprietary test equipment required by the manufacturer, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment through the contractor. The manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use and assist the CxA in the Cx process.

2.2 INCIDENTAL EQUIPMENT

A. The Division 22 contractor shall provide all scaffolds, staging, ladders and accessories required to allow testing agencies, consultants and Owner's staff safe access to equipment, valves and other devices located above floor level.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

A. Refer to Section 019113 for additional meeting requirements.

B. Participation at various commissioning meetings shall depend on the purpose of the meeting and may consist of, but not be limited to, the following members of the project commissioning team: the Owner's representative (i.e. project manager and/or facility staff), the CxA, the Construction Manager (CM) or General Contractor (GC), subcontractors and/or manufacturer's technical representative as required, the architect/engineer (A/E), and any specialists deemed appropriate by the Cx team.

C. All the listed Cx team members shall participate in the Cx kick-off meeting.

D. Participate, as applicable, in Cx coordination meetings in accordance with related Section 019113.

E. Participate, as needed, in deficiency resolution meetings.

3.2 STARTUP

A. The plumbing contractor shall follow the startup and initial checkout procedures listed in the Summary in this section and Section 019113. The Division 22 contractor has startup responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility to the CxA or Owner.

B. FPT is intended to begin upon completion of a system. FPT will not proceed prior to the completion of systems, or sub-systems, which includes completion and approval of any necessary testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) requirements.

3.3 CALIBRATION

A. Sensor and actuator calibration and calibration methods are covered in Section 019113 and other Division 22 Sections and are the responsibility of the Division 22 contractor.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

B. Certify that plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, started, quality control tested and code tested (as applicable) and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

C. Certify that plumbing instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest setpoints have been recorded.

D. Certify that TAB procedures have been completed and that TAB reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved by the Engineer of Record.

E. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.5 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. FPT is intended to begin upon completion of a system, including startup. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems at the discretion of the CxA and Owner. Beginning system testing before full completion does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for a complete list of systems to be commissioned and a description of the process.

C. Sampling Strategy:

1. Domestic hot water heating system and recirculation pumps and controls (100%)

D. Refer to Section 019113, Sampling for the Sampling/Failure Rule.

E. Typical aspects of plumbing FPTs verify that systems, subsystems and equipment function interactively and throughout the full range of operating conditions (e.g. low load, design load, component failures, alarm conditions, safety interlocks including with life safety systems, etc.) and modes (e.g. normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, power failure including control power, emergency power, unoccupied, fire alarm, etc.). The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Positive confirmation of state/status shall be shown both locally and via the BAS, as specified in the Contract Documents.

F. Development of Test Procedures: Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain project contract documentation and a current list of change orders and RFI's affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters and electrical coordination study. The CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms for evaluating performance of all integral components and their functioning as a complete unit within design requirements and manufacturer's published data. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Contractors who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

3.6 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Refer to Section 019113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to PFCs and tests.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for issues relating to functional performance tests.

3.7 WRITTEN WORK PRODUCTS

A. Written work products of Contractors will consist of the startup and initial checkout plan described in Section 019113 and the completed startup and initial checkout.

END OF SECTION 220813

SECTION 221116 –DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
   2. Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

B. Seismic Performance: Refer to structural drawings for seismic category. Domestic water piping, support, and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, state, and local codes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. LEED Submittal:
   1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Water Samples: Specified in “Cleaning” Article.

D. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
   2. Domestic water piping.
   3. Compressed air piping.
   4. HVAC hydronic piping.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. NSF/ANSI Compliance:

1. NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects"
2. NSF/ANSI 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content"

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.
   1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
   2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
   3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
   4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
   5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
         2) NIBCO INC.
         3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
         4) Conex Banninger
      b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
      c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
   6. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) NVent LLC.

b. Description: Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22; with stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

7. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.

b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

8. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Anvil International.
2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
3) Victaulic Company.

b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
2) NIBCO INC.
3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
4) Conex Banninger

b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

c. NPS 3 and NPS 4 (DN 80 and DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to other sections for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.

D. Fitting Options:
1. Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets (T-Drill) and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
2. Press Fittings: Mechanically crimped fittings with neoprene gasket.

E. Underground Domestic Water Service Piping: Match civil materials to first flange.

F. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2” and Smaller:
   a. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. 2-1/2” and above”:
   a. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   b. Hard copper tube, Type L with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.

G. Underground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
   1. 2" and Smaller:
      a. Soft copper tube, Type K copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints with no joints permitted below concrete slabs.
   2. 2-1/2" and above:
      a. Soft copper tube, Type K copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Use automatic flow control valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Extend domestic water service piping to exterior water distribution piping in sizes and locations indicated.

B. Install underground ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, and AWWA M41. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to water service piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
   1. Encase piping with polyethylene film according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

C. Install underground copper according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.

E. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves.

F. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.

G. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

H. Perform the following steps before operation:
   1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
   2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
   3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.

4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
6. Remove filter cartridges from housings, and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.

I. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.

J. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed-coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Mechanically Formed Outlets: Form tee in copper tube according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

D. Mechanically crimped fittings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and by factory accredited installer.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 220529 “Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping” for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Install the following:
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Where hangers for piping are to be suspended from open-web steel joists, install hangers at maximum spacing that will result in hanger loads that comply with the requirements on the structural drawings.

G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Where bends in the pipe occur, place hangers 1/3 of the maximum allowed spacing distance of the bend (i.e. is the maximum span is 12 feet, the hanger shall be 4 feet from the bend. Pipe shall be supported from both sides of the bend.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   1. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in AWWA C651, AWWA C652 or as described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities to authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61, “Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects”
2. Comply with NSF 372, “Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content”
3. Comply with NSF 14, “Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials”

C. Water Management Installation:

1. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is authorized by the equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of submitted equipment.
2. Provide documentation demonstrating previous experience and successfully completing projects of similar size and scope.
3. Provide a list of installations that the Installer has specifically installed for verification by the Owner. Similar installations from other vendors and/or Installers shall be accepted. The Installer’s employees must meet these qualifications.

4. The Installer shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer that he has:
   a. Adequate plant and equipment to pursue the work properly and expeditiously.
   b. Adequate staff and technical experience to implement the work.

c. Suitable financial status to meet the obligations of the work.
d. Technical capable and factory trained service personnel at a local service facility to provide routine and emergency service for all products used in this project.

5. A contractor intending to bid on this work, not meeting the requirements of this section, may employ the services of an "Installer" meeting the requirements of this section. A "subcontractor" so employed must be acceptable to the Architect. The "Installer" shall be identified by submittal for acceptance by the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type (Anti-siphon) Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Ames Co.
b. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.

3. Sizes: ¾" thru 3" as required to match connected piping.

4. Body: Brass or Bronze.

5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.

6. Finish: Rough bronze or chrome plated.

B. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Ames Co.
b. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

C. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Sizes: ¾" thru 1" as required to match connected piping.

5. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 DISHWASHER AIR-GAP FITTINGS

A. Description: ASSE 1021, fitting suitable for use with domestic dishwashers and for deck mounting; with plastic body, chrome-plated brass cover; and capacity of at least 5 gpm; and inlet pressure of at least 5 psig at temperature of at least 140 deg F. Include 5/8-inch- ID inlet and 7/8-inch- ID outlet hose connections.

B. Hoses: Rubber and suitable for temperature of at least 140 deg F.
   1. Inlet Hose: 5/8-inch- ID and 48 inches long.
   2. Outlet Hose: 7/8-inch- ID and 48 inches long.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Zone (RPZ) Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Apollo Valves - Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Pressure Loss: 10 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

5. Sizes: ¾" thru 10"

6. Body: Brass or bronze for 2" and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for 2 ½" and larger.

7. Configuration: Comply with drawing requirements.

8. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of 2" and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of 2 ½" and larger.

   b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Apollo Valves - Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
   c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Sizes: ¾" thru 1" as required to match connected piping.
5. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

2.4 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
2. Flomatic Corporation.
3. OCV Control Valves.
4. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ames Fluid Control Systems.
5. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts ACV.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

B. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.

C. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.

D. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.

1. Sizes: 1¼" thru 10" as required to match connected piping.
2. Pattern: Angle or Globe-valve design.
3. Trim: Stainless steel.

2.5 CALIBRATED BALANCING VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Caleffi
3. Flow Design, Inc.
4. Griswold Controls
5. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
6. Jomar Valves
7. Nexus Valve
8. NIBCO
9. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
10. Taco, Inc.

B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

C. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having flanged connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Master Mixing Valves:

1. Refer to drawing schedule for manufacturer and operating requirements.
2. Available Manufacturers:
    a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    b. Leonard Valve Company.
    c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
3. Standard: ASSE 1017.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories:
    a. Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies.
    b. Handle.
    c. Dial thermometer on inlets and outlet.
    d. Pressure gauges on inlets and outlet.
8. Pressure Rating: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Refer to drawing schedule for manufacturer and operating requirements.
2. Available Manufacturers:
    a. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Leonard Valve Company.
    d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1070, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
7. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded. Provide unions and valves.
8. Finish: Chrome-plated bronze.

2.7 STRAINERS

A. Pattern: "Y"

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
    c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. AMTROL, Inc.
2. Josam Company.
3. MIFAB, Inc.
4. PPP Inc.
5. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
7. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
8. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
9. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

C. Type: Metal bellows or copper tube with piston.

D. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. PPP Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:
1. Available Manufacturers:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. PPP Inc.

3. Standard: ASSE 1044
4. Piping: ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
5. Cabinet: Unless otherwise indicated, recessed or surface-mounting steel box with stainless-steel cover.
6. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
7. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
8. Number of Outlets: Refer to drawings.
9. Size of Outlets: ½”

2.11 HOSE BIBBS

A. Refer to plumbing fixture rough-in schedule on drawings.

2.12 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Refer to plumbing fixture rough-in schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers where indicated: If not indicated on each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air-breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install balancing valves with-in 12” of ceiling at access door or tile where they can be reached with-out obstruction.

D. Install thermostatic mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and pressure gauges.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as indicated.

E. Install strainers where indicated.

F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section "Rough Carpentry."

G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8” per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

I. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8” per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

J. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8” per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

K. Install trap guards in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

L. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.

M. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.

O. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations. Refer to Section "Valves" for general-duty ball valves.

P. Install air vents at water piping high points. Include ball valve in inlet.

Q. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

R. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

S. Specific trap primer assembly and primer pipe routing not always indicated on plans to provide contactor field flexibility in selecting option best suitable for field conditions, where alternative options may be acceptable. Contactor shall coordinate and provide any necessary items to facilitate proper installation and operation of the preferred and approved primer system; to include, but not limited to, electrical conduit and circuitry to the panelboard for electronic systems.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section "Plumbing Identification"

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principal backflow preventer, double-check backflow-preventer and double-check, detector-assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221123 - PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Withstand: Units shall remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to seismic forces indicated. “Essential facility” units shall be fully operational after the seismic event.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. BAS Building Automation System

B. VFD Variable Frequency Drive

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Booster pumps shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Indicate interface with BAS.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For booster pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for piping.

C. UL Compliance for Packaged Pumping Systems:

1. UL 508, "Industrial Control Equipment."
2. UL 508A, "Industrial Control Panels."
3. UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps."
4. UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment."

D. Booster pumps shall be listed and labeled as packaged pumping systems by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain or apply protective coatings and flange protective covers during storage.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTIPLEX, VARIABLE-SPEED BOOSTER PUMPS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
3. Canariis Corporation.
4. Envirosep.
5. Goulds Pumps; ITT Corporation.
6. Grundfos Pumps Corporation U.S.A.
7. ITT Flowtronex.
8. Patterson Pump Company; a subsidiary of the Gorman-Rupp Company.
9. SyncroFlo, Inc.
10. Systecon
11. TIGERFLOW Systems, Inc.

B. Description: Base mounted, factory-assembled and -tested, fluid-handling system for domestic water, with pumps, piping, valves, specialties, and controls.

C. Pumps:

1. Type: Contractors option / manufacturer’s lowest cost all brass or bronze centrifugal pump.
2. Impeller: Closed, ASTM B 584 cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced and keyed to shaft.

3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve and deflector.
4. Seal: Mechanical.
5. Orientation: Mounted horizontally or vertically.

D. Motors: Single speed, with grease-lubricated or pre-greased, permanently shielded, ball-type bearings. Select motors that will not overload through full range of pump performance curve.

E. Piping: Copper

F. Valves:

1. Shutoff Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, full-port ball valve, in each pump's suction and discharge piping and in inlet and outlet headers.
2. Shutoff Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Lug-type butterfly valve, in each pump's suction and discharge piping and in inlet and outlet headers.
3. Check Valves: Silent type in each pump's discharge piping.
4. Thermal-Relief Valve: Temperature-and-pressure relief in pump discharge header.

G. Control Panel:

1. Factory installed and connected as an integral part of the booster pump.
2. Automatic control of multiple-pump ststem.
3. Variable-speed operation, with load control and protection functions.
4. Controls: Solid-state system with transducers, programmable microprocessor, VFD, and other devices in controller.
5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, variable-frequency, solid-state type.
6. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
7. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch for each pump in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.
    a. Sequence (Lead-Lag) Starter: Switches lead pump to lag pump and provides for multiple pump operation.
8. Pump Operation and Sequencing: Pressure-sensing method for lead pump and flow-sensing method for lag pumps.
    a. Time Delay: Controls pump on-off operation; adjustable from 1 to 300 seconds.
9. VFD: Voltage-source, pulse-width, modulating-frequency converter for each pump.
10. Manual Bypass: Magnetic contactor arranged to transfer to constant-speed operation upon VFD failure.
11. Instrumentation: Suction and discharge pressure gages.
12. Lights: Running light for each pump.
13. Alarm Signal Device: Sounds alarm when backup pumps are operating.
    a. Time Delay: Controls alarm operation; adjustable from 1 to 300 seconds, with automatic or no reset.
14. Thermal-bleed cutoff.
15. Low-suction-pressure cutout.
16. BAS Interface: Provide auxiliary contacts for interface to BAS. Include the following:
    a. On-off status of each pump.
    b. Alarm status of entire unit.

H. Base: Structural steel.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for booster pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections before booster-pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install booster pumps on concrete housekeeping pad using spring isolators.
1. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.
2. Install dowel rods to connect housekeeping pad to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete housekeeping pad.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through the housekeeping pad and anchor into structural concrete floor.

B. Support connected domestic-water piping so weight of piping is not supported by booster pumps.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
1. Connect domestic-water piping to booster pump headerss.
2. Install shutoff valves on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers. Install ball, or butterfly, valves.
3. Install, flanged, or grooved-joint connections on suction and discharge headers.
4. Install valved bypass, same size as water supply.
5. Install flexible connectors, same size as header, on connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers.
6. Install piping adjacent to booster pumps to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform visual inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge booster pump and check for leaks. Repair leaks and recheck until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start booster pumps to confirm proper motor rotation and booster pump operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Prepare inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust booster pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust pressure set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting booster pump to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain booster pumps.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 221125 - CIRCULATING PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. BAS Building Automation System

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CIRCULATING PUMPS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
2. TACO Incorporated.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
4. Armstrong Pumps Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, wet rotor or system lubricated, close-coupled, 100% lead free, overhung-impeller, designed for circulating domestic hot water.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Motor: Non-overloading at all points on the pump curve
3. Casing: Bronze, with companion-flange connections.
4. Impeller: Plastic.
5. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. BAS: Electric, adjustable for control of water-supply pump.

1. Type: Start/Stop
2. Operation of Pump: Refer to Section “Sequence of Operation”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

B. Verify installation and location of automatic flow control valve(s). Record actual location(s) on as-built drawings.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install in-line, centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge piping.

E. Install indicated valves &devices.

F. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections.

G. Connect controls.

H. Interlock pump with water heater to deactivate water heater when pump is deactivated..

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Check operation of controls for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.

5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
   a. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
   b. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
6. Prime pump.
7. Close discharge valve.
8. Start motor.
9. Open discharge valve slowly.
10. Adjust temperature settings on thermostatic mixing valves if included in design.
11. Adjust balancing valves if required by thermostatic mixing valve manufacturer.
12. Check and record pressure on inlet and outlet of pump.

END OF SECTION 221125

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic and rubber piping materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer.
2. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
6. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.
7. USGBC: United States Green Building Council

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Submittal:

1. Product Data for USGBC LEED Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, include printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of testing agency.

B. Cast iron soil pipe shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, county of origin, eight-digit date code, pipe diameter and length, relevant ASTM standard and registered trademark of third part certifier.

1. Third party certifier shall be IAPMO, ICC, NSF, or other organization that is accredited as an ANSI – Guide 65 organization. Reference www.ansi.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-Pressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Hub-and-Spigot Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Hub-less Couplings:

1. All hub-less couplings shall bear the NSF trademark.

2. General: CISPI 310 and ASTM C 1277 assembly of stainless steel corrugated shield, stainless steel bands and fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1) Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
b) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.

b. Heavy-Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, 2-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

D. Manufacturers:

1. AB&I Foundry
2. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
3. Tyler Pipe & Coupling

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located inside plenum: Hub-less cast-iron soil piping with heavy duty couplings.

C. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located outside plenum: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping:

1. Kitchen Waste: Extra Heavy Hub and Spigot cast-iron soil piping.

2. Other than kitchen waste: PVC pipe and fittings.

3. Other than kitchen waste: Service Weight Hub and Spigot cast iron soil pipe and fittings.

F. Food Service Equipment, Soil and Waste Piping

1. Food Service Equipment Waste: Copper DWV pipe and fittings.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for Project-site sanitary sewer piping.

B. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic installation.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping when indicated. Seismic-restraint devices are not required in zones A & B. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

F. Install seismic restraints on piping when indicated. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

G. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

H. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.

I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes required by authorities having jurisdiction.

M. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

N. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Join hub-less cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hub-less-coupling joints.

D. PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices in zones other than A & B.

B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

C. Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. 1 ½" and 2": 60" with 3/8"rod.
2. 3": 60" with ½"rod.
3. 4" and NPS 5: 60" with 5/8" rod.
4. 6": 60" with ¾" rod.
5. 8" to 12": 60" with 7/8" rod.
6. 15": 60" with 1" rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. 1 ½" and 2": 48" with 3/8" rod.
2. 3": 48" with ½" rod.
3. 4" and 5": 48" with 5/8" rod.
4. 6": 48" with ¾" rod.
5. 8" to 12": 48" with 7/8" rod.

I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48".

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Where required or indicated prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. RPZ Reduced Pressure Zone

B. FOG Fats, oils, and greases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Withstand: Units shall remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to seismic forces indicated. “Essential facility” units shall be fully operational after the seismic event.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: To include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

B. Coordinate accessories, extensions, collars, flashing clamps, etc… for field conditions and installation requirements for roof assemblies and other construction assemblies to provide final and proper compliant installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. General:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Closure Material: Match pipe, brass, PVC, or ABS

B. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Housing: threaded, adjustable.
2. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
3. Body: Cast iron.
4. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot, or Threaded.
5. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Satin finish nikaloy.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round or Square (Contractors Option).
8. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
9. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service weight, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
10. Carpet Ring: Yes for carpeted floors.
11. Tile Recess: Yes for tiled floors.
12. Terrazzo: Yes for terrazzo floors

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Wall access: Yes
2. Body: Match connected piping.
3. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded plug.
4. Closure Plug Size: Same as cleanout size but not larger than four inches in diameter.
5. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3
3. Pattern: As indicated.
4. Clamping Flange: Required.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Plastic Stack Fitting (For Use Where Plastic Stacks Are Indicated): ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating (For Use Where Plastic Laboratory Stacks are Indicated: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. PPP
b. Josam
c. Smith
d. Zurn

2. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
3. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.

4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts.

C. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For wall cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout access covers, with cover tight to finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains as indicated. If indication is not clear, position for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains at elevations indicated.
3. Install floor-drain flashing flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain.

F. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at rated penetrations.

G. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains indicated to receive trap-seal primer.

H. Install air-gap fittings on RPZ backflow preventers and where indicated.

I. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, and refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect grease interceptors and their installation, including piping and to assist in testing.

B. Checks and Inspections:

1. Leak Check: After installation, charge system and check for leaks. Repair leaks and recheck until no leaks exist.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of open pipes at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221413 – FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:
   1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
   2. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
   3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
   4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   5. USGBC: United States Green Building Council

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with a minimum working-pressure rating of 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. LEED Submittal:
   1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of the testing agency.

B. Cast iron soil pipe shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, county of origin, eight-digit date code, pipe diameter and length, relevant ASTM standard and registered trademark of third part certifier.
   1. Third party certifier shall be IAPMO, ICC, NSF, or other organization that is accredited as an ANSI – Guide 65 organization. Reference www.ansi.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-Pressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Manufacturers:
1. AB&I Foundry
2. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
3. Tyler Pipe & Coupling

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Hub-less Couplings:
1. All hub-less couplings shall bear the NSF trademark.
2. General: CISPI 310 and ASTM C 1277 assembly of stainless steel corrugated shield, stainless steel bands and fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
    1) Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
        a) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
        b) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.

    b. Heavy-Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, 2-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

C. Manufacturers:
1. AB&I Foundry
2. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
3. Tyler Pipe & Coupling

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Above ground Storm Drainage Piping Below Ceilings: Unless indicated otherwise use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2” to 4”: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. 2” to 4”: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
3. 2” & Larger: Schedule 40 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. 5” and 6”: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
5. 5” and 6”: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
6. 8” and Larger: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
7. 8” and Larger: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.

C. Above ground Storm Drainage piping located inside plenum: Unless indicated otherwise use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2” to 4”: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. 2” to 4”: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
3. 5” and 6”: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
4. 5” and 6”: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
5. 8” and Larger: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
6. 8” and Larger: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
   a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
   b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.

D. Above ground Storm Drainage piping located outside plenum: Unless indicated otherwise use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
   1. 2” to 4”: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. 2” to 4”: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
      a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
      b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
   3. 2” & Larger: Schedule 40 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   4. 5” and 6”: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   5. 5” and 6”: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
      a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
      b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
   6. 8” and Larger: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   7. 8” and Larger: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
      a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
      b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.

E. Underground Storm Drainage Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
   1. 2” to 4”: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. 2” to 4”: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
      a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
      b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
   3. 2” & Larger: Schedule 40 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   4. 5” and 6”: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   5. 5” and 6”: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
      a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
      b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
   6. NPS 8and Larger: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   7. NPS 8 and Larger: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
      a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
      b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section " Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for Project site storm sewer and drainage piping.

B. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.

C. Refer to Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices in zones other than A & B.

D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties".

E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
   1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

F. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

G. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

I. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

J. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

M. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

N. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

D. PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backlog.
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
   2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
   3. Refer to Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for backwater valves.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices in zones other than A & B.

B. Refer to Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. 1 ½" and 2": 60" with 3/8" rod.
   2. 3": 60" with ½" rod.
   3. 4" and 5": 60" with 5/8" rod.
   4. 6": 60" with ¾" rod.
   5. 8" to 12": 60" with 7/8" rod.
   6. 15": 60" inches with 1" rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. 1 ½" and 2": 48" with 3/8" rod.
   2. 3": 48" with ½" rod.
   3. 4" and 5": 48" with 5/8" rod.
   4. 6": 48" with ¾" rod.
   5. 8" to 12": 48" with 7/8" rod.

I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48".

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221413

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. AFF Above Finished Floor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: To include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

B. Coordinate accessories, extensions, collars, flashing clamps, etc… for field conditions and installation requirements for roof assemblies and other construction assemblies to provide final and proper compliant installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF DRAINS

A. General-Purpose Roof Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
c. Tyler Pipe.
d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
5. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
6. Sump Receiver Plate: Not required.
7. Dome Material: Aluminum.
8. Extension collar required.

2.2 OVERFLOW ROOF DRAINS

A. General-Purpose Overflow Roof Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
c. Tyler Pipe.
d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
5. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
6. Sump Receiver Plate: Not required.
7. Dome Material: Aluminum.
8. Extension collar required.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Boots:

1. Description: Manufactured, ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron casting, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 outlet; and shop-applied bituminous coating.
2. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and NPS 4 outlet.

B. Storm Drain and Storm Drain Overflow Nozzles:
1. Available manufacturers
a. JR Smith Manufacturing
b. Josam Company
c. Zurn

2. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.

3. Size: Same as connected conductor
4. Basis of Design: Josam Series 25010.
5. Product is for use where storm drain piping or secondary storm drain piping exits the building above grade and shall be provided where indicated on the drawings.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. General:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Closure Material: Match pipe, brass, PVC, or ABS

B. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Housing: threaded, adjustable.
2. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
3. Body: Cast iron.
4. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot, or Threaded.
5. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Satin finish nikaloy.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round or Square (Contractors Option).
8. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
9. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service weight, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
10. Carpet Ring: Yes for carpeted floors.
11. Tile Recess: Yes for tiled floors.
12. Terrazzo: Yes for terrazzo floors

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Wall access: Yes
2. Body: Match connected piping.
3. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded plug.
4. Closure Plug Size: Same as cleanout size but not larger than four inches in diameter.
5. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.5 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Plastic Stack Fitting (For Use Where Plastic Stacks Are Indicated): ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains where indicated. Create low points in roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install flashing ring, collar, or flange to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

B. Install downspout boots at grade. Secure to building wall.

C. Install storm drain and storm drain overflow nozzles at exposed bottom of storm drain and storm drain overflow conductors where they spill onto grade.

D. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the International Plumbing Code.

E. Install cleanouts for piping below floors.

F. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

G. For wall cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers with cover tight to finished wall.

H. Install horizontal backwater valves where indicated.

I. Install concrete slabs at backwater valves.

J. Install cleanouts in vertical conductors at 18” AFF.

K. Install access door in wall if required to access cleanout.

L. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies at penetrations of rated assemblies.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of open piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT: As scheduled on the drawings or as otherwise indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater. Include electrical data, rated capacities, operating weights, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail water heater assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 ABBREVIATIONS

A. AFF Above Finished Floor

B. EWH Electric Water Heater

C. WC Water Column

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Potable: Consumable, drinkable, or domestic.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water heater, hot-water storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1 unless otherwise indicated.

E. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with performance efficiencies prescribed for the following:

1. ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," for commercial water heaters.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. Begins on date of Substantial Completion:
b. Heating Elements: One year.
c. Storage Tanks: Three years.
d. Heat Exchangers: Three Years
e. Compressors: Three years.
f. Controls: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SMALL EWH’s

A. Description: Small storage capacity units (2.50-50.00 Gallons) with limited heating capacity (6.00 kW maximum)

B. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell

2. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Rheem Water Heater Div.

3. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Ruud Water Heater Div.
4. State Industries.
5. Bradford White Corp.
6. Lochinvar Corp.

C. Standards:

1. Comply with UL 174.
2. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1
3. Listed by manufacturer for commercial applications.

D. Storage Tank Construction: Steel or corrosion-resistant metal with 150-psig working-pressure rating.

1. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank for piping connections, relief valve, drain, anode rod, and controls. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling.
2. Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
3. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
4. Jacket: Steel, with enameled finish.

E. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1

F. Heating Element: Electric, replaceable, immersion type.

1. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

G. Anode Rod: Factory installed.

H. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, corrosion-resistant metal, factory installed.

I. Mounting: Mount unit on wall unless indicated otherwise.

1. Provide factory wall mount kit with attachments per water heater manufacturer. Reinforce stud wall construction with metal to support applied load.
2. Construct metal shelf capable of supporting four (4) times the operating weight (shipping weight + weight of water) of the water heater.
    a. Wall attachments shall be stainless steel and shall be capable of supporting applied load in shear and tension. Contractor shall divide the total load by the number of fasteners used.
    b. Reinforce stud wall construction with metal to support applied load.

2.2 MEDIUM EWH’s

A. Description: Comply with UL 174 or UL 1453, and listed by manufacturer for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell
2. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Rheem Water Heater Div.
3. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Ruud Water Heater Div.
4. State Industries.
5. Bradford White Corp.
6. Lochinvar Corp.

C. Storage Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.

1. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank for piping connections, relief valve, pressure gage, thermometer, drain, anode rod, and controls. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling.
2. Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
3. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
4. Jacket: Steel, with enameled finish.

D. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in, immersion type.

1. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat with wiring arrangement for simultaneous operation.

E. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1

F. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, corrosion-resistant metal, factory installed.

G. Anode Rod: Factory installed.

H. Dip Tube: Factory installed.

1. Exception:
   a. Not required if cold-water inlet is within 18” of bottom of storage tank.

2.3 ASME COMPRESSION TANKS

A. Description: ASME-code Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol, Inc.

2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. State Industries.
4. Taco, Inc.
5. Wessels Co.
6. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

C. Diaphragm: Butyl-rubber FDA approved for use with potable (domestic) water

D. ASME-code label: Yes

E. Working Pressure: 150 psig.

F. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling.

G. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1

H. Tank Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.

I. Tank Exterior Finish: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated otherwise.

J. Air Pre Charge Valve: Factory installed Schrader type (standard tire valve).

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated, ASME stamped, and complying with ASME PTC 25.3.

1. Exception: Omit combination temperature and pressure relief valve for tankless water heater, and furnish pressure relief valve for installation in piping
2. Minimum Relieving Capacity: Equal to heat input.
3. Minimum Pressure Setting: Equal to water heater working pressure rating.
4. Sensing Element: Extends into tank.
5. Temperature Setting: 20° F Higher than water heater set point temp

B. Vacuum Relief Valves: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping.

1. Exception: Omit if water heater has integral vacuum-relieving device.

C. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

D. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater plus four (4) inches, dimensions not less than two to four (2-4) inches vertical, and include drain outlet not less than NPS ¾ in diameter with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

E. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

F. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

G. Plug and cord:
1. Where water heaters require 120 volt single phase power, provide a plug and cord, for connection to a standard grounded outlet.
2. Cord length: As required to reach outlet, 6’-0” maximum.
3. Plug and cord ampacity shall be approved by the water heater manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install water heaters on housekeeping pads unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install water heaters, level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch. Discharge in the following order:

1. Closest floor drain.
2. Mop sink.
3. Drain Pan.

D. Install vacuum relief valves in cold-water-inlet piping.

E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install pressure gauges on outlet piping of water heaters. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks.

H. Fill water heaters with water.

I. Charge compression tanks to indicated pressure.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. For water heaters in excess of 200 gallons or 40 kW Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:

1. Verify that piping system tests are complete.
2. Check for piping connection leaks.
3. Operate relief valve and confirm proper operation of relief valve, outlets, and drain piping.
4. Check operation of circulating pumps.
5. Energize electric circuits.
6. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
7. Adjust temperature settings to indicated temperature.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. When a factory-authorized service representative is required to perform startup service engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. RFI: Request for information.

F. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

G. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

H. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

I. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, showerheads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes.

J. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

K. Other Manufacturers: Use one of those listed.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and security anchors for security plumbing fixtures.
Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Performance Submittals:

Product Data:

a. Documentation indicating flow and water consumption requirements.
b. WaterSense labeling for all applicable and eligible fixtures and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For security plumbing fixtures and components to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Faucet Cartridges, washers, aerators and O-Rings: Equal to five percent (5%) of amount of each type and size installed but not less than five (5) of each type and size.

C. Flushometer Valve Repair Kits: Equal to ten percent (10%) of quantity of each type installed, or six (6), whichever is less.

D. Provide Minimum number of key operators (wrenches/tools) for loose key stops, wall hydrants, aerators, security fasteners and any fixture where a key, security fastener, or special tool is required:

One (1) for ten percent (10%) of each size or ten (10), whichever is less.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Electrical components, devices, and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities. Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," regarding water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. EPA WaterSense: Provide fixtures with WaterSense labeling for all applicable and eligible fixtures and accessories.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following standards and other requirements where applicable:

Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.

Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
Whirlpool Bathtub Equipment: UL 1795.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all accessories. Ensure items fit and work together as an assembly. Provide additional accessories to accommodate final installed field conditions; to include, but not limited to, offsets and other items required for ADA compliance.

B. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with design.

C. Model numbers are intended to identify families of fixtures and may be incomplete. Refer to other contract documents for hand.

D. Where fixtures or its associated components are installed in rated floors, walls, or ceilings; provide rated fixtures, accessories, and components of equal rating.

E. Where the flush valve assembly height would conflict with the rear grab bar installation (including the minimum 1-1/2" clearance to the bottom of the grab bar), the vacuum breaker flush tube shall be shortened. Shortening of the vacuum breaker flush tube shall not exceed the manufacturer's requirements for maintaining proper operation, including the CL (critical line) markings on the flush tube if provided by the manufacturer to indicate shortening limitations.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

Faucet Cartridges, washers, aerators and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed but not less than 5 of each type and size.
Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: 5 of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 (**WC-1 & WC-2**) WALL MOUNTED WATER CLOSET (ACCESSIBLE) WITH DIAPHRAM TYPE MANUAL FLUSH VALVE: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule for mounting height requirements.

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Kohler K-4330 (Wall Mounted 1.6 Gallon Flush)

B. Material: Vitreous china

C. Color: White

D. Fixture Carrier: Select Josam, Smith or other manufacturer's fixture carrier to suit installation in terms of clear space available in the chase, waste pipe configuration, and waste piping location.

E. Flush Valve: Sloan Regal Model 111 (1.6 Gallon Flush)

Supply Rough-in Elevation: 11-1/2" above spud connection
Provide:

a. Accessible handle located on wide side of approach.
b. Sweat Solder Adapter and Cast Wall Flange with Set Screw.

F. Seat: Church 9500SSCT (White)

Elongated extra heavy weight seat with stainless steel self-sustaining check hinge.

G. Manufacturers:

Water Closet
- a. American Standard
- b. Eljer
- c. Crane
- d. Gerber

Flush Valve:
- e. Delany
- f. Zurn
- g. Moen
- h. Sloan

Seat
- i. Olsonite
- j. Centoco

2.2 (**UR-1**) URINAL WITH MANUAL FLUSH VALVE

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Zurn Z5755 (0.125 Gallon Flush)

B. Material: Vitreous china

C. Color: White

D. Flush Valve: Zurn (0.125 Gallon Flush)

Supply Rough-in Elevation: 11-1/2” above spud connection
Provide:
- a. Accessible handle located on wide side of approach..
- b. Sweat Solder Adapter and Cast Wall Flange with Set Screw.
- c. Vandal Resistant Stop Cap with Set Screw.

E. Carrier: Josam Series 17560-UR.

Options
- a. Provide components for thicker walls when required.
- b. Provide valve plate for attaching to upright.

F. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Urinal
- a. American Standard
- b. Eljer
- c. Crane
- d. Gerber

Flush Valve
- e. Delany
- f. Zurn
- g. Moen

h. Sloan

2.3 (**LA-1**) COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORY (ACCESSIBLE) WITH MANUAL FAUCET

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Zurn Z5110

With Overflow
4" Centers
With Sealant
Self rimming

B. Material: Vitreous China

C. Color: White

D. Faucet: Delta 2597LF-SSMPU

5" Spout
1.2 GPM (4.5L/min) Maximum Flow
Stainless Steel plate
All Brass Body
Renewable Seat and Washers
Wrist Blade Handles

E. Drain: McGuire Part Number 155A

F. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8902C-F

1-1/4"x 1-1/2" cast brass polished chrome trap with cleanout plug and brass slip nuts.
17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass wall bend.
Forged brass chrome plated wall flange with setscrew.

G. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

½" IPS x 3/8" OD
½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
Contractor shall coordinate supply connection to faucet.

H. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102

Color: White
Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

I. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Lavatory
a. American Standard
b. Eljer
c. Gerber
Faucet:
d. Speakman
e. Cambridge Brass
f. T&S Brass
Drain:
g. Kohler

h. Cambridge Brass
i. Chicago

Trap:

j. Kohler
k. Cambridge Brass

Supplies:

l. Cambridge Brass
m. Kohler

Insulation:

n. McGuire

2.4 (**LA-2**) WALL-HUNG LAVATORY (ACCESSIBLE) WITH MANUAL FAUCET

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Zurn Z5310

B. Material: Vitreous China

C. Color: White

D. Faucet: Zurn

4" Spout
0.50 GPM Maximum Flow
Chrome plate
All Brass Body
Renewable Seat and Washers
Wrist Blade Handles

E. Drain: McGuire Part Number 155A

F. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8902C-F

1-1/4"x 1-1/2" cast brass polished chrome trap with cleanout plug and brass slip nuts.
17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass wall bend.
Forged brass chrome plated wall flange with setscrew.

G. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

½" IPS x 3/8" OD
½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
Contractor shall coordinate supply connection to faucet.

H. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102

Color: White
Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

I. Carrier: Josam Series 17100

Floor mounted with rectangular uprights.

J. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Lavatory

a. American Standard
b. Eljer

c. Gerber

Faucet:

d. Speakman
e. Cambridge Brass
f. T&S Brass
g. Moen

Drain:

h. Kohler
i. Cambridge Brass
j. Chicago

Trap:

k. Kohler
l. Cambridge Brass

Supplies:

m. Cambridge Brass
n. Kohler

Insulation:

o. McGuire

Carrier:

p. JR Smith

2.5 (**LA-3**) WALL-HUNG WASH FOUNTAIN (ACCESSIBLE)

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Bradley MF2939

B. Construction:

Material: Terreon
Chemical, stain, burn and impact resistant
Wall mounted stainless steel support frame
Standard ADA mounting height – 34”
Poly enclosure
Color: Color shall be selected by architect. Choices shall include all available colors including premium colors.
Flow Rate: 0.5 GPM.

C. Drain: McGuire Part Number 155A

D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8902C-F

1-1/4”x 1-1/2” cast brass polished chrome trap with cleanout plug and brass slip nuts.
17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass wall bend.
Forged brass chrome plated wall flange with setscrew.

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

½” IPS x 3/8” OD
½” x 3” chrome plated brass nipple.
Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
Contractor shall coordinate supply connection to faucet.

F. Accessories:

Thermostatic mixing valve with combination stop, strainer and Check valves

Vandal resistant aerator
Infrared sensor with automatic water flow shut off and transformer.
Vandal resistant refillable liquid soap dispenser
Stainless steel access panel

G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

a. Acorn
b. Willoughby

2.6 (**SK-1**) KITCHENETTE SINK (ACCESSIBLE) – SINGLE BOWL

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay LRADQ-221955

Overall Length (left to right): 22”
Overall Width (front to back): 19-1/2”
Inside Bowl Depth: 5-1/2”
Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
Number of Bowls: 1
Drain location: Off-center, rear.
Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.
Deck Hole drilling configuration:

a. 3 holes, 4” apart, centered.

B. Faucet: Zurn Z82300-XL-CP4-3M

Hole configuration: 3 Hole installation, 4” centers.
Spout: 10” Gooseneck swing spout.
Handles: Single lever
Aerator: Vandal-resistant, pressure-compensating, 0.50 gpm
Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.
Meets ADA requirements: Yes
Other:

a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.

C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151

Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
Tailpiece: 1-1/2” x 4” 20 gauge seamless brass, chrome plated.
Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated

D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F

Size:1-1/2” x 1-1/2”
Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
Cleanout plug: Yes
Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2167-N3-F

Inlet: ½” IPS

Outlet: ½" OD compression.
Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

F. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102

Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Sink
- a. Kohler
- b. Just
- c. Eagle Group

Faucet:
- d. Speakman
- e. Cambridge Brass
- f. T&S Brass
- g. Moen

Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
- h. Kohler
- i. Cambridge Brass

Trap:
- j. Kohler
- k. Cambridge Brass

Supplies:
- l. Chicago
- m. Cambridge Brass
- n. T&S

2.7 (**SK-2**) STAINLESS STEEL UTILITY SINK

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay WNSF81302

B. General: Stainless steel unit with stainless steel legs and backsplash.

Material: 14 Gauge Stainless Steel
Overall Length (Right to Left): 33"
Overall Width (Front to Back): 27-1/2"
Inside Bowl Depth: 14"
Rim: 36"

C. Faucet: Zurn Z842H1-XL-HCT-3F

Hole configuration: 2 Hole installation, 8" centers.
Spout: 8" tubular swing spout with adjustable swing limits.
Handles: Levers.
Aerator: Vandal-resistant, pressure-compensating, 0.50 gpm
Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.
Meets ADA requirements: Yes
Other:
- a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.

D. Supplies:

Manufacturer & Model Number: McGuire 2167-N3-F

a. Inlet: ½" IPS
b. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
c. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
d. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

E. Drain: McGuire Part Number 152N

Brass basket strainer with 4" long 1-1/2" diameter 17 gage tailpiece.

F. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F

Size:1-1/2" x 1-1/2"
Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
Cleanout plug: Yes
Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.

G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Sink

a. Swan Corporation
b. Crane

Faucet:

c. T&S
d. Speakman
e. Moen

Drain:

f. Kohler
g. Cambridge Brass

Trap:

h. Kohler
i. Cambridge Brass

2.8 (**EWC-1**) BI-LEVEL WATER COOLER (ACCESSIBLE) WITH BOTTLE FILLING STATION

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay LZSTL8WSSP

Self-contained wall hung electric refrigerated water cooler
Push bar activation on front, left, & right of unit.
Built-in flow regulator
Connect to water supply using dielectric coupling.
Polyester elastomer flexible bubbler.
Provide non-metallic strainer.
Provide quick connect fittings.
Provide cane apron on upper fountain.
Provide bottle filling station on accessible fountain.
Material: Stainless steel.
Color: Manufacturer's standard.
Electrical: 115V, 1 PH, 60 HZ, 5.0 Full load amps, 370 Watts.

B. Supply: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

½" IPS x 3/8" OD
½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
Provide dielectric connection.

C. Provide 1½"diameter plastic tailpiece extension. Electrically isolate cooler from drainage and vent system.

D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F

Size:1-1/2"x 1-1/2"
Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
Cleanout plug: Yes
Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where drain pipe connection protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.

E. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Drinking Fountain:
a. Halsey Taylor
b. Haws Corp
c. Oasis

Trap:
d. Kohler
e. Cambridge Brass

2.9 (**MB-1**) MOP/SERVICE BASIN

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Fiat TSB3001

B. Shoulders shall not be less than 9" high inside measurement, and not less than 1" wide. The tiling flange shall be cast integral to the unit and shall extend 1" above the shoulder on 2 sides. Basin shall be composed of marble chips and Portland cement ground smooth and sealed to resist stains. A one piece, 20-gauge, type 302 stainless-steel cap shall be integrally cast into the unit on four sides.

Dimensions: 32" x 32" x 12".
Cap: Stainless steel on 4 sides.
Tiling Flange: Yes on two sides.
Material: Terrazzo
Color: Manufacturer's standard

C. Faucet: Zurn

8" center
Vacuum breaker spout
Lever Handles
Integral supply check stops
Pail hook
Wall support

D. Drain: Cast brass with stainless steel strainer or equal as furnished with sink.

E. Trap: 3" (Provide additional pipe and material transition as required make connection to sink)

F. Stainless utility shelf with mop/broom holders and rag hooks: Bobrick Model B-239

G. Provide the following other Accessories

Hose Hook
36" long hose

H. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Service Sink
- a. Fiat
- b. Just
- c. Florestone

Faucet:
- d. T&S
- e. Water Saver
- f. Royal Brass
- g. Speakman
- h. Moen

2.10 (**SH-1**) INDIVIDUAL SHOWER (ACCESSIBLE)

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Enclosure by others.

B. Shower Valve: Zurn Z7301-SS-MT-DV2P-HW-H9-S9

Temperature and pressure balanced valve
ASSE-1016
Fixed shower head
Hand held shower set with 60" flex hose
30" Slide bar for hand held shower mounted with stainless steel plates and bolts
Diverting valve
Integral service check stops

C. Provide one (1) outside white cotton shower curtain and one (1) inside vinyl curtain liner.

D. Provide chrome plated brass curtain rod and flanges.

E. Provide two (2) sets of rollerball type shower curtain hooks.

F. Provide self-sealing brass drain and strainer.

G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Tiled shower enclosure by architectural.
Shower Valve
- a. Leonard
- b. Bradley
- c. Moen
- d. Symmons

2.11 (**SH-2**) INDIVIDUAL SHOWER

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Enclosure by others.

B. Shower Valve: Zurn Z7301-SS-MT-DV2P-HW-H9-S9

Temperature and pressure balanced valve
ASSE-1016
Fixed shower head
Hand held shower set with 60" flex hose
30" Slide bar for hand held shower mounted with stainless steel plates and bolts
Diverting valve
Integral service check stops

C. Provide one (1) outside white cotton shower curtain and one (1) inside vinyl curtain liner.

D. Provide chrome plated brass curtain rod and flanges.

E. Provide two (2) sets of rollerball type shower curtain hooks.

F. Provide self-sealing brass drain and strainer.

G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

Tiled shower enclosure by architectural.
Shower Valve

a. Leonard
b. Bradley
c. Moen
d. Symmons

2.12 (**WH-1**) WALL HYDRANT – FREEZE PROOF

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Zurn Z1320XL-CL-WC non-freeze with flush recessed wall box.

B. General: Cast bronze, non-freeze, wall hydrant with cast bronze box, satin finish face, hinged latching cover, control key, and integral vacuum breaker/backflow preventer. Pressure rating shall be 125 psig. Comply with ASME A112.21.3M, ASSE 1011, and ASSE 1019. Provide self-draining integral non-removable hose-connection, and wall clamp.

Inlet: ¾" threaded or solder joint.
Outlet: ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads.
Operating Keys: One with each hydrant.

C. Other Manufacturers:

Smith
Woodford
Zurn

2.13 (**HB-1**) HOSE BIBB

A. Manufacturer and Model Number: Zurn Z1333XL

Vacuum Breaker: Yes (separate). Zurn

Outlet: ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads.
¾" Inlet
Ball valve ¼ turn or compression.
Brass Construction
Aluminum, brass, stainless steel, or steel handle

B. Available Manufacturers:

T&S
Chicago
Arrowhead Brass

2.14 (**WSB-1**) WATER SUPPLY OUTLET BOX

A. Manufacturer: Guy Gray

B. General: Recessed-mounting, 20-gauge steel, outlet box& faceplate with supply fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1M. Include box with faceplate, supply valve, and reinforcement

C. Supply valve: ½" IPS (or copper sweat) x 3/8" OD

D. Available Manufacturers

Oatey
Water-Tite
LSP Products Group.

2.15 (**RH-1**) ROOF HYDRANT FREEZE-RESISTANT

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Zurn Z1388XL-AC-VB non-freeze.

B. General: Cast bronze, non-freeze, roof hydrant with aluminum casing, manual lockable lever handle, and integral vacuum breaker/backflow preventer. Pressure rating shall be 125 psig. Comply with ASME A112.21.3M, ASSE 1011, and ASSE 1019. Provide self-draining integral non-removable hose-connection, and clamping collar.

Inlet: ¾" threaded or solder joint.
Outlet: ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads.
Drain Port: Extend drain port to nearest approved termination point.

C. Other Manufacturers:

Josam
Smith
Woodford
Zurn

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Manufacturer's roughing-in data overrides all other indicated data.

B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. For wall-hanging fixtures, install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate.

C. Install back-outlet, wall hanging fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-hanging fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounted fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

Exception: Use ball valve if stops are not specified with fixture. Refer to Section "Valves".

J. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

N. Install toilet seats on water closets.

O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install water supply, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

Q. Install faucet, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

R. Install shower, flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

S. Install traps on fixture outlets.

Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

T. Install disposer in outlet of sinks indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

U. Install hot-water dispensers in back top surface of sink or in counter with spout over sink.

V. Install escutcheons at piping wall-ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Division 22 Section “Common Work Results For Plumbing" for escutcheons.

W. Set bathtubs, shower receptors, and service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Refer to Division 22 Section “Common Work Results for Plumbing" for grout.

X. Refer to Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant and installation requirements.

Y. Provide connection to automatic lavatories & flush valves as required via low-voltage transformer(s). Mount transformer(s) above accessible ceiling. Connect to local 120V receptacle circuit with disconnect switch adjacent to transformer. All circuitry (including low voltage) shall be run concealed & in conduit. Coordinate connection requirements.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.

C. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.

D. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use sizes required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.

E. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.

F. Ground equipment: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace washers and seals or cartridges of leaking and dripping faucets, stops, and valves.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 225913 – COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. D.I.S.S.: Diameter-index safety system.

B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Compressed-air tubes and fittings.
2. Compressed-air valves and valve boxes.
3. Medical compressed-air service connections.
4. Medical compressed-air pressure control panels.
5. Medical compressed-air manifolds.
6. Medical compressed-air alarm system components.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Piping Material Certification:
1. Required when compressed air piping is installed for medical use.
2. Certificate signed by Installer certifying that medical compressed air piping materials comply with NFPA 99 requirements.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain compressed air service connections of same type and from same manufacturer as service connections.

B. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping".

E. Comply with NFPA 99, "Health Care Facilities," for medical compressed-air system materials and installation in medical areas.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of compressed air piping with other services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
   1. Manufacturers:

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

E. Mechanically formed outlets:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. T-Drill
   2. Mechanically formed outlets shall be perpendicular to the axis of the run tube (header). They shall be formed by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a height of not less than three times the thickness of the branch wall.
   3. The inner branch tube end shall conform to the shape of the inner curve of the run tube. Insertion of the branch tube shall be controlled to assure alignment with specified depth into the collar without extending into the flow stream so as to provide internal reinforcement to the collar.
   4. Branches can be formed up to the run tube size as shown in ASTM F 2014. Forming procedures shall be in accordance with the tool manufacturer’s recommendations.
   5. All joints shall be brazed.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe, 2” and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.

B. Steel Pipe, 2 ½" through 12": ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.

C. Steel Pipe, 14" through 18": ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 30, black steel, plain ends.

D. Steel Pipe, 20" and larger: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 20, black steel, plain ends.
   1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel; seamless for NPS 2 and smaller and electric-resistance welded for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.

F. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.

G. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.

H. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

I. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

J. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
   1. Material Group: 1.1.
   2. End Connections: Butt welding.
   3. Facings: Raised face.

K. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
      b. Conbraco Industries-Apollo
      c. Victaulic Company of America.
   2. ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.

L. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

M. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

N. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.

O. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

P. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

C. Threaded-Joint Tape: PTFE.

2.4 VALVES

A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

B. Ball Valves: MSS SP-110, 3-piece body, brass or bronze.
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Allied Healthcare Products, Inc.; Chemetron Div.
    b. Allied Healthcare Products, Inc.; Oxequip Health Industries.
    c. Amico Corporation.
    d. BeaconMedaes.
    e. Conbraco Industries-Apollo
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. Squire-Cogswell/Aeros Instruments, Inc.
    h. Tri-Tech Medical.

2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
3. Ball: Full-port, chrome-plated brass.
4. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
5. Handle: Lever.
6. Stem: Blowout proof with PTFE or TFE seal.
7. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

C. Check Valves: In-line pattern, bronze.
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Allied Healthcare Products, Inc.; Chemetron Div.
    b. Amico Corporation.
    c. BeaconMedaes.
    d. Conbraco Industries-Apollo
    e. Squire-Cogswell/Aeros Instruments, Inc.
    f. Tri-Tech Medical.

2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
3. Operation: Spring loaded.
4. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

D. Safety Valves: Bronze-body, ASME-construction, poppet, pressure-relief type with settings to match system requirements.

E. Pressure Regulators: Bronze body and trim; spring-loaded, diaphragm-operated relieving type; manual pressure-setting adjustment; rated for 250-psig minimum inlet pressure; and capable of controlling delivered air pressure within 0.5 psig for each 10-psig inlet pressure.

F. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.

2.5 COMPRESSED-AIR SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Healthcare Products, Inc.; Chemetron Div.
2. Allied Healthcare Products, Inc.; Oxequip Health Industries.
3. Amico Corporation.
4. BeaconMedaes.
5. Squire-Cogswell/Aeros Instruments, Inc.
6. Tri-Tech Medical.

B. Connection Devices: For specific compressed air pressure and service listed. Include roughing-in assemblies, finishing assemblies, and cover plates. Individual cover plates are not required if service connection is in multiple unit or assembly with cover plate. Furnish recessed-type units made for concealed piping unless otherwise indicated.

1. Roughing-in Assembly:

a. Steel outlet box for recessed mounting and concealed piping.
b. Brass-body outlet block with secondary check valve that will prevent gas flow when primary valve is removed.
c. Double seals that will prevent air leakage.
d. ASTM B 819, NPS 3/8 (DN 10) copper outlet tube brazed to valve with service marking and tube-end dust cap.

2. Finishing Assembly:

a. Brass housing with primary check valve.
b. Double seals that will prevent air leakage.
c. Cover plate with gas-service label.

3. Quick-Coupler Service Connections: Pressure outlet with noninterchangeable keyed indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment, and with positive-locking ring that retains equipment stem in valve during use.

4. D.I.S.S. Service Connections: Pressure outlets, complying with CGA V-5, with threaded indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment. Compressed Air Service Connections shall comply with CGA V-5, D.I.S.S. No. 1160.

5. Cover Plates: One piece, stainless steel, with NAAMM AMP 503, No. 4 finish.

2.6 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
4. Mercer Rubber Co.
5. Metraflex, Inc.
6. Proco Products, Inc.
7. Unaflex.
8. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan Co.

B. Description: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
2. End Connections: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.

2.7 NITROGEN

A. Description: Comply with USP 28 - NF 23 for oil-free dry nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning of Compressed Air Tubing: Not required.

B. Cleaning of Compressed Air Tubing Serving Medical Areas: If manufacturer cleaned and capped fittings or tubing are not available or if precleaned fittings or tubing must be recleaned because of exposure, have supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:

1. Clean medical gas tube, fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1, "Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service."
2. Wash medical gas tubing and components in hot, alkaline cleaner water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gallons of water.

a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Connect new tubing to existing tubing with metal couplings.

B. Compressed Air Piping: Use copper water tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

C. Laboratory Compressed Air Piping: Use Type L, copper medical gas tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

D. Drain Piping: Copper water tube, cast- or wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or press type fittings, and pressure sealed joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe, calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Comply with ASSE Standard #6010 for installation of compressed-air piping.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms, mechanical rooms, fan rooms, and loading dock service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms, mechanical rooms, fan rooms, and loading dock service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent (1/8” per foot) slope downward in direction of flow.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

J. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor, on each receiver, and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install compressed air piping to compressed air service connections specified in this Section, to compressed air service connections in equipment specified in other Division 22 sections and to equipment requiring compressed-air service.

O. Install compressed-air service connections recessed in walls unless otherwise indicated. Attach roughing-in assembly to substrate; attach finishing assembly to roughing-in assembly.

P. Connect compressed-air piping to air compressors and to compressed-air outlets and equipment requiring compressed-air service.

Q. Install unions in compressed air tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, drop, and specialty.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to and from compressed-air equipment and specialties.

B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed air equipment.

C. Install valve boxes recessed in wall and anchored to substrate. Single boxes may be used for multiple valves that serve same area or function.

D. Install safety valves on compressed-air receivers where required by NFPA 99 and where recommended by specialty manufacturers.

E. Install pressure regulators on compressed air piping where reduced pressure is required.

F. Install automatic drain valves on equipment, specialties, and piping with drain connection. Run drain piping to floor drain or to exterior of building 12”AFG so contents spill over or into drain or to exterior of building. Provide turn down and concrete splash block if draining to building exterior.

G. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping of each air compressor and where otherwise indicated.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Apply appropriate tape to external pipe threads.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter. Continuously purge joint with oil-free dry nitrogen during brazing.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to tube end. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828.

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and press-type fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 sections.

B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
2. More Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.

D. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections.

E. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

F. Support horizontal piping within 1’-0” of each fitting and coupling.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. ¾”: 7’-0” with ¼” rod.
2. 1”: 7’-0” with ¼” rod.
3. 1½”: 9’-0” with 3/8” rod.
4. 2”: 10’-0” with 3/8” rod.

5. 2½": 11'-0" with 3/8" rod.
6. 3": 12'-0" with 3/8" rod.
7. 4": 14'-0" with ½" rod.
8. 6": 17'-0" with ½" rod.
9. 8": 19'-0" with 5/8" rod.
10. 10": 20'-0" with ¾" rod.
11. 12": 23'-0" with 7/8" rod.
12. 14": 25'-0" with 1" rod.
13. 16": 27'-0" with 1" rod.
14. 18": 28'-0" with 1¼" rod.
15. 20": 30'-0" with 1¼" rod.

H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. ¼": 60" with 3/8" rod.
2. 3/8" and ½": 72" with 3/8" rod.
3. ¾": 84" with 3/8" rod.
4. 1": 96" with 3/8" rod.
5. 1¼": 108" with 3/8" rod.
6. 1½": 10'-0" with 3/8" rod.
7. 2": 11'-0" with 3/8" rod.
8. 2½": 13'-0" with ½" rod.
9. 3" : 14'-0" with ½" rod.
10. 3½": 15'-0" with ½" rod.
11. 4": 16'-0" with ½" rod.

I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10'-0".

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for compressed air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Compressed Air: Black letters on yellow background.

B. Install identifying labels and devices for compressed-air piping serving medical areas according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:

1. Medical Air: Black letters on yellow background.
2. Dental Air: Black letters on yellow-and-white diagonal stripe background.
3. Instrument Air: White letters on red background.
4. Medical Laboratory Air: Black letters on yellow-and-white checkerboard background.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

A. Perform tests and inspections of compressed-air piping in nonmedical laboratory facilities and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Repressurize system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Inspect filters and pressure regulators for proper operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING SERVING MEDICAL AREAS

A. Perform tests and inspections of medical compressed-air piping systems in healthcare facilities and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:

    a. Initial blowdown.
    b. Initial pressure test.
    c. Cross-connection test.
    d. Piping purge test.
    e. Standing pressure test for positive-pressure medical compressed-air piping.
    f. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. System Verification: Comply with requirements in NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030 for verification of medical compressed-air piping systems and perform the following tests and inspections:

    a. Standing pressure test.
    b. Cross connection test.
    c. Valve test.
    d. Piping purge test.
    e. Piping particulate test.
    f. Piping purity test.
    g. Final tie-in test.
    h. Operational pressure test.
    i. Medical air purity test.
    j. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.

3. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:

a. Inspections performed.
b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
c. Test methods used.
d. Results of tests.

C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 225913

SECTION 225919 – COMPRESSED AIR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Actual Air: Air delivered at air-compressor outlet. Flow rate is compressed air delivered and measured in acfm.

B. Air Equipment: Compressed air equipment and accessories for nonmedical facilities.

C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote control, signaling power limited circuits.

D. Standard Air: Free air at 68 deg F and 1 atmosphere before compression or expansion and measured in scfm.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers (www.asme.org)

B. NFPA National Fire Protection Association (www.nfpa.org)

C. PSIG Pounds per square inch gage.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

2. Piping diagrams: For connection to unit, required filtration and air treatment prior to delivery to distribution piping.

3. Detail: For fabrication and assembly of supports.

4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and vibration isolation bases.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality control report format.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressed-air equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Field quality control report.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Air-Compressor, Inlet-Air Filter Elements: Equal to one for each compressor.
2. Belts: One for each belt-driven compressor.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receivers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECIPROCATING AIR COMPRESSORS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Ingersoll-Rand; Air Solutions Group.
2. Quincy Compressor; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Description: The compressor shall be a Factory assembled, factory wired, factory piped, and factory tested, commercial, electric motor driven, two cylinder, air cooled, reciprocating, cast iron air pump attached to and sitting on top of one steel compressed air ASME rated receiver.

C. Properties: As scheduled.

D. Function: Provide and maintain air under pressure to operate air tools.

E. Application: Medium duty.

F. Inlet Backflow Prevention: Yes.

G. Crankshaft Material: Hardened steel or cast iron.

H. Flexible Connection to Compressed Air Storage Tank Inlet: Yes

I. Aspiration: Natural.

J. Durability: 15,000 Hours.

K. Duty Cycle: 100% (24 hours per day).

L. Load During Test: 50% minimum.

M. Inlet Filtration: 40 microns.

N. Control Panels: Automatic control station with load control and protection functions. Comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination-magnetic type with undervoltage release feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.
3. Control Voltage: 120-V ac or less, using integral control power transformer.
4. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
5. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.

O. Instrumentation: Include discharge air and receiver pressure gages, air filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, and air compressor discharge temperature gages, and control transformer.

P. Receivers: Steel tank constructed according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1. Pressure Rating: As scheduled but at least as high as highest discharge pressure of connected air compressors and bearing appropriate code symbols.
2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer’s standard corrosion resistant coating.
3. Exterior Finish: Manufacturer’s standard coating.
4. Accessories: Include safety valve, pressure gage, automatic drain, and pressure regulator.

Q. Air Compressor: Reciprocating piston type with lubricated compression chamber and lubricated crankcase.

1. Submerged gear-type oil pump, and oil filter.

2. Intercooler between stages of two-stage units.
3. Combined high discharge air temperature and low lubrication oil pressure switch.
4. Belt guard totally enclosing pulleys and belts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean compressed air equipment, accessories, and components.

3.2 COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements for Compressed Air Equipment Installation:

1. Install compressed air equipment to allow maximum headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
2. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
4. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
5. Install the following devices on compressed air equipment:

    a. Thermometer, Pressure Gage, and Safety Valve: Install on each compressed air receiver.
    b. Pressure Regulators: Install downstream from air compressors, dryers, and filter assemblies.
    c. Drain Valves: Install on after coolers, receivers, dryers, and filters. Discharge condensate over nearest floor drain.

B. Compressed Air Equipment Installation:

1. Install compressed air equipment, except wall mounted equipment, on concrete bases. Install units anchored to substrate in locations indicated. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances. Orient equipment so controls and devices are accessible for servicing.

    a. Anchor equipment to concrete bases according to manufacturer's written instructions.

        1) For floor supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
        2) Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
        3) Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

b. Vibration Isolation: Install vibration isolation devices as specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"
c. Vibration Isolation: Mount equipment on a vibration isolation equipment bases where indicated as specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for water supply piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements for drain piping specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Comply with requirements for compressed-air piping specified in Division 22 Section "Compressed Air Piping" Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

E. Connect compressed air piping to compressed air equipment, accessories, and specialties with shutoff valve and union or flanged connection at each item of equipment.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify compressed air equipment system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR COMPRESSED AIR EQUIPMENT

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Compressed Air Equipment Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of compressed air equipment concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of other systems.
2. Equipment Verification: Comply with requirements in ASSE 6020, ASSE 6030, and NFPA 99 for verification of compressed air equipment.
3. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
4. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:
   a. Inspections performed.
   b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
   c. Test methods used.
   d. Results of tests.

C. Components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check for lubricating oil in lubricated-type equipment.
3. Check belt drives for proper tension.
4. Verify that air-compressor inlet filters and piping are clear.
5. Check for equipment vibration-control supports and flexible pipe connectors and verify that equipment is properly attached to substrate.
6. Check safety valves for correct settings. Ensure that settings are higher than air-compressor discharge pressure but not higher than rating of system components.
7. Drain receiver tanks.
8. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
9. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

3.7 TRAINING

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain compressed air equipment.

END OF SECTION 225919

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment and appliances comprising portions of the mechanical systems regulated by the applicable building codes shall be listed and labeled in accordance with the current edition of those codes.

B. Equipment and appliances comprising portions of the mechanical systems shall be installed in accordance with the listing, manufacturer's installation instructions, and the applicable building codes. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be available on the job site for use and inspection.

C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

E. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1.7 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Mechanical and HVAC drawings are diagrammatic, indicating general locations and arrangements of pipe, duct, and equipment. Not necessarily indicating all offsets, conditions, and appurtenances required to provide clearances for maximum practical accessibility to perform maintenance.

B. Coordinate work in order to achieve proper operation and to provide a maintainable installed condition.

C. Notify the Architect's representative immediately of conditions which do not comply or will not produce this result.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to Section "Hydronic Piping" for additional pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping sections for joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions inside & outside pipe and:

1. ASME B16.21, non-metallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free (95% Tin, 5% Antimony) alloy. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg-5, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 MECHANICAL GROOVED JOINT COUPLINGS

A. Manufacturer: Victaulic

B. Description: Pipe joint consisting of a grooved pipe, EPDM gasket, steel housing, two bolts and two nuts.

C. Gasket Material: Grade “E” EPDM suitable for use up to 250°F.

D. Housing: Carbon steel

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered cup-shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and non-metallic, dry hydraulic cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings allowing sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve operation & servicing.

F. Install condensate drain piping at 1% slope.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install piping leaving room for installation of insulation.

J. Install system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
2. Exposed, Interior Installations/Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set-screw.
3. Exposed, Interior Installations/Insulated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
5. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
6. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: None, provide sealant.
7. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Equipment Rooms: None, provide sealant.
8. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces: None - provide sealant and sleeve extending 2” above floor to prevent liquid leaking to floor below.

L. Provide seal around piping penetrations of full height interior walls, both rated and non-rated, that occur above ceilings. Refer to Section 079200 Joint Sealants.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors, or roofs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment rooms, fan rooms or other similar wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring.

2. Install sleeves as walls and slabs are constructed.

    a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: Permitted for pipes smaller than 6” except aboveground, exterior-walls.
    b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: Permitted for pipes 6” and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions except aboveground, exterior-walls.
    c. Seal space outside sleeve fittings with grout and sealant.

3. Except for penetrations where mechanical sleeve seals are used, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Section "Joint Sealants".

P. Aboveground Exterior Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
4. Sleeves from an approved sleeve seal manufacturer shall be acceptable.

Q. Underground Exterior Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

R. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints using lead-free solder alloy.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints using qualified processes and welding operators.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Mechanical Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply coupling, and join according to joint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping 2” and smaller, one adjacent to each valve and at final connections to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2” and larger, adjacent to final connections to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric unions or flanges for connections of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to service side of equipment.

D. Install equipment to allow space for other systems.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 HOUSEKEEPING PADS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Housekeeping pads and equipment pads: Anchor equipment to concrete according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at project location.

1. Construct concrete pads in accordance with drawing details.

2. Details may be found on structural drawings. If details are not provided comply with the following:

a. Housekeeping pads inside the building shall be 6” thick and 6” larger all around than supported equipment. Provide #4 rebar at 12” on center each way at mid-depth of slab. Provide a 3/4” chamfer on all edges.
b. Equipment pads outside the building shall be 8” thick with a 12” deep and 20” wide turndown (footing) all around the outside edge of the pad. Provide #5 rebar at 16” on center each way at mid-depth of slab. Pad shall be 6” larger all around than supported equipment.
c. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts. For equipment on housekeeping pads bolts shall extend through housekeeping pad, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
d. Place and secure anchor bolts using supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions for placement.
e. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
f. Install anchor bolts according to anchor bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
g. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete”.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 – MOTORS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's catalog and efficiency data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. All motors are required to be equipped with overload protection located near the motor.

1. Overload protection shall:

   a. Be located between the circuit breaker or fuse provided under Division 26 and the motor windings.
   b. Meet one of the options specified in the following paragraph.

2. Overload protection may be:

   a. Located in the motor installed by the motor manufacturer. (preferred)
   b. A separate device located near the motor.
   c. Located in, or with, a disconnect switch provided by the equipment manufacturer. Provision of this switch shall not modify, change, or eliminate any Division 26 requirement. This means some equipment shall be provided or specified with two disconnecting means.

B. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:

1. Compatible with controller
2. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

C. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.

D. Belt tension must be wrench and socket adjustable.

E. Belt tensioning device must accommodate adjustable sheaves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply except as follows:

1. Ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section or are scheduled on the drawings.

2. Motor manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified to meet indicated performance.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

C. Duty: Continuous at 105 deg F and 3300 feet above sea level.

D. Capacity and Torque sufficient to:

1. Start, accelerate, and operate connected load.

2. Maintain designated speeds.

3. Operate at installed altitude and environment.

4. Operate with indicated operating sequence.

5. Operate without exceeding nameplate ratings.

6. Operate without utilizing service factor.

E. Enclosure: Open drip-proof unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Service Factor: 1.15 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Motor efficiency shall conform to the standard for integral horsepower motors under 10 CFR Part 431 as published by the US Department of Energy.

C. Efficiency: NEMA Premium

D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Code Letter Designation: NEMA starting Code F or G.

J. Enclosure: Cast iron.

K. Finish: Gray enamel.

L. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

M. Motors Used with Variable Speed Drives: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer. Division 23 shall coordinate with Division 26 for incoming and outgoing wire size, type, and raceway size to ensure VFD provided meets the requirements.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.

2. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise, Class H insulation. Comply with NEMA MG1, Part 31.

3. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally-protected motors. Provide VFD with integral thermal sensing for overtemperature protection in accordance with NEC 430.126.

4. Shaft Grounding: Provide AEGIS bearing protection ring or approved equal.

a. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be equipped with a maintenance free, conductive micro fiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential micro fibers to discharge electrical shaft currents within the motor and/or its bearings.
b. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with a minimum of one shaft grounding ring installed either on the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor.
c. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer in accordance with the shaft grounding ring manufacturer’s recommendations.

N. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measure winding resistance.

2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.

3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.

4. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following:

1. Run each motor with its controller at load.

2. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

3. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.

4. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

5. Verify RPM is in accordance with nameplate.

6. Where a generator is provided, run each motor on the generator with its controller and load. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, and shafts.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230514 – VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Factory Installed Variable Speed Drive: A drive installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment utilized to control the speed of a motor.

B. VSD: Variable Speed Drive

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall include the following information:

1. Outline dimensions
2. Conduit entry locations
3. Weight.

B. Customer connection and power wiring diagrams.

C. Technical product description including but not limited to a complete list of options.

D. Compliance with IEEE 519 – Provide a harmonic analysis specific to the project including total harmonic voltage distortion and total harmonic current distortion (TDD). Analysis shall include all HVAC loads and all equipment with VFDs.

E. The VFD manufacturer shall provide calculations; specific to this installation, showing total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%. Provide additional harmonic filtration devices as required to achieve a total harmonic voltage distortion of less than 5%.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. VSDs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly.

B. The base VSD shall be UL listed for 100 KAIC without the need for input fuses.

C. The VSD shall be tested by the manufacturer.

D. All optional features shall be functionally tested at the factory for proper operation.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Comply with UL 508C. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.

F. Referenced standards:

1. Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control. Coordinate with Division 26 for:
   a. Available short circuit current
   b. Transformer size and type
   c. X/R ratio
   d. Service conductor size and length
   e. Primary point of common coupling (secondary of utility transformer)
   f. Secondary points of common coupling (each VFD location)
2. UL508C
3. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives
4. IEC 16800 Parts 1, 2 and 3NEC 430.120, Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
5. IBC 2012 Seismic – referencing ASC 7-05 and ICC AC-156

G. All VSDs installed on this project shall be from the same manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. The VSD shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 2 Years from Date of Final Acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, travel costs and living expenses incurred by the manufacturer to provide factory authorized on-site service. The warranty shall be provided by the VSD manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of VSDs with motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide VSDs that meet the requirements indicated in this and other equipment specific specification sections.

B. Confirm that motors controlled by VSDs, provided under this section are designed and labeled for use with variable speed drives, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.

C. Coordinate VSD support with requirements for maintenance and replacement; and installation of accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY INSTALLED VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

A. The VSD shall be enclosed in a UL Listed enclosure.

B. Refer to equipment specific specification sections.

C. Where equipment specific specification sections do not indicate variable speed drive requirements comply with 2.2 below.

2.2 FIELD-INSTALLED VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

A. Manufacturers

1. Basis of Design – ABB
2. Yaskawa
3. Danfoss-Graham

B. General

1. Furnish complete variable speed drives (VSDs) as indicated.
2. Drawing schedules, sequences of control, control diagrams, details, or other specification sections may indicate variable speed requirements.
3. All standard and optional features shall be included within the VSD enclosure, unless indicated otherwise. Each VSD shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure, or other NEMA type according to installation and operating conditions.
4. Provide NEMA 3R weatherproof enclosures for drives mounted outside.
5. The UL listing shall allow mounting in a plenum or other air handling compartment. If a NEMA 12 enclosure is required for the plenum rating, the manufacturer shall supply a NEMA 12 rated VSD.
6. A bypass is not required unless indicated otherwise.

C. The VSD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current. Operation shall be suitable for centrifugal pump and fan control and shall eliminate the need for motor de-rating.

D. With the motor’s rated voltage applied to the VSD input, the VSD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated amps, RMS fundamental volts, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VSDs utilizing sine weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.

E. The VSD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.

F. The VSD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508. The complete VSD, including all specified options, shall be assembled by the manufacturer and shall be UL-508 certified for the building and drive assembly including options. Assembly of the options by a third-party panel shop is not acceptable. The appropriate UL stickers shall be applied to both the VSD and option panel, in the case where these are not contained in one panel.

G. The VSD shall have DC link reactors on both the positive and negative rails of the DC bus to minimize power line harmonics. VSDs without DC link reactors shall provide a minimum 3% impedance line reactor.

H. The VSD's full load amp rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VSD shall be able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 160% of rated current for up to 0.5 second while starting.

I. The VSD shall be able to provide full torque at any selected frequency from 28 Hz to base speed to allow driving direct drive fans without derating.

J. An automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VSD. This feature shall automatically and continually monitor the motor's speed and load and adjust the applied voltage to maximize energy savings and provide up to an additional 3% to 10% energy savings.

K. Input and output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the VSD. Switching rate may be up to 1 time per minute on the input and unlimited on the output.

L. An automatic motor adaptation test algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the load to run the test.

M. Galvanic and/or optical isolation shall be provided between the VSD's power circuitry and control circuitry to ensure operator safety and to protect connected electronic control equipment from damage caused by voltage spikes, current surges, and ground loop currents. VSDs not including either galvanic or optical isolation on both analog I/O and discrete I/O shall include additional isolation modules.

N. VSD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VSD efficiencies while reducing motor noise.

O. Protective Features:

1. Disconnect with drive fusing.
2. A minimum of Class 20 I^2t electronic motor overload protection for single motor applications and thermal-mechanical overloads for multiple motor applications shall be provided.
3. Protection against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, overvoltage, undervoltage, VSD overtemperature and motor overtemperature. The VSD shall display all faults in plain English. Codes are not acceptable.
4. Protect VSD from sustained power or phase loss. The VSD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90% of the nominal. The VSD will continue to operate with reduced output with an input voltage as low as 164 V AC for 208/230 volt units, and 313 V AC for 460 volt units.
5. The VSD shall incorporate a motor preheat circuit to keep the motor warm and prevent condensation build up in the stator.

6. VSD package shall include semi-conductor rated input fuses to protect power components.
7. To prevent breakdown of the motor winding insulation, the VSD shall be designed to comply with IEC Part 34-17. Otherwise, the VSD manufacturer must ensure that inverter rated motors are supplied.
8. VSD shall include a "signal loss detection" circuit to sense the loss of an analog input signal such as 4 to 20 mA or 2 to 10 V DC, and shall be programmable to react as desired in such an instance.
9. VSD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VSD is running and continue to follow remote commands. No warnings or alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.
10. VSD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed.
11. VSD shall be rated for 100,000 amp interrupting capacity (AIC).
12. VSD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VSD will identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
13. VSD shall continue to operate without faulting until input voltage reaches 300 V AC on 208/230 volt VSDs, and 539 V AC on 460 volt VSDs.

P. Interface Features:

1. Hand/Start, Off/Stop and Auto/Start selector switches shall be provided to start and stop the VSD and determine the speed reference.
2. The VSD shall be able to be programmed to provide a 24 V DC output signal to indicate that the VSD is in Auto/Remote mode.
3. The VSD shall provide potentiometer speed control. Electronic speed controls are not acceptable.
4. Lockable, alphanumeric backlit display keypad can be remotely mounted up to 10 feet away using standard 9-pin cable.
5. The keypads for all sizes of VSDs shall be identical and interchangeable.
6. To set up multiple VSDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VSD's keypad, place that keypad on all other VSDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VSD. To facilitate setting up VSDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent parameters.
7. Display shall be programmable to display in 9 languages including English, Spanish and French.
8. The display shall have four lines, with 20 characters on three lines and eight large characters on one line.
9. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VSD when the keypad is removed.
10. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VSD eliminating the need for macros.
11. The VSD shall include a standard RS-485 communications port.
12. As a minimum, the following points shall be controlled and/or accessible:

    a. VSD Start/Stop
    b. Speed reference
    c. Fault diagnostics
    d. Meter points
    e. Motor power in HP

f. Motor power in kW
g. Motor kW-hr
h. Motor current
i. Motor voltage
j. Hours run
k. Feedback signal #1
l. Feedback signal #2
m. DC link voltage
n. Thermal load on motor
o. Thermal load on VSD
p. Heat sink temperature

13. Four additional Form C 230 volt programmable relays shall be available for factory or field installation within the VSD.
14. LonWorks communication shall be available for factory or field installation within the VSD.
15. Two set-point control interface (PID control) shall be standard in the unit. VSD shall be able to look at two feedback signals, compare with two set-points and make various process control decisions.
16. Floating point control interface shall be provided to increase/decrease speed in response to contact closures.
17. Four simultaneous displays shall be available. They shall include frequency or speed, run time, output amps and output power. VSDs unable to show these four displays simultaneously shall provide panel meters.
18. Sleep mode shall be provided to automatically stop the VSD when its speed drops below set “sleep” level for a specified time. The VSD shall automatically restart when the speed command exceeds the set “wake” level.
19. The sleep mode shall be functional in both follower mode and PID mode.
20. Run permissive circuit shall be provided to accept a “system ready” signal to ensure that the VSD does not start until dampers or other auxiliary equipment are in the proper state for VSD operation. The run permissive circuit shall also be capable of sending an output signal as a start command to actuate external equipment before allowing the VSD to start.
21. The following displays shall be accessible from the control panel in actual units: Reference Signal Value in actual units, Output Frequency in Hz or percent, Output Amps, Motor HP, Motor kW, kW-hr, Output Voltage, DC Bus Voltage, VSD Temperature in degrees, and Motor Speed in engineering units per application (in GPM, CFM, etc.). VSD will read out the selected engineering unit either in a linear, square or cubed relationship to output frequency as appropriate to the unit chosen.
22. The display shall be programmed to read in inches of water column (in-wg) for an air handler application, pressure per square inch (psi) for a pump application, and temperature (^{o}F) for a cooling tower application.
23. VSD shall be able to be programmed to sense the loss of load and signal a no load/broken belt warning or fault.
24. If the temperature of the VSD’s heat sink rises to 80°C, the VSD shall automatically reduce its carrier frequency to reduce the heat sink temperature. If the temperature of the heat sink continues to rise the VSD shall automatically reduce its output frequency to the motor. As the VSD’s heat sink temperature returns to normal, the VSD shall automatically increase the output frequency to the motor and return the carrier frequency to its normal switching speed.

25. The VSD shall have temperature controlled cooling fans for quiet operation and minimized losses.
26. The VSD shall store in memory the last 10 faults and related operational data.
27. Eight programmable digital inputs shall be provided for interfacing with the systems control and safety interlock circuitry.
28. Two programmable relay outputs, one Form C 240 V AC, one Form A 30 V AC, shall be provided for remote indication of VSD status.
29. Three programmable analog inputs shall be provided and shall accept a direct-or-reverse acting signal. Analog reference inputs accepted shall include two voltage (0 to 10 V DC, 2 to 10 V DC) and one current (0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA) input.
30. Two programmable 0 to 20 mA analog outputs shall be provided for indication of VSD status. These outputs shall be programmable for output speed, frequency, current and power. They shall also be programmable to provide a selected 24 V DC status indication.
31. Under fire mode conditions, the VSD shall be able to be programmed to automatically default to a preset speed.

Q. Adjustments

1. VSD shall have an adjustable carrier frequency in steps of not less than 0.1 kHz to allow tuning the VSD to the motor.
2. Sixteen preset speeds shall be provided.
3. Four acceleration and four deceleration ramps shall be provided. Acceleration and deceleration times shall be adjustable over the range from 0 to 3,600 seconds to base speed. The shape of these curves shall be automatically contoured to ensure no-trip acceleration and deceleration.
4. Four current limit settings shall be provided.
5. If the VSD trips on one of the following conditions, the VSD shall be programmable for automatic or manual reset: undervoltage, overvoltage, current limit and inverter overload.
6. The number of restart attempts shall be selectable from 0 through 20 or infinitely and the time between attempts shall be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.
7. An automatic “on delay” may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds.

R. Service Conditions

1. Ambient temperature, -10 to 40°C (14 to 104°F).
2. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Elevation to 3,300 feet without derating.
4. AC line voltage variation, -10 to +10% of nominal with full output.
5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of any units. All power and control wiring shall be done from the bottom.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examination

1. Contractor to verify that job site conditions for installation meet factory recommended and code-required conditions for VSD installation prior to start-up, including clearance spacing, temperature, contamination, dust, and moisture of the environment. Separate conduit installation of the motor wiring, power wiring, and control wiring, and installation per the manufacturer's recommendations shall be verified.
2. The VSD is to be covered and protected from installation dust and contamination until the environment is cleaned and ready for operation. The VSD shall not be operated while the unit is covered.

B. Start-up Service

1. The manufacturer shall provide start-up commissioning of the VSD and its optional circuits by a factory certified service technician who is experienced in start-up and repair services. Sales personnel and other agents who are not factory certified shall not be acceptable as commissioning agents. Start-up services shall include checking for verification of proper operation and installation for the VSD, its options and its interface wiring to the building automation system.

3.2 CLEANING: After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 230514

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Wade
3. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Link Seal
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
6. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or Nitrile rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide ¼" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants.

E. Fire Ratings: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide ¼" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire Rating: Maintain indicated fire rating at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building unless otherwise indicated. They are not required at sanitary and storm piping exits unless otherwise indicated.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade, below Grade, Concrete Slabs-on-Grade, and Concrete Slabs above Grade:
    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology as defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirement: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer where using methods other than indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test medium.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following and include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.

1. Assemble and provide according to manufacturer's written instructions. Center piping on channel to evenly distribute load.

2. Pipe sizes and numbers shall be in accordance with the following:

TRAPEZE PIPE HANGER TABLE								
PIPE SIZE	**4”**	**3”**	**2 ½”**	**2”**	**1 ½”**	**1 ¼”**	**1”**	**TOTAL # of PIPES**

NUMBER OF PIPES PERMITTED IN ONE CHANNEL SUPPORT	**2**	0	0	0	0	0	0	**2**
	0	**2**	**2**	0	0	0	0	**4**
	0	**2**	0	**4**	0	0	0	**6**
	0	**2**	0	0	**6**	0	0	**8**
	0	0	**4**	**2**	0	0	0	**6**
	0	0	**4**	0	**2**	**2**	0	**8**
	0	0	**4**	0	0	**8**	0	**12**
	0	0	0	**6**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**12**
	0	0	0	**8**	0	**2**	0	**10**
	0	0	0	0	**14**	0	0	**14**
	0	0	0	0	0	**16**	0	**16**

Notes:

1. Piping larger than 4” in diameter is not permitted in a channel support system.
2. Channel support systems shall be limited to eight (8) pipes per channel and two (2) channels (levels) per support system.
3. Smaller pipes can be substituted for larger pipes. For example two ¾” pipes may be installed in lieu of two 1” pipes, or 2” in lieu of 3”, etc.
4. Spacing shall be in accordance with requirements for the smallest supported pipe. Refer to other specification sections for spacing requirements. If spacing requirements are not indicated comply with MSS SP-69.

C. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   g. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

7. Coating: Zinc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2” beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
b. MAPA Products
c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
d. Miro Industries, Inc.
e. OMG, Inc.
f. PHP Systems/Design
g. Pipe Prop
h. Roof Top Blox
i. Rooftop Support Systems – Eberl Iron Works, Inc.

2. Provide pipe supports for supporting gas, condensate, refrigeration lines, or hydronic piping on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the

roof surface. Supports for condensate piping shall be adjustable vertically to ensure pipe slopes as required.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Curb Mounted Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS/RAILS

A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes unless indicated otherwise.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Curbs Plus, Inc. – CPES-X
   b. Kees – Equipment Support Model SF
   c. Pate Company – Equipment Support ES-2
   d. Portals Plus – ER-2A
   e. Roof Products and Systems – Equipment Rails ER-2B
   f. Thybar Corporation – TEMS 3
2. Construction:
   a. Minimum 18 gauge, G90 galvanized steel. Fully mitered and welded corners. Integral base plate. 3” Cant style support. All welds prime painted after fabrication. Full-depth internal C-channel reinforcing on 12” centers and 6” spreader channels on alternating 12” centers. 18 Gauge counterflashing factory-installed with tek-screws and neoprene washers. Factory-installed 2’x4” pressure-treated wood nailer.
   b. Minimum height of 12” above finished roof or as noted.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89, and Table above. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Building attachments may not used on steel joists unless otherwise indicated. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, 2-1/2” and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Provide thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

3. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. Pipe ¼" to 3-½": 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. Pipe 4": 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. Pipe 5" and 6": 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. Pipe 8" to 14": 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes 8" and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ROOF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment supports must span a minimum of two structural roof members.

B. No load shall be applied to a cantilever exceeding 12" in length.

C. Fasten base flange to roof steel or deck with stitch weld or mechanical fastener not exceeding 18" on center in accordance with NRCA specifications.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Provide materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Unless otherwise indicated clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Provide same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and immediately apply galvanizing-repair paint. Paint shall comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Provide hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Provide nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Provide copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

F. Provide padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Provide thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes ½" to 30".
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes 4" to 14", requiring up to 4" of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes ¾" to 14", requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes ½" to 14" if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes ½" to 4", to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ¾" to 8".
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS ½" to 3".
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes ½" to 14".
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes 2-½" to 14" if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes 1" to 14", from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes 2-½" to 14", from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes 2" to 14"if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14".
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14" if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
6. Flat Plate, Double Nut, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For attaching to bar joists. Method of attachment to bar joists must be approved by the structural engineer and joist manufacturer.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Flat Plate, Double Nuts, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to bottom chord of joist.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For steel I-beams. Only allowed for open web joists if load does not exceed 50 lbs.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Provide one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
16. For sloping structure, provide clamp with swivel such that required threaded rod is vertical. Bending of threaded rod is not acceptable.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated provide the followings:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control pipe movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Provide powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where indicated in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California.

D. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. The manufacturer of vibration isolation systems and devices shall:

1. Determine the sizes and locations of isolators and provide equipment isolation as indicated.
2. Guarantee indicated isolation system deflections.
3. Provide installation instructions and drawings.
4. Certify correctness of installation upon completion.

B. The Contractor shall cause all vibration isolation systems, including the isolators, and flexible connectors between the isolated equipment and associated piping, ducting, and electrical work to be designed by a manufacturer experienced in this type of work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Wind-Restraint Details:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Coordinate vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors.

B. Coordination Drawings: For areas indicated at ¼” = 1’0” and where sections are cut on contract drawings, indicate coordination of HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, include supports and restraints.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages, attachments to structure, and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings for Each Scheduled Piece of Equipment: Identify center of gravity.
3. Dimensioned Outline Drawings for Each Scheduled Piece of Equipment: Locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
6. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.

B. Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
2. Durometer Rating: Minimum 30.
3. Number of Layers: 1 2 3 or 4.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Durometer Rating: Minimum 30.

2. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
3. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with wind restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to ¼” thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to ¼” thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolators.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of ¼” travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

H. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

L. Pipe Riser Resilient Support : All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

M. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
5. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Restrained Vibration Isolation Roof-Curb Rails: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand wind forces.

C. Lower Support Assembly: Formed sheet-metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2” of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

D. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

1. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with wind restraint.
   a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
   b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.

F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials. Provide flashing over EPDM seals to prevent sunlight exposure to EPDM and as secondary weatherproofing.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
5. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.

B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1” clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip-galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Bake enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and wind control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Strength of Support and Wind Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to resist loads within loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements indicated in the Contract Documents, in codes and ordinances, by Authority Having Jurisdiction, and by Manufacturer, for installation of all devices.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests.

B. Tests:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least two of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, fix and retest until satisfactory results are achieved then modify all installations of same type to match.

C. Prepare test reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE

A. Piping and Conduit

1. All piping and conduit connected to pumps, air handling units, or other pieces of moving equipment which are isolated from the structure by spring type vibration isolators shall be isolated from these units by flexible pipe connectors and shall be suspended on isolation hangers to a point 20 feet away. Refer to Section “Hydronic Piping” for flexible pipe connectors.
2. Provide spring hangers with 1/2” deflection for suspended piping.
3. Provide spring isolators with 1/2” deflection for floor-mounted piping.

B. Ductwork

1. Flexible connectors shall be used for ductwork connections to air handling units. Refer to Section “Metal Duct Accessories.” Ductwork shall be suspended with elastomeric hangers for a distance of 20 feet from air handling units.

C. Packaged Rooftop Units / Rooftop Air Handling Units

1. Provide vibration isolation roof curb rail for rooftop units. Lock out fan and motor assemblies internal isolation provided with rooftop unit. Provide duct connections with flexible duct connectors and pipe connections with flexible piping.

D. Utility Set Exhaust Fan on Grade

1. Fan manufacturer provided vibration isolation base mounted on concrete equipment pad.

E. Condensing Units

1. Provide elastomeric neoprene isolator pad with 1/4” deflection located on equipment curb.

F. Fan-Powered Terminal Units

1. Provide elastomeric hangers for units suspended from structure.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:
   a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
   b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
   c. Labels of tested compliances.
2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

   a. Name and plan number.
   b. Equipment service.
   c. Design capacity.
   d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

C. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White or black.
3. Background Color: Black or white.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

D. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White or black.
3. Background Color: Black or white.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

E. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch-thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

F. Label Content: Include equipment's drawing designation (tag) with unique equipment number as scheduled.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White or black.

C. Background Color: Black or white.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include equipment's drawing designation (tag) with unique equipment number as scheduled. Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White or black.

C. Background Color: Black or white.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."

4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID MARKER

A. General: Plastic tape a minimum of three one-thousandths of an inch thick (3.0 mils) with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

B. Width: three quarters of an inch (3/4") or 22 millimeters.

C. Letter Size: ¼" minimum or 8 millimeters.

D. Letter Color: Black

E. Tape Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in colors complying with ASME A13.1.

B. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Access points for fire, smoke and fire-smoke dampers shall be permanently identified on the exterior of the duct by a label or sign with letters not less than 1” in height reading: “FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER, SMOKE DAMPER, or FIRE DAMPER.”

3.7 ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID MARKER INSTALLATION

A. Attach tape with indicated text to t-bar below item of equipment.

B. Attach tape to grid.

C. Prepare surface and attach tape in accordance with manufacturer’ recommendations.

D. Surfaces to receive tape shall be clean and free of scale, dirt, and grease.

E. Center tape on support grid. Tape shall be visible from within space.

F. Provide with lettering at equipment located above lay-in tile ceilings including but not limited to:
1. Valves: Text = V
2. Air Handling Units: Text = AHU
3. Air Removal Devices: Text = ARD
4. Strainers: Text = S
5. Terminal Units (VAV boxes): Text = TU
6. Fan Coil Units: Text = FCU
7. Blower Coils: Text = BC
8. Coils: Text = C
9. Heat Pumps: Text = HP
10. Cabinet Unit Heaters: Text = CUH
11. Fans: Text = F
12. Damper operators: Text = D

3.8 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.9 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Outdoor duct and pipe: Duct conveying untreated outside air at ambient temperature and humidity.

B. Outdoor pipe: Pipe located outside the building insulation envelope.

C. Supply air duct: Duct conveying air on the discharge side of an air handling unit or fan which will be delivered to a space in a building through a diffuser or connection to the return duct of another unit. Ductwork on the discharge side of a 100% outside air unit is considered to be Supply air duct.

D. Return air duct: Duct conveying air from a space or plenum that will return to an air handling unit or energy transfer device. The air may be returned to the supply air duct after being conditioned, or it may be exhausted after passing through an energy transfer device. Typical examples of an energy transfer devices are plate heat exchangers, runaround coils, heat pipes, and energy wheels.

E. Exhaust air duct: Duct conveying air from a space or plenum that will be exhausted from the building without being passed through an energy transfer device.

F. Plenum: An unoccupied space or void, on the conditioned side of the building insulation and vapor barrier, being used to return conditioned air to the inlet side of a return or exhaust fan either directly or via a duct connection. An example would be a space with air handling light fixtures or openings in the ceiling used to transport air through the ceiling and then to an open duct located above the ceiling in another location.

G. Indirectly Conditioned Space: A space having no direct conditioning but, due to air movement induced by an exhaust, or return opening, is conditioned by makeup air from an adjacent space. An example would be a small toilet. Boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms do not qualify as indirectly conditioned spaces.

H. Inside the Building Insulation Envelope: For the purposes of this section, boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms are considered to be OUTSIDE the building insulation envelope.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Detail application of removable insulation covers.
2. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
3. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.

4. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
5. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
6. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
7. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
8. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
9. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with type, grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. Ship Insulated Piping System Components on pallets and wood supports. Securely fasten and protect from damage. Store off the ground and cover with opaque waterproof tarp to protect materials from sunlight and rain.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation, duct Installer for duct insulation, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation.

C. Maintain clearances required for maintenance.

D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Johns Manville.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Owens Corning.

2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
   b. Armacell, LLC.
   c. K-Flex USA.

B. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Duct Liner: Refer to specification section “Metal Ducts”

H. Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with factory applied FSK Jacket. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin to maximum service temperature of 250°F.. Faced insulation shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

I. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, & IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.

J. Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket: Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin with a multi-purpose foil-scrim kraft (FSK) jacket to maximum service temperature of 250°F. FSK shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type II, when surface burning characteristics are determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 with the foil surface of the material exposed to the flame as it is in the final composite. Composite (insulation, facing and adhesive) shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation properties shall be as follows:

1. Thickness: 1-1/2”
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 5.1
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 4.2

2. Thickness: 2”
   a. Density: 1.0 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0

3. Alternate to 2” 1.0 pcf: Thickness: 2.2”
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0

4. Thickness: 3”
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 10.2
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 8.3

K. Medium Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Operating Temperatures from 250 to 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

L. High Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Temperatures above 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

M. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
2. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
4. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
   a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
   b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
5. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
6. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
7. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
8. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

N. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass Cloth: Woven glass-fiber fabric, plain weave, minimum 8 ounces per square yard.

C. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. PVC Duct Jacket Color: White or gray.
3. PVC Pipe Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

E. Aluminum Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209 and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.

1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed sheets of stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.

G. Heavy PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Standard PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.

E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, plenum and breeching with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, pipes, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb. for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.

F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

G. Pipe Attachments for Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Provide pipe support with high compressive strength material insert imbedded in closed-cell elastomeric foam to prevent condensation and insulation damage at support points. Provide friction insulation tape for connection of pipe insulation to pipe support system.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Aeroflex – Aerofix
   b. Armacell – Armafix Ecolight
   c. Cooper B-Line, Inc. / Eaton – Armafix
   d. K-Flex USA – K-Flex 360 Pipe Support
   e. ZSi-Foster – Cush-A-Therm

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts, piping, and fittings.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thickness required for each system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

G. Keep insulation materials dry at all times. Insulation that becomes wet or is otherwise damaged beyond repair, shall be removed immediately and replaced. Replacement material and installation shall be in accordance with these specifications.

H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

I. Apply insulation with the minimum number of joints practical.

J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.

L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.

1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.

M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder to maintain vapor seal.

3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges, pipe joints, and fittings.

O. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

P. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment.

1. Ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape and mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
2. Ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.

Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.

1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.

R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.

S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.

T. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Blanket Applications for Ducts, Pipes, and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive, and anchor pins with speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, pipe, and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts & pipes and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions. Adhesive may be omitted from the top of horizontal rectangular ducts.
3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not compress insulation to less than 75% of its original thickness during installation.

4. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides, top, and bottom of horizontal pipes.
5. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
6. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
7. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
8. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
9. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows, pipe fittings, and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows, and pipe elbows, with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
10. Insulate duct and pipe stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material as insulation. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
11. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

B. Board Applications for Ducts, Plenums, & Equipment: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, plenum, & equipment surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings, transitions, and equipment. Adhesive may be omitted from top surface of horizontal rectangular ducts.
3. Space anchor pins as follows:
   a. On duct & equipment sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct & equipment sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at bracing.
   c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not compress insulation to less than 75% of its original thickness during installation.
4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct and equipment stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6” wide strips of the insulating materia. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to ducts, plenums, and equipment as follows:

1. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the duct, plenum, and equipment surface.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as specified in Division 9 Section "Paints."

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color shall be as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.8 DIFFUSER APPLICATIONS

A. Insulate exposed metal surfaces on top of all supply diffusers. Where diffusers are mounted in a metal pan, insulate the top of the pan.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Insulate slot diffuser plenums where uninsulated plenums are provided.

3.9 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thickness are specified at the end of this Section.

B. Insulate all ductwork, pipe and equipment:

1. Insulate ductwork in accordance with the application schedule(s) below.
2. Exceptions: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
   a. Vibration-control devices.

b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
c. Nameplates and data plates.
d. Manholes.
e. Handholes.
f. Cleanouts.
g. Plastic condensate drain piping.
h. Pipe-mounted condensate sensors.
i. Return ductwork inside the building insulation envelope.
j. Indoor exposed return air ductwork.
k. Exhaust ductwork.
    1) Exception: Duct beginning 18” upstream of backdraft damper and continuing to building envelope insulation.
l. Metal ducts with duct liner.
m. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
n. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
o. Flexible connectors.
p. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.
q. Ductwork used for smoke control supply and exhaust.

3.10 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Condensate drain piping except plastic.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1”
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Finished Spaces = Painted, concealed = none.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping/Tubing:

1. Insulation Material and Thickness:
    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

C. Service: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Concealed Ducts and Plenums:
    a. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket.
    b. Thickness: 2 inches.
    c. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

2. Ducts and Plenums in Finished Spaces:
    a. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board.
    b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
    c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
    d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
    e. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section “Painting”.

D. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

E. Service: Round and flat oval, outside-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

F. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

G. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

H. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, exposed.

1. Refer to section “Metal Ducts”

I. Service: Round and flat oval, outside-air ducts, exposed.

1. Refer to section “Metal Ducts”

J. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, in Finished Spaces.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation, Unfaced
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section “Painting”.

K. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, in Finished Spaces.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation, Unfaced
2. Thickness: 2 inches
3. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section “Painting”.

3.11 OUTDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation shall be applied after heat tracing and temperature sensors are in place and have been tested.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. Insulation Material and Thickness:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
2. Finish: Two coats of UV coating or mastic protectant recommended by the insulation manufacturer or outdoor aluminum jacket.

C. Service: Round, supply-air ducts.

1. Material: Round supply air ducts shall be factory fabricated double wall ducts as specified in section “Metal Ducts”.

D. Service: Round, return-air or exhaust air ducts.

1. Material: Round supply air ducts shall be factory fabricated double wall ducts as specified in section “Metal Ducts”.

E. Service: Rectangular, exhaust-air ducts.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
2. Total Thickness: 2 Inches (two 1” layers).
3. Number of Layers: Two
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes
6. Outer Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed aluminum.
   a. Thickness: Minimum 0.024 inches.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230813
COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this section is to specify the Division 23 contractor responsibilities in the commissioning (Cx) process.

B. Commissioning requires the participation of the Division 23 contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 019113, General Commissioning Requirements. The Division 23 contractor shall be familiar with all parts of Section 019113 and the Cx Plan issued by the Commissioning Authority (CxA) and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

C. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following HVAC systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Air Handling Units
2. Supply and exhaust fans
3. Variable air volume boxes
4. Fan-powered variable air volume boxes
5. Building Automation System (BAS) associated with equipment listed for Commissioning
6. Grilles, registers and diffusers

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The responsibilities of various parties in the commissioning process, as specifically related to the mechanical systems, are provided in this section.

B. Refer to Section 019113 and the Cx Plan for all typical commissioning process requirements for each team member.

C. Each Contractor and subcontractor shall review this Section and shall include in their bids cost for carrying out the work described, as it applies to each Division and Section of these specifications, individually and collectively.

D. The commissioning responsibilities applicable to each of the mechanical, controls and TAB contractors of Division 23 are as follows (all references apply to commissioned equipment only):

Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. Include the cost of commissioning work in the contract price.
2. Attend a commissioning kick-off meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Cx process, as indicated in specification section 019113.
3. Contractors shall provide the CxA with cut sheets and shop drawing submittals of commissioned equipment to the CxA.
4. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CxA for development of Functional Performance Testing (FPT) procedures.

a. Typically, this will include detailed manufacturer installation and startup, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, fan and pump curves, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation, startup and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the Commissioning Agent.
b. The CxA may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.

5. Provide a copy of the equipment submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels, to the CxA for review and comment.
6. Contractors shall assist (along with the design engineers) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
7. Provide assistance to the CxA in preparing the specific FPT procedures as specified in the Cx Plan (prepared by the CxA), Section 019113 and this section. Contractor(s) shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.
8. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the CxA.
9. Address current A/E punch list items before FPT. Air and water TAB shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied. The TAB Report is to be reviewed and approved by the Engineer of Record prior to beginning TAB verification and FPT.
10. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the FPTs. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
11. Perform FPTs under the direction of the CxA for specified equipment in the Cx Plan, Section 019113 and this Section. Assist the CxA in interpreting the monitoring data, as necessary.
12. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CxA, Construction Manager/General Contractor (CM/GC) and A/E and retest the equipment.
13. During construction, maintain as-built/record red-line drawings and CAD drawings and provide final record drawings for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing).

E. Mechanical Contractor

Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. Provide startup for all HVAC equipment, except for the building automation control system.
2. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor and CxA by:

a. Putting all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continuing the operation during each working day of TAB and commissioning, as required.
b. Providing temperature and pressure taps according to the Construction Documents and at each water sensor which is an input point to the control system, for TAB and commissioning testing.

3. List and clearly identify on the as-built drawings the locations of all air-flow stations.
4. Prepare a preliminary schedule for Division 23 pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment startup and TAB start and completion for use by the CxA. Update the schedule as appropriate.
5. Notify the Owner, CM/GC, or CxA depending on protocol, when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and TAB will occur. Be responsible to notify the Owner, CM/GC, or CxA, ahead of time, when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction. Be proactive in seeing that commissioning processes are executed and that the CxA has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.

F. Controls Contractor

Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. Sequences of Operation Submittals. The Controls Contractor's submittals of control drawings shall include complete detailed sequences of operation for each piece of equipment, regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences in the specifications. They shall include:

    a. An overview narrative of the system (1 or 2 paragraphs) generally describing its purpose, components and function.
    b. All interactions and interlocks with other systems.
    c. Detailed delineation of control between any packaged controls and the building automation system, listing what points the BAS monitors only and what BAS points are control points and are adjustable.
    d. Written sequences of control for packaged controlled equipment. (Equipment manufacturers' stock sequences may be included, but will generally require additional narrative).
    e. Startup sequences.
    f. Warm-up mode sequences.
    g. Normal operating mode sequences.
    h. Unoccupied mode sequences.
    i. Shutdown sequences.
    j. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
    k. Temperature and pressure control: setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
    l. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, e.g., economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
    m. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
    n. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shutdowns.
    o. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
    p. Initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, set points and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
    q. Schedules, if known.
    r. To facilitate referencing in testing procedures, all sequences shall be written in small statements, each with a number for reference. For a given system, numbers will not repeat for different sequence sections, unless the sections are numbered.

2. Control Drawings Submittal

    a. The control drawings shall have a key to all abbreviations.
    b. The control drawings shall contain graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component.
    c. The schematics will include the system and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
    d. Provide a full points list with at least the following included for each point:

        1) Controlled system
        2) Point abbreviation
        3) Point description (e.g., DB temp, airflow, relative humidity, static pressure, etc.)
        4) Display unit
        5) Control point or set point (Point that controls equipment and can have its set point changed, e.g. OAT, SAT, etc.) (Yes / No)
        6) Monitoring point (Point that does not control or contribute to the control of equipment, but is used for operation, maintenance, or performance verification) (Yes / No)
        7) Intermediate point (Point whose value is used to make a calculation which then controls equipment, e.g. space temperatures that are averaged to a virtual point to control reset) (Yes / No)
        8) Calculated point ("Virtual" point generated from calculations of other point values) (Yes / No)
        9) Control dead bands and any applicable times for feedback control loops

e. The Controls Contractor shall keep the CxA informed of all changes to this list during programming and setup.

3. An updated as-built version of the control drawings and sequences of operation shall be included in the final controls O&M manual submittal.
4. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor in the following manner:

   a. Meet with the TAB contractor prior to beginning TAB and review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB. Provide the TAB any needed unique instruments for setting terminal unit boxes and instruct TAB in their use (handheld control system interface for use around the building during TAB, etc.).
   b. For a given area, have all required calibrations, startup and selected functional tests of the system completed and approved by the CxA prior to TAB.
   c. Provide a qualified technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB contractor in performing TAB or provide sufficient training for TAB to operate the system without assistance.

5. Sensor and Actuator Calibration:

   a. All field-installed temperature, relative humidity, CO, CO_2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be field calibrated. Verify that all locations are appropriate and away from causes of erratic operation (i.e. unstable flow conditions, other heat sources, vibration, etc.).

   b. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or BAS) is within the tolerances defined in the controls specification section 230900 of the instrument-measured value over the full range of expected control. If not, install offset in the BAS, calibrate or replace sensor.

6. Provide a signed and dated certification to the CxA and CM/GC upon completion of the checkout of each controlled device, equipment and system prior to FPT for each piece of equipment or system, that all system programming is complete.
7. Assist and cooperate with the CxA in the following manner:

   a. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the FPT of the controls system as specified for the controls contractor in the Cx Plan, Section 019113 and this Section. Provide two-way radios during the testing if necessary for communications.
   b. Execute all control system trend logs specified and as requested by the CxA.

8. List and clearly identify on the as-built duct and piping drawings the locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure).
9. Assist the CxA with implementation and integration of the Monitoring-Based Commissioning (MBCx) hardware (agent) and software to perform MBCx services. This may require the additional points in the BAS system to be made discoverable and implementing BACnet communications protocol, where necessary for interfacing.

G. TAB Contractor

Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. A running log of events and issues shall be kept by the TAB field technicians. Submit hand-written reports of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests to the Owner, CxA and CM/GC at least twice a week.
2. Communicate in writing to the controls contractor all set point and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB which affect the control system setup and operation.
3. Provide a draft TAB report in accordance with specification 014520. A copy will be provided to the Owner, design team and CxA.

4. Provide the CxA with any requested data, gathered, but not shown on the draft reports.
5. Provide a final TAB report for the Owner, design team and CxA with details, as in the draft. The final TAB Report shall be submitted with acceptance by the Engineer of Record before beginning TAB Verification.
6. Conduct FPT and checks on the original TAB as specified for TAB requirements in the Cx Plan and Section 019113.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to Section 019113 for a listing of all sections where commissioning requirements are found.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for systems to be commissioned.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 23 contractor(s) shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning to the CxA as requested by the CxA. Refer to Section 019113 for additional Division 23 requirements.

1.6 WEB-BASED COMMISSIONING PORTAL

A. All general and major contractors participating in the Cx process shall use the web-based Cx Portal, CxAlloy (“Portal” or “CxAlloy”) to document the Cx procedures. The Portal is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities and deliverables throughout the Cx process. The Portal is hosted by the CxA and shall be accessible to all Parties participating in the Cx program. The Portal provides a common location to store PFCs, Startup Documentation, FPTs and results, Issues Log tracking, project documents and deliverables. It also serves as a collaborative e-mail hub to facilitate, automate, and track communications between Parties relating to the Cx process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Division 23 contractor shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for additional Division 23 test equipment requirements.

C. Proprietary test equipment required by the manufacturer, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment through the contractor. The manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use and assist the CxA in the Cx process.

2.2 INCIDENTAL EQUIPMENT

A. The Division 23 contractor shall provide all scaffolds, staging, ladders and accessories required to allow testing agencies, consultants and Owner’s staff safe access to equipment, valves and other devices located above floor level.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

A. Refer to Section 019113 for additional meeting requirements.

B. Participation at various commissioning meetings shall depend on the purpose of the meeting and may consist of, but not be limited to, the following members of the project commissioning team: the Owner’s

representative (i.e. project manager and/or facility staff), the CxA, the CM/GC, subcontractors and/or manufacturer's technical representative as required, the architect/engineer (A/E), and any specialists deemed appropriate by the Cx team.

C. All the listed Cx team members shall participate in the Cx kick-off meeting.

D. Participate, as applicable, in Cx coordination meetings in accordance with related Section 019113.

E. Participate, as needed, in deficiency resolution meetings.

3.2 STARTUP

A. The HVAC mechanical and controls contractors shall follow the startup, initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and Section 019113. The Division 23 contractor has startup responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility to the CxA or Owner.

B. FPT is intended to begin upon completion of a system. FPT will not proceed prior to the completion of systems, or sub-systems, which includes approval of any necessary testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) requirements.

3.3 CALIBRATION

A. Sensor and actuator calibration and calibration methods are covered in Section 019113 and Division 23 and are the responsibility of the Division 23 contractor.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

B. Certify that Mechanical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, started, quality control tested and code tested (as applicable) and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

C. Certify that mechanical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest setpoints have been recorded.

D. Certify that TAB procedures have been completed and that TAB reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved by the Engineer of Record.

E. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.5 TAB VERIFICATION

A. Refer to Section 019113 for a description of the process.

B. Sampling Strategy: Follow the FPT sampling strategy for TAB verification.

C. Refer to the TAB contractor responsibilities in Part 1.3 above.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. FPT is intended to begin upon completion of a system, including startup. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems at the discretion of the CxA and Owner. Beginning system testing before full completion does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for a list of systems to be commissioned and a description of the process.

C. Sampling Strategy:

1. Air Handling Units (100%):
2. Fan-powered Variable air volume (VAV) boxes (30% - minimum of 4)
3. Variable air volume (VAV) boxes (100%)
4. Supply and exhaust fans (100%)
5. Building Automation System (BAS)/Direct Digital Control (DDC) System (as required for equipment/system verification)
6. TAB Verification (30%)

D. Refer to Section 019113, Sampling for the Sampling/Failure Rule.

E. Typical aspects of mechanical FPTs verify that systems, subsystems and equipment function interactively and throughout the full range of operating conditions (e.g. low load, design load, component failures, alarm conditions, safety interlocks including with life safety systems, etc.) and modes (e.g. normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, power failure including control power, emergency power, unoccupied, fire alarm, etc.). The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Positive confirmation of state/status shall be shown both locally and via the BAS, as specified in the Contract Documents.

F. Development of Test Procedures: Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain project contract documentation and a current list of change orders and RFI's affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters and electrical coordination study. The CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms for evaluating performance of all integral components and their functioning as a complete unit within design requirements and manufacturer's published data. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Contractors who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

3.7 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Refer to Section 019113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to tests.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for issues relating to functional performance tests.

END OF SECTION 230813

SECTION 230900 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Sequences of Control" for requirements that relate to this Section.
   2. Division 28 Sections for additional conduit requirements for all electronic safety and security systems specified under Division 28.

C. Work Under Other Sections:
   1. All wells, valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished by the BAS manufacturer shall be installed under Section “Hydronic Piping.”
   2. The following shall be provided under Division 23 specifications sections:
      a. 120V power to BAS panels and devices with circuits indicated on the drawings. Refer to “Coordination” paragraph below.
      b. Wiring of power feeds to disconnect switches and starters.
      c. Wiring from disconnect switches and starters to electric motors.
      d. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches and manual or automatic motor speed control devices not furnished under this section of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building Automation System.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. I/O: Input/output.

D. IT: Information Technology.

E. IS: Information Systems.

F. LAN: Local Area Network.

G. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing

H. NAC: Network area controllers.

I. PC: Personal computer.

J. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

K. PPM: Parts per million.

L. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

M. WAN: Wide-Area Network

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
j. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
k. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
l. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
m. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
n. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
p. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

B. All monitoring and alarms shall be tied into the College's main BAS server.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year beginning on the date of Final Acceptance.

B. Services, materials, and equipment shall include but not be limited to:
   1. The adjustment, required testing, and repair of the system including all computer equipment, transmission lines, transmission equipment, sensors and control devices.
   2. On-line support services shall be provided as follows:
      a. The local BAS representative shall have the capability to monitor and control the facility's building automation system via a dialup connection.
      b. If the problem is not resolved by local support, the national office of the building automation system manufacturer, having the same dialup capability, shall also provide online support.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-submittal meeting: The Contractor performing work under this Section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for coordinating the control system with major pieces of equipment including rooftop units and terminal units. The meeting shall be held on the project site in the contractor's trailer or other location acceptable to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

B. Submit complete sets of documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:
   1. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
   2. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics.
   3. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated. Include each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.
   4. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Include the following:
      a. System schematics, including:
         1) Written sequences of operation
         2) Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
            a) point names
            b) point addresses

3) Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4) Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
5) Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
6) Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
7) System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
8) System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.

C. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

E. Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:
1. Index sheet listing contents in alphabetical order.
2. Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system.
3. CD-ROM of system schematics including wiring diagrams.
4. Sequence of operations
5. As-built interconnection wiring diagrams.
6. Operator's manual.
7. Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations and all trunk data.
8. List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device (sensors, thermostat, etc.)
9. Software and firmware operational documentation. Include the following:
   a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   b. Program software backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
   c. Device address list.
   d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
   e. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
10. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
11. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

F. Submit product data sheets for airflow measuring devices indicating minimum placement requirements, sensor density, sensor distribution, and installed accuracy to the host control system. Submit a schedule of airflow measuring devices indicating compliance with specified accuracy at minimum and maximum airflow rates. Submit installation, operation and maintenance documentation.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned, and serviced by a manufacturer's authorized installer.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specially for this project.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference and shall be so labeled.

F. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory-mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate equipment control requirements in Division 23 Section "Packaged Rooftop Air Handling Units" to achieve compatibility with equipment and controls that interface with those systems including communication protocol, control points, set points, and alarms.

B. Control Wiring: The BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BAS and temperature control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wire and cable shall be plenum-rated and shall be in accordance with Division 26 specification sections and all local, state and national codes and ordinances.

C. Where plenum-rated BAS cable is routed in concealed, accessible spaces, the cable may be run in the cable trays or in J-Hooks provided under this section of the specifications. Where plenum-rated BAS cable is routed in exposed or inaccessible areas, it shall be run conduit provided under this section of the specifications.

D. Power Wiring:
   1. Power wiring indicated (device and circuit designation indicated) on the drawings shall be provided under Division 26.
   2. The BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for power wiring not indicated (device or circuit designation not indicated) on the Drawings. It shall be the BAS manufacturer's responsibility to review the Contract Documents to determine the extent of power wiring included in Division 26 and to provide additional power wiring as required. Work shall be in accordance with Division 26 specifications and all local, state and national codes and ordinances.
   3. Where the contractor performing work under this section requires an additional circuit for power wiring to a device or panel under paragraph 2 above, an RFI shall be issued requesting approval to use an available circuit in the nearest panel. Once approval is granted, all wiring and conduit from the breaker to the device or panel shall be provided under this section of the specifications.

E. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. All conduits shall be concealed within walls and above ceilings unless indicated otherwise.

F. Coordinate installation of conduit to avoid cutting of finished surfaces.

G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Switchboards" to achieve compatibility with power monitoring and metering devices in that equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hoffman Building Technologies – Alerton (Owner Preferred Brand Alternate)
   2. Reliable Controls
   3. Trane

B. The design of the BAS shall network any existing operator workstations located off-site, the district supervisory server, network area controllers, and stand-alone DDC controllers. The network architecture shall consist of two levels: a high performance peer-to-peer network and DDC controller-specific local area networks. Access to the controller-specific LAN shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs. The BAS shall be comprised of Network Area Controller(s) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the owner's wide area network. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard web browsers, via the Internet and/or VPN access to the school system's WAN. Each NAC shall communicate to LonMark/LonTalk (IDC) and/or BACnet (IBC) controllers provided under this Section.

C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

D. Peer-to-Peer Network Level: All operator devices either network resident or connected via dial-up modems shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data, and to execute control functions for any and all other devices via the peer-to-peer network. No hardware or software limits shall be imposed on the number of devices with global access to the network data at any time.
   1. Telecommunication Capability:
      a. Auto-dial/auto-answer communications shall be provided to allow DDC Controllers to communicate with remote operator stations and/or remote terminals via Owner's WAN, as indicated in the sequence of operations. Existing modems and existing remote host software shall be utilized to meet existing connection system.
      b. Auto-dial DDC Controllers shall automatically place calls to workstations to report alarms or other significant events. The auto-dial program shall include provisions for handling busy signals, "no answers" and incomplete data transfers.
   2. Operators at dial-up workstations shall be able to perform all control functions, all report functions and all database generation and modification functions as described for workstations connected via the network. Routines shall be provided to automatically answer calls from remote DDC Controllers.
   3. Main DDC panels shall be connected via fiber. All fiber, connection hardware, and work required for connection of main panels shall be included.
   4. An Ethernet connection shall be made to the exiting central maintenance host workstation. The Owner's IT or IS department shall be responsible for providing a complete Ethernet connection over the Owner's existing network. The location of the NAC shall be coordinated under this Section. All software, hardware, wiring, fiber, and components necessary shall be provided.

2.2 TREND LOGS

A. Provide trend logs for the building. Coordinate with Owner for desired trend points.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.

1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
5. Analog Outputs: Provide either modulating signal, low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.

B. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

2.4 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. No controller shall be loaded to more than 80%. IE: A controller with 20 available points shall be loaded with 16 points or less.

B. DDC controllers shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of the contract documents. Each controller shall support a minimum of two (2) LAN Device Networks.

C. Each DDC controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
1. Control processes
2. Energy management applications
3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
4. Historical/trend data for points specified.
5. Maintenance support applications.
6. Custom processes.

7. Operator I/O.
8. Dial-up communications.
9. Manual override monitoring.

D. Each DDC controller shall support any combination of industry standard inputs and outputs.

E. Provide all processors, power supplies and communication controllers so that the implementation of a point only requires the addition of the appropriate point input/output termination module and wiring.

F. DDC controllers shall provide a minimum two RS-232C serial data communication ports for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals. DDC controllers shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, Ethernet connections, printers, or terminals.

G. Each DDC controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all panel components. The DDC controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.

H. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE Standards 587-1980.

I. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all DDC controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 100 days.
   1. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
   2. Should DDC controller memory be lost for any reason, the system shall automatically reload the DDC controller via the local RS-232C port or Ethernet from the existing network workstation PC.

J. Provide a separate DDC controller for each RTU or other HVAC system. It is intended that each unique system be provided with its own point resident DDC controller.

2.5 DDC CONTROLLER RESIDENT SOFTWARE FEATURES

A. General:
   1. The software programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of DDC Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer for execution.

B. Control Software Description:
   1. The DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
      a. Two-position control
      b. Proportional control

c. Proportional plus integral control
d. Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
e. Automatic tuning of control loops

C. DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform any or all the following energy management routines:
1. Time-of-day scheduling
2. Calendar-based scheduling
3. Holiday scheduling
4. Temporary schedule overrides
5. Start-Stop Time Optimization
6. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover
7. Night setback control
8. Enthalpy switchover (economizer)
9. Peak demand limiting
10. Temperature-compensated duty cycling
11. Trending

D. DDC Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.

E. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor and direct alarm information to operator devices. Each DDC Controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the DDC Controllers ability to report alarms be affected by either operator or activity at a PC workstation, local I/O device or communications with other panels on the network.

F. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample, store and display system data for points as specified.

2.6 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

A. Each DDC Controller shall be able to extend its performance and capacity using remote application specific controllers (ASCs) through LAN Device Networks.

B. Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor. Provide the following types of ASCs as a minimum:
1. Terminal Equipment Controllers
a. Terminal Box (VAV box controllers) should have a differential pressure transmitter (transducer) accuracy of 0.015-inches w.g. or less.

C. Each ASC shall be capable of control of the terminal device independent of the manufacturer of the terminal device.

D. Terminal Equipment Controllers:

1. Provide for control of each piece of equipment , including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Terminal Units
    b. Exhaust fans

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters and Resistance Temperature Detectors and Transmitters:
1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
    a. Set-Point Adjustment: None.
    b. Set-Point Indication: None.
    c. Color: Manufacturer’s standard.
    d. Orientation: Vertical.
7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. Humidity Sensors: Capacitance or bulk polymer resistance type.
1. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
3. Room Sensor Cover: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
    a. Color: Manufacturer’s standard.
    b. Orientation: Vertical.
    c. Set-Point Indication: None.
4. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 0 to 185 deg F.
5. Duct-Mounted: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

D. Carbon-Dioxide Sensor:
1. Sensor: solid-state infrared
2. Temperature range: 23 to 130 deg F, calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading
3. Mounting: Wall

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input and temperature-compensated.
    a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.

b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential. Accuracy shall be +/- 5% of range.
5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

F. Current Sensing Switch:
1. Sensor supply voltage and supply current shall be induced from monitored conductor. Contact rating shall be 0.2 amperes at 30 volts DC/AC. Trip set point shall be adjustable to +/-1% of range. Current sensing switch wiring shall not be polarity sensitive.

G. Liquid Level Sensors:
1. Liquid level sensors shall have ½" accuracy calibrated to detect water in temperature range from 60°F to 80°F. Output signal shall be 4 to 20 mA. Sensor material shall be stainless steel or other non-corrosive material.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
2. Heat-Timer Corporation.
3. Tekmar Control Systems, Inc.

B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF."
2. Mount on single electric switch box.

C. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:
   a. Time of day.
   b. Actual room temperature.
   c. Programmed temperature.
   d. Programmed time.
   e. Duration of timed override.
   f. Day of week.
   g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

D. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

E. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.

F. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.

G. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.

H. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

I. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

J. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

K. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig, and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.10 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Duct Airflow Station:

1. Qualifications: The manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten years experience producing products of this type.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Ebtron Inc. Unless otherwise noted model numbers shall be as follows:

a. Model GTx116-PC for ducts and plenums.
b. Model GTx116-F for fan inlet applications.

3. Alternative Manufacturers: Alternative manufacturers may be submitted as a substitution in accordance with Division 1 specification requirements. Superior performance or lower cost to the owner must be provided. Acceptance shall be at the sole discretion of the Architect.
4. Special Warranty: In addition to other required warranties, provide 3 years on parts from the date of unit shipment.
5. Delivery, Storage and Handling: All handling and storage procedures shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. Airflow measuring devices shall be kept clean and dry, protected from weather and construction traffic.
6. Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans. Fan inlet measurement devices shall not be substituted for duct or plenum measurement devices indicated on the plans.
7. The measurement device shall consist of one or more sensor probe assemblies and a single, remotely mounted, microprocessor-based transmitter. Each sensor probe assembly shall contain one or more independently wired sensor housings. The airflow and temperature readings, calculated for each sensor housing, shall be equally weighted and averaged by the transmitter prior to output. Pitot tubes and arrays are not acceptable. Vortex shedding flow meters are not acceptable.
8. Sensor Probe Assemblies:

a. Sensor housings shall be manufactured of a U.L. listed engineered thermoplastic.
b. Sensor housings shall utilize two hermetically sealed, bead-in-glass thermistor probes to determine airflow rate and ambient temperature. Devices that use "chip" or diode case type thermistors are unacceptable. Devices that do not have two thermistors in each sensor housing are not acceptable.
c. Sensor housings shall be calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and have an accuracy of +/-2% of reading over the entire operating airflow range.
d. Each sensor housing shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
e. Devices whose accuracy is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.
f. Operating temperature range for the sensor probe assembly shall be -20° F to 160° F. The operating humidity range for the sensor probe assembly shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing).
g. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated at a minimum of three temperatures and have an accuracy of +/-0.15° F over the entire operating temperature range. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
h. Each sensor probe assembly shall have an integral, U.L. listed, plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. All terminal plug interconnecting pins shall be gold plated.
i. Each sensor assembly shall not require matching to the transmitter in the field.
j. A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter at a given measurement location.

9. Duct and Plenum Sensor Probe Assemblies:

a. Sensor housings shall be mounted in an extruded, 6063 aluminum tube probe assembly.
b. Thermistor probes shall be mounted in sensor housings using an epoxy resin.
c. All thermister probe wires shall be contained within the aluminum tube probe assembly.
d. The number of sensor housings provided for each location shall be as follows:

	Area (sq.ft.)	Sensors
1)	<2	4
2)	2 to <4	6
3)	4 to <8	8
4)	8 to <16	12
5)	>=16	16

e. Probe assembly mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Probe assemblies shall be mounted using one of the following options:
   1) Insertion mounted through the side or top of the duct
   2) Internally mounted inside the duct or plenum
   3) Standoff mounted inside the plenum
f. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 5,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.

10. Fan Inlet Sensor Probe Assemblies:
    a. Sensor housings shall be mounted on 304 stainless steel blocks.
    b. Mounting rods shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and constructed of nickel-plated steel.
    c. Mounting feet shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
    d. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 10,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.
11. Transmitters:
    a. The transmitter shall have a 16-character alphanumeric display capable of displaying airflow, temperature, system status, configuration settings and diagnostics. Configuration settings and diagnostics shall be accessed through a pushbutton interface on the main circuit board. Airflow shall be field configurable to be displayed as a velocity or a volumetric rate.
    b. The transmitter shall be capable of:
       1) Independently monitoring and averaging up to 16 individual airflow and temperature readings.
       2) Displaying the airflow and temperature readings of individual sensors on the LCD display.
    c. The transmitter shall have a power switch and operate on 24 VAC (isolation not required). The transmitter shall use a switching power supply fused and protected from transients and power surges.
    d. All interconnecting pins, headers and connections on the main circuit board, option cards and cable receptacles shall be gold plated.
    e. The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20° F to 120° F. The transmitter shall be protected from weather and water.
    f. The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with the BAS using one of the following interface options:
       1) Linear analog output signal: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC and 4-20mA (4-wire)
       2) RS-485: Field selectable BACnet-MS/TP, ModBus-RTU and Johnson Controls N2 Bus

3) Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable BACnet Ethernet, BACnet-IP, ModBus-TCP and TCP/IP
4) LonWorks Free Topology

g. The transmitter shall have an infrared interface capable of downloading individual sensor airflow and temperature data or uploading transmitter configuration data to a handheld PDA (Palm or Microsoft Pocket PC operating systems).
h. The measuring device shall be UL listed as an entire assembly.
i. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve placement and operating airflow rates for each measurement location indicated. A written report shall be submitted to the architect should any measurement location not meet the manufacturer's placement requirements.

12. Installation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated. A written report shall be submitted to the architect if any discrepancies are found.
13. Adjusting: Duct and plenum devices shall not be adjusted without the Architect's approval.

2.11 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
   a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
   d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.

f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.

3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
6. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
8. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
9. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.

2.12 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.13 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Smoke detectors shall be furnished under Division 28 and under Division 23.

B. Wiring from smoke detectors to fire alarm system shall be under Division 28.

C. Wiring from smoke detectors to mechanical equipment shall be under this Section.

2.14 LOW TEMPERATURE DETECTION STAT: By BAS manufacturer

2.15 CURRENT SENSING RELAYS: By controls contractor for all equipment.

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS RELAYS AND SWITCHES:

A. General: Where required by the sequence of operation switches, relays, and miscellaneous devices necessary to accomplish the sequence shall be provided under this section.

2.17 RANGE UNIT ENABLE/DISABLE SWITCH

A. A stainless steel plate switch with red, yellow, and green indicator lights to enable and disable unit operation as specified in Division 23 section “Sequences of Operation”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:
   1. Construct and maintain project schedule
   2. On-site coordination with all applicable trades and subcontractors
   3. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from owner/architect
   4. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflicts and delays
   5. Make necessary field decisions relating to this scope of work
   6. Coordination/Single point of contact.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified in Section 23 section “Sequences of Control.”

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices next to light switch(es) when space is available with top of device at 48 inches above finished floor. Where space next to light switch(es) is not available, align device vertically with light switch and locate device with top at 40 inches above the finished floor.

   1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

E. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.4 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

A. Provide interlock and control wiring. Wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 26 and national, state and local electrical codes.

B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for communications trunks.

C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.

D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.

E. Provide power for control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings; coordinate with electrical contractor.

F. Control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. Other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements. If local code allows, control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum-rated cable (without conduit).

3.5 START-UP AND COMMISSIONING

A. When installation of the system is complete, calibrate equipment and verify transmission media operation before the system is placed on-line. Verify that all systems are operable from local controls in the specified failure mode upon panel failure or loss of power.

B. Provide any recommendation for system modification in writing to Architect. Do not make any system modification, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Architect.

C. Provide approved commissioning plan and document that each component of the system has been inspected, tested, loop tuned, and commissioned.

D. BAS contractor shall have two (2) technicians available to the CA throughout the system verification and FPT phase of the commissioning process. One of the technicians shall be familiar with the controls software and programming and the other shall be capable of making controls system hardware repairs during FPT (if one technician can perform both functions, then only one shall be required). The BAS contractor shall also submit a copy of his controls point to point checkout to the CA prior to the start of the mechanical system FPT.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
9. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.

2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

    a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:

    a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:

    a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:

    a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Final Acceptance, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 TRAINING

A. Provide 4 hours of training for Owner's designated operating personnel. Training shall include:
   1. Explanation of drawings and operation & maintenance manuals
   2. Walk-through of the job to locate control components
   3. Operator workstation and peripherals
   4. Operation of Portable computer
   5. DDC controller and ASC operation/function
   6. Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming
   7. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures

B. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Manufacturer. If necessary additional training will be contracted by the Owner at a later date.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Building Automation System" for control equipment, devices and submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. CO_2: Carbon dioxide.

C. DDC: Direct digital control.

D. PPM: Parts per million.

E. RPM: Revolutions per minute.

F. VFD: Variable-frequency drive

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Control sequences shall be accomplished in accordance with control drawings and the sequences specified in this section. It is the intent of this section to utilize sequences included in pre-programmed controllers when such sequences provide the intended operation.

B. Points may not be deleted without prior approval from the Architect.

C. Every attempt has been made to indicate all required points on the control drawings. Occasionally an additional point, or points, may be required to accomplish a specified sequence. The contractor performing work under this section shall understand the work to be implied and required by the contract documents. Additional hardware and software required shall be provided under section “Building Automation System” at no additional cost to the owner.

1. Such points include:
   a. Sensors of all types whether or not specified under section “Building Automation System”
   b. Flow measuring stations.
   c. Wiring, conduit, and related devices such as relays.
2. Exceptions:
   a. Equipment and devices covered under sections other than “Building Automation System.”

1.5 DISPLAY GRAPHICS:

A. Include system schematic for each system. Indicate all points in system on at least one graphic.

B. Indicate all commanded values and temperatures.

C. Indicate all sensed temperatures.

D. Indicate all alarms.

E. Indicate all status points.

F. Indicate all monitored conditions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year beginning on the date of Final Acceptance.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section “Building Automation System.”

PART 2 - SEQUENCES

2.1 SET POINTS: Unless indicated otherwise all set points shall be adjustable from the head end.

2.2 OCCUPIED / UNOCCUPIED

A. The BAS shall institute occupied and unoccupied control sequences based on a time-of-day schedule furnished by the Owner.

B. The Owner shall have the capability to program holidays and special functions.

C. The Owner shall have the ability to override occupied and unoccupied operation of each piece of equipment from the head end.

2.3 UNOCCUPIED MAINTENANCE MODE

A. During unoccupied maintenance mode, the BAS shall provide temperature control as described for occupied operation and shall provide outdoor air control as described for unoccupied operation.

2.4 OPTIMUM START:

A. The BAS shall institute optimum start strategies for morning warm up and cool down functions. Equipment shall start early enough to restore occupied temperature set points 30 minutes prior to occupancy.

2.5 OUTSIDE AIR SENSORS:

A. Temperature: The BAS shall monitor outside air temperature as sensed by the outside air temperature sensor.

B. Humidity: The BAS shall monitor outside air relative humidity as sensed by the outside air humidity sensor.

2.6 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. System Failure: The control system shall be installed to fail safe to heating mode.
1. All air handling units shall fail with outside air dampers closed.
2. Night setback shall fail to occupied mode.
3. All interlocked fans shall be de-energized with dampers closed.

2.7 PACKAGED VAV ROOFTOP UNIT (RTU-1)

A. General: This air handling unit includes variable speed supply and exhaust fans, economizer operation, energy recovery wheel, modulating outside air damper, modulating return air damper, modulating & staged packaged direct expansion cooling, modulating electric heat, and outdoor air flow measuring station. It provides temperature control for multiple zones. Unit controls are factory installed and provided by unit manufacturer.

B. Initial Set Points:
1. General:
a. Minimum Air Temperature Set Point: 55°F
b. Maximum Air Temperature Set Point: 65°F
c. Maximum Return Air Humidity Set Point: 50%
d. Duct Static Pressure Set Point: 1.5” WC

C. Enable/Disable:
1. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the BAS shall enable the unit, and it shall operate under its own controls.
2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the BAS shall disable the unit.

a. Unoccupied Heating: Should any two (2) space temperatures fall below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the warm-up mode until all space temperatures rise 5°F above the unoccupied heating space temperature set point.
b. Unoccupied Cooling: Should any two (2) space temperatures rise above the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the cool-down mode until all space temperatures fall 5°F below the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point.
c. Unoccupied Humidity Control: If the space relative humidity rises above the unoccupied space relative humidity set point (as sensed by the space relative humidity sensor), the unit shall operate in the cool-down mode until the relative humidity drops 5% RH below the unoccupied space relative humidity set point.

3. Warm-up Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in warm-up mode to reach the occupied space heating set point by the occupied time. During warm-up operation the unit shall operate as in unoccupied mode (outside air damper closed) to maintain occupied set points.
4. Cool-down Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in cool-down mode to reach the occupied space cooling set point by the occupied time. During cool-down operation the unit shall operate as in unoccupied mode (outside air damper closed) to maintain occupied set points.
5. Startup: Start time shall be based on the BAS optimum start programming in accordance with a predetermined schedule to be furnished by the Owner and programmed into the BAS. The outside air damper shall remain closed while the unit operates in warm-up/cool-down mode to restore occupied set points. At occupancy time, the unit shall begin to modulate the outside air damper in accordance with its sequence of control.

D. Duct Static Pressure Reset:

1. The BAS shall continuously monitor the damper position of all terminal units. When any damper opens beyond the maximum set point (initially 95%), the BAS shall reset the down-duct static pressure set point upward by 5% (adjustable) of the maximum static pressure set point. This shall occur at 10 minute (adjustable) intervals until no damper is more than 95% open, or the static pressure set point has been reset upward to the system maximum setting, or the VFD is at its maximum setting. When all dampers are opened less than the minimum set point (initially 85%), the BAS shall reset the down-duct static pressure set-point downward by 5% (adjustable) of the maximum system static pressure set point. This shall occur at 10 minute (adjustable) intervals until any damper is more than 85% open, or the VFD is at its minimum setting.

E. Supply Air Temperature Reset:

1. Terminal boxes should be polled for cooling or heating demand to optimize leaving air temperature set point and reduce unnecessary terminal box reheat.

2. Whenever the supply fan reaches its minimum speed, the leaving air temperature set point shall be increased 1ºF until the leaving air temperature set point is reset up to its maximum.

F. Dead band: A five-degree (5°F) dead band shall be maintained between heating and cooling set points at all times. This shall not be an adjustable value on the head end graphics.

G. Life Safety: Duct smoke detectors located in the return/exhaust air duct, upon detection of products of combustion from any detector, signal the building fire alarm system and shut down the unit & supply fan. This function shall be manually reset from the unit and shall be so identified on the head-end graphics. An alarm shall also be provided to the BAS head-end.

H. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the motor status sensing circuit), the supply fan shall be deactivated and alarm issued to BAS. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers shall be readable from the head-end.

I. Condensate Pan Overflow Prevention: The unit shall monitor float switches in the condensate pan under the evaporator. If the float switch detects the pan is about to overflow and has reached its high limit, the unit shall disable the cooling and issue an alarm to the BAS.

J. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.

2.8 INDOOR SHOOTING RANGE ROOFTOP UNIT (RTU-2)

A. General: This air handling unit includes a constant volume supply fan w/VFD, outside air damper, return air damper, and modulating electric heat. The unit is interlocked to a utility set exhaust fan located on grade.

B. Initial Set Points:
   1. General:
      a. Initial Heating Coil Discharge Temperature: 60°F (adjustable)
   2. Occupied:
      a. Heating Space Temperature: 50°F.
   3. Unoccupied:
      a. Heating Space Temperature: 50°F.

C. HVAC Range Shooting Mode Switch
   1. General: An Occupied/ unoccupied toggle switch shall be located at both entrance doors to the indoor shooting range to toggle occupied and unoccupied modes for RTU-2. Provide red, yellow, and green indicator lights that operate according to the sequences below. Provide clean signage and manuals for use and training.

D. Enable/Disable:
   1. Occupied Operation: When the HVAC Range Shooting Mode switch is toggled to the ON position, the unit shall be enabled, the supply fan shall be started, and dampers shall modulate in accordance with applicable sequences below. When the unit is enabled, the green indicator light on the HVAC Range Shooting Mode Switch shall be illuminated to alert the user that RTU-2 is operating and the shooting range may be occupied after it is confirmed the supply & exhaust fans are running at full speed, return damper is closed and the outside damper is open.
      a. HVAC Range Shooting Mode Switch Warning: If the HVAC Range Shooting Mode switch has been toggled to the ON position and RTU-2 has been operating for more than 8 hours (adj), a yellow indicator light on the switch shall be illuminated and

flashed to alert the user that RTU-2 needs to be shut off to save energy if space is not being used for indoor shooting.

b. HVAC Range Shooting Mode Switch Alarm: If the HVAC Range Shooting Mode switch is toggled to the ON position and the unit is not enabled, a red indicator light on the switch shall be illuminated to alert the user that RTU-2 has failed and the indoor range is not safe for use.

2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours when the HVAC Range Shooting Mode Switch is toggled to the OFF position, the unit shall be disabled, the supply and fan shall be off, return damper shall be open, outdoor air damper shall be closed and energy recovery loop disabled

a. Unoccupied Heating: Should the unoccupied space temperature fall below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point (as sensed by the space temperature sensor), the unit shall be started. The supply fan shall be ramped up to 25%, return damper shall be fully open, outside air damper shall be fully closed, and the electric heater will stage on each step of heat as required until the space temperature rises 3°F above the unoccupied heating space temperature set point.

E. Supply Fan Control:

1. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated. The fan shall be started as required to control unoccupied set points at reduced airflow quantity (25% or a required by MFR)
2. During occupied hours, the BAS shall signal the supply fan to start when the HVAC Range Shooting Mode switch is toggled to the ON position. The supply fan shall ramp up slowly to design airflow. The required speed shall be determined during balancing and shall be instituted as the fan speed set point.
3. Drive Malfunction: Should the VFD malfunction as indicated by drive alarm circuit, an alarm shall be sent to the head end. The fan shall continue to operate unless deactivated by the VFDs protection circuitry.
4. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its current sensing relay), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.

F. Exhaust Fan Control (F-3):

1. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated.
2. During occupied hours, the BAS shall signal the exhaust fan to start when the supply fan has started. The exhaust fan shall ramp up slowly to design airflow. The required speed shall be determined during balancing and shall be instituted as the fan speed set point.
3. Drive Malfunction: Should the VFD malfunction as indicated by drive alarm circuit, an alarm shall be sent to the head end. The fan shall continue to operate unless deactivated by the VFDs protection circuitry.
4. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its current sensing relay), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.

G. Space Temperature Control

1. Heating: On a fall in space temperature below set point (as determined by the exhaust duct temperature sensor), the BAS shall reset the heating coil discharge temperature set point up to maintain space temperature. On a rise in space temperature, the reverse shall occur.

H. Electric Heating Coil: The electric heater shall be staged on as required to maintain the unit heating leaving air temperature set point.

I. Return Damper:
1. Unoccupied: Damper shall remain fully open. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper fully open. If the damper fails to open, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the return air damper failed to open.
2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate fully closed. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper fully closed. If the damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the return air damper failed to close.

J. Outdoor Air Damper:
1. Unoccupied: Damper shall remain closed. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper closed. If damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to close.
2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate fully open. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper open. If damper fails to open, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to open.

K. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the motor status sensing circuit), the supply fan shall be deactivated and alarm issued to BAS. The outdoor air damper shall be closed and return damper open. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers shall be readable from the head-end. The red indicator light shall flash if airflow fails.

L. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1” wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.

2.9 PACKAGED CONSTANT VOLUME ROOFTOP HEAT PUMP UNIT (RTU-3)

A. General: This air handling unit includes constant speed supply fan, economizer operation, modulating outside air damper, modulating return air damper, modulating & staged packaged direct expansion cooling, modulating packaged direct expansion heating, modulating electric heat, and outdoor air flow measuring station. It provides temperature control for a single zone. Unit controls are factory installed and provided by unit manufacturer.

B. Initial Set Points:

1. General:

a. Freezestat: 38°F.
b. Minimum Cooling Coil Discharge Temperature: 55ºF (Reset up to 60ºF maximum)
c. Initial Heating Coil Discharge Temperature: 85°F (adjustable)

2. Occupied:

a. Cooling Space Temperature: 75°F.
b. Heating Space Temperature: 70°F.
c. Space Relative Humidity: 50% RH

3. Unoccupied:

a. Cooling Space Temperature: 85°F.
b. Heating Space Temperature: 65°F.
c. Space Relative Humidity: 60% RH

C. Enable/Disable:
1. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the BAS shall enable the unit, and it shall operate under its own controls.
2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the BAS shall disable the unit.
a. Unoccupied Heating: Should the space temperature fall below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the warm-up mode until all space temperatures rise 5°F above the unoccupied heating space temperature set point.
b. Unoccupied Cooling: Should the space temperature rise above the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the cool-down mode until all space temperatures fall 5°F below the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point.
c. Unoccupied Humidity Control: If the space relative humidity rises above the unoccupied space relative humidity set point (as sensed by the space relative humidity sensor), the unit shall operate in the cool-down mode until the relative humidity drops 5% RH below the unoccupied space relative humidity set point.
3. Warm-up Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in warm-up mode to reach the occupied space heating set point by the occupied time. During warm-up operation the unit shall operate as in unoccupied mode (outside air damper closed) to maintain occupied set points.
4. Cool-down Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in cool-down mode to reach the occupied space cooling set point by the occupied time. During cool-down operation the unit shall operate as in unoccupied mode (outside air damper closed) to maintain occupied set points.
5. Startup: Start time shall be based on the BAS optimum start programming in accordance with a predetermined schedule to be furnished by the Owner and programmed into the BAS. The outside air damper shall remain closed while the unit operates in warm-up/cool-down mode to restore occupied set points. At occupancy time, the unit shall begin to modulate the outside air damper in accordance with its sequence of control.

D. Space Temperature: The space temperature shall be sensed using the space temperature sensor.

E. Space Humidity: The space humidity shall be sensed using the space humidity sensor.

F. Dead band: A five-degree (5°F) dead band shall be maintained between heating and cooling set points at all times. This shall not be an adjustable value on the head end graphics.

G. Life Safety: Duct smoke detectors located in the return/exhaust air duct, upon detection of products of combustion from any detector, signal the building fire alarm system and shut down the unit & supply fan. This function shall be manually reset from the unit and shall be so identified on the head-end graphics. An alarm shall also be provided to the BAS head-end.

H. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the motor status sensing circuit), the supply fan shall be deactivated and alarm issued to BAS. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers shall be readable from the head-end.

I. Condensate Pan Overflow Prevention: The unit shall monitor float switches in the condensate pan under the evaporator. If the float switch detects the pan is about to overflow and has reached its high limit, the unit shall disable the cooling and issue an alarm to the BAS.

J. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.

2.10 PACKAGED CONSTANT VOLUME ROOFTOP HEAT PUMP UNIT (RTU-4) & WEAPONS CLEANING EXHAUST FAN (F-5)

A. General: This air handling unit includes constant speed supply fan, two-position outside air damper, economizer operation, modulating & staged packaged direct expansion cooling, modulating packaged direct expansion heating, and modulating electric heat. It provides temperature control for a single zone. Unit controls are factory installed and provided by unit manufacturer.

B. Initial Set Points:

1. General:

   a. Freezestat: 38°F.
   b. Minimum Cooling Coil Discharge Temperature: 55ºF (Reset up to 60ºF maximum)
   c. Initial Heating Coil Discharge Temperature: 85°F (adjustable)

2. Occupied:

   a. Cooling Space Temperature: 75°F.
   b. Heating Space Temperature: 70°F.
   c. Space Relative Humidity: 50% RH

3. Unoccupied:

   a. Cooling Space Temperature: 85°F.
   b. Heating Space Temperature: 65°F.
   c. Space Relative Humidity: 60% RH

C. Weapons Cleaning Mode Switch

1. General: An Occupied/ unoccupied toggle switch shall be located at the entrance door to the weapons cleaning room to toggle occupied and unoccupied modes for RTU-4 & F-5. Provide red, yellow, and green indicator lights that operate according to the sequences below. Provide clean signage and manuals for use and training.

D. Enable/Disable:

1. Occupied Operation: When the Weapons Cleaning Mode switch is toggled to the ON position, the unit shall be enabled, the supply fan shall be started, and dampers shall modulate in accordance with applicable sequences below. When the unit is enabled, the green indicator light on the Weapons Cleaning Mode Switch shall be illuminated to alert the user that RTU-4 & F-5 are operating, and weapons cleaning can occur.
   a. Weapons Cleaning Mode Switch Warning: If the Weapons Cleaning Mode switch has been toggled to the ON position and RTU-4 & F-5 have been operating for more than 8 hours (adj), a yellow indicator light on the switch shall be illuminated and

flashed to alert the user that RTU-4 & F-5 need to be shut off to save energy if space is not being used for weapons cleaning. An alarm shall be sent to the head end indicating that the unit has been operating for more than 8 hours.

b. Weapons Cleaning Mode Switch Alarm: If the HVAC Range Shooting Mode switch is toggled to the ON position and the unit or fan is not enabled, a red indicator light on the switch shall be illuminated to alert the user that RTU-4 or F-5 has failed and the weapons cleaning is not safe for use.

2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours when the Weapons Cleaning Mode Switch is toggled to the OFF position, the unit shall be disabled, the supply and fan shall be off, return damper shall be open, and outdoor air damper shall be closed.

E. Enable/Disable:
1. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the BAS shall enable the unit, and it shall operate under its own controls.
2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the BAS shall disable the unit.
   a. Unoccupied Heating: Should the space temperature fall below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the warm-up mode until all space temperatures rise 5°F above the unoccupied heating space temperature set point.
   b. Unoccupied Cooling: Should the space temperature rise above the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the cool-down mode until all space temperatures fall 5°F below the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point.
   c. Unoccupied Humidity Control: If the space relative humidity rises above the unoccupied space relative humidity set point (as sensed by the space relative humidity sensor), the unit shall operate in the cool-down mode until the relative humidity drops 5% RH below the unoccupied space relative humidity set point.
3. Warm-up Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in warm-up mode to reach the occupied space heating set point by the occupied time. During warm-up operation the unit shall operate as in unoccupied mode (outside air damper closed) to maintain occupied set points.
4. Cool-down Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in cool-down mode to reach the occupied space cooling set point by the occupied time. During cool-down operation the unit shall operate as in unoccupied mode (outside air damper closed) to maintain occupied set points.
5. Startup: Start time shall be based on the BAS optimum start programming in accordance with a predetermined schedule to be furnished by the Owner and programmed into the BAS. The outside air damper shall remain closed while the unit operates in warm-up/cool-down mode to restore occupied set points. At occupancy time, the unit shall begin to modulate the outside air damper in accordance with its sequence of control.

F. Space Temperature: The space temperature shall be sensed using the space temperature sensor.

G. Space Humidity: The space humidity shall be sensed using the space humidity sensor.

H. Exhaust Fan Control (F-5)
1. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated.
2. During occupied hours, the BAS shall signal the exhaust fan to start when the supply fan has started. The exhaust fan shall ramp up slowly to design airflow. The required speed shall be determined during balancing and shall be instituted as the fan speed set point.

3. Drive Malfunction: Should the VFD malfunction as indicated by drive alarm circuit, an alarm shall be sent to the head end. The fan shall continue to operate unless deactivated by the VFDs protection circuitry.
4. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its current sensing relay), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.

I. Dead band: A five-degree (5°F) dead band shall be maintained between heating and cooling set points at all times. This shall not be an adjustable value on the head end graphics.

J. Life Safety: Duct smoke detectors located in the return/exhaust air duct, upon detection of products of combustion from any detector, signal the building fire alarm system and shut down the unit & supply fan. This function shall be manually reset from the unit and shall be so identified on the head-end graphics. An alarm shall also be provided to the BAS head-end.

K. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the motor status sensing circuit), the supply fan shall be deactivated and alarm issued to BAS. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers shall be readable from the head-end.

L. Condensate Pan Overflow Prevention: The unit shall monitor float switches in the condensate pan under the evaporator. If the float switch detects the pan is about to overflow and has reached its high limit, the unit shall disable the cooling and issue an alarm to the BAS.

M. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.

2.11 SERIES FAN POWERED TERMINAL UNIT WITH SCR CONTROLLED ELECTRIC HEAT

A. DESCRIPTION: Cooling & heating with staged electric heating coil, ceiling mounted, series (constantly operating fan with primary air through fan) fan powered, primary air control, variable air volume terminal unit. The unit contains a characterized damper, a pitot type flow measuring device with transducer, a fan in series with primary air, and SCR controlled electric heating coil. The velocity of air, as sensed by the flow sensor/transducer combination using a calculation with a known diameter provides flow (CFM) information to the BAS. The temperature of the space, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, allows the controller to determine the required CFM for cooling, when to start the fan, when to start and where to set the number of steps of electric heat.

B. Set points

1. Occupied Mode:
   a. Cooling: 75° F
   b. Heating: 70° F
2. Unoccupied Mode:
   a. Cooling: 85° F
   b. Heating: 55° F

C. Cooling:

1. On a rise in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, above the cooling set point, the BAS shall modulate terminal unit air valve open in response to the increase in space temperature until the maximum indicated CFM is reached. If the fan is off the BAS shall start the fan.

2. On a fall in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the reverse shall occur until the minimum indicated CFM is reached.

D. Heating:

1. On a fall in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the BAS shall modulate the electric heating coil. If the fan is off the BAS shall start the fan.

2. On a rise in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the reverse shall occur.

E. Fan:

1. On during occupied mode and should be cycled on/off during unoccupied mode to maintain heating set point.

F. Monitoring points: The following information shall be sent to the BAS by the unitary controller and subsequently displayed on the head end graphics.

1. Electric heat status.

2. Electric heat alarm.

3. Air valve position feedback.

4. Measured/calculated primary air flow.

5. Fan status

G. Dead band: A five-degree (5°F) dead band shall be maintained between heating and cooling set points at all times. This shall not be an adjustable value on the head end graphics.

2.12 TERMINAL UNIT WITH SCR CONTROLLED ELECTRIC HEAT

A. DESCRIPTION: Cooling & heating with step control of electric heating coil, ceiling mounted, primary air control, variable air volume terminal unit. The unit contains a characterized damper, a pitot type velocity measuring device with transducer, and an electric heating coil. The velocity of air, as sensed by the velocity sensor/transducer combination using a calculation with a known diameter provides flow (CFM) information to the BAS. The temperature of the space, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, allows the controller to determine the required CFM for cooling, when to start the electric heating coil, and what capacity to require from the electric heating coil.

B. Set points

1. Occupied Mode:

a. Cooling: 75° F
b. Heating: 70° F

2. Unoccupied:

   a. Cooling: 85° F
   b. Heating: 55° F

C. Cooling:

1. On a rise in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, above the cooling set point, the BAS shall modulate the terminal unit air valve open in response to the increase in space temperature until the maximum cooling indicated CFM is reached.
2. On a fall in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the reverse shall occur until the minimum cooling indicated CFM is reached.

D. Heating:

1. On a fall in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the BAS shall adjust the air valve to maintain the scheduled heating indicated CFM and modulate the electric heat to maintain space temperature.
2. On a rise in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the reverse shall occur.

E. Monitoring points: The following information shall be sent to the BAS by the unitary controller and subsequently displayed on the head end graphics.

1. Electric heat status.
2. Electric heat alarm.
3. Air valve position feedback.
4. Measured/calculated primary air flow.

F. Dead band: A five-degree (5°F) dead band shall be maintained between heating and cooling set points at all times. This shall not be an adjustable value on the head end graphics.

2.13 EXHAUST FANS – CONTROL METHOD BAS SCHEDULE

A. General: These are general duty fans that operate on a time-of-day schedule. Refer to the Fan Schedule for fan information.

B. Occupied/Unoccupied:
1. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be off and the damper shall be closed.
2. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the fan shall be on and the damper shall be open.

C. Start:
1. At the start of occupied operation, the BAS shall open the motorized damper associated with the fan. Once the damper is confirmed open, the BAS shall start the fan. If the damper is interlocked with fan operation, then the BAS shall start the fan.

D. Stop:

1. At the beginning of unoccupied operation, the BAS shall stop the fan and close the associated damper (or just stop the fan if the damper is interlocked).

E. Fan failure alarm:
1. If the fan fails to start (as sensed by its current sensing relay), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the fan and stating that is has failed to start.

2.14 EXHAUST FAN FOR MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL ROOM (BAS Sensor)

A. DESCRIPTION: Exhaust fan mounted on the roof at the exhaust duct termination or sidewall mounted within the space. Fan will be controlled by a wall mounted temperature sensor.

B. Set points:

1. Space Temperature: 80°F (adj)

C. Space Temperature Control: When Space Temperature (as sensed by wall mounted temperature sensor) rises above the space temperature set point, the BAS shall start the fan and open the associated motorized intake damper. After the space temperature (as sensed by wall mounted temperature sensor) falls below the space temperature set point, the fan shall be turned off and the damper shall be closed.

D. Monitoring points: The following information shall be sent to the BAS by the unitary controller and subsequently displayed on the head end graphics.

1. Fan alarm status:

a. The BAS shall place the fan in alarm when the fan is commanded on, and the CSR indicates less than 30% (or as required for low speed) of design power is being delivered.
b. Examples:
1) A broken belt.
2) Loss of air flow.
3) Loss of motor.

2.15 SPLIT SYSTEM UNITS

A. Each unit shall operate on its factory-installed control system.

B. The BAS shall monitor the space temperature in the rooms served by Split System Units. These sensors are used for monitoring purposes and shall alarm if they deviate more from the below set points:

1. Alarm High Limit Temperature: 85°F.

2.16 DOMESTIC BOOSTER PUMP SYSTEM MONITORING:

A. The BAS shall monitor a set of alarm contacts from the booster pump control panel. When an alarm is issued, it shall be forwarded to the head-end.

2.17 DOMESTIC HOT WATER PUMP

A. During occupied hours, the BAS shall command the pump on.

B. During unoccupied hours, the BAS shall command the pump off.

C. Should the pump fail to run (as sensed by the current sensing relay) an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the pump and stating that it has failed.

2.18 DOMESTIC HOT WATER:

A. The BAS shall monitor the temperature of the domestic hot water systems (temperature of water leaving the thermostatic mixing valve assembly) and shall issue an alarm to the head end if the temperature is more than 10° above or below set point. Alarm shall be disabled during unoccupied time periods and shall be enabled 1hour after occupancy.

2.19 PHASE LOSS MONITORING

A. The BAS shall monitor the all phases of electrical power. If the service experiences a loss of an electrical phase, the BAS shall shut down all three phase HVAC equipment and issue an alarm at the BAS head end.

2.20 EMERGENCY GENERATOR MONITORING

A. The BAS shall monitor a set of contacts on the emergency generator to monitor is status. Generator status shall be indicated on the head end graphics. If the generator is operating, the BAS graphics shall indicate so on the graphics. If the generator is in alarm, the BAS shall issue and alarm at the head end graphics.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated for the following:
   1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
   2. Solenoid valves.
   3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
   4. Filter dryers.
   5. Strainers.
   6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, valve arrangements & locations wall & floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
   1. Shop Drawing Scale: ¼”=1’-0”
   2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, proposed equipment, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX; "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

C. ASME Standard: Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping."

D. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

D. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping.

E. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general duty brazing unless otherwise indicated. AWS A5.8, BAg-5 silver alloy for refrigerant piping unless otherwise indicated.

E. Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum ¾” misalignment in minimum 7” length.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; Type, Grade, and wall thickness as selected in Part 3 piping applications articles.

B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for welded joints.

C. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets, bevel-welded end connection, and raised face.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Flanged Unions:
1. Body: Forged-steel flanges for 1" to 1 ½" and ductile iron for 2" to 3". Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
2. Gasket: Fiber asbestos free.
3. Fasteners: Four plated-steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
4. End Connections: Brass tailpiece adapters for solder-end connections to copper tubing.
5. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum ¾" misalignment in minimum 7" length.
6. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 330 deg F.

F. Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, stainless-steel-wire-reinforced protective jacket
2. End Connections:
   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: With threaded-end connections.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: With flanged-end connections.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.

6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
6. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 or UL 429.
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24, 115, or 208-V ac coil to meet requirements of control system.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option for heat-pump applications.
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.

9. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal or External.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24, 115, or 208-V ac coil to meet requirements of control system.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow when used in for heat-pump applications.
5. End Connections: Socket.

6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Rated Flow: Match equipment.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow where heat-pump applications are indicated.
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig Insert value.
8. Rated Flow: Match equipment.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

N. Mufflers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

O. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

D. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT

A. Suction Lines 1 ½" and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Suction Lines 2" to 4" for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

C. Hot-Gas, and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

D. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

E. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints or Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless, or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressors.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of proposed equipment.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator. Locate at the compressor suction connection between the compressor and service valve.

D. Unless indicated otherwise, install valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve on systems with multiple thermostatic expansion valves. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
   1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
   2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line. Verify proper location with Equipment Manufacturer.
   3. Where external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

G. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following:
   1. Solenoid valves.
   2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
   3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
   4. Compressor.

J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

3.3 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve on systems with multiple thermostatic expansion valves. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

   1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
   2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Verify proper location for bulb with valve manufacturer. Don't mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of line.
   3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

G. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished with equipment:

   1. Solenoid valves.
   2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
   3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
   4. Compressor.

J. Install filter dryer in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

K. Install filter dryer in the suction line at the compressor.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, & packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of exterior walls and floor slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20’-0” long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20’-0” or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20’-0” or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. ½”: Maximum span, 60”; minimum rod size, ¼”.
2. 5/8”: Maximum span, 60”; minimum rod size, ¼”.
3. 1”: Maximum span, 72”; minimum rod size, ¼”.
4. 1 ¼”: Maximum span, 96”; minimum rod size, 3/8”.
5. 1 ½”: Maximum span, 96”; minimum rod size, 3/8”.
6. 2”: Maximum span, 96”; minimum rod size, 3/8”.
7. 2 ½”: Maximum span, 108”; minimum rod size, 3/8”.
8. 3”: Maximum span, 10’-0”; minimum rod size, 3/8”.
9. 4”: Maximum span, 12’-0”; minimum rod size, ½”.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. 2”: Maximum span, 10’-0”; minimum rod size, 3/8”.
2. 2 ½”: Maximum span, 11’-0”; minimum rod size, 3/8”.
3. 3”: Maximum span, 12’-0”; minimum rod size, 3/8”.
4. 4”: Maximum span, 14’-0”; minimum rod size, ½”.

E. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.8 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seal all ducts to seal class A as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005:

1. Seal all longitudinal joints.
2. Seal all transverse joints.
3. Seal all penetrations.

B. Seal Class: A

C. Test pressure:

1. 3.0” WC for round and flat oval duct.
2. 6.0” WC for rectangular duct.
3. Un-tested: NA

D. Testing: Leak test all ductwork operating at 3.0” WC or greater.

E. Duct Construction: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Liner Airstream Surfaces: Liner surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, paragraph 5.5.

G. Cleanliness: All factory fabricated duct shall be cleaned with a non-toxic, biodegradable cleaner/degreaser and shall be shrink wrapped prior to shipment.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. BAS Building Automation System

B. NRTL Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory

C. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors’ National Association

D. WC Water Column

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Duct System: For the purposes of this section “duct system” shall mean all metal supply, return, and exhaust duct and fittings between the air moving device and the space.

B. Low Pressure: Plus two (2.0) inches WC to minus one (1.0) inches WC

C. Medium Pressure: More than two (2.0) inches WC to plus ten (10.0) inches WC or more than minus one (1.0) inch to minus ten (10.0) inches WC

D. High Pressure: More than plus or minus ten (10.0) inches WC.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data / Documentation: For each of the following:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Pre-manufactured ductwork.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. VOC content for adhesives and sealants.

B. CAD-generated Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
2. 1/4” = 1’-0” scale minimum including duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes for the following areas:
    a. Areas indicated on the drawings at 1/4” = 1’-0” scale.
    b. Areas where sections are cut.
    c. Finished spaces with exposed ductwork.
        1) Exceptions:
            a) Janitors closets
            b) Storage Rooms
            c) Receiving Areas
        2) Include:
            a) Plans, elevations and sections.
            b) Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
            c) Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
3. 3/4” = 1’-0” scale minimum for the following:
    a. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
    b. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
    c. Equipment installation based on approved equipment submittals.
    d. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
    e. Fittings.
    f. Components.

C. Submittals during construction:

1. Leakage Test Report: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4.2.2 - "Duct Leakage Tests."
2. Duct-Cleaning Test Report: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.4 - "Ventilation System Start-Up."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide work in compliance with applicable Building Code requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

D. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.

E. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

H. Mockups (Contractor's option in lieu of 3"=1'-0" details):

1. Before installing duct systems, build mockups. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
2. Three transverse joints.
3. One Reinforced section with 3 reinforcements.
4. One of each type; attachments to other work.
5. Two typical flexible duct or flexible-connector connections.
6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-1, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams" for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other

provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

2.2 LOW PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS –CONCEALED

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on specified static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Snap-Lock Round Pipe

1. Meet SMACNA Class 3 Leakage standards and SMACNA Seal Class A with external, mastic duct sealant. Provide ASTM A653 galvanized steel, 26 gauge, G-60 coating. Product shall meet pressure rating of -1” wg to +2” wg.
2. Available Manufacturers:
   a. GreenSeam Industries (GreenSeam Plus)

C. Manufacturers:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
6. Semco, Inc.
7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48” in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.
3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.

E. Duct support intervals, and other provisions: In accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

F. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

G. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-5, "90º Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.

H. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.3 MEDIUM PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS –CONCEALED

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
6. Semco, Inc.
7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Dimensions are the inside duct width (major dimension) and inside diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48” in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.
3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.

E. Duct support intervals, and other provisions: In accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

F. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

G. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-5, "90º Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.

H. All seam types in Figure 3-2 are acceptable where approved by SMACNA.

I. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS -EXPOSED

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible

Duct," “FIGURE 3-2 ROUND DUCT LONGITUDINAL SEAMS” “SPIRAL SEAM RL-1” to plus-or-minus 10” WC unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
6. Semco, Inc.
7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, “Round Duct Transverse Joints”

D. Static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." And the following:

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48” in Diameter or Flat Oval with a Major Dimension Equal to or Larger Than 48”: Flanged.
2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.
3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.

E. Longitudinal Seams: Duct shall be spiral according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, " Round Duct Longitudinal Seams"

F. Tees and Laterals: Tees and laterals shall be created with fittings. Fabricate fittings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.

G. Static-pressure class: Applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

H. Longitudinal seams shall be spiral type.

I. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.5 MEDIUM PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS -EXPOSED

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," “FIGURE 3-2 ROUND DUCT LONGITUDINAL SEAMS” “SPIRAL SEAM RL-1” to plus-or-minus 10” WC unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal.

2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
6. Semco, Inc.
7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Dimensions are the inside duct width (major dimension) and inside diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, “Round Duct Transverse Joints”

E. Static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." And the following:

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48” in Diameter or Flat Oval with a Major Dimension Equal to or Larger Than 48”: Flanged.
2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.
3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.

F. Longitudinal Seams: Duct shall be spiral according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, " Round Duct Longitudinal Seams"

G. Tees and Laterals: Tees and laterals shall be created with fittings. Fabricate fittings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.

H. Static-pressure class: Applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

I. Longitudinal seams shall be spiral type.

J. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.6 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS (PERFORATED LINER)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
6. Semco, Inc.
7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the inside duct width (major dimension) and inside diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48” in Diameter or Flat Oval with a Major Dimension Equal to or Larger Than 48”: Flanged.
2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.
3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005, Third Edition 2005."

F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-5, "90º Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

G. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge perforated galvanized sheet metal steel having 3/32-inch diameter perforations with overall open area of 23 percent.

H. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
2. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
3. Cover insulation with polyester or Mylar film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

I. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.7 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.8 DUCT LINER

A. For double wall duct: Not required. All other duct: Provide where indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Foam shall contain or be coated with EPA-approved or EPA-registered antimicrobial additive or paint.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at75 deg F mean temperature when tested according to ASTM C 518.
3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
4. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

E. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.9 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723.

1. Materials: Certified by a NRTL.

B. Tape sealing systems are not permitted.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
10. Indoor applications: Sealant with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.

2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Indoor applications: Sealant with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.10 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods: Galvanized, all-thread.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Architect in writing.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically or horizontally, and parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Maintain clearances for equipment maintenance.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for installation of insulation at specified thickness.

H. Do not route ducts through transformer vaults, electrical equipment rooms, elevator equipment rooms or electrical enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Provide fire dampers where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions, fire-rated exterior walls, fire-rated floor assemblies, or fire-rated shaft enclosures.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris, dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS OF NON-RATED ASSEMBLIES

A. Where ducts penetrate non-fire-resistance-rated wall or floor assemblies, protect the penetration with one of the following:

1. For a duct that connects not more than two stories vertically, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, noncombustible material that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
2. For a duct that connects not more than three stories, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, noncombustible material that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion and a fire damper at each floor line.
3. For ducts that penetrate a smoke partition without a smoke damper, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
4. For ducts that penetrate a non-rated wall, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding. Do not weld or grind lined ductwork.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of duct, fittings, hangers, supports, accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal all ducts to seal class A as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005:

1. Seal all longitudinal joints.
2. Seal all transverse joints.
3. Seal all penetrations.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Unless indicated otherwise, provide concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor or at a maximum interval of 18 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" for branch, outlet, inlet, and terminal unit connections unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply two coats of flat black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Visually inspect, for proper seal application, all ductwork not tested prior to insulation application. Prepare inspection report.

C. Leakage Test. Test ducts with operational pressures greater than 3” WC.

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Prepare a report for each test.
2. Test ducts, disassemble, reassemble, reseal, and retest until leakage class 3 (as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005) is achieved.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested.
6. Give seven days' advance notice to Architect and Owner for testing.

D. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present. If visible contaminants are present, proceed to sub-paragraph 2 below. If not, no further cleaning shall be required.
2. Test sections of metal duct systems, up to one location per ten thousand (10,000) square feet of building area, or a minimum of two (2) per system, whichever is greater, chosen by the Owner’s Representative, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems." Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm. Cut hole in duct and install access door at each location selected. Size shall be as indicated in Division 23 Section “Air Duct Accessories.”
3. Duct system shall be considered dirty and in need of cleaning if any test location does not pass the cleanliness test. Cleaning shall be performed in accordance with this specification.

E. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct systems before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Comply with SMACNA “Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines” dated 2000, for protection, cleaning, and installation methods for all ductwork. Adhere to the requirements for a duct cleanliness level of “C” (advanced level) as detailed in Section 3.11.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Ducts Connected Serving Locker Rooms, Shower Rooms, and Team Rooms:

1. Aluminum sheet.
2. Exposed to View: Bright finish.
3. Concealed: Mill finish.

C. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation (where indicated):

1. Supply Air Ducts: 1” thickness.

D. Rectangular Duct Liner Thickness (where indicated):

1. Supply Air Ducts: 1-1/2” thickness and minimum R=5.0.

E. Transfer Duct Liner (where indicated): 1” thickness.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity less than 1500 fpm or lower:
      1) Radius Type RE 1. Centerline radius = 3W/2.
      2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
      3) Transfer ducts indicated with mitered elbows do not require turning vanes.
   b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
      1) Radius Type RE 3. Centerline radius = 3w/2 and three vanes.
      2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum centerline radius-to-diameter ratio shall be 1.5 with a maximum of 5 Elbow Segments. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than a 90 degree change of direction shall have segments per Table 3-1 in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005".
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped, segmented, spiral or pleated. Adjustable elbows not acceptable.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam, segmented, or spiral.
3. Flat Oval Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-7, "Flat Oval Ducts" for elbows.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connections."
    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical or bell mouth. No flanged or spin-in fittings permitted.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees."
    a. Conical fitting.
    b. Conical saddle taps.
    c. No 90 degree taps or 90 degree saddle taps permitted.

H. Divided Flow Branches:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA’s “HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005, “Figure 4-5 Divided Flow Branches.”

3.12 Duct Pressure Classes:

A. Supply ducts from rooftop units to terminal units: 3 inches WC.

B. Supply ducts from rooftop units to air terminals: As indicated in rooftop unit schedule.

C. Supply ducts from terminal units to air terminals: 1 inch WC.

D. Return ducts: 1 inch WC.

E. Exhaust ducts: 2 inch WC.

F. Range Exhaust ducts: 4 in WC.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Radius forming braces
2. Volume dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Remote damper operators.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

C. Comply with SMACNA standards for manual airflow regulators (dampers).

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed. Minimum 1 of each type used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise

indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable duct installation methods unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: [**G60**] [**G90**].
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a NO 2 finish for concealed ducts and NO 4 finish for exposed ducts.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

F. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

2.2 RADIUS FORMING BRACES

A. Available manufacturers:

1. Titus, FlexRight (Basis of Design)
2. Flexible Technologies, Inc., Thermaflex Division, FlexFlow
3. Hart & Cooley, Smart Flow Elbow

B. General: UL-2043 listed or NRTL approved product constructed of metal or plastic manufactured for use with flexible duct to form a kink free elbow using the flexible duct. Any flexible duct used in forming the elbow shall be included in the maximum permitted length. Resulting flexible duct shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

C. Duct Size: 6” through 16” in diameter.

D. Inside (Bend) Radius: Minimum of one duct diameter along centerline.

E. Attachments: Plastic zip ties or stainless steel worm gear clamps.

F. Support to Overhead: Shall meet SMACNA requirements. Use of specified attachments for support shall not be permitted.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Elgen Manufacturing.
d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
f. Nailor Industries.
g. PCI Industries - Pottorff
h. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch thick galvanized or 0.05-inch stainless-steel, match duct material.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized or stainless-steel channels, match duct material.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or stainless steel. Dampers over 12” width/diameter shall include continuous axles. Dampers 12” and less may have non-continuous axles. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – Third Edition Figure 7-4.

7. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic. Provide bearing at both duct wall penetrations.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Elgen Manufacturing.
d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
f. Nailor Industries.
g. PCI Industries - Pottorff
h. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage and operator outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped aluminum channels for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.

b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Roll Formed or Extruded Aluminum.
e. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel. Dampers over 12" width/diameter shall include continuous axles. Dampers 12" and less may have non-continuous axles. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – Third Edition Figure 7-4.

6. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic. Provide bearing at both duct wall penetrations.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast manual quadrant kit with dial and handle made of zinc plated steel, and a hexagon lock nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform or stand-off for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CURTAIN TYPE FIRE DAMPERS (1½ HOUR)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
5. PCI Industries - Pottorff
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by a NRTL.

C. Pressure: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. WG

D. Velocity: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 velocity rating of 2000 FPM.

E. Fire Rating: 1½ hours.

F. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside the airstream unless otherwise indicated; fabricated of roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

G. Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: Per UL requirements.
2. Minimum Length: To suit application.

H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, full-length galvanized-steel blade connectors may be used.

J. Horizontal Dampers: Include stainless-steel closure spring.

K. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

L. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing

2.5 CURTAIN TYPE FIRE DAMPERS (3 HOUR)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
5. PCI Industries - Pottorff
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by a NRTL.

C. Pressure: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. WG

D. Velocity: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 velocity rating of 2000 FPM.

E. Fire Rating: 3 hours.

F. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside the airstream unless otherwise indicated; fabricated of roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

G. Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: Per UL requirements.
2. Minimum Length: To suit application.

H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, full-length galvanized-steel blade connectors may be used.

J. Horizontal Dampers: Include stainless-steel closure spring.

K. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

L. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing.

2.6 MULTI BLADE FIRE DAMPERS (1½ HOURS)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
5. PCI Industries - Pottorff
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Pressure: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. WG

D. Velocity: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 velocity rating of 4000 FPM.

E. Fire Rating: 1½ hours.

F. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated of galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

G. Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: Per UL requirements.
2. Minimum Length: To suit application.

H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal.

I. Blades: Blades: Damper blades shall be galvanized steel. Each blade shall be symmetrical relative to its axle pivot point, presenting identical performance characteristics with air flowing in either direction. Provide symmetrical blades of varying size as required to completely fill the damper opening.

J. Blade Stops: Locate blade stops at top and bottom of damper frame. They shall occupy no more than ½" of the damper opening area.

K. Bearings: Axle bearings shall be sintered bronze.

L. Horizontal Dampers: Include stainless-steel closure spring.

M. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

N. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing.

2.7 MULTI BLADE FIRE DAMPERS (3 HOURS)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
5. PCI Industries - Pottorff
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Pressure: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. WG

D. Velocity: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 velocity rating of 4000 FPM.

E. Fire Rating: 3 hours.

F. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated of galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

G. Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: Per UL requirements.
2. Minimum Length: To suit application.

H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal.

I. Blades: Blades: Damper blades shall be galvanized steel. Each blade shall be symmetrical relative to its axle pivot point, presenting identical performance characteristics with air flowing

in either direction. Provide symmetrical blades of varying size as required to completely fill the damper opening.

J. Blade Stops: Locate blade stops at top and bottom of damper frame. They shall occupy no more than ½" of the damper opening area.

K. Bearings: Axle bearings shall be sintered bronze.

L. Horizontal Dampers: Include stainless-steel closure spring.

M. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

N. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing.

2.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Match connecting ductwork.

D. Gauge: 18, 20, or 24 as recommended by manufacturer or match connecting ductwork.

2.9 MANUFACTURED TURNING VANES

A. Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

C. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.10 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Metropolitan Air Technology.
2. PCI Industries – Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
5. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Operator Mounting Location: As indicated. If not indicated;

1. In airstream terminating at face of diffuser.
2. Outside airstream terminating at round ceiling cup.
3. If multiple diffusers are affected, then in nearest diffuser.

2.11 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Kees
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:
   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.12 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. (Basis of design, Provide Type 1M)
2. Thermaflex
3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Provide bead on connecting duct for sizes greater than 12” in diameter.

C. Maximum Length: 6’-0” unless noted otherwise.

D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1 air duct with vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch WC positive and 1.0-inch WC negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Vapor Barrier Permeance: 0.05 perm
4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
5. Insulation R-value: 6.0

E. Flexible Duct Connection Accessories:

1. Low pressure (Not up stream of terminal units):
   a. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 20”, to suit duct size.
   b. Sheet metal screws: No
   c. Liquid adhesive: No
   d. Tape: Yes

2.13 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Temporary Test Holes: Drilled in duct as required.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Cast iron, or cast aluminum, to suit adjacent material, including cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit wall + insulation thickness.

C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, waterproof, and resistant to grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Radius Forming Braces:

1. Connect flexible ducts to diffusers using a radius forming brace or rigid elbow. If using radius forming brace, deduct four duct diameters from the indicated maximum flexible duct length.

D. Volume Dampers:

1. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Locate at least two duct diameters from fittings and as far as possible from air outlets.
2. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
3. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
   a. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
   b. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

E. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans, exhaust ducts as close as possible to louver inlets, and where indicated.

F. Install fire and smoke dampers where indicated according to UL listing and manufacturer’s written instructions.

G. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.

H. Turning Vanes:

1. Install turning vanes in all duct elbows larger than 12” in height or width.
2. Exceptions:
   a. Where prohibited by the applicable code, laws, ordinances or local requirements.
   b. Where specifically eliminated by Contract.

I. Provide remote damper operator where manual volume dampers are indicated above inaccessible ceilings.

J. Duct-Mounted Access Doors:

1. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
   a. On both sides of duct coils.
   b. Upstream or downstream of duct filters.
   c. At outdoor air intakes and mixed air plenums.
   d. Downstream of control dampers and backdraft dampers.
   e. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers to allow reset and reinstallation of fusible links. Access doors for fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall have outward operation for access doors installed upstream of dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream of dampers.
   f. Upstream or downstream of duct silencers.
   g. At control devices requiring inspection.
   h. Elsewhere as indicated.

2. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure except at fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers.
3. Access Door Size: Largest of the following permitted by duct dimensions:
   a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
   b. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
   c. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
   d. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
   e. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
   f. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

4. Label access doors to indicate purpose in accordance with Section 230553 “Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.”

K. Flexible Connectors

1. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment- except smoke control/management equipment.
2. Where required, install thrust limiters at all flexible connectors consisting of a 1/16-inch diameter vinyl coated steel cable at 24” maximum on center, attached to flange bolts on each side of flexible connector. Cable length shall be such that, when in tension, 1/2" of movement in the flexible connection is preserved. If flanges are not used, provide steel, stainless steel, or aluminum angles for attaching cables. Match angle material to duct material. Cables shall attach to screw or fastener holding angle and shall be routed through a 3/16” diameter hole in the angle offset approximately 1” from duct.

L. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts as follows:

1. Low pressure (Not upstream of terminal units):

a. Clamps: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
b. Tape: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
c. Cable Ties (18 lb. strength): Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

M. Flexible Ducts

1. Install flexible duct fully extended with no more than 1/2" compression or sag. Do not provide excess length for future relocation of components. Bends shall equal or exceed one duct diameter bend radius based on the inside duct diameter (no sharp corners or kinks). Tape and mastic for sealing flexible duct to metal fittings shall be listed and labeled to UL Standard 181B. Hanging straps, if used, shall include a saddle to avoid crimping the duct. For ducts 12 inches and smaller in diameter, provide a 3" wide saddle. For ducts larger than 12 inches in diameter, provide a 5" wide saddle.
2. Connect supply ceiling diffusers and return grilles to low pressure supply and/or return ductwork where indicated on drawings with five feet maximum length of flexible duct. Provide a radius forming elbow to support flexible duct at diffuser connection unless noted otherwise. Flexible duct not permitted on exhaust systems.

N. Install rooftop duct supports for all roof-mounted ductwork.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Install permanent test holes at fan inlets and outlets within 6 inches of fan, where indicated, and where necessary for testing and balancing. Test holes not required at outlet of roof-mounted fans.

B. Install temporary test hole plugs in temporary test holes. Repair insulation at temporary test holes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement without interference.
2. Inspect access doors. Verify that door can be opened and closed. Verify fire damper, and combination fire and smoke damper fusible links can be reset and changed. Verify fire damper, and combination fire and smoke damper doors open in the direction of air pressure (out on supply ducts and in on return and exhaust ducts).
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement, verify non-interference, and verify that the proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect elbows for turning vanes. Verify they are installed where required.
5. Inspect turning vanes using access doors for proper and secure installation.
6. Operate remote damper operators prior to ceiling installation to verify full range of movement of operator and damper. Verify no interference with damper movement.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical data for each ventilator including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, operating characteristics, mounting requirements, and furnished specialties and accessories. Provide power and control wiring diagrams. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs with required slope and dimensions. Indicate shimming if required.
7. Security fasteners.
8. Fan speed controllers.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 TOOLS

A. Four (4) complete tools (all hardware) required to remove and reinstall security fasteners.

B. Specifications, including size, of tool required to remove and reinstall security fasteners.

C. The name and address of three local tool suppliers where tools may be obtained.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for grease (kitchen) hood exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan. Mark belt set with fan ID and turn over to owner's representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATOR(S) (DOWNBLAST)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Twin City Fan & Blower.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Loren Cook Company.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle, or extruded-aluminum, rectangular top to direct discharge air downward.

C. Base (Curb Cap): Square, one-piece, aluminum with venturi inlet cone.

D. Hinged Sub-Base: Galvanized steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

E. Fan Wheels: Statically and dynamically balanced aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades matched to inlet cone.

F. Belt Drives (where indicated in Fan Schedule): Comply with the following:

1. Provide drives sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower.
2. Provide resilient mounting to housing.
3. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
4. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
5. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
6. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream
7. Belt(s): Provide grip notch belt(s). Provide belt tensioner.
8. Motors and drives:

a. Mount on vibration isolators.

b. Draw air for motor cooling into the motor compartment from an area free of discharge contaminants.
c. Make readily accessible for maintenance.

G. Electrically-Commutated Motor (where direct drive indicated in Fan Schedule):

1. Motor enclosure: Open type.
2. Motor shall be DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM).
3. Motor shall be permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and prewired to the specific voltage and phase.
4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to fan to DC power to operate motor.
5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed. Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.

H. Overload (Running) Protection:
1. Provide motor overload protection as a requirement of this section.
2. Provide motor overload protection as recommended by the manufacturer
3. Comply with the Section 230513 “Motors for HVAC Equipment”

I. Wind-band: Join to curb-cap with leak-proof continuously welded seam.

J. Accessories:

1. Provide disconnect switch.
2. Provide removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire bird screen.
3. Provide parallel-blade dampers mounted in fan base or duct with normally closed electric actuator wired to close when fan stops. Actuator shall not be required to fail closed.
4. Motorized Backdraft Damper(s): Provide damper(s) with electric actuator(s) wired to close when fan stops and open with fan is on. Actuator voltage shall match fan motor voltage. Where matching actuator and fan voltage is not possible, fan manufacturer shall provide transformer to produce compatible voltage to actuator. Wiring of fan and backdraft damper actuator(s) shall be by Division 26.
5. Provide roof curb. Refer to Roof Curb Paragraph below.

2.2 UTILITY SET FANS

A. General: Provide direct drive in AMCA arrangement 4 or according to Drawings. Provide lifting lugs.

B. Fan Housing and Outlet:
1. Airtight construction with scroll panel formed and embedded into side panels.
2. All interior and exterior surface untreated steel shall be coated with a high-performance powder coating.
3. Arrangement 4 has fan wheel directly coupled to the motor shaft.
4. Housing and bearing support shall be constructed of bolted framework.

C. Fan Wheel:
1. The fan wheel shall be of the single width backward inclined centrifugal type.

2. Statically and dynamically balanced to balance grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.
3. The wheel and fan inlet shall be carefully matched and shall have precise running tolerances for maximum performance and operating efficiency.

D. Fan Motor: Motors shall be open type enclosure and electronic commutation type motor (ECM). Motors shall be permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

E. Provide spark resistant construction.

F. Accessories:
1. Provide vibration isolation base with 0.5” rubber mounts or a recommended by fan MFR.
2. Provide plugged drain in the bottom of the scroll housing.
3. Provide painted steel weatherhood to protect motor and drive.
4. Provide motor and drive guard.
5. Provide gravity backdraft damper on discharge designed for up blast operation.
6. Extended lube lines.
7. Inlet punched flange with companion flange.
8. Outlet punched flange.
9. Entire fan, damper, motor and isolation based painted (Permatector) for outdoor installations.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Refer to section “Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.

1. Motor Sizes: Size shall be as indicated. If not indicated, provide motor large enough to drive load and avoid operation in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controls: Provide controllers, electrical devices, and wiring to comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Sections.

C. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Security: Button head 1/4” diameter by 1-1/4” long (minimum size) sheet metal screws with torx head and center reject pin.

B. Refer to paragraph “SUBMITTALS”.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

2.6 ROOF CURB:

A. Minimum Height from Top of Roof Insulation for Non-Grease Fans: 12”.

B. Slope: Match structure. Top of curb shall be level and each edge shall be flush with other edges on all sides.

C. Curb Material: Match material of power ventilator located on roof curb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install HVAC Power Ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with security fasteners. Refer to Section "Roof Accessories" for other installation requirements for roof curbs.

C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 0.5 inches.

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label units.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that Shipping blocking and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure and connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. For belt drive units disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, adjust belt tension, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust damper linkages & operators for proper damper operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control, fire, smoke, and fire/smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in a fully open position.
8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
9. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND LUBRICATION

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC".

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys to achieve design airflow.

1. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to required rpm.
2. Measure and record RPM.
3. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

D. Re-lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Force to weight ratio = 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Force to weight ratio = 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Force to weight ratio = 0.15.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. BAS Building Automation System.

B. CFM Cubic Feet per Minute.

C. ECM Electronically Commutated Motor.

D. PSIG Pounds per Square Inch Gauge.

E. PSC Permanent Split Capacitor

F. SCR Silicon Controlled Rectifier.

G. VA Volt Amps. (A measure of transformer power)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-submittal Meeting: A representative of the manufacturer producing equipment being provided under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the contractor performing work under section “Building Automation System”. The meeting shall be held at a location of the Contractor’s choosing. The Contractor shall arrange the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

B. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

1. Air terminal units.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Seismic restraint devices.

C. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, bracing, and vibration isolation.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERIES FAN POWERED AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anemostat Products.
2. MetalAire, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries, Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.
6. Trane.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly and fan in series arrangement inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud for installation above a ceiling.

C. Casing: Single wall.

1. Outer Casing: Galvanized sheet steel. Manufacturer's standard thickness.
2. Lining: Adhesive attached, 1" thick fiberglass insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
3. Air Inlets: Round stub connections or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
5. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Air Inlets: Round stub connections or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
8. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
9. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.

D. Fan:

1. Type: Forward curved centrifugal.
2. Isolation: Rubber in shear.
3. Speed Control: Infinitely adjustable

E. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

F. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with flow-sensing ring and peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

G. Velocity Sensors: Multipoint array with velocity sensors in inlet(s).

H. Motor: Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Type: ECM or PSC. Refer to Schedule.
2. Design: Designed for speed control. Use with a SCR or other technology for fan speed adjustment. Provide means of speed control on the terminal unit by the terminal unit manufacturer.

I. Filters: Where return is not ducted to unit, provide 1" thick, pleated filter, MERV 8, in filter rack at terminal unit inlet.

J. When indicated, provide an Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium 80/20 heating wire, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware.

1. Control Stage(s)/Step(s): As indicated.
2. Access door interlocked disconnect switch: Yes.
3. High temperature limit: Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge air temperature set point. Set point shall not exceed maximum discharge temperature set point. Discharge air temperature set point may not be used. If not used limit discharge air temperature to 180° F.
4. Airflow switch for proof of airflow: Yes.
5. Fan interlock contacts: Yes.
6. Fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection: Yes for coils more than 48 A.
7. Switches and relays: Yes
8. Contactor for each step of control: Yes

K. Factory mounted and wired components:

1. Electrical components mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single point electrical connection to power source.
2. Control Transformer: 50 VA minimum factory mounted transformer for control voltage. Input voltage shall match the circuit provided. Coordinate output voltage with contractor performing work under Section "Building Automation System". Provide terminal strip in control box and field wiring of BAS unit controller to terminal strip. Wiring shall be as indicated.
3. Wiring Terminations: Fan and controls to terminal strip. Damper controls to terminal strip. Terminal lugs to match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors and BAS requirements. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized according to NFPA 70.
4. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted fused.

L. Control Panel Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, with access panel sealed from airflow and mounted on side of unit.

M. Electronic Controls: Bidirectional damper operator and microprocessor based controller with integral airflow transducer. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Section "Building Automation System" and shall have the following features:

1. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
2. Remote reset of airflow set point.
3. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal connected to BAS temperature sensor in space served.

4. Communication with BAS specified in Section "Building Automation System".

N. Control Sequence:

1. As indicated in Section “Sequences of Control”

2.2 SHUTOFF AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anemostat Products.
2. MetalAire, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries, Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.
6. Trane.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

Casing: Single wall galvanized sheet steel.

1. Sheet Metal Thickness: Manufacturer’s standard.
2. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached 1”, fiberglass liner having a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50. Insulation shall comply with UL 181 erosion requirements.
3. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment. Provide flexible connector.
4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections. Provide flexible connector.
5. Access: Removable panels with airtight gaskets for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Damper Position: Normally open.

D. When indicated, provide an Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium 80/20 heating wire, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware.

1. Control Stage(s)/Step(s): As indicated.
2. Access door interlocked disconnect switch: Yes.
3. High temperature limit: Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge air temperature set point. Set point shall not exceed maximum

discharge temperature set point. Discharge air temperature set point may not be used. If not used limit discharge air temperature to 180° F.

4. Airflow switch for proof of airflow: Yes.
5. Fan interlock contacts: Yes.
6. Fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection: Yes for coils more than 48 A.
7. Switches and relays: Yes
8. Contactor for each step of control: Yes

E. Factory mounted and wired components:

1. Electrical components mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single point electrical connection to power source.
2. Control Transformer: 50 VA minimum factory mounted transformer for control voltage. Input voltage shall match the circuit provided. Coordinate output voltage with contractor performing work under Section "Building Automation System". Provide terminal strip in control box and field wiring of BAS unit controller to terminal strip. Wiring shall be as indicated.
3. Wiring Terminations: Fan and controls to terminal strip. Terminal lugs to match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors and BAS requirements. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized according to NFPA 70.
4. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted fused.

F. Control Sequence:

1. As indicated in Section "Sequences of Control."

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods: Cadmium-plated steel rods, neoprene 1/8" thick washers and nuts.

1. Vibration isolation washers should be used on both sides of threaded rod attachment to box to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

B. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

C. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Label each air terminal unit with tag, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type if coil is included, and ARI certification seal.

B. For hydronic coils include hose kit and control valve shrink wrapped and labeled with terminal unit tag.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs equal to or more than 4” thick.
4. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4” thick.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to division 23 duct specification sections for metal and flexible ducts.

D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with tag, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs/labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, mounting details, and performance data including throw, drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES, AND REGISTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anemostat.
2. Carnes.
3. Krueger.
4. MetalAire, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries.
6. Price Industries.
7. Titus.
8. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. General:

1. All trim pieces shall be mechanically fastened. Friction fit trim rings/frames shall not be provided or shall be mechanically fastened in the field. Fasteners shall not be visible.
2. Finish:
    a. Powder-coated or baked enamel, white, unless noted otherwise.
    b. For sidewall-mounted inlets and outlets, provide finish suitable for field painting where indicated (color shall be selected by Architect) or provide anodized clear finish where indicated.
    c. Finish for Exposed Ductwork: Where ductwork is exposed, inlets and outlets mounted in exposed ductwork shall be factory primed for field painting.

3. Mounting: As indicated in schedule or match condition indicated.

C. Ceiling Diffusers

1. Ceiling diffuser backpans shall be externally insulated. Provide one of the following:
   a. Factory-installed with foil/scrim vapor barrier insulation with a minimum R-value of 6.
   b. Field-installed external insulation on backpans not factory-insulated. Refer to Section 230700 HVAC Insulation.

2. For diffusers connected to flexible duct, provide one of the following:
   a. Diffuser manufacturer's optional extended depth, beaded inlet neck.
   b. Field-provided 4" long galvanized steel duct collar with diameter matching diffuser inlet. Attach to diffuser inlet with a minimum of four sheet metal screws evenly distributed around collar.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles flush with ceiling unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Install in locations indicated as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, center units in both directions in panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

D. Diffusers, registers, and grilles shall be supported independently of the ceiling system and shall not be supported from conduit, piping or unrelated ductwork.

E. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Spun Aluminum Intake Gravity Ventilators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

E. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

2.3 SPUN ALUMINUM INTAKE GRAVITY VENTILATOR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry.

B. Construction: All-welded assembly with spun aluminum exterior for corrosion-resistant construction.

C. Roof Curbs: Aluminum sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches above roof insulation.
3. Match roof slope. Top of curb shall be level and edge shall be flush with other edges on all sides.
4. Provide hinged roof curb cap for access.

D. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.

E. Aluminum Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

F. Accessories:

1. Dampers:

a. Location: Gravity ventilator neck.
b. Control: Motorized. Interlock with associated units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.

D. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION 233723

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Filter: A filter maintained during construction to protect ductwork from construction dust, dirt, and debris. Construction filters shall be removed temporarily during balancing and permanently after the building is occupied.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated include dimensions, required operating clearances, required access clearances, weights, rated flow capacity, initial and final pressure drop at rated flow capacity. For each type of product indicated efficiency/MERV rating and test method. For each type of product indicated provide the fire classification. For each type of product indicated provide furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 for arrestance and ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations:
1. Within air handling units.

2. On open return ducts during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Filters, and Filter-Holding Systems:

a. 3M.
b. Airguard.
c. American Air Filter Company, Inc. Flanders.
d. Camfil USA.
e. Columbus Industries, Inc.
f. Koch Filter Corp.

2. Filter Gages:

a. Airguard Industries, Inc.
b. Dwyer Instruments Inc.

2.2 GENERAL FILTERS

A. For return filter grilles, general filtration, and construction filters provide the following:

1. Media: Cotton and synthetic pleated with an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arrestance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992.
2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 2”.
3. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1” centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
4. Filter Frame: High wet strength cardboard with diagonal support members bonded to the media on the entering side and exiting side of each pleat.
5. Holding Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, polyurethane gaskets, and spring fasteners.
6. Farr 30/30 or equal.

2.3 PRE-FILTERS

A. Where pre-filters are indicated and for construction filters provide the following:

1. Media: Cotton and synthetic pleated with an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arrestance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992.
2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 4”.
3. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1” centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
4. Filter Frame: High wet strength cardboard with diagonal support members bonded to the media on the entering side and exiting side of each pleat.

5. Holding Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, polyurethane gaskets, and spring fasteners.
6. Camfil 30/30 or equal.

2.4 FINAL FILTERS (CARTRIDGE TYPE)

A. Where cartridge type final filters are indicated on the drawings provide the following:

1. Media: High density microfine glass fibers, laminated to a reinforcing backing to form a lofted filter blanket.
2. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
3. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 12".
4. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
5. Contour Stabilizers: Aluminized zinc finished steel strips permanently installed on the entering and leaving side of the filter. Filter shall withstand 10" of static pressure drop without noticeable distortion.
6. Filter Frame: Aluminized zinc finished steel with filter pack mechanically and chemically bonded to eliminate air bypass. Provide aluminized zinc finished steel diagonal supports
7. Holding Frame: 16 Gauge galvanized steel with polyurethane gaskets, and positive sealing fasteners.
8. Camfil Riga-Flo 100 or equal.

2.5 FINAL FILTERS (BAG TYPE)

A. Where bag type final filters are indicated on the drawings provide the following:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface, self-supporting filters with holding frames.
2. Media: Fibrous material constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form by flexible internal supports under rated-airflow conditions.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Filter-Media Frame: Galvanized steel.

2.6 FINAL FILTERS (PLEATED TYPE)

A. Where pleated final filters are indicated, provide the following:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended surface, pleated, panel type, disposable air filter with holding frames.
2. Obtain all filters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Thickness: Match filter rack size of equipment or as indicated.
5. Cotton or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
6. Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to media.

2.7 V-BANK FILTERS

A. Where MERV-13 filters are indicated prior to HEPA filters, provide the following:

1. Media: High density microfine glass fibers formed into uniform pleats. Pleats media packs shall be assembled into a V-bank configuration with sufficient total media area to meet airflow requirements.
2. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
3. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 12".
4. Holding Frame: Polystyrene enclosing frame with a polyurethane sealant.
5. Camfil Durafil ES or equal.

2.8 HEPA FILTERS

A. Where HEPA type filters are indicated on the drawings provide the following:

1. Media: Microfine glass media formed into pleats separated by corrugated aluminum separator.
2. Efficiency: 99.97%
3. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 12".
4. Holding Frame: 16 Gauge galvanized steel with polyurethane gaskets, and positive sealing fasteners.
5. Camfil XH Absolute or equal.

2.9 FILTER BOX FOR RANGE BUILDING

A. General: Filter housing for MERV-8 pre-filters, MERV-13 filters, and HEPA filters for range building exhaust.
1. Construction: 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure with standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other HVAC system components. The housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for outdoor installation. A filter track of extruded aluminum construction shall be an integral component of the housing.
2. Access Doors: Dual access swing-open doors shall include neoprene gasket to seal against each stage of filtration. Each door shall be equipped with handles and door hinges.
3. Pressure Gauges: The housing shall include fittings to allow for installation of static pressure gauges to evaluate pressure drop across each filter section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter with clearance for normal service and maintenance.

B. Install filters to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters are in place. During construction, all ductwork must be protected from dirt and debris. Remove filters used during construction and testing. Replace all filters in units with new filters of types specified.

D. Unit operation during construction:

1. Install minimum MERV 8 construction filters to protect all return ductwork from dirt and debris. Supply fan shall operate at all times.

E. Unit not operating during construction:

1. Install plastic sheet material over all supply and return openings to protect all ductwork from dirt and debris.
2. Fans shall be off.

F. Construction filter installation: Adhere all edges of filter with metal foil peel-n-stick tape having an acrylic adhesive.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Check for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.

B. Air filter and installation will be considered defective if they do not pass.

C. Prepare a report for each filter.

3.3 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Immediately prior to testing and balancing, install new filters of the same type that shall be permanently installed.

END OF SECTION 234100

SECTION 237313 - MODULAR ROOFTOP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association.

B. ANSI American National Standards Institute.

C. BAS Building Automation System.

D. VFD Variable Speed Drive.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-submittal Meeting: A representative of the manufacturer producing equipment being provided under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the contractor performing work under section “Building Automation System”. The meeting shall be held at a location of the Contractor’s choosing. The Contractor shall arrange the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, accessories, and mounting requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies, include:
    a. Internal components
    b. Dimensions
    c. Weights
    d. Loads
    e. Supports
    f. Required clearances.
2. Provide method of field assembly.
3. Indicate:
    a. Components
    b. Location
    c. size of each field connection

4. Provide Wiring Diagrams for:
   a. Power
   b. Control
5. For RTU Support comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for support selection.
   a. Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolation, seismic restraint where required**,** and for vibration isolation.
   b. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system, curb slope, and curb dimensions.
   c. Restraint: Detail fabrication and attachment of restraints. Indicate anchorage details, quantity, diameter, and connections.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," Provide the following:

1. After successful completion of testing & balancing, or commissioning provide the following:
   a. Completed Inspection & Testing form.
   b. Record copy of site-specific software on DVD.
   c. Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records including, may not be limited to, the following:
      1) How to test installed components.
      2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      4) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
2. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
3. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   b. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
   c. Device address list.
   d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. NFPA 70 Compliance: Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.

B. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids. Inspect for damage.

C. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of housekeeping pads with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to provide labor and materials to remove and replace components of RTU’s that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period.

1. VFD: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Remainder of unit: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carrier Corporation.

B. Daikin Applied.

C. York/ Johnson Controls.

2.2 UNIT CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate unit with 16 gauge channel posts and panels secured with mechanical fasteners. All panels, access doors, and ship sections shall be sealed with permanently applied bulb-type gasket.

1. Panels and access doors shall be constructed as a 2-inch nominal thick; thermally broken, double wall assembly, injected with foam insulation for an R-value of not less than R-13. The outer panel shall be constructed of G60 painted galvanized steel. The inner liner shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel.
2. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, maximum positive or negative 8 inches of static pressure. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height.
3. The casing leakage rate shall not exceed 0.5 cfm per square foot of cabinet area at 6 inches of negative static pressure or 5 inches of positive static pressure.
4. Module to module assembly shall be accomplished with an overlapping, full perimeter, insulated, internal splice joint sealed with bulb type gasketing on both mating modules.
5. Provide 8” full perimeter base rail or curb-ready base.
6. Lifting brackets shall be provided on the unit base to accept cable or chain hooks for rigging the equipment.
7. Access Doors shall be flush mounted to cabinetry with steel piano-type hinges, latch and full size (4.5" minimum) handle assembly. Door shall swing outward for unit sections under negative pressure (inward for unit sections under positive pressure). Doors limited from swinging inward (such as side access filter sections) on positive pressure sections, shall have a secondary latch to relieve pressure and prevent injury upon access.
8. Rooftop Units:

    a. Provide base that overhangs the roof curb for water runoff and seats on the roof curb gasket to provide a weather tight seal.
    b. Weather hoods:

        1) Outside and exhaust air weather hood shall be fabricated from the same material as the unit exterior. Hoods shall extend pas the perimeter of the unit casing opening to ensure the hood does not obstruct the airflow path. Hoods shall be furnished with drain gutters and wire mesh bird screen.
        2) Outside air inlet hoods shall be sized for less than 750 fpm inlet velocity during economizer operation, but not less than 250 fpm during normal occupied operation. Outside air inlet hoods shall be provided with a moisture eliminator that ensures no entrainment of water into unit for the velocity at which the hood is selected. Provide hood extensions (12” minimum) as required for airflow measurement station installation.

2.3 SUPPLY / RETURN / EXHAUST FANS

A. Provide direct-drive centrifugal airfoil plenum supply and return/exhaust fans. Fan assemblies including fan, motor and sheaves shall be dynamically balanced by the manufacturer on all three planes and at all bearing supports.

B. Bearings shall be self-aligning, grease lubricated, ball or roller bearings with extended copper lubrication lines to access side of unit. Grease fittings shall be attached to the fan base assembly near access door. If not supplied at the factory, contractor shall mount copper lube lines in the field.

C. Fan and motor shall be mounted internally on a steel base. Factory mount motor on slide base that can be slid out the side of unit if removal is required. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through hinged access door. Fan and motor assembly shall be mounted on spring vibration isolators inside cabinet.

2.4 ELECTRICAL

A. The air handlers shall be ETL and ETL-Canada listed by Intertek Testing Services, Inc. Units shall conform to bi-national standard ANSI/UL Standard 1995/CSA Standard C22.2 No. 236.

B. Wiring Termination: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclosed terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.

C. Provide marine light in each section mounted and wired to a junction box and on-off switch mounted on the outside of the cabinet.

D. Fan motors shall be 1800 or 3600 rpm, open drip-proof (ODP) type. Motors shall be premium efficiency. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown in schedule.

E. Air handler manufacturer shall provide non-fused disconnect switch with a rotary or switch-blade type handle that can be padlocked in the ‘off’ position.

F. Air handler manufacturer shall provide and mount variable speed drive with electrical characteristics as shown on project schedule. All motors greater than 5 HP shall be equipped with a variable speed drive. Motors less than 5 HP may or may not be variable speed and shall be equipped as otherwise indicated. For constant speed motors greater than 5 HP use the VFD to set motor speed prior to any manual adjustment to reduce capacity. Refer to Section Variable Speed Drives.

2.5 ELECTRIC RESISTANCE HEATING COIL

A. Elements: Open coil permitted in constant volume applications, otherwise provide finned tubular.

B. Open Coil Wire: Eighty (80) percent nickel and twenty (20) percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.

C. Finned Tubular Wire: Eighty (80) percent nickel and twenty (20) percent chromium centered in a stainless steel tube filled with granular magnesium oxide. Stainless steel fin helically wound onto tube. Elements furnished with mounting flanges making them individually removable.

D. Casing: Galvanized steel.

E. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box.

F. Overcurrent Protection: Manual-reset thermal cutouts, factory wired in each heater stage.

G. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
   1. Contactors: Magnetic.
   2. Step Controller: Provide pilot lights and override toggle switch for each step/stage.
   3. Controller: Provide Vernier SCR control with a minimum of five steps/stages and a maximum of six but only when airflow is constant. When air flow is not constant provide SCR control on all stages.
   4. Pilot lights: Operate whenever power is applied to step.
   5. Time-delay relay: Manufacturer's standard.
   6. Airflow proving switch: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. Required sections: Provide filter sections indicated. If not otherwise indicated provide MERV 8 (30% efficient) 2" thick disposable pre-filters with MERV 13 (85% efficient) 4" thick final-filters.

B. Position: Final-filter shall be downstream of pre-filter

C. Refer to Division 23, Section "Filters"

2.7 ADDITIONAL SECTIONS

A. Mixing box section shall be provided with or without factory mounted low leak airfoil blade outside and return air dampers of galvanized steel in a galvanized frame. Dampers shall be hollow core airfoil blades, fully gasketed and have continuous vinyl seals between damper blades. Dampers shall have stainless steel jamb seals along end of dampers. Linkage and ABS plastic end caps shall be provided when return and outside air dampers sized for full airflow. Return and outside air dampers of different sizes must be driven separately.

B. Economizer section shall be provided with factory mounted low leak hollow core airfoil blade outside air and return air dampers, and exhaust damper. Dampers shall be constructed of galvanized steel in a galvanized frame. Outside and return dampers fully gasketed. Continuous vinyl seals between damper blades. Stainless steel end seals along end of dampers. Linkage and ABS plastic end caps provided when return and outside air dampers are the same size. Return and outside air dampers of different sizes or very large dampers and exhaust dampers must be driven separately.

C. Access sections shall provide access between components shall be as deep as indicated on drawings. Access doors of galvanized steel for flush mounting, with gasket, latch and full size (minimum of 4.5") handle assembly.

D. Blender / air mixer section where indicated shall provide proper air mixing and distribution of the outside and return airstreams. Proper spacing provided in the direction of airflow as recommended by the blender manufacturer.

E. Discharge plenum sections shall be provided as indicated. Discharge plenum opening types and sizes shall be scaled to meet pressure drop requirements scheduled and align with duct takeoffs.

2.8 DAMPERS

A. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 0.2%.

B. Minimum Outdoor Air Damper(s): Two position parallel or opposed blade galvanized steel motorized mechanically fastened to cadmium-plated steel operating rods in reinforced cabinet, with bird screen and intake hood. Provide method of setting minimum outdoor air.

C. Return Air Damper(s): Two position (modulating if mechanically interlocked with mixing damper) parallel or opposed blade galvanized steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet.

D. Relief Air Damper(s): Parallel or opposed blade galvanized steel motorized (or barometric where indicated) mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rods in reinforced cabinet, with bird screen and relief hood.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

B. Provide electrical power phase monitoring to shut down unit if a phase is lost.

2.10 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II, 1-inch thickness.
2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

    a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
    b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.

c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

B. Curb Height: 12 inches above adjacent roof insulation.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Floor Mounted Units: Install air-handling units on housekeeping pads without vibration isolation devices. Secure units as indicated or required by unit manufacturer. When securing is indicated or required, secure to anchor bolts installed in housekeeping pad.

B. Place units in locations indicated and provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

C. Do not operate unit until temporary filters are in place.

D. Connect filter gauges with static pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to rooftop unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to rooftop units with flexible connectors.

D. Extend piping from condensate drain pans to nearest roof drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan per manufacturer's instructions and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Connect duct to rooftop units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Whether or not use of equipment is otherwise permitted, startup service, tests, and inspections must be complete prior to running unit. Failure to perform startup service, tests, and inspections prior to running equipment shall grant the owner's representative authority to have the units/equipment removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. This paragraph shall not be construed to grant the Contractor permission to use the unit(s)/equipment specified in this section of the specifications.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils completely with water. Connect gauge and fill valve. Pressurize to 150 PSIG with air. Visually check for water leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
3. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Replace or repair faulty equipment.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. AHUs or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete.
2. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
3. Disconnect fan drive system. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts to proper tension.
4. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
5. Verify that dampers fully open and close.
6. Inspect dampers for proper stroke.
7. Inspect damper blades and seals for visible defects.
8. Inspect coil fins. Comb damaged coil fins for parallel orientation.
9. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed for electric coils.
10. Install new filters.
11. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
12. Inspect coils, and fans for visible damage.
13. Inspect internal casing for visible damage.
14. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
15. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
16. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
17. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
18. Inspect fan wheel for operation without vibration and binding.
19. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
20. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for rooftop system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. After completing testing, adjusting, and balancing clean AHUs internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313

SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (www.abma-dc.org)

B. ANSI American National Standards Institute. (www.ansi.org)

C. BAS Building Automation System.

D. CFM Cubic Feet per Minute.

E. DDC Direct-digital controls.

F. ECM Electrically commutated motor.

G. FPM Feet Per Minute.

H. HP Heat pump

I. RTU Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central station air handling unit. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on an equipment pad on the ground.

J. SS Stamped Steel

K. VVT Variable-air volume and temperature.

L. VUSBC Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

M. W Wire

N. WG Water Gauge

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Archival Quality: Will last a minimum of 20 years.

B. Head end: Main temperature control computer system storing data accessible to the internet for WEB accessible systems and storing data accessible to the building system backbone for non-WEB accessible systems.

C. HP Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations.

D. Modulating: Able to electrically vary and stop in any position.

E. Outdoor air: Air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the building.

F. Outdoor air measurement: Reporting of the volume of outdoor air taken into the building by RTU and reported to the building operator in CFM.

G. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations.

H. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant-Coil Fan: The outdoor-air refrigerant-coil fan in RTUs. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

I. Record: Maintain in writing on original paper and maintain a copy in electronic format, file type Portable Document Format (*.PDF) is acceptable. Make paper copy available for inspection upon request by Owner, Owner’s representative, Architect, or Architect’s representative. Email electronic copy to requested email address when request is made by the Owner, Owner’s representative, Architect, or Architect’s representative. Document shall be “openable” by Owner and Architect’s computer.

J. Supply-Air Fan: Fan providing supply air to conditioned space.

K. Supply air: Air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating equipment.

L. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

M. Two-position: Able to electrically move and stop in only two positions. Usually open or closed.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Support: RTU supports shall comply with required wind and seismic performance requirements, including analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Wind-Restraint Performance shall comply with SEI/ASCE 7 for wind speed and building classification category. Provide minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the mechanical component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-submittal Meeting: A representative of the manufacturer producing equipment being provided under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the contractor performing work under section “Building Automation System”. The meeting shall be held at a location of the Contractor’s choosing. The Contractor shall arrange the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, accessories, and mounting requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies, include:
   a. Internal components
   b. Dimensions
   c. Weights
   d. Loads
   e. Supports
   f. Required clearances.
2. Provide method of field assembly.
3. Indicate:
   a. Components
   b. Location
   c. size of each field connection
4. Provide Wiring Diagrams for:
   a. Power
   b. Control
5. For RTU Support comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for support selection.
   a. Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolation, seismic restraint where required**,** and for vibration isolation.
   b. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system, curb slope, and curb dimensions.
   c. Restraint: Detail fabrication and attachment of restraints. Indicate anchorage details, quantity, diameter, and connections.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," Provide the following:

1. After successful completion of testing & balancing, or commissioning provide the following:
   a. Completed Inspection & Testing form.
   b. Record copy of site-specific software on DVD.

c. Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records including, may not be limited to, the following:
   1) How to test installed components.
   2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
   3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
   4) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

2. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
3. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   b. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
   c. Device address list.
   d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. System safety. Comply with one of the following:

1. ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 applicable requirements in Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
3. NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
4. UL 1995.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to provide labor and materials to remove and replace components of RTU’s that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period.

1. Compressors: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. VFD: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Remainder of unit: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carrier Corporation.

B. Daikin Applied

C. YORK International Corporation.

2.2 CASING

A. Manufacturer's standard double-wall galvanized sheet metal exterior construction with exterior factory-painted finish, pitched roof panels, galvanized steel inner lining, galvanized steel floor, removable panels and access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs. Condensate drain pan shall be stainless steel and comply with ASHRAE 62.
   1. Insulation Thickness:
      a. RTU-1: 2" thick (R-value of 13.0)
      b. RTU-3 & RTU-4: 1" thick (R-value of 7.0)

B. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62. Fabricate pans with slopes in two planes to collect condensate from evaporator coils.
   1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
   2. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Elastomeric compound.
   3. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.

2.3 ECONOMIZER SECTION

A. Unit shall be provided with an outdoor air economizer section. The economizer section shall include outdoor, return, and exhaust air dampers. The economizer operation shall be fully integral to the mechanical cooling and allow up to 100% of mechanical cooling if needed to maintain the cooling discharge air temperature. The outdoor air hood shall be factory installed and constructed from galvanized steel finished with the same durable paint finish as the main unit. The hood shall include moisture eliminator filters to drain water away from the entering air stream. The outside and return air dampers shall be sized to handle 100% of the supply air volume. The dampers shall be opposed blade design. Damper blades shall be as specified hereafter. A bird screen shall be provided to prevent infiltration of rain and foreign materials. Control of the dampers shall be by factory installed actuators. Damper actuator shall be of the

modulating, spring return type. A comparative enthalpy control shall be provided to sense and compare enthalpy in both the outdoor and return air streams to determine if outdoor air is suitable for “free” cooling. If outdoor air is suitable for “free” cooling, the outdoor air dampers shall modulate in response to the unit’s temperature control system.

2.4 FANS

A. Fans except Condenser Fan(s): Refer to schedule for blade and fan configuration. Provide with permanently lubricated, motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Provide aluminum wheel and steel scroll.

B. Fan Shaft Bearings:

1. Prelubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with a rated life of 120,000 hours according to ANSI/ABMA 9

Or

2. Grease-Lubricated, Tapered-Roller Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with double-locking collars and 2-piece, cast-iron housing with grease lines extended to outside unit and a rated life of 120,000 hours according to ANSI/ABMA 11.

C. Fan Sound-Power Levels:
1. Fans, except condenser fans, shall meet or create lower sound power levels than those indicated.
2. Fans, except condenser fans, shall comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

D. Fan Performance Rating: Except condenser fans factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

E. Condenser Fan(s): Propeller mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.

F. Fan Motor(s): Refer to section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.5 COILS

A. Indoor Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum fins, seamless copper tube with minimum 0.020” wall thickness, and equalizing vertical distributor.
2. Distribution: Interlaced.
3. Circuits: Minimum of one per compressor.
4. Casing: Stainless steel.
5. Split: As indicated. If not indicated none required.

B. Outdoor Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum fins, seamless copper tube with minimum 0.020" wall thickness, and equalizing vertical distributor.
2. Distribution: Interlaced.
3. Circuits: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Casing: Galvanized steel.
5. Split: As indicated. If not indicated Manufacturer's standard.

C. Hot Gas Reheat Coil:

1. Aluminum fins, seamless copper tube with minimum 0.020" wall thickness, and equalizing vertical distributor.
2. Distribution: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Circuits: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Casing: Galvanized steel.
5. Split: As indicated. If not indicated Manufacturer's standard.

D. Electric Resistance Heating Coil:

1. Elements: Open coil permitted in constant volume applications, otherwise provide finned tubular.
2. Open Coil Wire: Eighty (80) percent nickel and twenty (20) percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.
3. Finned Tubular Wire: Eighty (80) percent nickel and twenty (20) percent chromium centered in a stainless steel tube filled with granular magnesium oxide. Stainless steel fin helically wound onto tube. Elements furnished with mounting flanges making them individually removable.
4. Casing: Galvanized steel.
5. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box.
6. Overcurrent Protection: Manual-reset thermal cutouts, factory wired in each heater stage.
7. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:

    a. Contactors: Magnetic.
    b. Step Controller: Provide pilot lights and override toggle switch for each step/stage.
    c. Controller: Provide Vernier SCR control with a minimum of five steps/stages and a maximum of six but only when airflow is constant. When air flow is not constant provide SCR control on all stages.
    d. Pilot lights: Operate whenever power is applied to step.
    e. Time-delay relay: Manufacturer's standard.
    f. Airflow proving switch: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 COIL SECTION

A. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil(s) for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).

B. For multizone units, provide air deflectors and air baffles to balance airflow across coils.

C. Coils shall not act as a structural component of the unit.

2.7 ENERGY RECOVERY SECTION

A. Rotary Wheel Heat Exchanger
   a. The rotor shall be constructed of corrugated synthetic media providing individual flutes to channel air flow and minimize cross contamination. Rated performance shall be maintained under all differential pressure conditions. The desiccant shall be intimately bound and uniformly and permanently dispersed throughout the matrix structure of the media. Media shall be non-metallic to provide corrosion resistance against attack from office, laboratory chemicals, etc. ---OR--- The rotor shall be made of aluminum coated to prohibit corrosion; etched or oxidized surfaces are not acceptable. All surfaces must be coated with a non-migrating adsorbent layer prior to being formed into the honeycomb media structure to ensure that all surfaces are coated and that adequate latent capacity is provided. The desiccant must be specifically designed for the adsorption of water vapor. Verification in writing must be presented from the desiccant manufacturer confirming that the internal pore diameter distribution inherent in the desiccant being provided limits adsorption to materials not larger than the critical diameter of a water molecule (2.8 angstroms).
   b. The rotor shall provide equal sensible and latent recovery efficiencies. This must be clearly documented through a certification program conducted in accordance with ASHRAE 87-78P and ARI 1060 standards. The certification must have been conducted by a qualified independent organization. Independent wheel testing to document that the desiccant material utilized does not transfer pollutants typically encountered in the indoor air environment shall be provided from a credible test laboratory.
   c. The wheel manufacturer must have been producing the wheel product for a minimum of five years and must provide references with a successful operating history of at least four years.
   d. Ribbon-type, heat exchangers that cannot control cross contamination at all differential pressures are not acceptable.
   e. Unless otherwise specified rotors with desiccants applied as a coating, bonded, or synthesized onto the media are not acceptable due to the potential for de-lamination and erosion of the desiccant material.
   f. The desiccant material shall be a molecular sieve with pore diameters ranging from 3A to 4A or silica gel.
   g. Wheels shall be able to withstand air stream temperatures in excess of 200°F with no deterioration of the matrix.
   h. Wheels shall be cleanable by vacuuming, blowing with compressed air (20 PSIG max.), low temperature steam, hot water, or light detergent, without degradation of latent recovery capacity.
   i. The wheel frames shall consist of evenly spaced galvanized steel spokes, aluminum outer band, and rigid center hub.

j. The wheel construction shall allow for post fabrication wheel alignment.
k. The wheel seals shall be neoprene non-contact bulb seals and shall be easily adjustable.
l. Cassettes shall be fabricated of heavy-duty reinforced 16 gauge galvanized steel.
m. Bearings shall be inboard, zero maintenance, permanently sealed roller bearings.
n. Drive systems shall be an AC drive motor with urethane drive belts.
o. Heat exchangers shall be tested in accordance with ARI Standard 1060 and ASHRAE Standard 84-1991.

2.8 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Provide gauge ports with Schrader valves for measuring suction and hot gas pressure.

B. Provide for operation of the unit for heating down to 0° F.

C. Provide for operation of the unit for cooling down to 35° F.

D. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

E. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves and unions installed in compressor suction and discharge lines.
9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.

F. The following is required for heat pump applications:

1. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil
2. Thermostatic expansion valve bypass check valves.
3. Suction line accumulator.

G. The following is required for applications with hot gas reheat:

1. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.

2.9 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. Required sections: Provide filter sections indicated. If not otherwise indicated provide MERV 8 (30% efficient) 2” thick disposable pre-filters with MERV 13 (85% efficient) 4” thick final-filters.

B. Position: Final-filter shall be downstream of pre-filter

C. Refer to Division 23, Section “Filters”

2.10 DAMPERS

A. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2% of air quantity at 2000 FPM face velocity through damper and 4” WG pressure differential.

B. Outdoor Air Damper(s): Modulating opposed blade galvanized steel motorized mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rods in reinforced cabinet, with bird screen and intake hood.

C. Return Air Damper(s): Modulating opposed blade galvanized steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet.

D. Mixing Damper(s): Modulating parallel blade galvanized steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Operating rods may be connected with a common linkage and interconnected so return and mixing dampers operate simultaneously. Dampers shall be positioned such that airflows collide to promote mixing.

E. Relief Air Damper(s):

1. RTU-01: Power closure barometric relief damper with bird screen and relief hood. Damper will be powered closed when specified in the sequences of operation.
2. RTU-3 & RTU-4: Barometric relief damper with bird screen and relief hood.

F. Damper Motors:

1. Fail closed.
    a. Exceptions:
        1) Supply air damper shall fail open.
        2) Return air damper shall fail open.
2. Modulating operation unless two-position is indicated.
3. Adjustable minimum position.

2.11 AIR FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Airflow measuring stations located in outdoor air hood:

1. Provide AFMS integral to outdoor air control damper with minimum performance as follows:
    a. Velocity Range: 300 to 2000 fpm
    b. Maximum Leakage: 6 cfm/sq ft at 4 in. wg and 3 cfm/sq ft at 1 in. wg
    c. Temperature Range: -20 F to 180 F
    d. Accuracy: 5% of reading

B. Fan Inlet Sensor Probe Assemblies:
   1. Sensor housings shall be mounted on 304 stainless steel blocks.
   2. Mounting rods shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and constructed of nickel-plated steel.
   3. Mounting feet shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
   4. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 10,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Temperature Range: -20 F to 180 F
   6. Accuracy: 5% of reading

C. Locate airflow measuring stations as follows:
   1. Outdoor Air: In outdoor air hood or in unit prior to air mixing per manufacturer's requirements.
   2. Exhaust/Relief Air: In the exhaust/relief fan inlet per manufacturer's requirements.

2.12 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

B. Provide electrical power phase monitoring to shut down unit if a phase is lost.

2.13 CONTROLS

A. Basic Unit Controls:

   1. The manufacturer furnishing units and the contractor installing units under this section shall refer to, among others, Section "Building Automation System" and Section "Sequences of Control".
   2. Provide a complete integrated microprocessor based Direct Digital Control (DDC) system to control all unit functions including temperature control, scheduling, monitoring, unit safety protection, including compressor minimum run and minimum off times, and diagnostics. This system shall consist of all required temperature sensors, pressure sensors, controller and keypad/display operator interface. All MCBs and sensors shall be factory mounted, wired and tested.
   3. The stand-alone DDC controllers shall not be dependent on communications with any on-site or remote PC or master control panel for proper unit operation. The microprocessor shall maintain existing set points and operate stand alone if the unit loses either direct connect or network communications. The microprocessor memory shall be protected from voltage fluctuations as well as any extended power failures. All factory and user set schedules and control points shall be maintained in nonvolatile memory. No settings shall be lost, even during extended power shutdowns.
   4. The DDC control system shall permit starting and stopping of the unit locally or remotely. The control system shall be capable of providing a remote alarm indication. The unit control system shall provide for outside air damper actuation, emergency shutdown, remote heat enable/disable, remote cool enable/disable, heat indication, cool indication, and fan operation.
   5. All digital inputs and outputs shall be protected against damage from transients or incorrect voltages. All field wiring shall be terminated at a separate, clearly marked terminal strip

6. The DDC controller shall have a built-in time schedule. The schedule shall be programmable from the unit keypad interface. The schedule shall be maintained in nonvolatile memory to insure that it is not lost during a power failure. There shall be one start/stop per day and a separate holiday schedule. The controller shall accept up to sixteen holidays each with up to a 5-day duration. Each unit shall also have the ability to accept a time schedule via BAS network communications.
7. The keypad interface shall allow convenient navigation and access to all control functions. The unit keypad/display character format shall be 4 lines x 20 characters. All control settings shall be password protected against unauthorized changes. For ease of service, the display format shall be English language readout. Coded formats with look-up tables will not be accepted.

8. Provide control voltage transformer:

    a. Primary Voltage: As required
    b. Secondary Voltage: As required
    c. Load: As required - 100 VA minimum

9. Unit Mounted Control Panel:

    a. Furnish and installed under this Section.
    b. Interface control panel with BAS via BACnet.
    c. Provide volatile memory backup.
    d. Provide software and firmware operational documentation including but not limited to:
        1) Software operating and upgrade manuals.
        2) Backup of Volatile Memory: On archival quality DVD or CD compliant disk, complete with data files.
        3) Device address list.
        4) Printout of software application and graphic

B. Refrigeration system control

1. The manufacturer furnishing equipment under this section shall provide all controls for the compressors and refrigeration system including but not limited to staging and safeties under this section.

C. Sequence of Control – Multizone VAV Control
1. Refer to section “Sequences of Operation”
2. Initial Set Points:
    a. General:
        1) Enthalpy High Limit: 28.0 BTU/lb
3. Enable/Disable:
    a. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the BAS shall enable the unit and provide set points as specified under section “Sequence of Control”. The supply fan shall be started, and dampers shall modulate in accordance with applicable sequences below.
    b. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the unit shall be disabled, the supply and relief fans shall be off, return damper shall be open, outdoor air damper shall be closed, and relief damper shall be closed.

1) On a call for heating or cooling, the BAS shall enable the unit. The fans and dampers shall operate in accordance with applicable sequences below. Heating or cooling shall be provided in accordance with applicable sequences below as required until the space conditions are satisfied.

4. Supply Fan Control:
   a. When the unit is started, the supply fan will go to its minimum speed. The required speed shall be determined by the equipment manufacturer and shall be instituted as the minimum fan speed.
   b. Speed Control:
      1) The supply fan speed shall be modulated to maintain the duct static pressure set point.
      2) A second static pressure sensor located in the supply fan discharge duct shall function as a safety input to the unit. An increase in fan discharge static pressure above set point (initially 4 inches w.g.) shall cause the unit to stop the supply fan. An alarm shall be sent to the BAS that the unit has been shut down.
   c. Drive Malfunction: Should the VFD malfunction as indicated by drive alarm circuit, an alarm shall be sent to the head end. The fan shall continue to operate unless deactivated by the VFD protection circuitry.
   d. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its differential pressure sensor), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.
5. Relief Fan Control:
   a. During Occupied operation, the fan shall be started.
      1) Speed Control: The relief fan speed shall be modulated to maintain the relief airflow (as measured by an airflow measuring sensor in the relief air stream) at set point. Set point shall be equal to outside airflow (as measured by the airflow measuring sensor in the outside air stream) less the Space Pressure Differential scheduled on the Drawings.
      2) Minimum Fan Speed: Motor speeds below the manufacturer's recommended minimum RPM shall not be permitted. The relief fan shall be deactivated if the outside airflow is equal to or less than the scheduled Space Pressure Differential.
   b. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated.
   c. Economizer: During economizer operation, the relief fan shall be started and controlled as in occupied operation. When the unit exits economizer operation, the fan shall be deactivated.
   d. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the relief fan fail (as sensed by its differential pressure sensor), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the relief fan has failed. Economizer operation shall cease, outdoor air damper shall close, and the return damper shall open.
   e. Drive Malfunction: Should the VFD malfunction as indicated by drive alarm circuit, an alarm shall be sent to the head end. The fan shall continue to operate unless deactivated by the VFD protection circuitry.
6. Enthalpy Wheel: The enthalpy wheel shall be enabled during occupied heating, occupied cooling, dehumidification mode, and unoccupied heating/cooling. During economizer mode, the enthalpy wheel shall be disabled and the bypass dampers will open.
7. Dehumidification Mode: During occupied or unoccupied operation when the relative humidity (as sensed by the space humidity sensor) rises above set point, the unit shall be

placed in dehumidification mode. The cooling coil leaving air temperature will be reset to minimum. The unit shall remain in dehumidification mode until the space relative humidity drops to 5% RH below set point at which time the unit shall return to normal operation. Refer to applicable paragraphs for operation of valves, dampers, and fans.

8. Economizer Mode: Whenever outside air enthalpy is less than the enthalpy high limit set point (adjustable) and outside air temperature is less than the return air temperature and cooling is required, economizer operation shall be enabled.
   a. Outdoor air enthalpy shall be calculated using outdoor air temperature and outdoor air humidity sensors.
   b. Economizer operation shall be available twenty-four hours per day and shall override unoccupied damper controls.
   c. Refer to other sequences for control of dampers during economizer operation.
9. Cooling Control: The unit controls shall confirm the electric heat is disabled and supply fan is running before enabling cooling. If cooling is required, the direct expansion cooling shall enable the first stage of cooling and modulate to maintain leaving air temperature. If additional capacity is needed, it should stage on the other compressors and modulate capacity to maintain the leaving air temperature set point (as sensed by the temperature sensor located in the discharge of unit). Condenser fans shall be staged per each circuit or as recommended by equipment manufacturer. Leaving air temperature shall be controlled to maintain the leaving air temperature set point by plus or minus 3°F.
10. Heating Control: The unit controls shall confirm the DX cooling is disabled and supply fan is running before enabling heating. If heating is required, the electric heat shall modulate capacity to maintain the leaving air temperature set point (as sensed by the temperature sensor located in the discharge of unit). Leaving air temperature shall be controlled to maintain the leaving air temperature set point by plus or minus 3°F.
11. Return Damper:
   a. Unoccupied: Damper shall remain fully open. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper fully open. If the damper fails to open, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the return air damper failed to open.
   b. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to close inversely with the outdoor air damper to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station).
   c. Economizer: The return damper shall modulate toward closed to maintain leaving air temperature set point. The damper end switch shall confirm that the damper is closed. If the damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the return damper failed to close.
12. Outdoor Air Damper:
   a. Unoccupied: Damper shall remain closed. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper closed. If damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to close.
   b. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to open inversely with the return air damper to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station). If the damper fails bring in design outdoor air within +-10% after 5 minutes (adjustable), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the unit is not providing design outdoor air.
   c. Economizer: The damper shall be fully open. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper open. If damper fails to open, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to open.
13. Relief Air Damper:

a. Unoccupied: Damper shall remain closed. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper closed. If damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to close.
b. Occupied: Damper shall open. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper is open. If damper fails to open, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to open.
c. Economizer: The damper shall modulate toward open. If damper fails to open, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the relief damper failed to open. Relief fan start shall be delayed (Refer to "Relief Fan" sequence above).

14. Frost Prevention: The unit controller shall vary the rotational speed of the enthalpy wheel to maintain the exhaust airstream temperature above that which frost formation begins.
15. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the fan differential pressure switch), the supply fan shall be deactivated and alarm issued to BAS. The outdoor air damper shall be closed and return damper open. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers shall be readable from the head-end.
16. Life Safety: Duct smoke detectors located in the return/exhaust air duct, upon detection of products of combustion from any detector, signal the building fire alarm system and shut down the unit & supply fan. This function shall be manually reset from the unit and shall be so identified on the head-end graphics. An alarm shall also be provided to the BAS head-end.
17. Condensate Pan Overflow Prevention: The unit shall monitor float switches in the condensate pan under the evaporator. If the float switch detects the pan is about to overflow and has reached its high limit, the unit shall disable the cooling and issue an alarm to the BAS.
18. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.
19. Minimum Data/Information Exchange From/To Rooftop Controller:
    A) Rooftop Controller Output (O): All unit diagnostics
    B) O: Unit Supply Fan Status
    C) O: Discharge Air Temperature
    D) O: Duct Static Pressure
    E) O: Down-Duct Static Pressure
    F) O: Mixed Air Temperature
    G) O: Economizer is enabled
    H) O: Heat Cool Mode
    I) O: Outside Air Damper Position
    J) O: Outside Airflow
    K) O: Exhaust Fan Status
    L) O: Exhaust Airflow
    M) O: Return Air Enthalpy
    N) O: Return Air Temperature
    O) O: Return Air Humidity
    P) O: Enthalpy Wheel Status
    Q) O: In Use Occupied Mode
    R) O: System Alarm Status

S) O: Supply Fan Alarm
T) O: Exhaust Fan Alarm
U) O: Supply Duct Static Alarm
V) O: Heat Wheel Rotation Sensor Alarm
W) Rooftop DDC Input (I): Occupied Mode
X) I: Discharge Air Temperature Set point
Y) I: Duct Static Pressure Set Point

D. Sequence of Control – Single Zone Control
1. Refer to section "Sequences of Operation"
2. Initial Set Points:
a. General:
1) Enthalpy High Limit: 28.0 BTU/lb
3. Enable/Disable:
a. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the BAS shall enable the unit and provide set points as specified under section "Sequence of Control". The supply fan shall be started, and dampers shall modulate in accordance with applicable sequences below.
b. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the unit shall be disabled, the supply fan shall be off, return damper shall be open, outdoor air damper shall be closed, and relief damper shall be closed.
1) On a call for heating, cooling, or dehumidification, the BAS shall enable the unit. The fan and dampers shall operate in accordance with applicable sequences below. Heating, cooling, or dehumidification shall be provided in accordance with applicable sequences below as required until the space conditions are satisfied.
4. Supply Fan Control:
a. When the unit is started, the supply fan will be started and run at constant speed. The required speed shall be determined during balancing as the speed required to maintain design airflow.
b. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its differential pressure sensor), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.
5. Supply Air Temperature Control: The unit shall use comparative enthalpy economizer, heating, or cooling to maintain leaving air conditions. Refer to "Sequences of Control" for initial set points.
6. Supply Air Low Limit Temperature: If discharge air temperature falls below the low limit set point (initially 50F, adjustable), for 5 minutes (adjustable), the unit will stop and an alarm shall be issued to the BAS.
7. Cooling Control: The unit controls shall confirm the supply fan is running before enabling cooling. If cooling is required, the direct expansion cooling shall enable the first stage of cooling and modulate to maintain supply leaving air temperature. If additional capacity is needed, it should stage on the other compressors and modulate capacity to maintain the set point (as sensed by the supply leaving air temperature sensor).
8. Heating Control: The unit controls shall confirm the DX cooling is disabled and supply fan is running before enabling heat pump heating. If heating is required, the air source heat pump shall modulate capacity to maintain the leaving air temperature set point (as sensed by the temperature sensor located in the discharge of unit). Leaving air

temperature shall be controlled to maintain the leaving air temperature set point by plus or minus 3°F.

9. Electric Heating: The electric heater shall be enabled any time the unit is in defrost mode or the unit controls determine that the ambient temperature is too low for heat pump heating. The SCR controller shall modulate electric heating to maintain discharge air temperature set point.
10. Hot Gas Reheat Control: Hot gas reheat coil shall be modulated as required to maintain leaving air temperature set point.
11. Dehumidification Control:
    a. Occupied Mode: If the space relative humidity (based on room mounted humidity sensor) rises above set point (initially 50% RH), the unit's economizer and compressors will be controlled to maintain the cooling coil leaving air temperature set point. This set point will be slowly lowered until sufficient dehumidification is provided to meet the set point.
    b. Unoccupied Mode: If the space relative humidity (based on room mounted humidity sensor) rises above set point (initially 60% RH), the unit's supply fan shall be started and the compressors will be controlled to maintain the cooling coil leave air temperature set point. This set point will be slowly lowered until sufficient dehumidification is provided to meet the set point. Unit shall return to unoccupied mode when space humidity is 10% below the set point.
12. Economizer Mode: Whenever outside air enthalpy is less than the enthalpy high limit set point (adjustable) and outside air temperature is less than the return air temperature and cooling is required, economizer operation shall be enabled and the enthalpy wheel stops.
    a. Outdoor air enthalpy shall be calculated using outdoor air temperature and outdoor air humidity sensors.
    b. Economizer operation shall be available twenty-four hours per day and shall override unoccupied damper controls.
13. Outdoor Air Damper:
    a. Unoccupied: Damper shall remain closed. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper closed. If damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to close.
    b. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to open to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station). If the damper fails bring in design outdoor air within +-10% after 5 minutes (adjustable), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the unit is not providing design outdoor air.
14. Relief Air Damper:
    a. Unoccupied: Damper shall remain closed. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper closed. If damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to close.
    b. Occupied: Damper shall open. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper is open. If damper fails to open, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to open.
15. Frost Prevention: The unit controller shall vary the rotational speed of the enthalpy wheel to maintain the exhaust airstream temperature above that which frost formation begins.
16. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the fan differential pressure switch), the supply fan shall be deactivated and alarm issued to BAS. The outdoor air damper shall be closed and return damper open. In

all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers shall be readable from the head-end.

17. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.
18. Minimum Data/Information Exchange From/To Rooftop Controller:
    A) Rooftop Controller Output (O): All unit diagnostics
    B) : Unit Supply Fan Status
    C) O: Heat Cool Mode
    D) O: In Use Occupied Mode
    E) O: Discharge Air Temperature
    F) O: Discharge Air Humidity
    G) O: Return Air Temperature
    H) O: Return Air Humidity
    I) O: Return Air Enthalpy
    J) O: Cooling Coil Leaving Temperature
    K) O: Economizer is enabled
    L) O: Outside Air Damper Position
    M) O: Outside Airflow
    N) O: Exhaust Air Damper Position
    O) O: System Alarm Status
    P) O: Supply Fan Status
    Q) O: Supply Fan Alarm
    R) O: Supply Duct Static Alarm
    S) O: Heat Wheel Rotation Sensor Alarm
    T) O: Dirty Filter Alarm
    U) Rooftop DDC Input (I): Occupied Mode

2.14 ACCESSORIES

A. Low Ambient Operation: Provide low-ambient kit for operation down to 35° F.

B. Guards: Provide coil guards of galvanized stamped steel, painted to match casing. Guards shall be on sides of unit. Coils shall not be clearly visible from any direction.

2.15 ROOF CURBS

A. Provide under this section.

B. Height: Minimum 8" greater than the highest portion of adjacent roof insulation. Coordinate roof curb height with condensate drain trap height.

C. Slope: Match structure. Top of curb shall be level and each edge shall be flush with other edges on all sides.

D. Roof Deck: Remove roof deck as required for ductwork and piping installation and insulation. Where pipe chases are provided remove roof deck inside curb and inside pipe chase.

E. Wood Blocking and Shimming: Not permitted.

2.16 STAINLESS STEEL WIRE MESH:

A. Provide with roof curb.

B. Material: Type 316 stainless steel 0.061" (1.8mm) diameter wire with 0.94" (10.9mm) square openings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs or grade for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade Mounted Unit:

1. Concrete Base:
   a. Anchor grade mounted equipment to concrete base.
   b. Install RTUs on concrete base using elastomeric pads.
   c. Minimum Deflection: ¼".

B. Roof Mounted Unit:

1. Roof Curb
   a. Coordinate roof penetrations.
   b. Coordinate flashing with roof manufacturer.
   c. Install curb on roof structure, secure with anchor bolts and make top edges of curb level and all edges flush with each other.
   d. Secure equipment to upper curb rail (level) as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
   e. Install roof deck and roof insulation inside the curb under the equipment.

f. Install roof curb below equipment pipe chase where pipe chase is required/provided.
g. Eliminate roof deck and insulation below pipe chase where pipe chase is required/provided.
h. Attach stainless steel wire mesh to deck over opening in pipe chase between roof and space below.

C. Coordination: Coordinate penetrations and flashing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Whether or not use of equipment is otherwise permitted, startup service, tests, and inspections must be complete prior to running unit. Failure to perform startup service, tests, and inspections prior to running equipment shall grant the owner's representative authority to have the units/equipment removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. This paragraph shall not be construed to grant the Contractor permission to use the unit(s)/equipment specified in this section of the specifications.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Record results.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils completely with water. Connect gauge and fill valve. Pressurize to 150 PSIG with air. Visually check for water leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
3. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and connect gauges. Use light that will show refrigerant leak and visually check for leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
4. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Replace or repair faulty equipment.
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. RTU's or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete.
2. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
3. Disconnect fan drive system. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts to proper tension.
4. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
5. Verify that dampers fully open and close.
6. Inspect dampers for proper stroke.
7. Inspect damper blades and seals for visible defects.
8. Inspect coil fins. Comb damaged coil fins for parallel orientation.
9. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed for electric coils.
10. Install new filters.
11. If not direct drive place new belts on coat hook attached with ¼" long stainless steel sheet metal screws inside unit adjacent to existing belts where no damage will occur. Including but not limited to fans, energy recovery wheels, and enthalpy wheels.
12. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.
13. Verify that smoke dampers in connected duct system fully close when unit is deactivated.
14. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
15. If included in unit inspect furnace combustion chamber for visible damage.
16. Inspect coils, and fans for visible damage.
17. Inspect internal casing for visible damage.
18. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
19. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
20. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
21. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
22. If included in unit, clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
23. If furnace is included in unit purge and connect gas line.
24. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
25. Inspect fan wheel for operation without vibration and binding.
26. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    a. Start cooling system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach 1 paper, and one "universally readable" electronic copy on USB flash drive, with startup report. Maintain a copy in electronic format, file type Portable Document Format (*.TXT, *.DOC, *.RTF, & *.PDF) file formats are acceptable. The file format must be one of those listed or the Owner and Architect must own a computer and software capable of reading the electronic file.
27. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices.
28. Verify sequence of operation.
29. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
30. For unit(s)/Equipment equipped with a furnace perform the following operations for minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency within operating range.
    a. Measure and record manifold gas pressure.
    b. Confirm proper operation of power vents.

c. Measure and record combustion air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
d. Measure and record flue gas temperature at furnace discharge.
e. Perform flue gas analysis. Measure and record flue gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
f. Measure and record return air temperature and volume, and supply air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate. Calculate and record heat input from the burner to the supply air.

31. Calibrate sensors including thermostats.
32. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
33. With unit operating start cooling system, measure, and record the following when the ambient temperature is a minimum of 85° F:
    a. Coil leaving air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
    c. Return air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
    d. Outdoor air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
    e. Outdoor air (condenser) coil, discharge air, dry bulb temperature.
34. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
    a. Supply air volume.
    b. Return air volume.
    c. Relief/exhaust air volume.
    d. Record relief/exhaust airflow station reading in CFM from BAS head end.
    e. Outdoor air intake volume.
    f. Record outdoor air intake airflow station reading in CFM from BAS head end.
35. Simulate maximum cooling demand by utilizing 100% outdoor air and lowering discharge air temperature. Record the discharge air temperature and outdoor air volume used for the simulation. During simulation operation inspect, measure, and record the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months of the date of Substantial Completion, provide up to two (2) on site visits, during normal or other than normal occupancy hours as requested by owner, to assist in adjusting system.

B. After completing testing, adjusting, and balancing clean RTU’s internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, filters.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units/equipment.

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Ductless mini-split air-conditioning units consisting of a separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Evaporator-Fan Unit: The part of the split-system air-conditioning unit that contains a coil for cooling (heat rejection for heating operation in heat pump units) and a fan to circulate air to conditioned space.

B. Compressor-Condenser Unit: The part of the split-system air-conditioning unit that contains a refrigerant compressor and a coil for condensing refrigerant (evaporator for heating operation in heat pump units).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1-2007, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

D. Units shall be designed to operate with HCFC-free refrigerants.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTLESS MINI-SPLIT AIR-CONDITIONING UNIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Lennox Industries Inc.
2. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division. (Basis of Design)
3. Trane Company (The); Unitary Products Group.
4. Carrier Corporation.
5. LG Air Conditioning Technologies
6. Samsung

B. Wall-mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.
4. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Motors for HVAC Equipment."
    a. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
5. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.

C. Air-cooled, Compressor-Condenser Units
   1. General: Outdoor unit shall be the same capacity as the indoor unit and include a control board that interfaces with the indoor unit to perform all necessary operation functions. Outdoor unit shall be capable of operating at 0˚F ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls. Outdoor unit shall be able to operate with a maximum height difference of 100 feet from indoor unit to outdoor unit and a maximum refrigerant tubing length of 165 feet between the indoor and outdoor unit without the need for line size changes, traps, or additional oil
   2. Casing: Casing shall be galvanized steel plate coated with an electrostatically applied thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating. The fan grille shall be ABS plastic.
   3. Compressor: The compressor shall be a DC rotary compressor with variable compressor speed inverter technology. The compressor shall be driven by inverter circuitry to control compressor speed. Compressor speed shall be varied to match space load. Outdoor unit shall include an accumulator and high pressure safety switch. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
   4. Refrigerant Coil: Condenser coil shall be copper tubing with aluminum fins. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard. Refrigerant flow from the condenser shall be controlled by means of linear expansion valve (LEV) metering orifice. The LEV shall be controlled by a microprocessor-controlled step motor.
   5. Fan: The fan motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated. The fan shall have horizontal discharge airflow. The fan shall be mounted in front of the coil. The fan shall include a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
   6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
   7. Low Ambient Kit and Wind Baffle: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.

D. Controls:
   1. Unit shall operate under manufacturer’s control of cooling operation and maintain required safeties.
   2. The control system shall be microprocessor-based and include one microprocessor on the outdoor unit and one on the indoor unit. Wall-mounted controller shall a have a liquid crystal display indicating operating status and alarm condition and shall include a temperature sensor. A membrane keypad shall be included for program control and set point adjustment.
   3. The controller shall consist of On/Off button, increase/decrease set temperature buttons, a cool/dry/fan mode selector, timer menu button, timer on/off button, set time buttons, fan speed selector, vane position selector, a ventilation button, a test run button, and a check mode button.
   4. The controller shall display operating conditions such as set temperature, room temperature, pipe temperatures (i.e. liquid, discharge, indoor and outdoor), compressor operating conditions (including running current, frequency, input voltage, On/Off status and operating time), LEV opening pulses, sub-cooling and discharge super heat.
   5. Normal operation of the controller shall provide individual system control in which one controller and one indoor unit are installed in the same room.
   6. The control voltage from the controller to the indoor unit shall be 12 volts, DC. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Up to two wired controllers shall be able to be used to control one unit.
   7. Control system shall control the continued operation of the air sweep louvers, as well as provide On/Off and mode switching. The controller shall have the capability to provide sequential starting with up to fifty seconds delay.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

1. Provide locking access ports for refrigerant system.

B. Drain Hose: For condensate.

C. Drain Pan Level Sensor: Sensor shall disable unit on detection of moisture.

D. Condensate Pump: As scheduled.

2.3 ROOF-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Thybar (Model TEMS-1) or approved equal.

B. Roof-mounted equipment support designed for insulated roof deck installations. Designed for attaching outdoor equipment and sized where bottom of equipment is at least 6-inches above the top surface of roof or greater as required by local codes. Galvanized steel outer protective jacket design for attachment to steel roof decks.

2.4 PIPE CURB

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Pate (Model PHA-2) pipe hood assembly with curb or approved equal.

B. Galvanized steel pipe curb with wood nailer. Designed for side pipe entrance.

C. Minimum height above top roof surface: 14-inches

2.5 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

A. Condensate Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints**.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

D. Install condensate drain piping at a minimum uniform slope of 1” in 10’-0”in the direction of flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cerro Wire LLC.
2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
3. Southwire Company.
4. Encore Wiring Corporation.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. ILSCO.
4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Casework: FMC conduit may be used to feed to outlet boxes fish concealed in built-in casework. Route cable supported tight in upper inside corners of casework, not in conflict with drawers or cabinet doors.

G. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

H. Whips from Junction Box Concealed in Ceilings to Lighting Fixtures:
   1. Type FMC conduit, with minimum #12AWG copper THHN/THWN and full size equipment grounding conductor. Maximum whip length 72”.
   2. FMC shall be supported within 24” of fixture connection so that whip is not in contact with ceiling or grid. Securing to fixture support wires with batwings is acceptable but not to ceiling support wires.
   3. Do not connect fixture whips from fixture to fixture (daisy chain). No more than 4 whips shall be connected to any one junction box.

I. All single-phase circuits shall include a dedicated neutral (grounded) and grounding conductor, unless specifically noted otherwise.
   1. The intent of this is to eliminate multiwire branch circuits and allow disconnection of one circuit without requiring disconnection of other(s) as would be required to comply with NEC 210.4(B). Per NEC 310.15(B)(b) each of these neutral (grounded) conductor is not considered to be load-bearing so derating is not required.

J. Contract drawings are based upon a maximum of 3 current-carrying conductors in a conduit. Contractor may rework indicated circuitry to install a maximum of (6) L-N circuits (120 or 277V) in a single conduit. There shall be no more than 2 each A, B, C phase conductors per homerun. Each shall have dedicated neutral (grounded) conductor.
   1. Do not group L-L circuits in a homerun, unless specifically indicated on the drawings.
   2. Where there are more than 3 current-carrying conductors in a conduit, derate conductor ampacities in accordance with NEC Table 310.15(B)(2)(a).
   3. When running more than 3 ungrounded conductors in a raceway, increase size of conduits beyond those indicated in contract documents, as required to not exceed NEC Chapter 9, Table 1 conduit-fill requirements. As-built drawings shall clearly indicate which circuits are grouped in homeruns.

K. Unless otherwise indicated, minimum conductor size shall be 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078400 " Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS.

1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
4. ILSCO.
5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.

1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.

2. Ductbank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above ductbank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system

ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

H. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.

2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.

I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.

3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. ERICO International Corporation.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
d. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface. These are to be used only where specifically indicated on the drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.

3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Hilti, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 9 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Part 2 of this section includes material requirements for all raceways and boxes that may or may not be used on the project. Part 3 of this Section defines where a given type of product shall be or is permitted to be utilized.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
3. Robroy Industries.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Compression

2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Electri-Flex Company.
3. RACO; Hubbell.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

F. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

G. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

H. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

I. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. MonoSystems, Inc.
    b. Panduit Corp.
    c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. EGS/Appleton Electric.
2. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
3. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
4. Hubbell Incorporated.
5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
6. RACO; Hubbell.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.

2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.

L. Gangable boxes are allowed.

M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 FLOOR BOXES AND SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Basis of Design: Wiremold, RFB4 Series Floor Boxes.

1. Floor boxes mounted on first floor grade shall be manufactured from cast-iron and be approved for use on grade and above grade floors. The box shall be 14 1/2" L x 11 7/8" W x 3 7/16" H. There shall be four independent wiring compartments that allow capacity for up to four duplex receptacles and/or communication services. The RFB4-CI-1 Series Box shall permit tunneling from adjacent or opposite compartments. Two of the four compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 27 cu in., and two compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 36 cu in.. The box shall provide the following number of conduit hubs: four 1" and four 1 1/4". The box shall be fully adjustable, providing a maximum of 1 7/8" pre-pour adjustment, and a maximum of 3/4" after-pour adjustment. Wiremold RFB4-CI-1.

2. Activation covers shall be manufactured of die-cast aluminum or die-cast zinc, and be available in a brushed aluminum finish, plated brass finish, or a powder-coated paint finish. The activation cover shall be listed by UL to meet the applicable U.S. and Canadian safety standards for scrub water exclusion when used on tile, terrazzo, wood, and carpet covered floors. The floor box manufacturer shall provide a complete line of faceplates and bezels to facilitate mounting of UTP, STP (150 ohm), fiber optic, coaxial, and communication devices within the box.

3. Activation covers shall be available in flanged and flangeless versions of cast aluminum with aluminum, black, bronze, brass, nickel or gray finish. Covers shall be available with options for tile or carpet inserts, flush covers, or furniture feed. Flanged covers shall be 7 3/4" L x 6 9/16" W. Flangeless covers shall be 6 3/4" L x 5 9/16" W.
   a. Unless indicated otherwise, provide the following cover configurations:
      1) Power/Telecom Outlets: Brushed aluminum flanged with blank lid flush with floor and NO carpet/tile cutouts.
      2) Furniture Floor Feed: Brushed aluminum flanged with 1" trade size screw plug opening and one combination 1 1/4" and 2" trade size screw plug openings.

2.7 POKE-THRU ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis of Design: Wiremold, Evolution Series Poke-Thru Device

1. Recessed Outlet Poke-Thru Devices: 8AT Poke-Thru Devices.

2. Poke-thru devices provide an interface between power, communication and audio/visual (A/V) cabling in an above grade concrete floor and the workstation or activation location where power, communication and/or A/V device outlets are required. These devices provide recessed device outlets that will not obstruct the floor area.

3. 8AT Poke-Thru Assembly: Poke-thru device assemblies shall consist of an insert and an activation cover. Assembly length: 16-3/4 inches (425mm).

4. Insert: Insert body shall recess the devices a minimum of 2-3/4 inches (69mm) and have a polyester based backing enamel finished interior; ivory color. Furnish with necessary

channels to provide complete separation of power and communication services. Provide five (5) compartments that allow for up to five (5) duplex receptacles that can be wired as a standard receptacle or isolated ground and/or 22 communication ports and/or 16 AV devices.

a. Body consists of an intumescent firestop material to maintain fire rating of the floor slab. Hold intumescent material securely in place in insert body. Intumescent material will not have to be adjusted to maintain fire rating of the unit and the floor slab. Provide insert with a retaining feature to hold the poke-thru device in the floor slab without additional fasteners. Poke-thru insert shall also consist of a 3/4-inch trade size conduit stub that is connected to the insert body and a 24.5 cu in (402ml) stamped steel junction box for wire splicing and connections. Stamped steel junction box shall also contain the means necessary to electrically ground the poke-thru device to the system ground.

5. Activation Cover: Manufactured of die-cast aluminum alloy; finished in powder-coated black. Provide with two (2) gaskets (one (1) for carpet and one (1) for tile) to go under the trim flange to maintain scrub water tightness. Activation cover is 9-1/4 inches (235mm) in diameter. Provide cover with spring-loaded slides to allow cables to egress out of the unit and maintain as small an egress opening as possible.

6. Communication Modules Mounting Accessories: Provide activation unit with three locations to mount communication connectors. Mount connectors using a mounting bracket capable of accepting up to 12 Category 6 insert modules or Category 6 discrete keystone connectors. Also provide unit with two (2) Category 6 discrete keystone connectors and two (2) industry standard keystones and accommodate a mechanism to permit protection of communication cabling. Fabricate mechanism from stamped steel construction. Mechanism shall accept both flexible and rigid 3/4-inch, 1-1/4-inch or two-inch trade size conduit.

2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Schedule 80-PVC, direct buried, U.N.O..
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Repair Bays
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.

d. Engine/Transmission Lab

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
8. Underground/In-Slab: GRC

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. All conduit to be installed on exterior masonry shall not run continuously within the wall cavity.

I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Are not permitted, except as required for entry into recessed floor boxes.
2. Conduits run below slab on ground floor level shall be buried within the porous fill and stub-up at the required location. Transition from RNC to RGS with RGS elbow before rising above the floor. After RGS elbow, stub-up conduit shall be type indicated in Part 3.1 above.
3. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.

K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

R. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inchradius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements and also refer to Architectural elevations. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

DD. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
3. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
4. Underground Warning Tape

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078400 "Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Metraflex Company (The).
c. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's

wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

C. Warning Tape:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
1. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
    b. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES"
    c. Arc Flash Hazard Warning: Refer to Section 260574 for requirements.

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.9 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways and Ductbanks, more Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH

VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Provide engraved laminated phenolic nameplates. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment using self-tapping stainless steel screws. Letters shall be 1/2" high except where resultant nameplate size exceeds equipment size. Nameplate lettering may be adjusted accordingly with approval of engineer. Nameplate material colors shall be:

1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208V equipment.
2. Black surface with white core for 277/480V equipment.
3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with while core for all equipment related to security.
5. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
6. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.

C. Pull and Junction Boxes: All pull and junction boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted/labeled with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined in above section “Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings”.

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

    a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.
        4) Grounded (Neutral): White.
        5) Ground: Green.

    c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.
        4) Grounded (Neutral): Gray.
        5) Ground: Green.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes or self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

K. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.

O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Switchboards.
e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
g. Enclosed switches.
h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
i. Enclosed controllers.
j. Variable-speed controllers.
k. Push-button stations.
l. Power transfer equipment.
m. Contactors.
n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
o. Power-generating units.

p. Monitoring and control equipment.
q. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260572 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

B. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

D. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.

1. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

b. Revised single-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Short-Circuit Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Short-Circuit Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. EDSA Micro Corporation.
2. Power Analytics, Corporation.
3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

C. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article in the Evaluations.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:

        1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
        2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
        3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    e. Equivalent impedance.
    f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
    g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
2. For equipment provided that is Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.

4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.

E. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

F. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

G. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each of the following:

1. Customer owned medium voltage primary supply termination point.
2. Incoming switchgear/main panelboard.
3. Control panels.
4. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
5. Branch circuit panelboards.
6. Disconnect switches.
7. Elevator controller

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit study.

3.4 FIELD MARKING

A. Provide at all equipment listed in 3.2(F) with the date the fault-calculation was performed.

1. Provide field marking at elevator controller with available short-circuit current at its line terminals.

B. Marking shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's operating and maintenance personnel in the use of study results.

END OF SECTION 260572

SECTION 260574 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

B. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

D. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.

1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.

B. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. EDSA Micro Corporation.
2. Power Analytics, Corporation.
3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260572 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

G. Arc-Flash Study Output:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e. Equivalent impedance.
f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Working distance.
6. Incident energy.
7. Hazard risk category.
8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.

B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Flash protection boundary.
4. Hazard risk category.
5. Incident energy.
6. Working distance.
7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Preparatory Studies:

1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260572 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
2. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.

D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240-V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.

F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.

G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:

1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.

2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

3.4 LABELING

A. Apply one arc-flash label for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:

1. Motor-control center.
2. Low-voltage switchboard.
3. Switchgear.
4. Medium-voltage switch.
5. Control panel.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION 260574

SECTION 260813
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 26 contractor responsibilities in the commissioning (Cx) process.

B. Commissioning requires the participation of the Division 26 contractor to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 019113, General Commissioning Requirements. The Division 26 contractor shall be familiar with all parts of Section 019113 and the Cx Plan issued by the Commissioning Authority (CxA) and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

C. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following electrical systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Lighting and controls, including occupancy/daylighting controls

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The responsibilities of various parties in the commissioning process, as specifically related to the electrical systems, are provided in this section.

B. Refer to Section 019113 and the Cx Plan for all typical commissioning process requirements for each team member.

C. Each Contractor and subcontractor shall review this Section and shall include in their bids cost for carrying out the work described, as it applies to each Division and Section of these specifications, individually and collectively.

D. The commissioning responsibilities applicable to the contractors of Division 26 are as follows (all references apply to commissioned equipment only):

Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. Include the cost of commissioning work in the contract price
2. Attend a commissioning kick-off meeting and other meetings scheduled by the CxA as necessary to facilitate the Cx process, as indicated in specification section 019113.
3. Contractors shall provide the CxA with cut sheets and shop drawing submittals of commissioned equipment.
4. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to O&M manual submittals, to the CxA for development of Functional Performance Testing (FPT) procedures.

    a. This will include detailed manufacturer installation and startup, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CxA.
    b. The CxA may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.
    c. This data request may be made prior to normal submittals.

5. Provide a copy of the equipment submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels, to the CxA for review and comment.
6. Contractors shall assist (along with the design engineers) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
7. Provide assistance to the CxA in preparing the specific FPT procedures specified in the Cx Plan (prepared by the CxA), Section 019113 and this section. Contractor shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.
8. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the CxA.
9. Address current A/E punch list items before functional performance testing.
10. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the FPTs. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
11. Perform FPT under the direction of the CxA for specified equipment in the Cx Plan, Section 019113 and this Section. Assist the CxA in interpreting the monitoring data, as necessary.
12. Correct deficiencies as indicated by the CxA and directed by the OPM and/or A/E and retest the equipment.
13. During construction, maintain as-built/record red-line drawings and CAD drawings and provide final record drawings for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing).

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to Section 019113 for a listing of all sections where commissioning requirements are found.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for systems to be commissioned.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 26 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning to the CxA as requested by the CxA. Refer to Section 019113 for additional Division 26 requirements.

1.6 WEB-BASED COMMISSIONING PORTAL

A. All general and major contractors participating in the Cx process shall use the web-based Cx Portal, CxAlloy (“Portal” or “CxAlloy”) to document the Cx procedures. The Portal is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities and deliverables throughout the Cx process. The Portal is hosted by the CxA and shall be accessible to all Parties participating in the Cx program. The Portal provides a common location to store PFCs, Startup Documentation, FPTs and results, Issues Log tracking, project documents and deliverables. It also serves as a collaborative e-mail hub to facilitate, automate, and track communications between Parties relating to the Cx process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Division 26 contractor shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division 26 systems and equipment.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for additional Division 26 requirements.

C. Proprietary test equipment required by the manufacturer, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment through the contractor. The manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use and assist the CxA in the Cx process.

2.2 INCIDENTAL EQUIPMENT

A. The Division 26 contractor shall provide all scaffolds, staging, ladders and accessories required to allow testing agencies, consultants and Owner's staff safe access to equipment, electrical boxes and other devices located above floor level.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

A. Refer to Section 019113 for additional meeting requirements.

B. Participation at various commissioning meetings shall depend on the purpose of the meeting and may consist of, but not be limited to, the following members of the project commissioning team: the Owner's representative (i.e. project manager and/or facility staff), the CxA, the CM/GC, subcontractors and/or manufacturer's technical representative as required, the architect/engineer (A/E), and any specialists deemed appropriate by the Cx team.

C. All the listed Cx team members shall participate in the Cx kick-off meeting.

D. Participate, as applicable, in Cx coordination meetings in accordance with related Section 019113.

E. Participate, as needed, in deficiency resolution meetings.

3.2 STARTUP

A. The electrical contractor shall follow the startup and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and Section 019113. The Division 26 contractor has startup responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the CxA or Owner.

B. FPT is intended to begin upon completion of a system. FPT will not proceed prior to the completion of systems, or sub-systems, which includes approval of any necessary testing requirements.

3.3 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

B. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, started, quality control tested and code tested (as applicable) and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

C. Certify that electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest setpoints have been recorded.

3.4 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. FPT is intended to begin upon completion of a system, including startup. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems at the discretion of the CxA and Owner. Beginning system testing before full completion does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for a description of the process.

C. Sampling Strategy::

1.	Daylighting	100% Sampling
2.	Occupancy Sensor Controls	100% Sampling

D. Refer to Section 011913, Sampling for the Sampling/Failure Rate.

E. Typical aspects of electrical FPTs verify that systems, subsystems and equipment function interactively and throughout the full range of operating conditions (e.g. low load, design load, component failures, alarm conditions, safety interlocks including with life safety systems, etc.) and modes (e.g. normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, power failure including control power, emergency power, unoccupied, fire alarm, etc.). The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state**.** Positive confirmation of state/status shall be shown both locally and via the BAS, as specified in the Contract Documents.

F. Development of Test Procedures: Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain project contract documentation and a current list of change orders and RFI's affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters and electrical coordination study. The CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms for evaluating performance of all integral components and their functioning as a complete unit within design requirements and manufacturer's published data. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Contractors who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

3.5 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Refer to Section 019113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to tests.

B. Refer to Section 019113 for issues relating to functional performance tests.

3.6 WRITTEN WORK PRODUCTS

A. Written work products of Contractors will consist of the startup and initial checkout plan described in Section 019113 and the completed startup and initial checkout.

END OF SECTION 260813

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   2. Lighting contactors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

   1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals indicating the following:

   1. Submittal data indicating all selected options for each piece of lighting equipment and lighting controls.
   2. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of lighting equipment. Required routing maintenance actions, cleaning and recommended relamping shall be clearly identified.
   3. A schedule for inspecting and recalibrating all lighting controls.
   4. A narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including recommended set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
6. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of

average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.

3. Detection Coverage:
   a. **Standard Height Units**: In areas that have ceiling heights of 12 feet or lower, provide Watt Stopper unit DT-300 (or approved equal): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area up to 2000 square feet. Detectors shall be networkable to allow coverage of larger or irregularly shaped areas.
   b. **High Ceiling Units**: In areas that have ceiling/mounting height over 12 feet up to 40 foot mounting including but not limited to Gymnasium, Auditorium, Cafeteria (commons) and forum spaces, provide Watt Stopper unit HB3x0 with L4 lens, or approved equal. Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area up to 3500 square feet. Detectors shall be networkable to allow coverage of larger or irregularly shaped areas.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
5. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
3. General Electric Company.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting contactors.

1. Monitoring: On-off status
2. Control: On-off operation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Testing required by North Carolina Energy Conservation Code C408.3.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Final Acceptance, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 260943 - NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Digital-network lighting control system and associated components:
   1. Power panels.
   2. LED drivers.
   3. Lighting management hubs.
   4. Lighting management system software.
   5. Control stations.
   6. Low-voltage control interfaces.
   7. Wired sensors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

B. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron:
   1. Finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ESD S20.20 - For the Development of an Electrostatic Discharge Control Program for – Protection of Electrical and Electronic Parts, Assemblies and Equipment (Excluding Electrically Initiated Explosive Devices).

B. ASTM D4674 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments.

C. IEC 60669-2-1 - Switches for Household and Similar Fixed Electrical Installations - Part 2-1: Particular Requirements - Electronic Control Devices.

D. IEC 60929 - AC and/or DC-Supplied Electronic Control Gear for Tubular Fluorescent Lamps - Performance Requirements.

E. IEC 61000-4-2 - Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-2: Testing and Measurement Techniques - Electrostatic Discharge Immunity Test.

F. IEC 61000-4-5 - Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-5: Testing and Measurement Techniques - Surge Immunity Test.

G. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.

H. ISO 9001 - Quality Management Systems — Requirements.

I. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

J. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

K. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Disharge Ballasts.

L. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.

M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

N. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.

O. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

P. UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment.

Q. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels.

R. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls.

S. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits.

T. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of sensors and wall controls with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of wall controls with actual installed door swings.
   3. Coordinate the work to provide luminaires and lamps compatible with the lighting controls to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Pre-Wire Meeting: Conduct on-site meeting with lighting control system manufacturer prior to commencing work as part of manufacturer's standard startup services. Manufacturer to review with installer:
   1. Low voltage wiring requirements.
   2. Separation of power and low voltage/data wiring.
   3. Wire labeling.
   4. Lighting management hub locations and installation.
   5. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", sensor locations to be reviewed in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer. Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require a deviation from locations indicated.
   6. Control locations.
   7. Computer jack locations.
   8. Load circuit wiring.
   9. Network wiring requirements.
   10. Connections to other equipment and other Lutron equipment.
   11. Installer responsibilities.
   12. Power panel locations.

C. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install sensors and wall controls until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide plans indicating occupancy/vacancy and/or daylight sensor locations.

2. Provide schematic system riser diagram indicating component interconnections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
3. Provide detailed sequence of operations describing system functions.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
1. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors: Include detailed basic motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control system components.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on lighting control system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

E. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's Warranty or Enhanced Warranty as specified in Part 1 under "WARRANTY". Submit documentation of final execution completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Software: One copy of software provided under this section.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Company with not less than ten years of experience manufacturing lighting control systems of similar complexity to specified system.
2. Registered to ISO 9001, including in-house engineering for product design activities.
3. Qualified to supply specified products and to honor claims against product presented in accordance with warranty.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.
1. System Requirements - Lutron, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
a. Ambient Temperature:
1) Lighting Control System Components, Except Those Listed Below: Between 32 and 104 degrees F.
2) Lighting Management System Computer: Between 50 and 90 degrees F.
3) Fluorescent Electronic Dimming Ballasts: Between 50 and 140 degrees F.
b. Relative Humidity: Less than 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Include as part of the base bid additional costs for manufacturer's Enhanced Warranty with manufacturer Start-up; Silver Enhanced Warranty; Lutron LSC-E8S; coverage to include items

listed under manufacturer's standard warranty with manufacturer start-up above, plus the following upgrades:

1. Manufacturer Lighting Control System Components, Except Lighting Management System Computer, Ballasts/Drivers and Ballast Modules:
   a. First Two Years:
      1) 100 percent replacement parts coverage, 100 percent manufacturer labor coverage to troubleshoot and diagnose a lighting issue.
      2) First-available on-site or remote response time.
      3) Remote diagnostics for applicable systems.
   b. Additional Coverage for Years 3-5: 50 percent replacement parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.
   c. Additional Coverage for Years 6-8: 25 percent replacement parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; www.lutron.com/#sle.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Products by listed manufacturers are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Architect.

C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   1. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by Architect a minimum of 10 working days prior to the bid date and must be made available to all bidders. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.
   2. By using pre-approved substitutions, Contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to related equipment and wiring. Provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power wiring) with deviations from the original design highlighted in an alternate color for review and approval by Architect prior to rough-in.

D. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Sensor Layout and Tuning: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer's Sensor Layout and Tuning service; Lutron LSC-SENS-LT:
   1. Lighting Control Manufacturer to take full responsibility for wired or wireless sensor layout and performance for sensors provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer.
   2. Lighting Control Manufacturer to analyze the reflected ceiling plans, via supplied electronic AutoCAD format, and design a detailed sensor layout that provides adequate occupancy sensor coverage and ensures occupancy and daylight sensor performance per agreed upon sequence of operations. Contractor to utilize the layouts for sensor placement.
   3. During startup, Lighting Control Manufacturer to direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation, as required, should conditions require a deviation from locations specified in the drawings.

4. Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide up to two additional post-startup on-site service visits, within one calendar year from Date of Substantial Completion to fine-tune sensor calibration per the agreed upon sequence of operations.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the control intent indicated.

D. Digital lighting control system as a whole shall be capable of communication with firing range equipment. Coordinate exact requirements with firing range equipment supplier and provide modules, accessories, and capability as required.

E. Design lighting control equipment for 10 year operational life while operating continually at any temperature in an ambient temperature range of 32 degrees F to 104 degrees F and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

F. Electrostatic Discharge Tolerance: Design and test equipment to withstand electrostatic discharges without impairment when tested according to IEC 61000-4-2.

G. Dimming and Switching (Relay) Equipment:
   1. Designed so that electrolytic capacitors operate at least 36 degrees F below the capacitor's maximum temperature rating when the device is under fully loaded conditions at maximum rated temperature.
   2. Inrush Tolerance:
      a. Utilize load-handling thyristors (SCRs and triacs), field effect transistors (FETs) and isolated gate bipolar transistors (IGBTs) with maximum current rating at least two times the rated operating current of the dimmer/relay.
      b. Capable of withstanding repetitive inrush current of 50 times the operating current without impacting lifetime of the dimmer/relay.
   3. Surge Tolerance:
      a. Panels: Designed and tested to withstand surges of 6,000 V, 3,000 amps according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEC 61000-4-5 without impairment to performance.
      b. Other Power Handling Devices: Designed and tested to withstand surges of 6,000 V, 200 amps according to IEEE C62.41.2 without impairment to performance.
   4. Power Failure Recovery: When power is interrupted and subsequently restored, within 3 seconds lights to automatically return to same levels (dimmed setting, full on, or full off) as prior to power interruption.
   5. Dimming Requirements:
      a. Line Noise Tolerance: Provide real-time cycle-by-cycle compensation for incoming line voltage variations including changes in RMS voltage (plus or minus 2 percent change in RMS voltage per cycle), frequency shifts (plus or minus 2 Hz change in frequency per second), dynamic harmonics, and line noise.
         1) Systems not providing integral cycle-by-cycle compensation to include external power conditioning equipment as part of dimming system.
      b. Incorporate electronic "soft-start" default at initial turn-on that smoothly ramps lights up to the appropriate levels within 0.5 seconds.
      c. Utilize air gap off to disconnect the load from line supply.
      d. Control all light sources in smooth and continuous manner. Dimmers with visible steps are not acceptable.
      e. Load Types:

1) Assign a load type to each dimmer that will provide a proper dimming curve for the specific light source to be controlled.
2) Provide capability of being field-configured to have load types assigned per circuit.

f. Minimum and Maximum Light Levels: User adjustable on a circuit-by-circuit basis.

g. Line Voltage Dimmers:
1) Dimmers for Magnetic Low Voltage (MLV) Transformers:
(a) Provide circuitry designed to control and provide a symmetrical AC waveform to input of magnetic low voltage transformers per UL 1472.
(b) Dimmers using unipolar load current devices (such as FETs or SCRs) to include DC current protection in the event of a single device failure.
2) Dimmers for Electronic Low Voltage (ELV) Transformers: Operate transformers via reverse phase control. Alternately, forward phase control dimming may be used if dimming equipment manufacturer has recommended specific ELV transformers being provided.
3) Dimmers for Neon and Cold Cathode Transformers:
(a) Magnetic Transformers: Listed for use with normal (low) power factor magnetic transformers.
(b) Electronic Transformers: Must be supported by the ballast equipment manufacturer for control of specific ballasts being provided.

h. Low Voltage Dimming Modules:
1) Coordination Between Low Voltage Dimming Module and Line Voltage Relay: Capable of being electronically linked to a single zone.
2) Single low voltage dimming module; capable of controlling the following light sources:
(a) 0-10V analog voltage signal.
(1) Provide Class 2 isolated 0-10V output signal conforming to IEC 60929.
(2) Sink current according to IEC 60929.
(3) Source current.
(b) 10-0V reverse analog voltage signal.
(c) DSI digital communication.
(d) DALI broadcast communication per IEC 60929:
(1) Logarithmic intensity values complying with IEC 60929.
(2) Linear intensity values for use with LED color intensity control.
(e) PWM per IEC 60929.

6. Switching Requirements:
a. Rated Life of Relays: Typical of 1,000,000 cycles at fully rated 16 A for all lighting loads.
b. Switch load in a manner that prevents arcing at mechanical contacts when power is applied to and removed from load circuits.
c. Provide output fully rated for continuous duty for inductive, capacitive, and resistive loads.

H. Device Finishes:
1. Wall Controls: Match finishes specified for Wiring Devices in Section 262726 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Standard Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1 where applicable.
3. Color Variation in Same Product Family: Maximum delta E of 1, CIE L*a*b color units.

4. Visible Parts: Exhibit ultraviolet color stability when tested with multiple actinic light sources as defined in ASTM D4674. Provide proof of testing upon request.

2.03 POWER PANELS

A. Provide power panels with configurations as indicated on the drawings.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Listed to UL 508 as industrial control equipment.
   2. Comply with UL 508A and IEC 60669-2-1 as applicable.
   3. Delivered and installed as a listed factory-assembled panel.
   4. Field wiring accessible from front of panel without removing dimmer assemblies or other components.
   5. Passively cooled via free-convection, unaided by fans or other means.
   6. Shipped with each dimmer in mechanical bypass position by means of jumper bar inserted between input and load terminals. Jumpers to carry full rated load current and be reusable at any time. Mechanical bypass device to allow for switching operation of connected load with dimmer removed by means of circuit breaker.
   7. Provided with branch circuit protection for each input circuit unless the panel is a dedicated feed-through type panel or otherwise indicated on the drawings.
   8. Branch Circuit Breakers:
      a. Listed to UL 489 as molded case circuit breaker for use on lighting circuits.
      b. Provided with visual trip indicator.
      c. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
      d. Thermal-magnetic construction for overload, short-circuit, and over-temperature protection. Use of breakers without thermal protection requires dimmers/relays to have integral thermal protection to prevent failures when overloaded or ambient temperature is above rating of panel.
      e. Equipped with provision for tag-out/lock-out devices to secure circuit breakers in off position when servicing loads.
      f. Replaceable without moving or replacing dimmer/relay assemblies or other panel components.
      g. Listed as switch duty (SWD) so that loads can be switched on and off by breakers.
   9. Provide panels with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   10. Panel Processor; Lutron Circuit Selector:
      a. Provide the following capabilities:
         1) Operate circuit directly from panel processor for system diagnostics and provide feedback of system operation.
         2) Electronically assign each circuit to any zone in lighting control system.
         3) Determine normal/emergency function of panel and set emergency lighting levels.
      b. Where indicated on the drawings, panels to provide two control links. Each circuit to be capable of transferring control based on independent programming between firing range control system and the networked lighting control system via USITT DMX-512 1990 or ESTA DMX-512A protocol.
      c. React to changes from control within 20 milliseconds.
   11. Diagnostics and Service:
      a. Replacing dimmer/relay does not require re-programming of system or processor.

b. Include diagnostic LEDs for dimmers/relays to verify proper operation and assist in system troubleshooting.

c. Include tiered control scheme for dealing with component failure that minimizes loss of control for occupant.

1) If lighting control system fails, lights to remain at current level. Panel processor provides local control of lights until system is repaired.

2) If panel processor fails, lights to remain at current level. Circuit breakers can be used to turn lights off or to full light output, allowing non-dim control of lights until panel processor is repaired.

3) If dimmer fails, factory-installed mechanical bypass jumpers to allow each dimmer to be mechanically bypassed. Mechanical bypass device to allow for switching operation of connected load with dimmer removed by means of circuit breaker.

C. Product(s):

1. Specification Grade Dimming Panels:

a. Product: Lutron GP Series Dimming Panels.

b. Mounting: Surface.

c. Dimmers designed and tested specifically to control incandescent/tungsten, magnetic low voltage, electronic low voltage, neon/cold cathode, fluorescent dimming ballasts, and non-dim loads.

d. Unless otherwise indicated or required, utilize universal 16 A continuous-use listed dimmers.

e. For loads requiring 0-10V, PWM, or DSI control, utilize compatible multiple load type low voltage dimming modules.

f. Limit current rise time to minimum 350 microseconds as measured from 10 to 90 percent of load current waveform and minimum 525 microseconds as measured from 0 to 100 percent of load current waveform at 50 percent rated dimmer capacity at a 90 degree conduction angle. Current rise time to be minimum 400 microseconds as measured from 10 to 90 percent of load current waveform and minimum 600 microseconds as measured from 0 to 100 percent of load current waveform at 100 percent rated dimmer capacity at a 90 degree conduction angle.

g. Load faults only affect the given circuit.

2. Modular Dimming Panels:

a. Product: Lutron LP Series Dimming Panels.

b. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.

c. Unless otherwise indicated or required, utilize multiple load type 16 A feed continuous-use listed dimming/switching modules.

d. For switching only circuits, utilize relays rated for minimum of 1,000,000 cycles at fully rated current for all lighting loads.

e. For loads requiring 0-10V, PWM, or DSI control, utilize compatible multiple load type low voltage dimming modules.

3. Modular Combination Panels:

a. Product: Lutron CCP Series Custom Combination Panels.

b. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.

c. Unless otherwise indicated or required, utilize multiple load type 16 A feed continuous-use listed dimming/switching modules.

d. For switching only circuits, utilize relays rated for typical 1,000,000 cycles at fully rated 16 A for all lighting loads.

e. For loads requiring 0-10V, PWM, or DSI control, utilize compatible multiple load type low voltage dimming modules.

4. Relay Panels:
   a. Product: Lutron XP Series Switching Panels.
   b. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   c. Switching Requirements:
      1) Utilize 20 A continuous-use rated switching modules; able to switch 20 A receptacles.
      2) Rated Life of Relay: Typical of 1,000,000 cycles at fully rated 16 A for all lighting loads.
      3) Switch load in a manner that prevents arcing at mechanical contacts when power is applied to and removed from load circuits.
      4) Provide output fully rated for continuous duty for inductive, capacitive, and resistive loads.
5. DC Dimming Panels:
   a. Product: Lutron DCI Series Dimming Panels.
   b. Mounting: Surface.
   c. Meet recommended electrical noise levels of MRI system manufacturers.
   d. Operate lamps free from audible noise and flicker throughout entire dimming range.
   e. In case of control system failure, supervisory circuit to shut down power to load.
   f. Automatically detect and compensate for lamp failures to maintain consistent DC voltage level.

2.04 LED DRIVERS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Operate for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
   2. Provide thermal protection by automatically reducing power output to protect LED driver and LED light engine/fixture from damage due to over-temperature conditions that exceed the LED driver's maximum operating temperature at the calibration point (tc).
   3. Provide integral recording of operating hours and maximum operating temperature to aid in troubleshooting and warranty claims.
   4. Designed and tested to withstand electrostatic discharges incurred during manufacturing, installation, or field troubleshooting without impairment of performance when tested according to IEC 61000-4-2.
   5. Manufactured in a facility that employs ESD reduction practices in compliance with ANSI/ESD S20.20.
   6. UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   7. UL Type TL rated or UL Class P listed where possible to allow for easier fixture evaluation and listing of different driver series.
   8. Suitable for field replacement as applicable; listed in accordance with UL 1598C or UL 8750, Class P as indicated.
   9. Designed and tested to withstand Category A surges of 4,000 V according to IEEE C62.41.2 without impairment of performance.
   10. Class A sound rating; inaudible in a 27 dBA ambient.
   11. Demonstrate no visible change in light output with a variation of plus or minus 10 percent change in line-voltage input.

12. LED drivers of the same family/series to track evenly across multiple fixtures at all light levels.
13. Offer programmable output currents in 10 mA or smaller increments within designed driver operating ranges for custom fixture length and lumen output configurations, while meeting a low-end dimming range of 100 to 0.1 percent, 100 to 1 percent or 100 to 5 percent as applicable.
14. Meet NEMA 410 inrush requirements for mitigating inrush currents with solid state lighting sources.
15. Employ integral fault protection up to 277 V to prevent LED driver damage or failure in the event of incorrect application of line-voltage to communication link inputs.
16. LED driver may be remote located up to 100 feet from LED light engine depending on power outputs required and wire gauge utilized by installer.

2.05 LIGHTING MANAGEMENT HUBS

A. Product: Lutron Quantum Light Management Hub.

B. Provided in a pre-assembled NEMA listed enclosure with terminal blocks listed for field wiring.

C. Connects to controls and power panels via RS485.

D. Enables light management software to control and monitor compatible dimming ballasts and ballast modules, power panels, power modules, and window treatments.
   1. Utilizes Ethernet connectivity to light management computer utilizing one of the following methods:
      a. Dedicated network.
      b. Dedicated VLAN.
      c. Shared network with Building Management System (BMS).
      d. Corporate network where managed switches are configured to allow multicasting and use of IGMP.

E. Integrates control station devices, power panels, shades, preset lighting controls, and external inputs into a single customizable lighting control system with:
   1. Multiple Failsafe Mechanisms:
      a. Power failure detection via emergency lighting interface.
      b. Protection: Lights go to full on if ballast wires are shorted.
      c. Distributed architecture provides fault containment. Single hub failure or loss of power does not compromise lights and shades connected to other lighting management hubs.
   2. Manual overrides.
   3. Automatic control.
   4. Central computer control and monitoring.

F. Furnished with astronomical time clock.

G. Maintains a backup of the programming in a non-volatile memory capable of lasting more than ten years without power.

2.06 LIGHTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Provide system software license and hardware that is designed, tested, manufactured, and warranted by a single manufacturer.

B. Configuration Setup Software:
   1. Product: Lutron Q-Design.

2. Suitable to make system programming and configuration changes using a graphical floor plan view or a generic system layout.
3. Windows-based, capable of running on either central server or a remote client over TCP/IP connection.
4. Publish Graphical Floor Plan: Allows the user to publish new graphical floor plan files, allowing users to monitor the status of lights, occupancy of areas, and daylighting status.
5. Back-Up Project Database: Allows the user to back up the project database that holds all the configuration information for the system, including keypad programming, area scenes, daylighting, occupancy programming, emergency levels, night lights, and time clock.
6. Publish Project Database: Allows the user to send a new project database to the server and download the new configuration to the system. The project database holds all the configuration information for the system, including keypad programming, area scenes, daylighting, occupancy programming, emergency levels, night lights, and time clock.
7. Allows manufacturer (either remotely or with on-site service call) or end-user (with training) to:
    a. Capture system design:
        1) Geographical layout.
        2) Load schedule zoning.
        3) Equipment schedule.
        4) Equipment assignment to lighting management hubs.
        5) Daylighting design.
    b. Define the configuration for the following in each area:
        1) Lighting scenes.
        2) Control station devices.
        3) Interface and integration equipment.
        4) Occupancy/after hours.
        5) Partitioning.
        6) Daylighting.
        7) Emergency lighting.
        8) Night lights.
    c. Startup:
        1) Addressing.
        2) Daylighting.
        3) Provide customized conditional programming.

C. Control and Monitor Software:
1. Product: Lutron Quantum Vue.
2. General Requirements:
    a. Web-based; runs on most HTML5 compatible browsers (including Internet Explorer, Chrome, and Safari).
    b. Supports multiple platforms and devices; runs from a tablet, desktop, laptop, or smartphone; optimized for displays of 1024 by 768 pixels or higher.
    c. User interface supports multi-touch gestures such as pinch to zoom, drag to pan, etc.
    d. Utilizes HTTPS (industry-standard certificate-based encryption and authentication for security).
    e. All functionality listed below must be available via a single application.
3. System Navigation and Status Reporting:
    a. Performed using graphical floor plan view or a generic system layout.

b. Graphical Floor Plan View: Utilizes customized CAD based drawing of the building. Pan and zoom feature allows for easy navigation; dynamically adjusts the details presented based on zoom level.

c. Area, scene, and zone names can be changed in real time.

d. Adjustments can be made based on area type.

4. Control of Lights:

a. Control and monitor individual lights from a graphical floor plan (with Lutron EcoSystem digital ballasts/drivers).

1) Individual lights can be monitored for on/off status.

2) Individual lights can be turned on/off or sent to a specific level.

3) High end of individual lights can be tuned/trimmed.

b. Control and monitor zone/area lights.

1) Area lights can be monitored for on/off status.

2) All lights in an area can be turned on/off or sent to a specific level.

3) For areas that have been zoned, these areas may be sent to a predefined lighting scene, and individual zones may be controlled.

4) Area lighting scenes can be renamed and modified in real-time, changing the levels that zones go to when a scene is activated.

5) High and low end of area lighting can be tuned/trimmed.

c. Control and monitor area partition status from a graphical floor plan.

5. Scheduling: Schedule time of day and astronomic time clock events to automate functions.

a. Adjust or disable a single occurrence of a repeating scheduled event.

b. Easily monitor and adjust scheduled events using a weekly calendar view.

6. Reporting: Provide reporting capability that allows the building manager to gather real-time and historical information about the system as follows:

a. Energy Reports: Show a comparison of cumulative energy used over a period of time for one or more areas. Capable of displaying:

1) Current savings in percent and kW.

2) Historic energy savings in kWh saved.

3) Historical views in time periods of one day, one week one month, and one year.

4) Comparisons of historical periods (days, weeks, months, years).

b. Power Reports: Show power usage trend over a period of time for one or more areas.

c. Energy Density Report: Show energy usage in W/sq ft.

d. Energy Savings By Strategy Report: Show energy savings for any area broken down by strategy (tuning, occupancy, daylighting, scheduled events, personal control, and load shedding).

e. Space Utilization/Occupancy Reports: Show historical occupancy over a period of time for one or more areas using a graphical floor plan, generic system layout, and/or graphs and charts.

f. Activity Report: Show what activity has taken place over a period of time for one or more areas. Activity includes occupant activities (e.g. wall controls being pressed), building manager operation (e.g. controlling/changing areas using the control and monitor tool), and device failures (e.g. keypads or ballasts that are not responding).

g. Lamp Failure Report: Shows which areas are currently reporting lamp failures.

h. Sensor Level Report: Shows the light level in footcandles of any photosensor in the system.

i. Alert Activity Report: Capable of generating historical reports of all alert activity within the system.

7. Diagnostics: Allows the building manager to check on the status of all equipment in the lighting control system. Devices to be listed with a reporting status of OK, missing, or unknown.
8. Alerts and Alarms: Monitors the system for designated events/triggers and automatically generates alerts according to configured response criteria.
   a. Capable of monitoring for the following events/triggers:
      1) A failed piece of equipment (e.g. ballast, control, sensor, etc.); alert cleared when equipment is replaced.
      2) A lamp outage (for compatible EcoSystem digital electronic dimming ballasts only); alert cleared when lamp is replaced.
      3) Low battery conditions in battery-operated sensors and controls; alert cleared when battery is replaced.
      4) Luminaires with lamp operating hours in excess of designated time.
      5) A load shed event; alert generated for beginning and end of trigger.
      6) Energy usage higher than designated threshold target.
      7) Potential light level condition discrepancies (daylight sensors not agreeing with expected lighting status).
      8) Potential sensor failures (Radio Window sensors that have not seen a change in light level).
   b. View alerts on a customized graphical floor plan.
   c. Capable of generating alerts through visible changes in software or through email messages.
   d. Capable of customizing the frequency of alerts and providing notifications immediately or through daily, weekly, or monthly summaries.
   e. Capable of sending different alerts to different system users.
   f. Capable of generating historical reports of all alert activity within the system.
9. Administration:
   a. Users: Allows new user accounts to be created and existing user accounts to be edited.
      1) Supports Active Directory (LDAP) tying user accounts to network accounts.
   b. Area and feature access can be restricted based on login credentials with assigned levels of access rights (Monitor, Control Only, Control and Edit, Admin) and customized access levels available.
   c. Supports up to 20 concurrent users and 10,000 user accounts.
10. Quick Controls: Create shortcuts to activate customized system-wide actions, such as updating lighting and/or shade levels.
11. Provides control/monitoring of partition status to automatically reconfigure how the space operates based on the partition's open/closed status.
12. Variables: Used for custom program of a system and/or to signal a third party system. Any change may cause a change in the behavior of the system.
    a. View the current state of system variables across subsystems.
    b. Update the current variable state across all subsystems.
13. Device Lock/Unlock: Allows the building manager to lock control station devices to prevent building occupants from activating their programming (button presses), until they are unlocked.

a. Keypads can be locked to help ensure occupants cannot change light and shade levels in a public space during specific events or business hours.
b. Keypads can be unlocked after events/during after hours to allow maintenance, cleaning, security, and others to perform their tasks without needing to contact a building manager.

D. API Integration License:
1. Product: Lutron Model QSW-API; one license required per Quantum processor.
2. Support communication, without requiring interface, between lighting control system and third-party system via RESTful API.
3. API Integration Capabilities:
a. Discovery:
1) Areas: Area and scene names.
2) Range Groups: Shade group and preset names.
b. Monitoring:
1) Area Information:
(a) Lighting zone status.
(b) Active scene.
2) Zone Information:
(a) Light intensity.
(b) Switch level.
(c) Contact closure output status.
(d) Correlated color temperature (where controllable).
c. Control:
1) Lighting Control:
(a) Activate scene.
(b) Set lighting zone level and correlated color temperature (where controllable).

E. Mobile Application:
1. Product: Lutron Quantum Lighting Designer App.
2. Enables system tuning and control from iOS mobile device.
3. Capabilities:
a. Control lighting zones and scenes.
b. Edit lighting scenes.
c. Control shade groups and presets.
d. Edit shade presets.
e. View and edit timeclock events.

F. DMX Input Software License:
1. Product: Lutron Model QSW-DMX-IN software license for DMX input; no additional hardware required.
2. Provides ability to map a single zone intensity to a single DMX512 lighting channel.
3. DMX input control can be enabled and disabled on an area-by-area basis.
4. Supports zone chaining for partitioned spaces.
5. Supports a sustained rate of up to five constantly changing channels at any one time.

2.07 CONTROL STATIONS

A. Provide control stations with configuration as indicated or as required to control the loads as indicated.

B. Wired Control Stations:

1. General Requirements:
   a. Power: Class 2 (low voltage).
   b. UL listed.
   c. Provide faceplates with concealed mounting hardware.
   d. Borders, logos, and graduations to use laser engraving or silk-screened graphic process that chemically bonds graphics to faceplate, resistant to removal by scratching and cleaning.
   e. Finish: As specified for wall controls in "Device Finishes" under DIGITAL NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS article above.
2. Multi-Scene Wired Control:
   a. General Requirements:
      1) Allows control of any devices part of the lighting control system.
      2) Allows for easy reprogramming without replacing unit.
      3) Replacement of units does not require reprogramming.
      4) Communications: Utilize RS485 wiring for low-voltage communications link.
      5) Engrave keypads with button, zone, and scene descriptions as indicated on the drawings.
      6) Software Configuration:
         (a) Customizable control station device button functionality:
            (1) Buttons can be programmed to perform single defined action.
            (2) Buttons can be programmed to perform defined action on press and defined action on release.
            (3) Buttons can be programmed using conditional logic off of a state variable such as time of day or partition status.
            (4) Buttons can be programmed to perform automatic sequence of defined actions.
            (5) Capable of deactivating select keypads to prevent accidental changes to light levels.
            (6) Buttons can be programmed for raise/lower of defined loads.
            (7) Buttons can be programmed to toggle defined set of loads on/off.
      7) Status LEDs:
         (a) Upon button press, LEDs to immediately illuminate.
         (b) LEDs to reflect the true system status. LEDs to remain illuminated if the button press was properly processed or LEDs to turn off if the button press was not processed.
         (c) Support logic that defines when LED is illuminated:
            (1) Scene logic (logic is true when all zones are at defined levels).
            (2) Room logic (logic is true when at least one zone is on).
            (3) Pathway logic (logic is true when at least one zone is on).
            (4) Last scene (logic is true when spaces are in defined scenes).

2.08 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL INTERFACES

A. Provide low-voltage control interfaces as indicated or as required to control the loads as indicated.

B. UL listed.

C. Contact Closure Interface:
   1. Product: Lutron Model QSE-IO.
   2. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
   3. The contact closure input device to accept both momentary and maintained contact closures.
   4. The contact closure output device can be configured for maintained or pulsed outputs.
   5. Contact closure can be programmed using conditional logic off of a state variable such as time of day or partition status.

D. RS232 and Ethernet Interface:
   1. Product: Lutron Model QSE-CI-NWK-E.
   2. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
   3. Provide ability to communicate via Ethernet or RS232 to audiovisual equipment, touchscreens, etc.
   4. Provide control of:
      a. Light scene selections.
      b. Fine-tuning of light scene levels with raise/lower.
      c. Simulate system wall station button presses and releases.
   5. Provide status monitoring of:
      a. Light scene status.
      b. Wall station button presses and releases.
      c. Wall station LEDs.
   6. Provide ability to send custom output strings.

E. DMX Interface:
   1. Product: Lutron Model QSE-CI-DMX.
   2. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
   3. Provide ability to:
      a. Map a single zone intensity to a single DMX512 lighting channel.
      b. Map a single zone intensity to three DMX512 channels for RGB/CMY color control.
      c. Map a single zone intensity to a single DMX512 integration channel.
      d. Smoothly transition from one color to another in a cross fade.
      e. Automatically sequence through a variety of colors.
      f. Download, program, and customize a color wheel for each unit.

2.09 WIRED SENSORS

A. Wired Occupancy Sensors:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Connects directly to compatible ballasts and modules without the need of a power pack or other interface.
      b. Turns off or reduces lighting automatically after reasonable time delay when a room or area is vacated by the last person to occupy the space.

c. Accommodates all conditions of space utilization and all irregular work hours and habits.
d. Comply with UL 94.
e. Self-Adaptive Sensors: Continually adjusts sensitivity and timing to ensure optimal lighting control for any use of the space; furnished with field-adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity to override any adaptive features.
f. Provide capability to:
1) Add additional timeout system-wide without need to make local adjustment on sensor.
2) Group multiple sensors.
g. Power Failure Memory: Settings and learned parameters to be saved in non-volatile memory and not lost should power be interrupted and subsequently restored.
h. Furnished with all necessary mounting hardware and instructions.
i. Class 2 devices.
j. Color: White.

2. Wired Dual Technology Sensors:
a. Passive Infrared: Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
b. Ultrasonic: Utilize an operating frequency of 32 kHz or 40 kHz, crystal-controlled to operate within plus/minus 0.005 percent tolerance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, except for mounting heights specified in those standards.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Define each dimmer/relay load type, assign each load to a zone, and set control functions.

D. Sensor Locations:
1. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", locate sensors in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer. Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require a deviation from locations indicated. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is not specified, locate sensors in accordance with Drawings.
2. Sensor locations indicated are diagrammatic. Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

F. LED Light Engine/Array Lead Length: Do not exceed 100 feet.

G. System and Network Integration Consultation; Lutron LSC-INT-VISIT: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss equipment and integration procedures.

1. Coordinate scheduling of visit with Lighting Control Manufacturer. Manufacturer recommends that this visit be scheduled early in construction phase, after system purchase but prior to system installation.

H. Identify system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Startup Services; Lutron Standard Startup Services:
   1. Manufacturer's authorized Service Representative to conduct minimum of two site visits to ensure proper system installation and operation.
   2. Conduct Pre-Installation visit to review requirements with installer as specified in Part 1 under "Administrative Requirements".
   3. Conduct site visit upon completion of lighting control system to perform system startup and verify proper operation:
      a. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", authorized Service Representative to verify sensor locations, in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer; Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require a deviation from locations indicated.
      b. Verify connection of power wiring and load circuits.
      c. Verify connection and location of controls.
      d. Energize lighting management hubs and download system data program.
      e. Address devices.
      f. Verify proper connection of panel links (low voltage/data) and address panel.
      g. Download system panel data to dimming/switching panels.
      h. Check dimming panel load types and currents and supervise removal of by-pass jumpers.
      i. Verify system operation control by control.
      j. Verify proper operation of manufacturer's interfacing equipment.
      k. Verify proper operation of manufacturer's supplied PC and installed programs.
      l. Configure initial groupings of ballast for wall controls, daylight sensors and occupancy sensors.
      m. Provide initial rough calibration of sensors; fine-tuning of sensors is responsibility of Contractor unless provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer as part of Sensor Layout and Tuning service where specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".
      n. Train Owner's representative on system capabilities, operation, and maintenance, as specified in Part 3 under "Closeout Activities".
      o. Obtain sign-off on system functions.
   4. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Sensor Fine-Tuning: Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide up to two additional post-startup on-site service visits for fine-tuning of sensor calibration. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer

Sensor Layout and Tuning service is not specified, Contractor to provide fine-tuning of sensor calibration.

3.04 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration:

D. Training:

1. Include services of manufacturer's authorized Service Representative to perform on-site training of Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of lighting control system as part of standard system start-up services.
    a. Include training on software to be provided:
        1) Configuration software used to make system programming and configuration changes.
        2) Control and monitor.
2. Customer-Site Solution Training Visit; Lutron LSC-TRAINING: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide one day(s) of additional on-site system training.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. Software Maintenance Agreement; Lutron LSC-SMA: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for manufacturer to provide quarterly compatibility testing results for PC-based lighting control software and new patches issued for Microsoft Operating System, Database, and Browser tools.

1. If new Microsoft patches create a software conflict, manufacturer to provide lighting control software patches to ensure continued operation.

B. System Optimization Visit; Lutron LSC-SYSOPT: Include as part of the base bid additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to visit site six months after system start-up to evaluate system usage and discuss opportunities to make efficiency improvements that will fit with the current use of the facility.

END OF SECTION 260943

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Distribution, dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

C. All panelboards, switchboards, circuit breakers, dry type transformers and disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Comply with DOE 2016 energy-efficiency.

D. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.

E. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Aluminum.

F. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA shall have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.

G. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.
2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.

D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

E. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: None.

F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class, Smaller than 30 kVA: 185 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.

I. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation Resistance Tests:

    a. High-voltage to ground.
    b. Low-voltage to ground.
    c. High-voltage to low-voltage.

9. Temperature tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

C. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, low-voltage transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for BAS monitoring requirements, including equipment and parameters to be monitored.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. SPD: Surge Protection Device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, surge suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

D. Series rating of panelboards is not acceptable.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace surge suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. All panelboards, switchboards, circuit breakers, dry type transformers and disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. Enclosures: Flush and surface-mounted cabinets as indicated on the drawings.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
   d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Piano Type Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Finishes:

   a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom to match incoming conduit location.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
4. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

I. All doors shall be keyed alike.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed, or externally installed with all wiring and circuit breakers required, for all distribution and branch panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only per drawings.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Accessories:

1. Digital meter to measure voltage – phase to phase and phase to neutral, amperage – all three phases, KW, KVAR, KW demand, peak demand, power factor, and events recording, minimum of 4 events. Meter shall be connected to the BAS system for monitoring. Meter shall be capable of BACnet communication protocol. Refer to Division 23 controls details for more information.
2. Phase monitor relay. Relay shall be connected to the BAS system for monitor via BACnet communication protocol. Refer to Division 23 controls details for more information.
3. SPD in compliance with performance requirements listed above.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company.
2. Square D.
3. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only per the drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared x t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor
    c. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    d. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.

e. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
3. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. 90 inches to top of trim above finished floor unless otherwise indicated or as required to ensure that the operating handle of the top most switch or circuit breaker is not higher than 79” above the finished floor level.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform service disconnect ground-fault test by a qualified person(s) using a test process of primary current injection in accordance with NEC 230.95.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.

B. All receptacles, attachment plugs, and similar wiring devices shall be federal specification grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hubbell.
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, feed through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hubbell.
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hubbell.
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description:

    a. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Single Pole:

1) Hubbell; HBL1221.
2) Leviton; 1221-2.
3) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

b. Two Pole:

1) Hubbell; HBL1222.
2) Leviton; 1222-2.
3) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

c. Three Way:

1) Hubbell; HBL1223.
2) Leviton; 1223-2.
3) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

d. Four Way:

1) Hubbell; HBL1224.
2) Leviton; 1224-2.
3) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hubbell.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hubbell.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hubbell.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-driver combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 264313 - SUPPRESSION PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPD for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 26 Section "Panelboards" for factory-installed SPD.
   2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices with integral SPD.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

C. SPD: Surge Protection Device, both singular and plural; also, transient voltage surge suppression. Where TVSS is used in the Contract Documents, it shall be construed to mean SPD Surge Protective Device(s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Product Certificates: For SPD devices, from manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For SPD devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: Rate SPD devices for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6090 m) above sea level.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted SPD devices to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

B. Coordinate SPD devices with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period of five years from date of **Final Acceptance**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
2. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
3. Danaher Power Solutions; United Power Products.
4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
5. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
6. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson Network Power.
7. Northern Technologies, Inc.; a division of Emerson Network Power.
8. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
9. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
10. Surge Suppression Incorporated.

B. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449 latest edition.
2. IEEE C62.41 Category C device.
3. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.

4. Integral disconnect switch.
5. Redundant suppression circuits.
6. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
10. Transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 240 kA per mode/480 kA per phase.

D. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V.

F. The SPD equipment shall have the following noise filtering levels

Frequency	100 kHz	1 MHz	10 MHz	100MHz
Noise Filtering Level	34 dB	51dB	54 dB	48 dB

G. SPD units shall be mounted integral with the main distribution switchboard MDS and emergency distribution switchboard EDS, and listed for use with the equipment provided.

2.2 PANELBOARD & BRANCH CIRCUIT SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
2. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
3. Danaher Power Solutions; United Power Products.
4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
5. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
6. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson Network Power.
7. Northern Technologies, Inc.; a division of Emerson Network Power.
8. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

9. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
10. Surge Suppression Incorporated.

B. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449 second edition.
2. IEEE C.62.41 Category B device.
3. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449, and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with individually fused metal-oxide varistors.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
10. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
11. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
12. Transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.

D. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

F. SPD unit shall be mounted integral with the panelboard served, and listed for use with the equipment provided or enclosure shall be NEMA 250, with type matching the enclosure of panel or device being protected. The enclosure shall be suitable for the location in which it is installed, indoors or outdoors. Install the SPD unit as close as possible to the equipment served. Provide a 3-pole circuit breaker or fuse in the equipment to serve as a SPD disconnect means.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install SPD devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install SPD devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide multi pole, 60-A circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for SPD unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. After installing SPD devices but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. SPD device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment or panelboards to their sources until SPD devices are installed and connected.

B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the SPD installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests and reconnect immediately after the testing is complete.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within One year from date of Final Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain SPD devices.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Exit Signs
3. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests IES LM-79.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Confirmation of compliance with Design Lighting Consortium (DLC) or ENERGY STAR product requirements.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Final Acceptance.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Battery and Charger Data: One for each emergency lighting unit.
3. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Drivers: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
5. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
6. Exit signs: Provide 10 additional exit signs (single face or double face, as needed) including 100' of conduit, boxes, wire, associated accessories and installation for each. Exit signs shall be installed as directed by the Architect, Owner, or Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Any unused additional exit signs shall be turned over to the Owner in their original boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as scheduled on the drawings.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.

C. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

D. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

E. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

H. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K.

I. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

J. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

K. Internal driver:
1. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
2. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.).
3. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
4. Integral short circuit, open circuit, overload protection and minimum 2-KV surge protection integral with the driver.
5. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
6. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
7. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.

L. LED Modules:
1. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
2. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 4000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
3. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
4. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

M. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.

N. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

O. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized powder-coat finish.

P. All interior LED lighting fixtures shall be compliant with current product requirements of Design Lighting Consortium (DLC) or ENERGY STAR program.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
   1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
   2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
      a. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
      b. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
      c. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
      d. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
      e. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

C. Provide Five (5) extra exits signs for installation as directed by the Architect. Installation costs for these shall be included in the bid. Unused exit signs shall be turned over to the owner.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

   1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
   2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [12 gage] <Insert size>.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 276410 - RADIO FREQUENCY (RF) BDA-BASED SIGNAL BOOSTER SYSTEMS (IN-BUILDING RADIO SYSTEM COVERAGE)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The contractor shall design a fully functional signal booster system and provide a one-year warranty **from Final Acceptance** for the cabling, conduit and pathways for a designed signal booster system.

B. The design and documentation shall comply with 2018 North Carolina Fire Code section 510.

C. The designer and lead installation personnel shall hold a valid FCC issued general radio operator's license as well as an in-building system training certification.

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for the distribution system. Show cable types and sizes.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and transmission cable, include cross connects, taps, and other connections cords.

C. Design Calculations: Calculate signal attenuation budget and show calculated line and equipment losses for the system based on the functional block diagram, to show that proposed system layout can be expected to perform up to specification. Calculate signal strength from sources to endpoints. Allowable losses between components and user interface shall be used to determine size and type of cable.

D. Coordination Drawings: Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of components and enclosures. Show access and workspace requirements.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For headend and distribution system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 RADIO FREQUENCY (RF) BDA-BASED SIGNAL BOOSTER SYSTEMS

A. Completed cabling installations must comply with all applicable codes and standards, including Owner Building and Electrical Codes, NFPA, ANSI, NEC, OSHA, EIA, IEEE, R-56, etc., as well as the FCC 47 CFR Part 90.219 Revision 2007, as applicable. Equipment provided must be UL listed and
FCC type accepted for this specific application. Compliance to codes and standards must extend to include proper grounding, bonding and surge.

B. The proposed system must provide digital signal strength coverage over 95% area on each floor/level of the equipped building. Systems must provide a minimum digital and analog overage of Circuit Merit (CM) 3, with a reliability factor of 95%. A Coverage Acceptance Test must be executed prior to final acceptance of an installed system. Coverage acceptance testing must be based on audio quality performance in evenly spaced test grids in the defined service areas. A minimum of 20 tests will be taken per floor/level.

C. The proposed system must allow for amplification of both 700-800MHz and 400MHz.

D. The original Proof of Performance report must be submitted to project manager, and a copy of the Proof of Performance report must be affixed to its associated equipment.

E. The system is designated for in-building use and must be designed and quoted as follows: Design and appearance will be of “finished” construction, i.e. must be concealed and/or unobtrusive. Surface raceway and/or exposed conduit installations will not be acceptable unless approved by the Owner in advance.

F. The system must include proper standby power characteristics per 2018 North Carolina Fire Code section 510.4.2.3. The standby power source shall be capable of maintaining operation to the system at 100% capacity for not less than 12 hours.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide the cabling, conduit and pathways for a designed signal booster system. Connect signal booster system to network within the building via fiber optic cable per manufacturer’s directions.

3.2 WARRANTY

A. The contractor must provide a full one-year warranty to cover installation and all components; the warranty must commence upon the Owner’s **final acceptance** of the facility. Under warranty coverage, the successful contractor must provide same business day response time for system malfunctions.

B. Test fault reporting system for proper operation and reporting of system faults.

C. All as-builts shall be submitted to the owner and AHJ at completion, which shall include cable system layout, along with specification sheets.

END OF SECTION 276410

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. 62.5/125-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
3. Coaxial cabling.
4. RS-232 cabling.
5. RS-485 cabling.
6. Low-voltage control cabling.
7. Control-circuit conductors.
8. Fire alarm wire and cable.
9. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

F. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

G. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

H. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

J. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

K. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

L. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
4. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CommScope SYSTIMAX.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for the following types:

a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CommScope SYSTIMAX.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.

B. Description: Multimode, 62.5/125-micrometer, 24-fiber,tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
    b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or OFCG.
    e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
    f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR, complying with UL 1666.

5. Conductive cable shall be steel armored type.
6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Orange for 62.5/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CommScope SYSTIMAX.

B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.

4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or CMG.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.10 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.11 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Comtran Corp.
2. Draka USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corporation.
5. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
6. .

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. .

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 72 inches (1830 mm) long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.

G. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).

H. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and

back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in 078400 "Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.

2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Combination Smoke/Carbon Monoxide Detectors
5. Heat detectors.
6. Notification appliances.
7. Device guards.
8. Remote annunciator.
9. Addressable interface device.
10. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. HLI: High Level Interface.

D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. VESDA: Very Early Smoke-Detection Apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.

    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' control system.
    c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

12. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by the architect prior to submission to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level IV minimum.
    c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Maintenance manuals shall be installed at the system control unit or at another approved location at the protected premises for storage of all record documentation.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
d. Riser diagram.
e. Device addresses.
f. Record copy of site-specific software.
g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

1) Equipment tested.
2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
2. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 6 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
3. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 6 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
4. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
5. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
6. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
7. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
8. Addressable Control Relays: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
9. Monitor Modules: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
10. Isolation Modules/Isolation Bases: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be supervised by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level IV technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FM Global-approved alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.

C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Fire standpipe system.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
5. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
6. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
7. Record events in the system memory.
8. Record events by the system printer.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.

2. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
3. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
4. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
5. Open or short circuit fault conditions causing the telephone communications circuit to become fully or partially inoperative.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
2. Record the event on system printer.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Transmit system status to building management system.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Edwards.
2. Notifier.
3. SimplexGrinnell LP.

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.

a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.

d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.

2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

D. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 Insert number characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

E. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations:

a. Initiation Device Circuits: Class A
b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Class B
c. Signal Line Circuits: Class 6

2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
3. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
4. Serial Interfaces:

a. One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.
b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
c. One USB port for PC configuration.

F. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

G. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

H. Elevator Recall:

1. Elevator recall shall be initiated only by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:

    a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
    b. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.

2. Elevator controller shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors are activated.
3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.

    a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

K. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as a special module that is part of fire-alarm control unit.

1. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711.

    a. Allow the application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and, at the same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.

b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.

2. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

L. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

M. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

N. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch. Batteries must be sized for minimum of 60-hours plus 5/15 minutes of full alarm load.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

O. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Edwards.
2. Notifier.
3. SimplexGrinnell LP.

B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
4. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
5. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Edwards.
2. Notifier.
3. SimplexGrinnell LP.

B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.

    a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
    b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
    c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
    d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

C. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
7. Provide Remote Alarm Indicating Light in accessible location below the duct smoke detector

2.6 COMBINATION SMOKE/CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

B. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.

D. Test button tests all sensors in the detector.

E. Detector shall be provided with sounder base for local dwelling unit alarm.

F. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1. Primary status.
2. Device type.
3. Present sensitivity selected.
4. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

G. Sensors: The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements including a smoke sensor, a carbon monoxide sensor, an infrared sensor, and a heat sensor.

1. Smoke sensor shall be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
2. Heat sensor shall be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
3. Each sensor shall be separately listed according to requirements for its detector type.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Edwards.
2. Notifier.
3. SimplexGrinnell LP.

B. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

C. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

D. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

E. Continuous Linear Heat-Detector System:

1. Detector Cable: Rated detection temperature 155 deg F. Listed for "regular" service and a standard environment. Cable includes two steel actuator wires twisted together with spring pressure, wrapped with protective tape, and finished with PVC outer sheath. Each actuator wire is insulated with heat-sensitive material that reacts with heat to allow the cable twist pressure to short circuit wires at the location of elevated temperature.

2. Control Unit: Two-zone or multizone unit as indicated. Provide same system power supply, supervision, and alarm features as specified for fire-alarm control unit.
3. Signals to Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Any type of local system trouble shall be reported to fire-alarm control unit as a composite "trouble" signal. Alarms on each detection zone shall be individually reported to central fire-alarm control unit as separately identified zones.
4. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Edwards.
2. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
3. SimplexGrinnell LP.

B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

C. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated on fire alarm schematic riser diagram, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

D. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.

E. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.

F. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

G. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:
   a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.

3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.
2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically transmit that information to main campus fire alarm panel via fiber.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.12 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

2.13 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.

C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.

4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex Ain NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

G. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.

H. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

I. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

J. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

K. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

L. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
2. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
3. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
4. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
5. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.

B. Connect fiber (IN and OUT) to the DACT; coordinate with communications system installer.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 REMOTE MONITORING SERVICE

A. Provide remote monitoring service entity for remote monitoring of the fire alarm system matching the existing campus remote monitoring service.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by owner ‘s representative and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections. Notify State Construction Office minimum 7-days prior to proposed testing date. Provide SCO with complete testing documentation in advance of the SCO witnessed testing.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Final Acceptance, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Final Acceptance, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.10 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Final Acceptance, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Final Acceptance, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Final Acceptance. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Standards set forth by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Land Resources, Land Quality Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
   2. Clearing and grubbing.
   3. Removing above-grade improvements.
   4. Removing below-grade improvements.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management”.
   2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving".
   3. Division 31 Section "Erosion Controls".

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

C. Traffic: Conduct site-clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
   1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.
   2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.

3. All erosion control measures shall be in place prior to commencement of clearing operations.

E. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.
1. Water trees and other vegetation to remain within limits of contract work as required to maintain their health during course of construction operations.
2. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with an emulsified asphalt or other acceptable coating formulated to use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.
3. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations in a manner acceptable to Architect. Employ a licensed arborist to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
4. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by arborist.

F. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated or directed.

1.4 EXISTING SERVICES

A. General: Indicated locations are approximate; determine exact locations before commencing Work.

B. Arrange and pay for disconnecting, removing, capping, and plugging utility services. Notify affected utility companies in advance and obtain approval before starting this Work.

C. Place markers to indicate location of disconnected services. Identify service lines and capping locations on Project Record Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

None Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions, as required, to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site removal of stumps and roots.

1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
2. Existing trees within clearing limits may be chipped and stockpiled on-site but NOT respread as landscape mulch.

B. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.
1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.
2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.
3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
   a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) loose depth, and thoroughly compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

C. Topsoil Stripping: Strip and stockpile existing topsoil within construction limits for re-spreading. Should the Contractor elect to remove topsoil from the site, suitable topsoil from off-site sources shall be provided for re-spreading at no cost to the Owner.
1. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
2. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials. All surface topsoil, regardless of thickness encountered, shall not be considered Unsuitable Soil.
3. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
4. Stockpile topsoil materials within construction limits and away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
5. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
6. Dispose of excess topsoil off-site.

D. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
1. Abandonment or removal of certain underground pipe or conduits may be indicated on mechanical or electrical drawings and is included under work of related Division 22 Sections. Removing abandoned underground piping or conduits interfering with construction is included under this section.

3.2 DEMOLITION PREPARATION

A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations or as shown on the drawings.

B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective site demolition area.
1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction or as shown on the plans.

2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
4. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction, on exterior surfaces and new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas.

C. Provide and maintain exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of building to be selectively demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

D. Protect trees, fences, poles, mailboxes, and all other property unless their removal is authorized. Any property damaged, that is not authorized for removal, shall be restored or replaced to the Owner's satisfaction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective site demolition operations.
1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.
a. Provide not less than 72 hours notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving building to be selectively demolished.
1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Utility Requirements: Refer also to Division 15 and 16 Sections for additional requirements for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start selective site demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

D. Utility Adjustments and Relocaitons: Adjust locations, elevations and routes of existing utility lines, poles, guys, vaults, handholes, boxes, and other related appurtenances as required to facilitate new construction. Coordinate adjustments and relocations with utility companies.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.
1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

B. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective site demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.

3.5 SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated on the drawings. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations.
   1. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited.
   2. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.

B. Demolish asphalt, concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.

C. Remove sawcut concrete and asphalt, including aggregate base, to a depth of 12-inches below existing, adjacent grade, or as indicated. Provide neat sawcut at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Promptly patch and repair holes and damaged surfaces caused to adjacent construction by selective site demolition operations.

B. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, match previous work as closely as possible.
   1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls to remain with an approved masonry patching material, applied according to manufacturer's printed recommendations.

C. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Keep the site free from debris and hazards and inspect the site at the end of each day for trash. All adjacent roads and drives outside of the construction fencing shall remain in operation during construction and shall remain free of all construction materials and debris.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly and dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted on Owner's property.

C. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess soils and mulch from Owner's property. Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

D. Recycling: Contractor shall not dispose of excess soil and land clearing debris in landfills. 100% of soil and land clearing debris shall be recycled. Provide documentation verifying 100% recycling of cleared trees and stumps and excess soil materials. Refer to Division 01 section – Construction Waste Management for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Preparing and grading subgrades.
   2. Excavating and backfilling for structures.
   3. Base course for walks and pavements.
   4. Excavating and backfilling trenches.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
   1. Construction Managers Project Manual Sections for allowances and additional procedures.
   2. Division 31 Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, topsoil removal, and tree protection.
   3. Division 33 Section 334000 “Storm Drainage Utilities” for storm drainage, foundation drainage connections outside of building and roof drainage connections outside of building.
   4. Division 31 “Soil Erosion and Sediment Control”, for all areas of the site that are graded or disturbed by any construction operations

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following:
   1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
   2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
   3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
   4. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
   5. 6 inches beneath invert elevation of pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe diameter or 42 inches wide.

B. Unit prices for unsuitable soil and rock removal shall include all work and materials as defined in Division 01 sections.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Excavation consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations and the reuse or disposal of materials removed. Refer to the following section for additional definitions of classified excavations.

B. Subgrade: The uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base course, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

C. Borrow: Soil material obtained on or off-site when sufficient approved soil material is not available from excavations.

D. Surface Course: The top layer of the pavement structure placed on base course or subgrade.

E. Base Course: Layer placed between the subgrade elevation and asphalt paving courses.

F. Bedding Course: Layer placed over excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

G. Unauthorized excavation consists of removing materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without direction by the Civil Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Civil Engineer, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below ground surface.

I. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within building lines.

1.5 EXCAVATION CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Excavation Classifications: All excavation is classified as General Excavation except for Rock and Unsuitable Soil Materials as defined in this section.
   1. General Excavation: Excavation, removal and/or disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be demolished and/or removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock, unsuitable soil, or unauthorized excavation.
      a. Intermittent drilling, or ripping to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be considered general excavation.
      b. Soil (irregardless of nature) or other debris encountered above proposed subgrade elevations shall be considered general excavation unless determined by the Civil Engineer to meet the definintion of rock or unsatifactory soil material that can’t be wasted in deep fills or non-structural areas.
      c. General Excavation determined to be unsatisfactory soil by civil engineer or owner materials testing agent that cant be used in deep fills or non-structural areas shall be considered unsuitable and paid based on allowances outlined in the construction manageres project manual. No additional payment will be made for unsatisfactory soils that can be placed in deep fills or non-sitructural areas as this will be considered general excavation.
   2. Unsuitable Soil Excavation: Removal and waste on-site or disposal off-site of soil materials or other debris encountered which is deemed unsuitable by the Civil Engineer or Owner’s Independent Testing Agengy. Refer to CM Project Manual.
      a. Soil and/or other debris encountered above proposed subgrade elevations shall be considered general excavation unless unsatifactory soils are found and cant be

placed in deep fills or non-structural areas as determined by the civil engingeer or owner's material testing agent. No additional payment will be made for unsatisfactory soils that can be placed in deep fills or non-sitructural areas as this will be considered general excavation.

b. Soil material which, in the opinion of the Civil Engineer or Owner's independent testing agency, can be repaired by scarifying, drying and recompacting or material which is made unsuitable by delay of work, lack of protection or other actions of the Contractor or his Sub-Contractors shall not be considered as unsuitable soil and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

c. Any material moved or removed without the measurement by the Owner's independent testing agency and approval by the Civil Engineer will be considered as general excavation.

d. Surface topsoil, regardless of thickness encountered, shall not be considered unsuitable soil.

e. Stones, rocks and boulders not meeting classifications of rock shall not be considered unsuitable soil. Stones, rocks and boulders shall be removed from soil as necessary if soil is to be used as fill or backfill. Removed stones, rocks and boulders shall be removed from the site.

3. Mass rock Excavation: Removal, in open excavations, of rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1.5-cu.yd. that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, or ripping, when permitted. In the event rock (as defined above) is encountered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Civil Engineer.

   a. Mass Rock Excavation Equipment: Late-model, track-type CAT D-8 crawler tractor operating at one mile per hour in the lowest available gear, and at the highest normal operating rpm pulling a sharp, single-toothed ripper. The Contractor shall provide equipment specification and test data verifying that the equipment to be used for demonstration purposes complies with the minimum requirements. The equipment shall be in good repair and in proper working condition. The Owner reserves the right to inspect and approve the backhoe to be used for demonstration purposes. The Contractor shall demonstrate (at no additional cost) to the Civil Engineer or Owner's independent testing agency that the rock cannot be practically ripped with equipment equivalent that specified above without systematic drilling. Mass rock is defined as material which, after 1 hour of continuous ripping using the equipment described above, produces less than 10 cubic yards of removeable material.

4. Trench Rock Excavation: Removal, in trench excavations, of rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1.0-cu.yd. that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, or ripping, when permitted. In the event rock (as defined above) is encountered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Civil Engineer.

   a. Trench rock excavation equipment: Late-model, track mounted CAT 330 or equivalent hydraulic excavator equipped with a narrow bucket with new rock teeth and operating at the highest normal operating RPM. The Contractor shall provide equipment specification and test data verifying that the equipment to be used for demonstration purposes complies with the minimum requirements. The equipment shall be in good repair and in proper working condition. The Owner reserves the right to inspect and approve the backhoe to be used for demonstration purposes.

Trench rock is defined as material which, after 1 hour of continuous digging using the equipment described above, removes at less 30 cubic yards material.

5. Classified excavation requrements:
   a. Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width are defined as open excavations. Excavations less than 10 feet in width and pits less than 30 feet in both length and width are defined as trench excavations.
   b. Contractor shall expose and clean the rock material for inspection and measurement by the Civil Engineer.
   c. Do not excavate rock or unsuitable soil until it has been classified and cross-sectioned by the Owner's independent testing agency or Civil Engineer. Any material moved or removed without the measurement by the Owner's independent testing agency and approval by the Civil Engineer will be considered as unclassified excavation.
   d. The Civil Engineer shall be the final judge on what is classified as unsuitable or rock excavation.
   e. The contractor may be required to provide equipment specification data verifying that the above minimum-rated equipment will be used for demonstration purposes. The equipment shall be in good repair and in proper working condition.
   f. Rippable rock, weathered rock or overburden which is not classified as rock according to the above definitions shall be considered General Excavation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Test Reports: In addition to test reports required under field quality control, submit the following:
   1. Laboratory analysis of each soil material proposed for fill and backfill from on-site and borrow sources.
   2. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each soil material.
   3. Reports of all laboratory and field tests including evaluations of subgrades and foundation bearing conditions.
   4. As-built survey of athletic fields, courts and tracks demonstrating compliance with specified tolerances.

C. Report of rock or unsuitalble soil removal with quantities confrimed in writing by the Civil Engineer or Owner's independent testing agency.

D. Product data in the form of manufacturer's technical data, specifications, and installation instructions for porous gravel walkway reinforcement mat.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Any earthwork required for preparation of parking areas and drives shall comply with current NCDOT Standard Specifications as per the North Carolina Construction Manual.

B. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 495--Explosive Materials Code.

C. Testing and Inspection Service: Owner will employ a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to classify proposed on-site and borrow soils to verify that soils comply with specified requirements and to perform required field and laboratory testing.
   1. Off-site borrow material, if any, shall be tested and inspected prior to it's use. All soil tests done to qualify off-site fill material for use on-site shall be paid by the Contractor as well as compaction retests required due to failure of the original tests.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 01.
   1. Before commencing earthwork, meet with representatives of the governing authorities, Owner, Civil Engineer, consultants, Geotechnical Engineer, independent testing agency, and other concerned entities. Review earthwork procedures and responsibilities including testing and inspection procedures and requirements. Notify participants at least 3 working days prior to convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish a copy to each participant.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. A.Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted in writing by the Civil Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
   1. Provide a minimum 48-hours' notice to the Civil Engineer and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shutoff services if lines are active.

C. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

D. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

1.9 PAYMENT

A. General Excavation: All general excavation to the lines and grades indicated on the drawings, and to the bottom of utility trenches, including all necessary off-site disposal of excess materials and/or off-site borrow of fill materials shall be included in the base bid.
   1. No statement is made or implied that the on-site grading and earthwork indicated on the drawings is balanced.

B. Unsuitable Soil Material Excavation: Unsuitable soil material excavation in excess of the project allowances will be paid by unit prices included in the Construction Managers Project Manual.
   1. Unused amounts of monies included under allowances shall be credited to the Owner by deduct change order.

C. Rock Excavation: Rock excavation in excess of the project allowances will be paid by unit prices included in the Construction Managers Project Manual.
   1. Unused amounts of monies included under allowances shall be credited to the Owner by deduct change order.

1.10 ADDITIONAL WORK

A. Claims for concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions are limited to those circumstances where:
   1. Additional excavation work is required below the contract limits indicated to provide acceptable bearing for building pad, structures or pavements.
   2. Additional excavation work is required to raise, lower, or revise the footings, foundations or other parts of the building to provide acceptable bearing.
   3. Additional excavation work below the bottom of utility trench elevations, for utilities outside the limits of the building, as required to provide acceptable bearing for the utility.
   4. Rock is encountered between existing grade and design subgrade.

B. During construction, if concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions are encountered which require that footings, foundations or other parts of the building be raised, lowered or revised to provide acceptable bearing for the building or if, outside the building limits, additional depth of utility trench excavation below the design subgrade or subsoil elevations is required, immediately notify the Architect upon discovery of such condition prior to disturbing the material encountered.

C. Payment for additional Work
   1. Additional excavation shall be counted toward the unit price allowances established in the CM Project Manual. *The Owner reserves the right to negotiate said unit price allowances prior to the Award of Contract.*
   2. Lowering of footings shall be paid for at a negotiated amount. The additional excavation involved shall be counted toward the unit price allowance.
   3. Rock removal, if required, shall be counted toward the unit price allowances established in the CM Project Manual. All rock removal required to complete work other than trenching shall be paid for at the unit price for mass rock removal. Rock payment lines are limited to the following:
      a. Two feet outside of concrete work for which forms are required, except footings.
      b. One foot outside perimeter of footings, two feet below bottom of footings.
      c. In pipe trenches, 6 inches below invert elevation of pipe and 2 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe, but not less than 3 feet minimum trench width.
      d. Outside dimensions of concrete work where no forms are required.
      e. Under slabs on grade, 6 inches below bottom of concrete slab.
   4. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation.

5. The expense of surveying quantities of rock removal and additional excavation shall be included in the unit price allowances.

1.11 EARTHWORK BALANCE ADJUSTMENTS

A. Adjustments of grades may be allowed with prior written approval of the Civil Engineer in order to accommodate shortfall or surplus of material that may occur. Should adjustments be allowed, maintenance of designed drainage patterns and required adjustments to drainage structures shall be a contract responsibility. No additional payment will be made for these adjustments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide approved borrow soil materials from on-site when sufficient approved soil materials are not available from shown excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GC, GP, GM, ML, CL, SW, SP, SC, and SM; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter; with a Plasticity Index less than 25 and a Liquid Limit less than 50. Soils free of organics and having a plasticity index greater than 25 and a liquid limit greater than 50 may be used as fill in approved non-structural areas.

C. Unsatisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups MH, CH, OL, OH, and PT. Soils having a Plasticity Index greater than 25 and a Liquid Limit greater than 50 are also unsatisfactory within structural (building and pavement) areas.

D. Unsuitable Soil: Existing, in-place soil, materials or other debris encounterd at or below proposed subgrade elevations deemed unsuitable by the Civil Engineer or the Owner's independent testing agency to remain in place and/or for use as fill or backfill material or subgrade. Soil material which, in the opinion of the Civil Engineer or Owner's independent testing agency, can be repaired by scarifying, drying and recompacting and/or material which is made unsuitable by delay of work, lack of protection or other actions of the Contractor or his Sub-Contractors shall not be considered as unsuitable material and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Moisture content alone shall not be the determining factor as to the presence of unsuitable soil. Topsoil shall not be considered unsuitable regardless of thickness from the existing ground surface. Unsatisfactory soil material found on-site above proposed subgrade elevations that in the opinion of the civil engineer cannot be placed in deep fills or in non-structural areas will be considered unsuitable soil. Unsatisfactory soils found on-site that can be placed in deep fills or non-structural areas in the opinion of the civil engineer or owner's material testing agent is considered general excavation.

E. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials.

F. Base Course Material: Type A aggregate base course meeting the requirements of Section 520 of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures."

G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Bedding Material: #57 washed stone.

I. Drainage Fill: #57 washed stone.

J. Filtering Material/Stone: #57 washed stone.

2.2 PROCESSED AGGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Base Course Material: Type A aggregate base course meeting the requirements of Section 520 of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures."

B. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

C. Bedding Material: #57 washed stone.

D. Drainage Fill: #57 washed stone.

E. Filtering Material: #57 washed stone.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage (Filter) Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:
   1. Grab Tensile Strength: 110 lbf (490 N); ASTM D 4632.
   2. Tear Strength: 40 lbf (178 N); ASTM D 4533.
   3. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf (222 N); ASTM D 4833.
   4. Water Flow Rate: 150 gpm per sq. ft. (100 L/s per sq. m); ASTM D 4491.
   5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 50 (0.3 mm); ASTM D 4751.

B. Separation Fabric: Woven geotextile, specifically manufactured for use as a separation geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:
   1. Grab Tensile Strength: 200 lbf (890 N); ASTM D 4632.
   2. Tear Strength: 75 lbf (333 N); ASTM D 4533.
   3. Puncture Resistance: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4833.
   4. Water Flow Rate: 4 gpm per sq. ft. (2.7 L/s per sq. m); ASTM D 4491.
   5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 30 (0.6 mm); ASTM D 4751.

C. Biaxial Geogrid: Integrally formed biaxial geogrid, specifically manufactured for use as a base reinforcement for subgrade improvement with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:
   1. Aperature Dimensions: 1-in (25-mm) nominal.
   2. Minimum Rib Thickness: 0.03-in (0.76-mm) nominal.
   3. Tensile Strength @ 2% Strain: 280-lb/ft (4.1 kN/m); ASTM D-6637.
   4. Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain: 580-lb/ft (8.5 kN/m); ASTM D-6637.
   5. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 850-lb/ft (12.4 kN/m); ASTM D-6637.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

   1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Should water enter excavations, immediately remove water by pumping.
   2. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrade and foundations.
   3. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
   4. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use utility trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
   5. If necessary, the contractor shall hire their own geotechnical engineer to determine best strategies for site preparation and soil dewatering. No additional payment will be made for implementation of the recommendations provided by contractor’s consultants.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

   1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey groundwater away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.
3. Should any springs or running water be encountered in the excavation, notify the Architect and provide discharge by trenches (or other acceptable means) and drain to an appropriate point of disposal. Provide temporary drainage facilities to minimize the flow of rainwater onto adjacent property. Repair any damage to property or to subgrade as a result of construction and/or dewatering (or lack thereof) operations at no additional cost to the Contract. If permanent provision must be made for disposal of water other than as indicated, the Contract price shall be adjusted.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING

A. Obtain permit for blasting and use of explosives.

3.4 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

A. Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction to maintain stable excavations. Contractor is responsible for ensuring all excavation operations and other construction comply with applicable OSHA requirements. Contractor shall provide temporary shoring and bracing as needed to construct the proposed improvements and comply with the above requirements.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

B. Excavations for Fottings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.
   1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Clearance: As indicated

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove stones and sharp objects to avoid point loading.
   1. For pipes or conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
   2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
   3. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches (150 mm) below invert elevation to receive bedding course.

3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE PRIOR TO PLACING FILL OR OTHER IMPROVEMENTS

A. Notify Civil Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. After stripping is complete the exposed subgrade shall be proofrolled with a fully loaded dual wheel tandem axial dump truck or similar construction equipment. Four passes shall be made in each orthogonal direction. The proofrolling operation shall be observed by the Civil Engineer. Should any area fail to tighten up after proofrolling and continue to rut and/or pump, the soil shall be scarified and moistened or aerated and recompacted. Repeat proofrolling operations.

C. When Civil Engineer or Owner’s independent testing agency determines that unforeseen unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
   1. Unforeseen additional excavation and replacement with suitable material approved by the Civil Engineer will be considered unsuitable material and will be paid by unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Refer to Construction Managers Project Manual.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Civil Engineer. Install french drains at design subgrade if directed by the Owner’s independent testing agency and approved by the Civil Engineer.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending indicated bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position when acceptable to the Civil Engineer.
   1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction as directed by the Civil Engineer or the Owner’s independent testing agency.

B. Where indicated widths of utility trenches are exceeded, provide stronger pipe, or special installation procedures, as required by the Civil Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill soil materials, including acceptable borrow materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent wind-blown dust.
   1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Backfill excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
   1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
   2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
   3. Testing, inspecting, and approval of underground utilities.
   4. Concrete formwork removal.
   5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
   6. Removal of temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
   7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
   8. Removal of objectionable materials, including rocks larger than acceptable size, from backfill soils.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place and compact bedding course on rock and other unyielding bearing surfaces and to fill unauthorized excavations. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

B. Pipe sleeves and concrete backfill trenches that carry below or pass under footings and that are excavated within 18 inches (450 mm) of footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of footings. Contact the Civil Engineer or the Owner’s independent testing agency to coordinate details, procedures and possible alternatives.

C. Provide 4 inch (100 mm) thick concrete base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installation and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway base course.

D. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or base course material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.
   1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Fill voids with approved backfill materials as shoring and bracing, and sheeting is removed.

G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

H. Install detectable warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, wet, and unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placing fills.
   1. Plow strip, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing surface.

B. Obtain approval of subgrade as specified prior to placing fill.

C. Place fill material in layers to required subgrade elevations for each location listed below.
   1. Under grass, use satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.
   2. Under walks, pavements, buildings and other structural areas use base course material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.
   3. Pond embankments, use impervious fill.

D. Following placement of fill the subgrade of building and pavement areas shall be proofrolled as described in the Field Quality Control section. The proofrolling operation shall be observed by the Owner's testing agency. Should any area fail to tighten up after proofrolling and continue to rut and/or pump, the soil shall be scarified and moistened or aerated and recompacted. Repeat proofrolling operations.

3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
   1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
   2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry satisfactory soil material that is too wet to compact to specified density.
      a. Stockpile or spread and dry removed wet satisfactory soil material.

3.15 COMPACTION

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 6-8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations. Place backfill and fill uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compaction and Percentage of Maximum Dry Density Requirements:
   1. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density according to ASTM D698 Standard Proctor:
      a. Under structures, steps, walks, courts, tracts, future helipad area. and pavements, compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 95% of the standard Proctor Density (ASTM D-698). Moisture content of the fill during placement shall be kept within 2% from the optimum moisture.
      b. Under lawn or unpaved areas, compact the top 6 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum dry density.
   2. Compact each layer of aggregate base material under pavement to 100% density in accordance with AASHTO T-180 as modified by NCDOT.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
   1. Provide a smooth transition between existing adjacent grades and new grades.
   2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to conform to required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
   1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1.2 inches (0.10 foot).
   2. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (0.05 foot).

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE (FRENCH DRAINS)

A. Drainage Piping: Drainage pipe is specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

B. Subsurface and Foundation Drains: Place a layer of drainage fabric around perimeter of drainage trench. Place a course of drainage fill material on drainage fabric to support drainage pipe. Encase drainage pipe in drainage fill material and wrap in drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
   1. Compact each course of drainage fill material.
   2. Place satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material or topsoil fill material (as appropriate) over drain to final grade.

3.18 BASE COURSES

A. Under pavements, walks, courts and tracks, place base course material on prepared subgrades.

1. Compact base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections and thickness to not less than 100 percent density in accordance with AASHTO T-180 as modified by NCDOT.
2. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. When thickness of compacted base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
4. When thickness of compacted base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick when compacted.
5. Following compaction testing and within 48 hours prior to the application of asphalt or concrete pavement, the aggregate base course shall be proofrolled with a fully loaded dual wheel tandem axial dump truck or similar construction equipment. Four passes shall be made in each orthogonal direction. The proofrolling operation shall be observed by the Civil Engineer. Should any area fail to tighten up after proofrolling and continue to rut and/or pump, the base course shall be scarified and moistened or aerated and recompacted. Repeat proofroll testing.

B. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each base course layer.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency Services: Allow testing agency to inspect and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer. Do not proceed until test results for previously completed work verify compliance with requirements.
1. Perform field in-place density tests according to ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), or equal.
2. Paved Areas (including stream/pool): At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. Observe proofrolling of finished subgrade and aggregate base course.
3. Trench Backfill: Perform at least one field in-place density test per 2 feet of backfill per 200 linear feet or less of trench, but no fewer than two tests per trench per day.
4. Non-Structural Areas: Field density and moisture content tests shall be performed on the fill and backfill at a rate of one test per every 5,000 square yards of fill per lift, per day

B. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills are below specified density, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to the depth required, recompact and retest until required density is obtained.

C. Proofrolling: Subgrade to receive fill, finish subgrade of building or pavement areas, and aggregate base courses shall be proofrolled with a fully loaded dual wheel tandem axial dump truck or similar construction equipment. Four passes shall be made in each orthogonal direction. The proofrolling operation shall be observed by the Owner’s testing agency. Should any area fail to tighten up after proofrolling and continue to rut and/or pump, the soil shall be scarified and moistened or aerated and recompacted. Repeat proofrolling operations.

3.20 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
   1. Scarify or remove and replace material to depth directed by the Civil Engineer; reshape and recompact at optimum moisture content to the required density.

C. Settling: Where settling occurs during the Project correction period, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional approved material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
   1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove waste material, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.
B. Surplus soil, including unsatisfactory soils from the site, shall be burried in the designated areas as shown on the drawings or removed from the site. Excavated rock reduced to dimesnions less than 6-inches cubed may be buried in same areas. Large rock must be removed from the site. Refer to Construction Managers Project Manual
C. All Topsoil shall reamin on-site and be spread evenly and at an uniform thickness in non-structural areas to establish the finished grade. Burial of top soil in pits is prohibited.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312500 - EROSION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following: Soil erosion and sedimentation control for all areas of the site that are graded or disturbed by any construction operations and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Erosion control shall be as specified herein and as may be required by actual conditions and governing authorities.

B. The Contractor is fully responsible for all applicable permits and approvals for off-site borrow and waste areas.

C. The Contractor shall have full responsibility for the construction and maintenance of erosion control and sedimentation control facilities as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. The Contractor shall at all times provide the operation and maintenance necessary to operate the permitted sediment and erosion controls at optimum efficiency.

D. The Contractor shall provide permanent or temporary ground cover as soon as possible over disturbed areas of the site, and shall provide permanent or temporary ground cover in no more than 30 days after construction activities have permanently or temporarily ceased over the disturbed area. Temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided on slopes within 15 days after construction activities have permanently or temporarily ceased.

E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
   2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   3. Division 32 Section "Planting."

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver seed, fertilizer and other packaged materials in unopened original packages with labels legible and intact. Seed packages shall bear a guaranteed analysis by a recognized authority.

B. On-site storage of materials shall be kept to a minimum. Wet or damaged seed or other material shall be removed from the project site immediately.

1.4 MONITORING AND RECORD KEEPING

A. Contractor shall abide by all conditions of the General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Permit No. NCG010000 (obtain copy from Owner) and the general requirements listed below. NPDES General Permit No. NCG0100000 can be viewed at: *http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?uuid=e541fd22-27e3-4c7e-aa11-9396bdfcb091&groupId=38364.*

B. All sediment and erosion control devices and facilities shall be inspected at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 0.5 inches of rain per 24 hour period.

C. Stormwater discharges shall be inspected by observation for stormwater discharge characteristics (as listed below) at the above frequency to evaluate the effectiveness of the sediment control facilities, devices or practices. Observations shall be made at all stormwater discharge outfalls and other locations were concentrated stormwater discharges from the site. Observations shall be qualitative, no analytical testing or sampling is required. If any visible off-site sedimentation is leaving the site, corrective action shall be taken to reduce the discharge of sediments.
   1. Color.
   2. Odor.
   3. Clarity.
   4. Floating solids.
   5. Suspended solids.
   6. Foam.
   7. Oil sheen.
   8. Other obvious indicators of stormwater pollution.

D. The contractor shall perform and keep records of the above inspections. Visible sedimentation found off the site shall be recorded with a brief explanation as the measures taken to prevent future releases as well as any measures taken to clean up the sediment that has left the site. This record shall be made available to the Owner, Architect and governmental authorities.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS AND SEED

A. Refer to Division 32 Section “Planting.”

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Gravel for Stone Filters: Washed No. 57 stone or as indicated on the drawings.

B. Silt Fabric: A synthetic filter fabric or a pervious sheet of polypropylene, nylon, polyester, or polyethylene yarn, which is certified by the manufacturer or supplier as conforming to the following requirements.
   1. Filtering efficiency: 85% min.
   2. Tensile Strength at 20% (max) elongation: 30 lb/lin in (min).
   3. Slurry Flow Rate: 0.3 gal/sq-ft/min (min)
   4. Fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected useable construction life.

C. Filter Fabric (for installation under riprap): Woven geotextile fabric, apparent opening size no larger than US Standard Sieve no. 70, min. grab strength of 120-lbs.

D. Manufactured Inlet Sediment Control Device: Storm drainage inlet sediment control device shall be manufactured from woven polypropylene geotextile to fit the opening of a catch basin or drop inlet to filter sediment from runoff entering the inlet. The device shall be a High Flow Siltsack as manufactured by ACF Environmental, Inc. or approved equal. Device shall be provided with an integral curb deflector if installed at a catch basin with a vertical opening adjacent to a horizontal grate.

E. Polyacrylamide (PAM) Turbidity Control Log: Soil specific tailored, solid form PAM product containing blends of water treatment components and polyacrylamide co-polymer for water clarification (25 NTU max. at outlet of sediment basin) and erosion control. Product shall be designed for site specific soil and water conditions. APS-700 Series Floc Log by Applied Polymer Systems, Inc. or approved equal.

F. Dewatering Silt Bag: Permeable, non-woven geotextile bag manufactured to accept and filter pumped, sediment-laden water from dewatering activities. Silt bag shall be sized as appropriate for the dewatering pump discharge rate and shall be fitted with a fill spout large enough to accommodate the discharge piping of the dewatering pump. Silt bag shall be Dirtbag as manufactured by ACF Environmental, Inc. or approved equal.

2.3 CHANNEL AND SLOPE MATTING

A. Slope and Channel Matting: Erosion Control blankets shall be a machine-produced mat of curled wood fiber (excelsior) or synthetic polypropylene fiber as specified below. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered with a photo degradable plastic netting secured to the fiber mat. Slope matting and channel liners shall be excelsior mat unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
   1. Excelsior Mat (Turf Reinforcement Mat):

a. Fiber: Curled wood excelsior of 80% six inch or longer fiber length with a consistent width of fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat. Mat shall be smolder resistant with no chemical additives.
b. Top and Bottom Netting: Photo degradable extruded plastic netting with maximum mesh size of ¾" x ¾".

2. Coconut Mat (Turf Reinforcement Mat):
   a. Fiber: 100% coconut fiiber (0.5-lbs./sq.yd.)
   b. Top Netting: 100% biodegradable jute (9.3-lbs/1000-sq.ft. approx. weight.)
   c. Bottom Netting: 100% biodegradable jute (7.7-lbs/1000-sq.ft. approx. weight.)
   d. C125BN by North American Green or approved equal.
3. Synthetic Mat:
   a. Fiber: UV stabilized polypropylene fiber matrix (0.7-lbs./sq.yd.)
   b. Top Netting: Extra heavyweight UV stabilized polypropylene (5-lbs/1000-sq.ft. approx. weight.)
   c. Bottom Netting: Heavyweight UV stabilized polypropylene (3-lbs/1000-sq.ft. approx. weight.)
   d. P300 by North American Green or approved equal.
4. Wire Staples: 16 gauge steel wire, with minimum of 3" top and 6" long legs. 1.75 staples per square yard of matting minimum.

2.4 RIPRAP

A. Riprap: Provide riprap of the class and quantity indicated on the Drawings. While no specific gradation is required, the various sizes of the stone shall be equally distributed within the required size range. The size of an individual stone shall be determined by measuring its long dimension. Stone shall meet the requirements of the following table for class and size distribution. No more than 5% of the material furnished can be less than the minimum size specified nor no more than 10% of the material can exceed the maximum size specified.

REQUIRED STONE SIZES - INCHES			
CLASS	MINIMUM	MIDRANGE	MAXIMUM
A	2	4	6
B	5	8	12
1	5	10	17
2	9	14	23

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Existing Structures and Facilities
   1. Existing structures, facilities, and water courses shall be protected from sedimentation.
   2. The Contractor shall be responsible for the construction of necessary measures, and all costs shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

3. Items to be protected from sedimentation deposits shall include, but are not limited to, all down stream property, natural waterways, streams, lakes and ponds, catch basins, drainage ditches, road gutters, and natural buffer zones.
4. Control measures such as the erection of silt fences, barriers, dams, or other structures shall begin prior to any land disturbing activity. Additional measures shall be constructed as required during the construction.
5. All facilities installed shall be maintained continuously during construction until the disturbed areas are stabilized. Contractor shall remove all erosion control measures at the end of the project at his expense unless otherwise directed by the Owner or his representative.
6. Perform monitoring and record keeping as specified in this section.

3.2 PROTECTIVE MEASURES

A. Protective measures shall conform to all State and Local requirements.

B. Construction and maintenance of sediment and erosion control measures shall be in accordance with all applicable laws, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations.
1. Silt Fence: Hog wire or wire mesh fastened to posts as recommended by the Manufacturer, and covered with silt fabric.
2. Berms and Diversion Ditches: These shall be graded channels with a supporting ridge on the lower side constructed across a sloping land surface. Diversion ditches and berms shall be planted in vegetative cover as soon as completed.
3. Mulching: Mulching shall be used to prevent erosion and to hold soil and seed in place during the establishment of vegetation.
4. Matting: Temporary slope and channel matting shall be used for temporary stabilization during the establishment of seeded cover in all grassed ditches, channels, long slopes, and steep banks (6:1 or steeper) and additional areas as indicated on plans. Matting shall be installed on any area on site as needed to provide temporary stabilization whether or not matting is indicated on the plan. Install as indicated or per manufacturer’s instructions. The installation of matting may be waived by the Architect is surface stabilization is obtained by other methods within the appropriate and agreed time frames. If adequate stabilization is not obtained, the Contractor shall install matting where required at no additional cost to the Owner. Allowances in the contract for Turf-Reinforcement Mat shall be considered to be in addition to the matting indicated on the plan and required by this Section.
5. Build Berm, Pits and Gravel Filter as shown on Drawings. Maintain during construction to keep erosion and sedimentation to a minimum. When it is necessary to remove berm, pits, and gravel, return area to required profiles and condition.
6. Construction Entrances: Construct all entrances in accordance with plans. Maintain all ingress/egress points to prevent tracking of soil onto the Owner's, public or private roads. Any soil that is tracked onto the roads shall be removed immediately.
7. Riprap: Stone shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed throughout the mass. Stone may be placed by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary, provided that when the riprap is completed it forms a properly graded, dense, neat layer of stone.
8. Other Measures: Other methods of protecting existing structures and facilities, such as vegetative filter strips, diversions, rip-rap, baffle boards, and ditch checks used for

reduction of sediment movement and erosion, may be used at the option of the Contractor when approved by the appropriate State or local authorities.

9. Manufactured Inlet Sediment Control Device: Install device in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and install a curb deflector if appropriate. Inspect device after each rain event and at intervals not exceeding two weeks during construction. Remove, empty, clean, and replace the device as needed during construction. Empty collected sediment in approved, protected location. Remove and dispose of device following full and permanent stabilization of the contributing drainage area.
10. PAM Turbidity Logs: At a minimum, install logs in drainage structures located immediately upstream of sediment basins and traps. Install additional logs in any other locations indicated on the drawings. Install per manufacturer's instructions. Check logs regularly and after every runoff producing rainfall and replace as needed throughout the duration of construction.
11. Dewatering Silt Bag: Install silt bag on an undisturbed slope so incoming water flows downhill through the bag without causing erosion. Remove and replace silt bag when device no longer drains efficiently due to accumulated sediment in bag. Empty bag within disturbed limits of the site protected by other sediment control measures.

C. Provide the following, at a minimum, to prevent windblown dust.
1. Apply straw mulch and establish temporary or permanent ground cover on exposed soil where work is not being actively performed.
2. Cover or establish vegetative cover on stockpiles.
3. Apply water or other approved dust suppressant as needed to soil surfaces before they become excessively dry.
4. Sweep and collect soil that has been tracked onto paved surfaces.

3.3 STABILIZATION

A. Permanently protect stabilized areas prior to the removal of protective devices.

B. After the final establishment of permanent stabilization, remove temporary sediment control measures. Re-spread accumulated sediments as specified.

C. Permanently stabilize all areas disturbed by the removal and re-spreading operations immediately.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

A. In accordance with the schedule as detailed on the drawings.

3.5 PERMANENT SEEDING

A. In accordance with the schedule as detailed on the drawings.

3.6 MULCHING AND MATTING

A. Apply mulch or matting to retain soil and grass.

B. Mulch areas with slope greater than 5% by spreading a light cover of mulch over seeded area at the rate of not less than 95 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft.

C. Install temporary matting in all grassed ditches, channels, long slopes, and steep banks (6:1 or steeper) and additional areas indicated on plans or where extra protection from erosion is needed.

3.7 TACKIFIER

A. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

B. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors. (9 gals/1,000 SF).

END OF SECTION 31 2500

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes soil treatment for termite control.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data and application instructions.

B. Certification that products used comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations for termiticides.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for preparing substrate and application.

B. Engage a professional pest control operator who is licensed according to regulations of governing authorities to apply soil treatment solution.

C. Use only termiticides that bear a federal registration number of the EPA and are approved by local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling, and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.

B. To ensure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Furnish written warranty, executed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Also, include a renewable warranty for the Owner’s future consideration.

C. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION:

A. Use an emusible concentrate insecticide for dilution with water, specially formulated to prevent infestation by termites. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a working solution of one of the following chemical elements and concentrations:

1. Cypermethrin (Demon TC) 0.5% in water emulsion.

B. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator and if acceptable to local governing authorities. Use only soil treatment solutions that are not injurious to planting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Surface Preparation: Remove foreign matter that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

B. Application Rates: Apply soil treatment solution as follows:

1. Under slab-on-grade structures, treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, using the following application rates:

a) Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet (5.1 L of chemical solution per meter) to soil in critical areas under slab, including entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers.

b) Apply 1 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. (4.1 L of chemical solution per sq. m) as an overall treatment under slab and attached slab areas where fill is soil or unwashed gravel. Apply 1-1/2 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. (6.1 L of chemical solution per sq. m) to areas where fill is washed gravel or other coarse absorbent material.

c) Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet (5.1 L of chemical solution per meter) of trench for each 12 inches (300 mm) of depth from grade to footing, along outside edge of building. Dig a trench 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) wide along outside of foundation to a depth of not less than 12 inches (300 mm). Punch holes to top of footing at not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and apply chemical solution. Mix chemical solution with the soil as it is being replaced in the trench.

2. At hollow masonry foundations or grade beams, treat voids at rate of 2 gallons per 10 linear feet 2.6 L per meter, poured directly into the hollow spaces.

3. At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated, apply at rate of 4 gallons per 10 linear feet (5.1 L per linear m) of penetration.

C. Post signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs after areas are covered by other construction.

D. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, landscape grading, or other construction activities following application.

E. Allow not less than 12 hours drying time after application before beginningconcrete placement or other construction activities.

END OF SECTION 31 3116

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs and/or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.
   1. Perform and submit video of interior of gravity sewer pipes adjacent to the work before and after construction.

D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Architect's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses

conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection according to the performance requirements.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.
   1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
   2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
   3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
   4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
   1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.

B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.3 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
   1. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
   2. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes provisions for hot-mixed asphalt paving over prepared subbase.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Material Certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures".

C. Job Mix Formula: Provide Geotechnical consultant with two copies of the proposed job mix formula at least ten days prior to beginning work. This formula shall be approved by NCDOT for the type of pavement specified.

D. Recycled Content: All asphalt mixes shall include no more than 40% recycled asphalt product (RAP). Asphalt mix may contain up to 6% recycled asphalt shingles (RAS) in which case maximum RAP is 30%.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

B. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when the minimum surface and air temperature is above 50 deg F and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 40 deg F and rising.

C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations shown on the drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of the latest version of the following standards, except where more stringent requirements are indicated:
   1. All materials, construction methods and testing shall comply with the requirements of the latest editions of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) “Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures” and the NCDOT “Asphalt Quality Management System”.

B. All work within any NCDOT right-of-way shall conform to the provisions and conditions of the NCDOT encroachment agreement(s) and diveway permit(s) and other applicable NCDOT standards and policies. The encroachment agreement(s) and driveway permit(s) are considered part of the project specifications by reference. Copies of the agreement(s) and permi(s) will be provided upon request from the Architect.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations that comply with the requirements of the lastest version of the NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" and NCDOT “Asphalt Quality Management System” and exhibit a satisfactory record of installations.

B. Aggregate Base Course (ABC): Type A aggregrate base course meeting the requirements of the latest version of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures” and NCDOT “Asphalt Quality Management System”.

C. Superpave Asphalt Paving Mix: Superpave base, intermediate and surface asphalt paving mix meeting the requirements of the latest version of NCDOT “Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures” and NCDOT “Asphalt Quality Management System”. Types as indicated on the drawings.

D. Tack Coat: Asphalt material meeting the requirement of the latest version of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures” and NCDOT “Asphalt Quality Management System”.

E. Marking Paint: Thermoplastic Alkyd/Maleic and Hydrocarbon type, meeting the requirements of Section 1087 of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures."
   1. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying prime coat.

B. Proof-roll prepared subgrade surface as described in Division 31 Section “Earth Moving” to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.

C. Do not begin paving work until deficient subbase areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving. Ensure subgrade is graded for proper drainage. Repair as needed to avoid ponding on final pavement surfaces.

D. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Distribute at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gallons per sq. yd. of surface.

E. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

F. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

G. Cold mill surfaces of existing pavements to a minimum depth of 1.5-inches at longitudinal terminus of asphalt overlays for a minimum width of 10 feet (extend terminus milling width to 100-ft on public roads) and at horizontal terminus (including along gutter line of existing curbs adjacent to asphalt overlays) for a minimum width of 6 feet to allow a smooth transition from full-depth thickness of overlay course to existing pavement or gutter surface. Thouroughly remove all loose material from milled surface before placing tack coat.

H. Cold mill surfaces of existing pavements to required depths at edges of asphalt wedge sections on public roads for widths needed to allow minimum depth thickness of wedge course. Thouroughly remove all loose material from milled surface before placing tack coat.

I. Place aggregate base courses as specified in Section 31 20 00 “Earth Moving”.

3.2 PLACING MIX

A. Limitations: Do not produce or place asphalt mixtures during rainy weather, when the subgrade or base course is frozen, or when the moisture on the surface to be paved would prevent proper bond. Comply with all NCDOT weather and temperature limitations.

B. General: Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 deg F. Place areas inaccessible to equipment by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

C. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10 feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before placing surface course.

D. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.

E. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

3.3 ROLLING

A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.

D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.

E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained required density. Compact the asphalt to at least the minimum percentage of the maximum specific gravity lised below unless otherwise allowed by NCDOT.
1. S-9.5C (2018): 92% of Maximum Specific Gravity.

F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot hot-mixed asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.4 TRAFFIC MARKINGS

A. Cleaning: Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

B. Materials: Use thermoplasic marking for all pavement markings.

C. Apply traffic paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide minimum 12 to 15 mils dry thickness.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Testing of asphalt concrete mix and in-place hot-mixed asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness will be done by Owner's testing laboratory in accordance with Division 01 Section “Quality Control.” Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Architect.
   1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from the specified requirements.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 3549. Results shall be considered unacceptable if less that the thickness specified on the drawings.

C. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mixed asphalt course for smoothness, using 10 feet straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness:
   1. Base Course Surface: 1/4 inch.
   2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16 inch.
   3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.
   1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
   2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
      a. One core sample will be taken for every 1,000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
      b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

E. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

F. Repair all test core holes with full depth asphalt patch, regardless of patching performed by the testing agent hired by the owner. If the testing agent hired by the owner installed a grouted patch, consult with the civil engineer if repatching core holes is needed.

G. Perform ponding water tests. Repair areas of pavement that pond water.

H. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by the civil engineer and/or Architect.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior portland cement concrete paving for the following:
   1. Curbs and gutters, pavement, walkways, service court, dumpster pads.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading and subbase course.
   2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
   3. Division 07 Section "Sealants and Caulking" for joint fillers and sealants within concrete paving and at joints with adjacent construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others if requested by Architect.

C. Design mixes for each class of concrete. Include percentage of recyled content (20% maximum). Include revised mix proportions when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest version of the following standards, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
   1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
   2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
   2. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."

B. Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform materials evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
   2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
   1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

D. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

E. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

F. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
   1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, portland cement, Type I, II, or III.
      a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F. 20% by weight of required cement content, with 1.2-lbs Fly Ash per 1-lb of cement replaced.
      b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120 with 1-lb slag per 1-lb of cement replaced.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source[with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
   1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
   2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M, potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
   1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
   2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
   3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
   4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
   5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
      b. Burke by Edeco; BurkeFilm.
      c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
      d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Aquafilm.
      e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
      f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
      g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
      h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
      i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
      j. MBT Protection and Repair, ChemRex Inc.; Confilm.
      k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
      l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
      m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
      n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
      o. Symons Corporation; Finishing Aid.
      p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
      b. Burke by Edoko; Aqua Resin Cure.
      c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
      d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; W.B. Resin Cure.
      e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
      f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
      g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
      h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
      i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
      j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
      k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
      l. Symons Corporation; Resi-Chem Clear.
      m. Tamms Industries Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
      n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
      o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion and Isolation Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete; 2500-psi minimum compressive strength; approximately 6 inches high, 9 inches wide, and 84 inches long. Provide chamfered corners and drainage slots on underside, and provide holes for dowel-anchoring to substrate.
   1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, diameter of ¾ inch, minimum length 10 inches.. Dowels shall be recessed 1" below top of wheel stop.

C. Slip Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

D. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Acrylic or styrene butadiene.

E. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component material suitable for dry or damp surfaces. Provide material type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

F. Pigment Mineral Dry-Shake Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, color pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use color pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Conshake 600 Colortone.
      b. Dayton Superior Corporation; Quartz Tuff.
      c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Surflex.
      d. Lambert Corporation; Colorhard.
      e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Quartz Plate FF.
      f. MBT Protection and Repair, ChemRex Inc.; Mastercron.
      g. Metalcrete Industries; Floor Quartz.
      h. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithochrome Color Hardener.
      i. Symons Corporation; Hard Top.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
   1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi, 3500 psi, or 3000 psi as indicated on the drawings.

2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: As specified by NCDOT Standard Specifications for class of concrete indicated.
3. Slump Limit: Maximum 3.5 inches for non-vibrated, maximum 4 inches for vibrated.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
1. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
2. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
3. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use admixtures in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash not exceeding 20 percent.

F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd..

G. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
1. For concrete mixes of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For concrete mixes larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

2.9 JOINT SEALANTS

A. A.Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.

B. B.Round Backer Rod for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depths and pavement bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.10 DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE TILES

A. A.Tiles shall be designed to be cast-in-place within concrete pavement or sidewalks in compliance with ADA and ANSI requirements. Tiles shall be manufactured using matte finish exterior grade glass and carbon reinforced polyester based Sheet Molding Compound composite material with truncated domes containing fiberglass reinforcement. Tiles may also be manufactured of an epoxy polymer composition with an ultra-violet stabilized coating.
   1. Color: Tiles shall be homogeneous in color and shall be Federal Yellow unless noted otherwise.
   2. Domes: Domes shall meet the spacing and dimensional requirements of section 705.5 of ANSI A117.1 and shall be compliant with ADA requirements.

B. B.Tiles shall be as manufactured by ADA Solutions, Inc., Armor-Tile by Engineered Plastics, Inc, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving. Ensure subgrade is graded for proper drainage. Repair as needed to avoid ponding on final pavement surfaces.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

C. Herbicide Treatment: Apply chemical weed control agent in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommended dosages and application instructions. Apply to compacted, dry subbase.

D. Place aggregate base courses as specified in Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for paving to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Check completed formwork and screeds for grade and alignment to following tolerances:

1. Top of Forms: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
2. Vertical Face on Longitudinal Axis: Not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct contraction, construction, and isolation joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless indicated otherwise.
1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Contraction Joints: Provide weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated below unless shown otherwise on Drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least 1/3 of the concrete thickness, as follows:
1. Tooled Joints: Form contraction joints in fresh concrete by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with a radiused jointer tool.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into hardened concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before development of random contraction cracks.
3. Inserts: Form contraction joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strips into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with paving surface. Radius each joint edge with a jointer tool. Carefully remove strips or caps of two-piece assemblies after concrete has hardened. Clean groove of loose debris.
4. Spacing: Locate contraction joints at 10-ft max. intervals, each way in concrete pavement; 5-ft max. intervals, each way in concrete sidewalks/patios unless shown otherwise. Locate contraction joints in sidewalks less than 8-ft in width at 5-ft intervals across the walk. Locate contraction joints in sidewalks of 8-ft and greater width at 5-ft intervals accross the walk and equally section the walk lengthwise with joints at 5-ft. max. intervals (example: an 8-ft wide walk shall have contraction joints at 5-ft. spacing accross the walk and one joint dividing the walk lengthwise into two, equal 4-ft sections.)

C. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
   1. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip paving unless indicated.
   2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
   3. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

D. Isolation (expansion) Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
   1. Locate expansion joints in curbs and sidewalks at intervals of 30 feet, each way, unless indicated otherwise.
   2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint 1/2 inch below finished surface where joint sealant is indicated. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface when no joint sealant is required.
   3. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.
   4. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

E. Dowel Joints: Install dowel sleeves and dowels or dowel bar and support assemblies at joints where indicated
   1. Use dowel sleeves or lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work. Ensure forms are set to ensure water will not pond on final surface.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from base surface and reinforcing before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on surfaces that are frozen.

C. Moisten base to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with requirements and with ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

F. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete complying with ACI 309R.
   1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Screed paved surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to form a smooth surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

I. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
   1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if acceptable to Architect.

J. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete.

K. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306R and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
   2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
   3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

L. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete complying with ACI 305R and as specified when hot weather conditions exist.
   1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
   2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
   3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

M. Detectable Warning Surface Tiles: Install tiles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in locations indicated on the plans and details. Set tiles in concete or mortar base with mortar joints. Sand base and joints will not be allowed.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Float Finish: Begin floating when bleed water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10-foot-long straightedge placed anywhere on the surface in any direction. Cut down high spots and fill low spots to ensure positive drainage and eliminate ponding. Refloat surface immediately to a uniform granular texture.
   1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across all site concrete sidewalk and pavement surfaces perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform fine line texture finish.
   2. Very Fine Textured Broom Finish: Draw a very fine soft bristle broom across all concrete Play Area and Basketball Court surfaces perpendicular to direction of play to provide a uniform fine line texture finish.for concrete.

B. Final Tooling: Tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints formed in fresh concrete with a jointing tool to a radius of ¼-inch unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Repeat tooling of edges and joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

C. Step Tread Grooves: Tool three (3) parallel grooves along entire top front edge of new concrete stair treads.

D. Colored Stamped Pattern Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake materials to pavement surface according to manufacturer's written instructions. Embed color materials by power floating. After final floating, apply stamped pattern in pavement surface. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake hardener manufacturer. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.
   1. Stamped Pattern: 8"x 4" "brick" in patterns as shown on drawings.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with the recommendations of ACI 306R for cold weather protection and ACI 305R for hot weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Control: In hot, dry, and windy weather, protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before floating.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
   1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days with the following materials:
      a. Water.
      b. Continuous water-fog spray.
      c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with a 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
   2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
   3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

A. The Owner shall employ an independent testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement in accordance with Division 01 Section “Quality Control” and as follows:
   1. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Architect may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
   2. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
   2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
      a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no

compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within one week of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet the requirements of this Section.

B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete paving not more than 2 days prior to date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

E. Remove and replace concrete paving or curb and gutter that ponds water.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

SECTION 321700 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS, SIGNS AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Establishing the location of pavement markings and applying pavement markings for parking space lines, traffic control, fire lane and accessible spaces.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work and materials shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

B. All materials for signs shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures (and to the requirements of the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for traffic signs.

C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, who has successfully completed striping and signage projects similar in size and complexity to this project. Installer shall have a minimum of 5-years' experience and installer's primary business (defined as a minimum of 60% of total billings) shall be striping and/or signage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data and written confirmation that the following materials are included on NCDOT's list of approved construction materials:

1. Pavement marking materials

2. Pavement marking installers experience with thermoplastic installation and installers Type 3 Material Certification and Type 4 Material Certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT AND GLASS BEADS

A. Thermoplastic lane markings with glass beads per NCDOT 2018 Standard Specification Section 1087.

B. Curb painting color along fire lanes and cross walks shall be yellow, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Per NCDOT 2018 Standard Specification Section 1087

3.2 APPLICATION OF PAVEMENT MARKING AND GLASS BEADS

A. Apply paint in accordance with the requirements of the NCDOT 2018 Standard Specification Section 1087

B. Lay out lines and markings to the width and length as indicated. All parking space lines shall be 4 inches wide.

C. Apply paint with an approved paint applicator.

D. Apply paint at manufacturer recommended rates.

END OF SECTION 321700

SECTION 323113 –CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES (PVC CLAD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) clad chain link fence and gates

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for fencing, fabric, gates and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location of fence (with dimensions), height, post locations, details of post installation, gate swing, hardware and accessories. Identify PVC touch up paint.

C. Samples: None required

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Chain-Link Fences and Gates: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of component for chain-link fences and gates from one source with resources to provide chain-link fences and gates of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates indicated in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. <u>PVC Coated Steel Fencing and Fabric:</u>

a) Colorguard Fence Products, Inc.

b) American Chain Link Fence Company

c) Semmerling Fence & Supply, Inc.

d) Anchor Fence, Inc.

2.2 FABRIC:

A. Steel Fabric: Comply with Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLMFI) Product Manual. Provide one-piece fabric widths. Wire size includes zinc coating.

B. Size: 2-inch diamond mesh, 9-gauge (0.148-inch diameter) wire.

C. PVC Coating: ASTM F668, Class 2B (fused and adhered) PVC coating, black color. Bonded or extruded & glued fabric may not be used.

D. Selvage shall be twisted at the top and bottom.

2.3 FRAMING:

A. Strength requirements for posts and rails shall conform to ASTM F 669.

B. Pipe shall be straight, true to section, material and sizes specified.

C. Steel Framework, General: Posts, rails, braces and gate frames.

1. Type II Pipe: Manufactured from steel conforming to ASTM A 569 or A 446, grade D, cold formed, electric welded with minimum yield strength of 50,000 p.s.i. and triple coated with minimum 0.9 oz. Zinc per square foot after welding, a chromatic conversion coating and a clear polymer overcoat. Corrosion protection on inside surfaces shall protect the metal from corrosion when subjected to the salt spray test of ASTM B 117 for 300 hours with the end point of 5% Red Rust.

2. PVC-Coating finish: In accordance with ASTM F668, Class 2B (fused and adhered) apply supplemental color coating of 10 to 15 mils (0.254 – 0.38mm) of thermally fused PVC in color to match fabric.

D. End, Corner and Pull Posts:

1. For fabric height up to 6’ - 2.375” OD Type II steel pipe (3.12 lb/ft).

2. For fabric height over 6’ - 2.875” OD Type II steel pipe.(4.64 lb/ft).

E. Line Posts:

1. For fabric height up to 6’ - 1.90” OD Type II steel pipe (2.28 lb/ft).

2. For fabric height over 6’ - 2.375” OD Type II steel pipe (3.65 lb/ft).

F. Gate Posts:

1. Provide posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths as follows:

a) 6’ or Under : 2.875” OD Type II steel pipe (4.64lb/ft).

b) Over 6’: 4.000” OD Type II steel pipe (8.65 lb/ft).

G. Top & Bottom Rail:

1. Manufacturer's longest lengths, with expansion-type couplings, approximately 6" long, for each joint. Provide means for attaching rail securely to each gate corner, pull, & end post.

   a) 1-1/4" NPS (1.66" OD) Type II steel pipe.

H. Intermediate and/or Center Rail:

1. Same material as top rail. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cap required for each end.

2.4 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Material: Comply with ASTM F 626. Mill finished galvanized steel, to suit manufacturer's standards.

1. Zinc Coating: Unless specified otherwise, galvanize steel fence fittings and accessories in accordance with ASTM A 153, with zinc weights indicated.

2. Supplemental Color Coating: In accordance with ASTM F668, Class 2B (fused and adhered), apply supplemental color coating of 10 to 15 mils (0.254 – 0.38mm) of thermally fused PVC in color to match fabric. Apply to exterior surfaces and, except inside cap shapes, to exposed interior surfaces. Color to match chain link fabric.

B. Tension Wire: 7 gauge (0.177"diameter) metallic coated steel marcelled tension wire conforming to ASTM A 824 with finish to match fabric.

1. PVC-Coated finish: In accordance with ASTM F668, Class 2B (fused and adhered), apply supplemental color coating of 10 to 15 mils (0.254 – 0.38mm) of thermally fused PVC in color to match fabric.

C. Wire Ties:

1. 9 gauge [0.148" (3.76mm)] galvanized steel wire for attachment of fabric to line posts.

2. Double wrap 13 gauge [0.092" (2.324mm)] for rails and braces.

3. Hog ring ties of 12-1/2 gauge [0.0985" (2.502mm)] for attachment of fabric to tension wire

D. Post Brace Assembly:

1. Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace at end of gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with horizontal brace located at mid height of fabric. Provide same material as top rail for brace, and truss to line posts with 0.375" diameter rod and adjustable tightener. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cap required for each end.

E. Post and Line Caps: Weathertight closure cap required for each post. If top rail is required, use line post caps with loop.

F. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Hot-dip galvanized steel with minimum length 2" less than full height of fabric, minimum cross section of 3/16" by ¾" and minimum 1.2 oz. zinc coating per sq. ft. of surface area. One bar is required for each gate and end post and two for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Tension and Brace Bands: Minimum ¾" wide hot-dip galvanized steel with minimum 1.2 oz. zinc coating per sq. ft. of surface area.

1. Tension bands: Minimum 14 gauge (0.074") thick.

2. Tension and Brace bands: Minimum 12 gauge (0.105") thick.

H. Nuts and bolts shall be galvanized but not vinyl coated. Provide touch up paint and color coat nuts and bolts to match fabric.

2.5 POST SETTING MATERIALS

A. Comply with the requirements for NCDOT Class A, 3000 psi concrete.

2.6 GATES:

A. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate perimeter frames of gates from metal and finish to match fence framework. Utilize Fusion or stainless steel welded connections to form a rigid one-piece unit. Assemble gate frames by welding, providing security against removal or breakage connections. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware and accessories. Space frame members maximum of 8’ apart unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide same fabric as for fence. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges and at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher hooks to gate frame at not more than 15” o.c.

3. Install diagonal cross-bracing consisting of 3/8” diameter adjustable length truss rods on gates to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist.

B. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F 900.

1. Fabricate perimeter frames of minimum 1.90” OD Type II steel pipe.

C. Gate Hardware: Provide hardware and accessories for each gate, galvanized per ASTM A 153, and in accordance with the following:

1. Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degrees gate opening. Provide 1-1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over 6’ nominal height.

2. Latch: Forked type to permit operation from either side of gate, with padlock eye as integral part of latch.

3. Keeper: Provide keeper that automatically engages gate leaf and holds it in open position until manually released.

4. Double Gates: Provide gate stops for double gates, consisting of mushroom type flush plate with anchors, set in concrete, and designed to engage center drop rod or plunger bar. Ensure plunger bar cannot be removed without tools. Include locking device and padlock eyes as integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with single padlock.

5. Hardware materials: Provide hot dipped galvanized steel or malleable iron shapes to suit gate size. Field coat hardware parts (e.g. hinges, latch, keeper and drop bar) with PVC touch up paint, provided by manufacturer, to match adjacent finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install fence in compliance with ASTM F 567 and manufacturers recommendations. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted. Apply fabric to outside of framework, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Locate terminal post at each fence termination and change in horizontal or vertical direction of 30º or more, or as indicated on plans.

C. Excavation:

1. Drill or hand excavate (using post hole digger) holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.

2. Holes in asphalt or concrete surfaces will be cut by core-drilling with a bit of diameter at least equal to the required hole diameter. Holes in concrete may be formed prior to placing concrete.

3. Excavate holes for each post to minimum diameter recommended by fence manufacturer, but not less than 4 times largest cross-section of post.

4. Excavate hole to depths approximately 6” lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set not less than 40” below finish grade surface.

D. Setting Posts:

1. Space 10’ o.c. maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Center and align posts in hole, 6” above bottom of excavation.

3. Protect portions of concrete posts above ground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around post and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.

4. Extend concrete above grade and slope all around (dome) to allow for drainage away from post. Uniformly and neatly texture the concrete surface with a broom finish. Remove any spilled or splashed concrete from the post and surrounding area immediately.

E. Top Rails:

1. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and at other posts terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing manufacturer.

F. Center Rails:

1. Install in one place between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings where necessary. Provide center rails for fence 12’ or taller, or as indicated on drawings.

G. Bottom Rails:

1. Install in one piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings when necessary.

H. Brace Assemblies:

1. Install braces so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

I. Top and Bottom Tension Wire:

1. Install tension wires through post cap loops before stretching fabric and tie to each post cap with not less than same gauge and type of wire. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire, using 11 - ga. galvanized steel hog rings spaced maximum 24" o.c. Install where top and/or bottom rails are not specified on plans.

J. Fabric:

1. Leave approximately 2" between finish grade and bottom selvage. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails and tension wires. Attach fabric with wire ties to line posts at 12"-15" (381mm) o.c. and to rails, braces, and tension wire at 24" (600 mm) o.c. Install fabric on security side of fence, unless otherwise indicated, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.
2. For athletic field fencing, install fabric on the field side of the fence unless otherwise indicated.

K. Stretcher Bars:

1. Thread through fabric 4" o.c., and secure to end, corner, pull and gate posts with tension bands spaced maximum 15" o.c.

L. Accessories

1. Tie Wires: Use U-shaped wire, conforming to diameter of pipe to which attached, clasping pipe and fabric firmly with ends twisted at least 2 full turns. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing.

M. Fasteners:

1. Install nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on site of fence opposite fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

N. Gates:

1. Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.2 FINISHING

A. Remove and replace sections of fence and fittings with damaged PVC coating. Minor aesthetic damage may be touched up with a suitable spray on material provided by the manufacturer.

B. Clean up debris and unused material and remove from the site.

END OF SECTION 32 3113.19

SECTION 323114 - CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES (GALVANIZED)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Galvanized steel chain link fence and gates.

B. Vehicle Gate Operators

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, and installation instruction for fencing, fabric, gates, operators, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location of fence (with dimensions), height, post locations, details of post installation, gate swing, hardware and accessories.

1. Gate Operator – Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting and grounding provisions.

2. Overhead Sliding Gate

C. Samples: None required

D. Maintenance Data: For the following to include in maintenance manuals:

1. Gate Operator.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Chain-Link Fences and Gates: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of component for chain-link fences and gates from one source with resources to provide chain-link fences and gates of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

C. UL Standard: Provide gate operators that comply with UL325.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates indicated in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of high-security chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a) Faulty operation of gate operators and controls.

b) Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Galvanized Steel Fencing and Fabric:

a) Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.

b) American Chain Link Fence Company

c) American Tube Company

d) Anchor Fence, Inc.

e) Century Tube Corp.

f) Cyclone Fence Div./USX Corp.

2. Gates:

a) Tymetal Corporation

b) AutoGate, Incorporated

c) American Chain Link Fence Company

d) Anchor Fence, Inc.

3. Gate Operators:

a) "PLUSS Gate" – Tymetal Corporation, Greenwich, N.Y. (design standard)

2.2 FABRIC:

A. Steel Fabric: Comply with Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLMFI) Product Manual. Provide one-piece fabric widths. Wire size includes zinc coating.

B. Size: 2-inch diamond mesh, 9-gauge (0.148-inch diameter) wire.

C. Galvanized Steel Finish: ASTM A 392, Class I, with not less than 1.2 oz. zinc per sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface.

D. Selvage shall be knuckled at the top and bottom.

2.3 FRAMING:

A. Strength requirements for posts and rails shall conform to ASTM F 669.

B. Pipe shall be straight, true to section, material and sizes specified.

C. Steel Framework, General: Posts, rails, braces and gate frames.

1. Type II Pipe: Manufactured from steel conforming to ASTM A 569 or A 446, grade D, cold formed, electric welded with minimum yield strength of 50,000 p.s.i. and triple coated with minimum 0.9 oz. Zinc per square foot after welding, a chromatic conversion coating and a clear polymer overcoat. Corrosion protection on inside surfaces shall protect the metal from corrosion when subjected to the salt spray test of ASTM B 117 for 300 hours with the end point of 5% Red Rust.

D. End, Corner and Pull Posts:

1. For fabric height up to 72” (6’) - 2.375” OD Type II steel pipe (3.12 lb/ft).
2. For fabric height 84”-96” (7’-8’)- 2.875” OD Type II steel pipe (4.64 lb/ft.)
3. For fabric height 108” (9’) and over – 4.00” OD Type II steel pipe (8.65 lb/ft)

E. Line Posts:

1. For fabric height up to 72” (6’) - 1.90” OD Type II steel pipe (2.28 lb/ft).
2. For fabric height 84”-96” (7’-8’)-2.375” OD Type II steel pipe (3.12 lb/ft)
3. For fabric height 108” (9’) and over-2.875” OD Type II steel pipe (4.64 lb/ft).

F. Gate Posts:

1. Provide posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths as follows:

a) 6’ and Under: 2.875” OD Type II steel pipe (4.64lb/ft).

b) Greater than 6’ to 12’: 4.000” OD Type II steel pipe (8.65 lb/ft).

c) Greater than 12’-18’: 6.625” OD Type II steel pipe

G. Top & Bottom Rail:

1. Manufacturer’s longest lengths, with expansion-type couplings, approximately 6” long, for each joint. Provide means for attaching rail securely to each gate corner, pull, & end post.

a) Galvanized Steel: 1-1/4” NPS (1.66” OD) Type II steel pipe.

H. Intermediate and/or Center Rail:

1. Same material as top rail. Manufacturer’s standard galvanized steel cap required for each end.

2.4 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Material: Comply with ASTM F 626. Mill finished galvanized steel, to suit manufacturer's standards.

1. Zinc Coating: Unless specified otherwise, galvanize steel fence fittings and accessories in accordance with ASTM A 153, with zinc weights indicated.

B. Tension Wire: 7 gauge (0.177"diameter) metallic coated steel marcelled tension wire conforming to ASTM A 824 with finish to match fabric.

1. Type II Zinc Coated, Class 2, with a minimum coating weight of 1.2 oz. per sq. ft. of uncoated wire.

C. Wire Ties:

1. 9 gauge (0.148") galvanized steel wire for attachment of fabric to line posts.

2. Double wrap 13 gauge (0.092") for rails and braces.

3. Hog ring ties of 12-1/2 gauge (0.0985") for attachment of fabric to tension wire.

D. Post Brace Assembly:

1. Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace at end of gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with horizontal brace located at mid height of fabric. Provide same material as top rail for brace, and truss to line posts with 0.375" diameter rod and adjustable tightener. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cap required for each end.

E. Post and Line Caps: Weathertight closure cap required for each post. If top rail is required, use line post caps with loop.

F. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Hot-dip galvanized steel with minimum length 2" less than full height of fabric, minimum cross section of 3/16" by ¾" and minimum 1.2 oz. zinc coating per sq. ft. of surface area. One bar is required for each gate and end post and two for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Tension and Brace Bands: Minimum ¾" wide hot-dip galvanized steel with minimum 1.2 oz. zinc coating per sq. ft. of surface area.

1. Tension bands: Minimum 14 gauge (0.074") thick.

2. Tension and Brace bands: Minimum 12 gauge (0.105") thick.

H. Nuts and bolts shall be galvanized.

2.5 POST SETTING MATERIALS

A. Comply with the requirements for NCDOT Class A, 3000 psi concrete.

2.6 BARBED WIRE

A. Metallic Coated Steel Barbed Wire: Comply with ASTM A121, Double 12-½ gauge twisted strand wire, with 4 point 14 gauge round barbs spaced 5 inches on center.

1. Coating Type Z - Zinc-coated: Strand wire coating Type Z, Class 3, 0.80 oz/ft² (254 g/m²), barb coating 0.70 oz/ft² (215g/m²)

2.7 BARBED TAPE

A. Stainless Steel Long Barbed Tape: Comply with ASTM F1910.

2.8 GATES:

A. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate perimeter frames of gates from metal and finish to match fence framework. Utilize fusion or stainless steel welded connections to form a rigid one-piece unit. Assemble gate frames by welding, providing security against removal or breakage of connections. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware and accessories. Space frame members maximum of 8’ apart unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide same fabric as for fence. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges and at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher hooks to gate frame at not more than 15” o.c. Install diagonal cross-bracing consisting of 3/8” diameter adjustable length truss rods on gates to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist.

B. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F 900.

1. Fabricate perimeter frames of minimum 1.90” OD Type II steel pipe.

C. Cantilever Slide Gates: In compliance with ASTM F1184 Type II

1. Class 1-External Roller Design: Horizontal top and bottom steel pipe “track” members to be 2.375 in. OD. Vertical and internal members, 1.900 in. O.D. in compliance with Gate frame to be fabricated by welding, vertical and horizontal members installed no greater than 8 ft. apart. Welded joints are to be protected by applying zinc-rich paint in accordance with ASTM Practice A780. Gates designed to open or close by applying an initial pull force no greater 40 lbs. Match chain link fabric to that of the fence system. Positive locking pressed steel latch, galvanized after fabrication. Galvanized steel drop bars provided with double gates. Gateposts, 4 in. OD schedule 40 pipe per ASTM F1083. Provide safety protective guards for the top and bottom external rollers following ASTM F1184 guidelines.

D. Gate Operators

1. General: Provide factory-assembled automatic operating system designed for gate size, type, weight, and operation frequency. Provide operation control system with characteristics suitable for Project conditions, with remote-control stations, safety devices, and weatherproof enclosures: coordinate electrical requirements with the building system.

a) Provide operator designed so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting auxiliary emergency operator.

b) Provide operator with UL Approval.

c) Provide electronic components with built-in troubleshooting diagnostic feature.

d) Provide unit designed and wired for both right-hand/left-hand opening, permitting universal installation.

e) Lock for motor housing is specified in Division 11 Section "Security Hardware."

2. Comply with NFPA 70.
3. Motor Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, within installed environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate rating or considering service factor. Comply with NEMA MG1, and the following:
   a) Voltage: 208-220V.
   b) Horsepower: 1.
   c) Enclosure: Totally Enclosed.
   d) Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F (40 deg C) and at altitude of 3300 feet (1005 m) above sea level.
   e) Service Factor: 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
   f) Phase: Polyphase.
4. Gate Operators: Pedestal post ("motor box support post") mounted and as follows:
   a) Mechanical Slide Gate Operators:
      (1) Duty: Heavy.
      (2) Gate Speed: Minimum: 30 feet (9.2 1) per minute.
      (3) Maximum Gate Weight: 800 lb (363 kg)
      (4) Frequency of Use: Continuous duty.
      (5) Operating Type: Enclosed.
      (6) Drive Type: Enclosed worm gear reducers, roller-chain drive.
      (7) Gearbox Heater: Internal gearbox heater and thermostat. 100 V electrical service for thermostat provided by Division 16.
   b) Remote Controls: Electric controls separate from gate and motor and drive mechanism are specified in Division 28 Section "Security Control System". Coordinate with Division 28 control system for integrate functional operation. Provide contacts and supplementary devices required for functional operation.
   c) Obstruction Detection Devices: provide each motorized gate with automatic safety sensor. Activation of sensor causes operator to immediately function as follows:
      (1) Action: Reverse gate in both opening and closing cycles and hold until clear of obstruction.
      (2) Internal Sensor: Built-in torque or current monitor senses gate is obstructed.
   d) Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop gate at fully retracted and fully extended positions.
   e) Emergency Release Mechanism: Quick-disconnect release of operator drive system of the following type of mechanism, permitting manual operation if operator fails. Design system so control circuit power is disconnected during manual operation.
      (1) Type: Mechanical device, key, or crank-activate release.

f) Accessories:

(1) Warning Module: Audio, ADA Compliant, constant alarm sounding three to five seconds in advance of gate operation and continuing until gate stops moving.

(2) Intercom System: (Specified in Division 28 Section "Security Control System.")

(3) Instructional, Safety, and Warning Labels and Signs: Manufacturer's standard for components and feature specified.

5. Provide electric gate operators for sliding gates and vertical pivot gates as follows: Electrical gate operators shall have a right-angle gearhead instantly reversing motor with magnetic drum-type brake, friction disc clutch, reversing starter with thermal overload protection, and a chain driven geared rotary type automatic limit switch. Gears shall consist of a hardened steel machine cut work and mating bronze gear. All gears and bearings shall operate in a bath of oil. Gate operators will V-Belt pulleys are not allowed. Equip gate operators with emergency release to allow the gate to be opened manually. The emergency release mechanism shall be capable of being locked in the engaged or disengaged position. Provide positive stops on the gate tracks as a backup to the limit switches.

6. Operator shall include an obstruction sensor with Adjustable Instant Reverse Device (IRD) to sense obstructions in opening or closing.

7. Gate operators shall be supplied with electrical components including control panel, integrated radio receiver, plug-in loop detector capability, and control circuitry.

8. Gate operators shall include connectivity capability to building instrumentation and control system and shall be capable of remote operation by facility security staff.

E. Gate Hardware: Provide hardware and accessories for each gate, galvanized per ASTM A 153, and in accordance with the following:

1. Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degrees gate opening. Provide 1-1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over 6' nominal height.

2. Latch: Forked type to permit operation from either side of gate, with padlock eye as integral part of latch.

3. Keeper: Provide keeper that automatically engages gate leaf and holds it in open position until manually released.

4. Double Gates: Provide gate stops for double gates, consisting of mushroom type flush plate with anchors, set in concrete, and designed to engage center drop rod or plunger bar. Ensure plunger bar cannot be removed without tools. Include locking device and padlock eyes as integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with single padlock.

5. Hardware materials: hot dipped galvanized steel or malleable iron shapes to suit gate size.

6. Gate posts: Steel pipe ASTM F1083 standard weight schedule 40 minimum yield strength of 25,000 PSI size as indicated. Hot dipped galvanized with minimum 1.8 oz/ft² of zinc.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install fence in compliance with ASTM F 567 and manufacturers recommendations. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted. Apply fabric to outside of framework, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Locate terminal post at each fence termination and change in horizontal or vertical direction of 30º or more, or as indicated on plans.

C. Excavation:

1. Drill or hand excavate (using post hole digger) holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.

2. Holes in asphalt or concrete surfaces will be cut by core-drilling with a bit of diameter at least equal to the required hole diameter. Holes in concrete may be formed prior to placing concrete.

3. Excavate holes for each post to minimum diameter recommended by fence manufacturer, but not less than 4 times largest cross-section of post.

4. Excavate hole to depths approximately 6” lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set not less than 36” below finish grade surface.

D. Setting Posts:

1. Space 10’ o.c. maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Center and align posts in hole, 6” above bottom of excavation.

3. Protect portions of concrete posts above ground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around post and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.

4. Extend concrete above grade and slope all around (dome) to allow for drainage away from post. Uniformly and neatly texture the concrete surface with a broom finish. Remove any spilled or splashed concrete from the post and surrounding area immediately.

E. Top Rails:

1. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and at other posts terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing manufacturer.

F. Center Rails:

1. Install in one place between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings where necessary. Install center rails on fence 12’ or taller, or as indicated on plans.

G. Bottom Rails:

1. Install in one piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings when necessary.

H. Brace Assemblies:

1. Install braces so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

I. Top and Bottom Tension Wire:

1. Install tension wires through post cap loops before stretching fabric and tie to each post cap with not less than same gauge and type of wire. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire, using 11 - ga. galvanized steel hog rings spaced maximum 24" o.c. Install where top and bottom rails are not specified on plans.

J. Fabric:

1. Leave approximately 2" between finish grade and bottom selvage. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails and tension wires. Attach fabric with wire ties to line posts at 12"-15" (381mm) o.c. and to rails, braces, and tension wire at 24" (600 mm) o.c. Install fabric on security side of fence, unless otherwise indicated, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.

K. Stretcher Bars:

1. Thread through fabric 4" o.c., and secure to end, corner, pull and gate posts with tension bands spaced maximum 15" o.c.

L. Accessories:

1. Tie Wires: Use U-shaped wire, conforming to diameter of pipe to which attached, clasping pipe and fabric firmly with ends twisted at least 2 full turns. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing.

2. Fasteners: Install nuts on side of fence opposite fabric side for added security.

M. Fasteners:

1. Install nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on site of fence opposite fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

N. Barber Wire:

1. Barbed Wire: Stretched taut between terminal posts and secured in the slots provided on the line post barb arms. Attach each strand of barbed wire to the terminal post using a brace band.

O. Barbed Tape:

1. Barbed Tape: Barbed tape when specified shall be installed in accordance with ASTM F1911.

P. Gates:

1. Swing Gates: Installation of swing gates and gateposts in compliance with ASTM F 567. Gates shall be plumb in the closed position having a bottom clearance of 3 in., grade permitting. Hinge and latch offset opening space shall be no greater than 3 in. in the closed position. Double gate drop bar receivers shall be set in a concrete footing minimum 6 in. diameter 24 in. deep. Gate leaf holdbacks shall be installed for all double gates. Electrically operated gates must be manufactured and installed in compliance with ASTM F2200 and UL 325.

2. Horizontal Slide Gates: Installation varies by design and manufacturer, install according to manufacturers instructions and in accordance with ASTM F567. Gates shall be plum in the closed position, installed to slide with an initial pull force no greater than 40 lbs. Roller guards and guide posts must be installed on Type I external roller cantilever slide gate in compliance with ASTM F1184. Ground clearance shall be 3 in., grade permitting. Electrically operated gate installation must conform to ASTM F2200 and UL 325.

Q. Gate Operator Installation:

1. General: Install gate operators according to manufacturer's written instructions, aligned and true to fence line and grade.
2. Excavation for Support Posts: Hand-excavate holes for bases/pads, in firm, undisturbed soil to dimensions and depths and at location as required by gate operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated.
3. Comply with NFPA 10 and manufacturers' written instructions for ground of electric-powered motors, controls, and other devices.

3.2 FINISHING

A. Remove and replace sections of damaged fence and fittings. Minor aesthetic damage may be touched up with a suitable spray on material.

B. Clean up debris and unused material and remove from the site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Automatic Gate Operator: Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices. Adjust operators, controls, safety devices, alarms, and limit switches.

1. Operational test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls, alarms, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lubricate hardware, gate operator, and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 32 3113

SECTION 329200 - LAWNS AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Fine grading and preparing lawn areas (including courtyards)
   2. Topsoil Placement
   3. Soil amendments
   4. Fertilizers
   5. Seeding
   6. Hydroseeding

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Lawns: All areas disturbed by construction and not otherwise covered by paving, buildings or other structures. Excluding athletic fields. (See Specification 02921)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certification by product manufacturer that the following products supplied comply with requirements:
   1. Grass Seed
      a. Certification of grass seed from seed vendor for each grass-seed mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
      b. Blue tag certification for each bag of seed.

B. Installers qualifications
   1. Provide a list, with references, of the past three projects of a similar magnitude.

C. Topsoil Amendment Plan.
   1. Provide copy of topsoil testing report.
   2. List of amendments proposed for topsoil, including application rates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, who has successfully completed lawn establishment projects similar in size and complexity to this project. The installer's primary business (defined as a minimum of 60% of total billings) shall be establishment of lawns.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Planting Season: Sow lawn seed during normal planting seasons for type of lawn work required:
   1. Bermuda Grass Lawn Areas: April 15- August 15

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecast weather conditions are suitable for work.

C. Lawn Seeding Schedule
   1. Refer to the drawings for early seeding requirements for specified lawn areas.
   2. If job completion schedule does not allow seeding within a normal planting season, provide interim temporary seeding necessary to stabilize site. Complete permanent seeding during the next planting season.

1.8 LIMITS OF SEEDING

A. Spread topsoil and seed lawn areas. Hydroseed all slopes greater than 3:1.

1.9 PAYMENT PROCEDURES FOR LAWNS AND GRASSES

A. Establish a line item in the Schedule of Values for Lawn Maintenance. This line item shall represent a minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the total value of the seeding for the project.

B. Lawn maintenance will be paid on a monthly basis, following the satisfactory maintenance of the lawns.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1" or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
    a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

B. Have topsoil tested by a certified soil testing laboratory to determine the type and quantity of soil amendments necessary. Add amendments to topsoil as necessary to meet these requirements.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. If the topsoil analysis indicates the need for inorganic soil amendments, the following standards apply:

B. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
1. Class: Class O, with a minimum 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
2. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.

C. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

D. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

E. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

F. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

G. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.

H. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. If the topsoil analysis indicates the need for organic soil amendments, the following standards apply:

B. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch (19-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
   1. Organic Matter Content: 50 percent of dry weight.
   2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
   3. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
   4. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
   5. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 HERBICIDES

A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.5 FERTILIZER

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
   1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in topsoil analysis reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.
   2. Minimum Composition: No less than 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

2.6 SEED

A. Grass Seed: All grass seed must be fresh, clean, and dry.

B. Seed Species
   1. Hulled Sunstar or Riviera Bermuda applied at 200 lbs/acre
      a. Quality:
         i. Seed type shall be as listed below for solar exposure and shall bear an official “NC Certified Seed” label. Tags must be attached to each bag delivered on site.
         ii. Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure,

with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

b. Full Sun:
   i. 80 percent Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon).
c. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
   i. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
   ii. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
   iii. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
   iv. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).
d. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
   i. 50 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
   ii. 35 percent rough bluegrass (Paa trivialis).
   iii. 15 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

2.7 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

B. Pine Straw: Fresh, dry and free from debris, pine cones, or soil. Slash Pine is preferred.

C. Peat Mulch: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
   1. Organic Matter Content: 50 percent of dry weight.

E. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

2.8 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable twisted jute or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of the Work. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseed overspray.

3.3 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT FOR LAWNS

A. Limit subgrade preparation to areas that will be planted in the immediate future.

B. Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones, sticks and roots larger than 2 inches in any dimension from subgrade, 1” in playing fields. Completely remove trash and other extraneous debris from subgrade.

C. Have topsoil tested by a certified soil testing laboratory to determine the type and quantity of soil amendments necessary.

D. Sift topsoil to remove stones and other objects larger than 1” in any dimension. Sift topsoil to remove stones and other objects larger than ½” in any dimension in all playing fields. Maximum object size for topsoil shall be achieved by sifting not by hand removal or raking following placement of topsoil.

E. Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates required by soil testing. Delay mixing fertilizer if planting does not follow placing of planting soil within 4 days. Either mix soil before spreading or apply soil amendments on surface of spread topsoil and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of topsoil before planting.

F. Mix lime with dry soil prior to mixing fertilizer.

G. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of six inches (6”).

3.4 SEEDING LAWNS

A. Sow seed with a spreader or a seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in 2 directions at right angles to each other.

B. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage.

C. Sow seed at the following rates:
   1. Seeding Rates:
      a. General Lawn Areas- 200 lbs./acre.

D. Rake seed lightly into top 1/4 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

E. Hydroseed all slopes 3:1 or steeper.

F. Protect seeded areas 3:1 slope/grade or steeper against erosion by providing erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Protect seeded areas less than 3:1 slope/grade against erosion by spreading straw mulch after completion of seeding operations. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons per acre (45 kg per 100 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
   1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into topsoil by suitable mechanical equipment.

3.5 MAINTENANCE OF NEW LAWNS

A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established. Maintain seeded lawns until Substantial Completion. Maintain all grassed areas as necessary to ensure a satisfactory lawn is achieved at Substantial Completion.

B. Maintain and establish lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.
   1. Replant bare areas with same materials as for lawns.
   2. Replace disturbed mulch.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from a water source to keep lawns uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
   1. Provide a source of water for irrigation. Utilize temporary irrigation meters, a well or water trucks as necessary for the water source.
   2. Water seeded areas as necessary to promote vigorous growth of grass but at the minimum rate of 1 inch per week.
   3. Water sodded areas per the requirements of the grower. Maintain moist soil to a depth of at least four inches.

D. Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at indicated height. Repeat mowing as required to maintain indicated height without cutting more than 40 percent of the grass height (minimum of 3 mowings). Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain following grass height:
   1. Mow grass to a finished height of 2 to 3 inches high.

E. Apply pre-emergent herbicide to lawns areas. Apply 60 – 90 days after planting.

3.6 SATISFACTORY LAWN

A. Seeded lawns shall be considered satisfactory/acceptable provided requirements, including maintenance, have been met and a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass is established, free of weeds, bare spots exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm), and surface irregularities.

B. Replant lawns that do not meet requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory/acceptable.

C. Substantial Completion of the building and the remainder of the project may be achieved (pending prior Architect and Owner approval) before achieving a satisfactory/acceptable lawn. Continue to replant and maintain unsatisfactory/unacceptable lawn areas until acceptance is obtained. Warranties for lawns shall begin at the time of acceptance of the lawn.

3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from sidewalks and paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto surface of roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period until lawn is established.

END OF SECTION 32 9200

SECTION 329300 - EXTERIOR PLANTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Trees
   2. Shrubs
   3. Groundcovers
   4. Other Plant Materials
   5. Stakes & Guys

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Installers Qualifications: Provide a list, with references, of the past three projects of similar scope.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Plant Material Certifications:
   1. Certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities.
   2. Label data substantiating that plant materials comply with specified requirements.

D. Planting Schedule:
   1. Typewritten planting schedule.
   2. Once accepted, revise dates only as approved in writing and submitted to Architect.

E. Maintenance Schedules: Typewritten instructions recommending procedures for maintenance of landscape work for one full year. Submit prior to completion of project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, who has successfully completed planting projects similar in size and complexity to this project. The installer's primary business (defined as a minimum of 60% of total billings) shall be exterior plant installation.

B. Installer's Field Supervision: Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on the project site when exterior planting is in progress.

C. Exterior Plant Materials:

1. Provide plant materials of quantity, size, genus, species, and variety indicated on the Drawings.
2. All plant materials and work shall comply with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 “American Standard for Nursery Stock.”
3. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to Architect, together with proposal for use of equivalent material.
4. The Architect may inspect plant materials either at place of growth or on site before planting, for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. Architect retains right to further inspect trees for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects, and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees immediately from project site.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials:
1. Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer or grower.
2. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.

B. Exterior Plant Materials
1. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery.
2. Deliver exterior plant materials after preparations for planting have been completed and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plant materials in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist and free from frost.
3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers until planting time.
4. Balled and burlapped material shall be freshly dug.
5. Handle planting stock by root ball.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Examine the subgrade, verify the elevations, and observe the conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

B. Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate as required.

C. When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Architect before planting.

D. Provide all necessary safeguards for the protection of all planted areas until provisional inspection/acceptance is accomplished.

E. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods.
   1. Spring Planting: Unfrozen soil conditions March 1-June 1st.
   2. Fall Planting: September 1-November 1st or until frozen soil conditions prevent work.
   3. Summer Planting: June 1 – September 1 with approved irrigation system.

F. Coordination with Lawns: Install plant materials after finish grades are established and before planting lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.
   1. When planting exterior plants after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty exterior plant materials for a period of one year after date of Final Completion against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from neglect by Owner, abuse or damage by others, or unusual phenomena or incidents which are beyond Contractor's control.
   1. The Contractor shall provide written notice to the Architect of any practice which will affect the warranty if not remedied promptly. The Architect will render an opinion of the conflict if necessary.
   2. Make replacements of all dead plants or plants in impaired condition (more than 25% dead or dying) condition in early spring/fall following installation. Replacements of dead or rejected plants should again be made prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. The Owner is responsible for maintaining all exterior plant material throughout the warranty period according to the submitted Maintenance Schedule.

B. Remove all stakes and guy wires at the end of the 12 month guarantee period.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted in writing by the Civil Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
   1. Provide a minimum 48-hours' notice to the Civil Engineer and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.
   1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize "NC one call" by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide nursery-grown plant materials complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

2.2 PLANTS

A. General: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety indicated. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery. Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery of species and variety shown or listed. Provide plants with heavy, well-branched tops and a vigorous well-developed root system.

2.3 FERTILIZER

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium. Revise fertilizer mix to remedy deficiencies found in soil.
   1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
   2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium. Revise fertilizer mix to remedy deficiencies found in soil.
   1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
   2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.4 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Six (6) month old well rotted double shredded native hardwood bark mulch not larger than 4” in length and 1/2” in width, free of woodchips and sawdust.

B. Pine Straw: Fresh, dry and free from debris, pine cones, or soil. Slash Pine is preferred. Coverage for 3" is one bale per 50sq ft.

2.5 WATER

A. Free of substances harmful to plant growth.

2.6 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character, without admixture of subsoil material, obtained from a well-drained arable site, reasonably free from clay, lumps, coarse sands, stones, plants, roots, sticks and other foreign materials.

B. Topsoil Source:
1. Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
   a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land**,** bogs or marshes.
2. Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
3. Amend existing in-place surface soil to produce topsoil. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
   a. Surface soil may be supplemented with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.7 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
1. Class: Class T, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
2. Class: Class O, with a minimum 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
3. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.

G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.8 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch (19-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
   1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
   2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; bio-solids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

B. Sphagnum peat moss: Sphagnum peat moss shall be partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
   1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with at least 0.15 lb (2.4 kg) of ammonium nitrate or 0.25 lb (4 kg) of ammonium sulfate per cubic foot (cubic meter) of loose sawdust or ground bark.

E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, poultry, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Tree save areas as indicated shall be tagged and approved by the Architect prior to any clearing and/or thinning.

B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

D. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple exterior plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

E. Lay out exterior plants at locations indicated. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

F. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
   1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

3.4 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

A. Loosen subgrade of planting beds to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off of Owner's property.
   1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
   2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
      a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
      b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

C. Restore planting beds if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

A. Set all plant materials plumb and in center of pit or trench as per detail.
   1. Remove burlap and wire baskets from tops of root balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
   2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
   3. Backfill with an amended soil blend consisting of five (5) parts native soil, one (1) part organic amendment and one (1) lb. fertilizer.
   4. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.
   5. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots. Tamp final layer of backfill. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly, do not break.
   6. Form a ring of soil around the edge of each planting pit to retain water.

B. Organic Mulching: Apply 3-inch (75-mm.) average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches (300 mm) beyond edge of planting pit or trench. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

3.6 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

A. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs as indicated.

3.7 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants as indicated in details.

B. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During exterior planting, keep adjacent pavings and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged exterior planting.

3.9 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 32 9300

SECTION 331000 – SITE WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water systems piping for potable water service and fire protection service outside the building.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 15 Sections for fire protection systems inside building.
2. Division 15 Sections for water distribution systems inside building.
3. Division 31 Section “Earth Moving” for excavation, trenching, and backfilling.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure Ratings: Except where otherwise indicated, the following are minimum pressure requirements for water system piping.

1. Underground Piping: 150 psi.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data, including pressure rating, rated capacity, and settings of selected models for the following:

1. Meter boxes.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Valves and boxes.
4. Fire hydrants.
5. Fire department connections.
6. Yard hydrants.
7. Identification materials and devices.
8. Pipe and fittings.
9. Alarm devices.
10. Indicator posts.
11. Meter vaults and boxes.
12. Backflow prevention devices and enclosures.
13. Tapping sleeves and saddles.

C. Shop drawings for precast concrete pits. Include frames and covers. Include drains when indicated.

D. Coordination drawings showing pipe sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations and elevations, if applicable. Include details of underground structures, connections, anchors, and reaction backing. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from water system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.

E. Record drawings at Project closeout of installed water system piping and products according to Division 1.

F. As-Built survey of installed water system. Perform and submit as-built survey as soon as possible following installation of water main piping and appurtenances. Survey shall be submitted at least 60-days prior to needed use of water main.

G. Test reports specified in "Field Quality Control" Article in Part 3. Submit test reports at least 60-days prior to needed use of water main.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials, construction methods and testing shall comply with the requirements of the Rockingham County Standard Specifications and Details.

B. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on equipment made to specified standards.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide equipment and accessories that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

D. Product Options: Water systems specialties and accessories are based on specific types, manufacturers, and models indicated. Components by other manufacturers but having equal performance characteristics may be considered, provided deviations in dimensions, operation, and other characteristics do not change design concept or intended performance as judged by Architect and Dan River Water, INC. The burden of proof of equality and approval by Dan River Water, INC of products is on the Contractor. Refer to Division 1 sections.

E. All work within any NCDOT right-of-way shall conform to the requirements of the current version of the NCDOT’s Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way, the provisions and conditions of the encroachment agreement(s), and other applicable NCDOT standards and policies. The encroachment agreement(s) are considered part of the project specifications by reference. Copies of the agreement(s) will be provided upon request from the Architect.

F. Perform As-Built Survey of installed water system piping and products according to City of Morganton As-Built drawing requirements. As-built survey shall be submitted in digital (dwg)

and hard copy formats. The hard-copy shall be signed and sealed by a NC Professional Land Surveyor. Survey shall include the following:

1. All fire hydrant water valve sizes and locations with no less than two primary reference dimensions from permanent above grade features.
2. Locations of bacteriological sampling points.
3. Pipe materials and sizes.
4. Other water system components such as meters, backflow preventers, etc.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, for shipping as follows:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Storage: Use the following precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, during storage:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect valves from weather. Store valves indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support valves off ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants whose size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Verify that water system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

C. Site Information: Reports on subsurface condition investigations made during the design of the Project are available for informational purposes only; data in reports are not intended as

representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions (between soil borings). Owner assumes no responsibility for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate connection to water main with City of Morganton. Obtain all necessary permits for pavement cuts, line taps, etc. from the authorities having jurishdiction.

B. Coordinate with pipe materials, sizes, entry locations, and pressure requirements of building fire protection and building water distribution systems piping.

C. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work are specified herein. Products by other manufacturers having equal performance characteristics may be considered, however approval must be aquired by the Contractor from Dan River Water, INC.

2.2 PIPES AND TUBES

A. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C150 and C151, laying condition Type 1 and working pressure of 350 psi. All ductile-iron pipe shall be listed by ANSI/NSF Standard 61 for potable water contact.

1. Lining: AWWA C104, cement mortar, bituminous seal coated.
2. Gaskets, Glands, and Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
3. Push-On-Joint-Type Pipe: AWWA C111, rubber gaskets.
4. Mechanical-Joint-Type Pipe: AWWA C111, rubber gaskets, ductile- or cast-iron glands, and steel bolts and nuts.
5. Coating: AWWA C151, bituminous coating.
6. Restrained-Joints: All restrained joint ductile iron pipe unless otherwise specified shall be of the boltless restrained joint type as assembled with a steel flexible ring that locks into position inside the bell of the connecting pipe. The locking rings shall be one-piece construction. For installations requiring welded locking rings, the rings shall be factory welded. The restrained joints shall provide a minimum of 4-degrees of deflection for pipe sizes, 4-inches through 12-inches in diameter.

    a. All proprietary pipe restraint systems shall be approved by Dan River Water, INC and provided in compliance with all standards for coatings, linings, pressure classes, etc. as required for ductile iron pipe. All restrained joint pipe shall be installed based on laying conditions, pressure class, etc. as required for typical ductile iron pipe. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining City of Morganton approvals.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K, seamless water tube, annealed temper. All copper pipe shall be NSF Listed for potable use.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2241, SDR 21, gasket joints or ASTM D 1785, Sch-40, solvent joints. All PVC pipe shall be NSF Listed for potable use.

D. Steel Encasement Pipe: ASTM A139 and A283, logitudinally welded of smooth-wall seamless, grade "B" steel, Minimum yield strength of 35,000-psi.

1. Thickness: Per NCDOT encroachment agreement but no less than 0.375-in. Ends shall be beveled and prepared for field welding at the circumferential joints.
2. Coatings: Inside and outside, AWWA C203, ASTM 3034-12454 B and any additional requirements of NCDOT.
3. Pipe Support: A minimum of one metal 'spider' device shall be provided for each joint of pipe.
4. Size: The inside diameter of the encasement pipe shall be 8-in greater than the nominal inside diameter of the carrier pipe.
5. Pipe Ends: Pipe ends shall be right-angled and shall be compatable to receive a "Dresser style 62" – Type I or approved equal mechanical transition coupler.

2.3 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron and Cast-Iron Pipe Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile-iron or cast-iron, 250-psig minimum pressure rating; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact fittings, 250-psig pressure rating. All ductile-iron fittings shall be listed by ANSI/NSF Standard 61 for potable water contact.

1. Lining: AWWA C104, cement mortar.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
3. Joints: AWWA C111, mechanical joint, all bell.
4. Coating: AWWA C151, bituminous coating.

B. Copper Tube Fittings: AWWA C800, flared copper type brass fittings. All copper fittings shall be NSF Listed for potable use.

C. PVC Plastic Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Sch-40. All PVC fittings shall be NSF Listed for potable use.

2.4 VALVES

A. Gate Valves 3 Inches and Larger: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, resilient seated; bronze stem, cast-iron or ductile-iron body and bonnet, stem nut, 250-psig working pressure, minimum UL/FM rating of 200-psi. All coating materials shall comply with NSF 61.

1. Gate valves shall be fusion bonded epoxy, (FBE) coated both interior and exterior at a minimum of 10mils and the FBE coating shall be provided in conformance with AWWA C550. The gate valve wedge shall be fully encapsulated in rubber. All sealing gaskets shall be made of EPDM rubber materials.
2. All valves shall be rated for bi-directional flow.
3. Gate valves shall be restrained by stainless steel rodding, concentric ring restrained connections or wedge action retainer glands. In all cases, the valve and piping shall be restrained on both sides to sufficiently allow the valve to function as a dead end.

4. All gate valves shall open left with a non rising stem and be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and mechanical joint ends except for valves installed in vaults or other enclosures which shall be rising stem with flanged ends.
5. All gate valves shall be constructed with triple o-ring seals in which 2 o-rings are located above the thrust collar and 1 o-ring is located below the thrust collar. The two upper o-rings shall be replaceable with the valve fully open and subjected to full rated working pressure.
6. Post Indicator Valves shall be non-rising stem with flange for indicator post.

B. Combination Air Valves shall be provided to purge air from the system at startup, vent small pockets of air while the system is being pressurized and running, and prevent critical vacuum conditions during draining.

1. Combination air valves rated for potable water use shall be installed at all high points of water lines 8 inches in diameter or larger and at other locations such as major changes in grade. A high point shall be determined as any high location where the difference between the high elevation and adjacent low elevation exceeds 10-ft.
2. All combination air valves shall be provided in conformance with AWWA C-512. The combination air valve shall automatically exhaust large volumes of air from the system when it is being filled and allow air to re-enter the pipe when the system is being drained. The water main shall be installed at a grade which will allow the air to migrate to a high point where the air can be released through an air valve. A minimum pipe slope of 1 foot in 500 feet should be maintained.
3. Combination air valves shall be of the single housing style with Type 304 or 316 stainless steel body that combines the operation of both an air/vacuum and air release valve. The valve shall have a minimum two (2) inch NPT inlet and the inlet body shall be rated for minimum 230 PSI working pressure. Combination air valves sized from 2-inches to 4-inches shall be provided with NPT inlets and outlets unless otherwise submitted for approval with flanged connections. The combination air valve shall be provided with cylindrical shaped floats and anti-shock orifice made of high density polyethylene. Combination air valves with spherical floats shall not be accepted. All combination air valves shall be installed in accordance with Dan River Water, INC Standard Details.
4. The combination air valve shall be installed in standard eccentric manhole. All combination air valve assemblies shall be provided with a saddle tap in the same sizing as the combination air valve assembly and isolated with a gate valve of the same size. The isolation gate valve shall be provided with NPT threads and connected with “no lead” brass (meeting UNS C89833 as per ASTM B584) or bronze piping. The isolation valve shall be rated for 200-psi service or greater

C. Nonrising Stem Gate Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; body and screw bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with Class 125 threaded ends, solid wedge, nonrising copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE)-impregnated packing, and malleable-iron handwheel.

D. Valve Boxes: Cast-iron box having top section and cover with lettering "WATER," bottom section with base of size to fit over valve and barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter, boxes shall be of the screw or telescopic type, valve box ring adjustments will not be allowed. The valve box shall be centered over the wrench nut and seated on compacted backfill without touching the valve assembly. All valve boxes shall be encased in a trowel finished 2' x 2' x 6" pad of 3000-psi concrete beneath the asphalt with the cover flush with the top of the pavement

or flush with the finished grade. Precast concrete valve box encasements may be used for valve box encasement outside of paved areas provided the assembly is buried flush with the surface grade and compacted properly to prevent movement of the precast encasement.

E. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM-approved, vertical type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of bury of valve. Post indicator valves (PIVs) on fire protection systems shall be equiped with a supervisory switch.

F. Corporation Stops: Ball type, made of "no lead" brass (meeting UNS C89833 as per ASTM B584) and complete with a compression coupling and AWWA Standard threads as per AWWA C800. All corporation stops shall be rated for a working pressure of 300-psi.

1. Taps shall be located at 10:00 or 2:00 o'clock on the circumfrence of the pipe. Service taps shall be staggered alternating from one side of the water main to the other and at least 12 inches apart. The taps must be a minimum of 24 inches apart if they are on the same side of the pipe.
2. No burned taps will be allowed and each corporation stop shall be wrapped with Teflon tape for ductile iron pipe water mains. No taps are allowed on a fire hydrant line. No tapping shall be made where rodding is placed.
3. Service Saddles shall be used on all ductile iron water mains for taps larger than 1-inch or otherwise when direct taps cannot be made. Service saddles shall be used for all taps on existing water mains other than ductile iron, such as asbestos cement, PVC, etc. Service Saddles shall be provided with brass body and fasteners (85-5-5-5 waterworks brass or "no lead" brass meeting UNS C89833 as per ASTM B584) conforming to AWWA C800 and double straps made of silicon bronze conforming to ASTM A98 and factory installed grade 60 rubber gaskets. Service saddles shall be provided with AWWA standard threads per AWWA C800.

G. Tapping Sleeve and Tapping Valve: Complete assembly, including tapping sleeve, tapping valve, and bolts and nuts. Use sleeve and valve compatible with tapping machine.

1. Tapping sleeves shall be fabricated of ductile iron construction in a two-piece assembly with mechanical joint connections to the main line and flanged connection to the tapping valve.
2. All MJ tapping sleeves shall be rated for a working pressure of 200-psi or greater and provided with a ¾-inch test plug for testing. All tapping sleeves shall be hydrostatically tested up to 200-psi before a tap is made. Tapping sleeves shall NOT be air tested.
3. All mechanical joint tapping sleeves shall be manufacturer fabricated and approved for installation on the specific main line pipe material, whether ductile iron or asbestos cement.

H. Ball Valve: PVC, quarter turn, true union ball valves. Rated to 200-psi., Teflon ball seats. Listed by NSF for use in potable water service.

2.5 VAULTS

A. Concrete vaults shall meet HS-20 loading requirements and shall be located outside of travel areas. Portland cement mix, 3000 psi .

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Reinforcement: Steel conforming to the following:

1. Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Ladder: ASTM A 36, steel or polyethylene-encased steel steps.

D. Access door: Aluminum with flush top handle, stainless steel hinges, bolts and slam lock, automatic hold open arm, and compression springs to allow for easy opening.

E. Drain: Positive drainage with rodent proofing shall be provided for all below ground vaults.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Hydrants shall conform to AWWA C502 with a minimum valve opening of 4 1/2 inches. Mechanical joint, bronze to bronze seating, minimum 4 foot bury depth with a break away ground line flange and break away rod coupling. The hydrant bonnet shall be designed with a sealed oil or grease reservoir with O-ring seals and a Teflon thrust bearing. All fire hydrants shall be designed and rated for a working pressure of 250-psi or greater.

1. Outlets: One 4 1/2 inch steamer and double 2 1/2 inch hose connections with National Standard Threads. Include cast-iron caps with minimum 2/0 twist link, heavy -duty, non-kinking, machine chains.
2. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon 1-1/2 inch point to flat.
3. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valve by turning operating nut to the left, or counterclockwise.
4. Finish: Red exterior alkyd gloss enamel paint.

2.7 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed, Sidewalk Fire Department Connections: UL 405, cast-brass body, with thread inlets according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department hose threads, and threaded NPS bottom outlet. Include lugged cap, gasket, and chain; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose connection inlet; 18-inch high brass sleeve; and round sidewalk escutcheon plate marked “STANDPIPE” in 2-in letters. Connections shall be two 2 ½ inch inlets and 4 inch outlet.

B. Wafer Check Valve: UL Listed/FM Approved, lead free, ductile iron body, bronze clapper and seat ring, ‘O’ ring seals, stainless spring closure, with ½” ball drip valve below seat to allow valve to drain water from FDC. Valves shall be Empire Wafer Silent Check Valve or ITT Kennedy Wafer Check Valve.

C. Signage: Approx. 18”x10”, steel, white background with min. 6” red lettering, marked FDC, mounted on a galvanized steel pole with concrete footing. Mounting height to bottom of sign: 5-ft. min.

1. Secondary sign: Similar to primary signage in size and material, copy to be determined by code official.

2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. General: As approved by the Underwriters Laboritories and/or the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research at the University of Southern California and Dan River Water, INC.

B. Double-Check Assembly (DCVA) Backflow Preventers – ¾" thru 2": ASSE 1015, AWWA C510, CSA B64 Certified and USC Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research approved with full port, resilient seated ball valve shut-off valves and four ball valve test cocks. Include 2 spring loaded, center guided check assemblies.

C. Double-Check Assembly (DCVA) Backflow Preventers 2-1/2" thru 10": ASSE 1015, AWWA C510, CSA B64 Certified and USC Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research approved, FM approved or UL listed, with OS&Y gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include 2 positive-seating check valves and test cocks for continuous-pressure application. Pressure loss shall be 5-psig maximum through middle third of flow range. Assembly shall be of a compact design utilizing a flow orientation of inlet flow vertical up, outlet flow vertical down at the direct outlet of the gate valves. Febco Model 870 or approved equal.

D. Double-Check Detector Assembly (DCDA) Backflow Preventers 2-1/2" thru 10": ASSE 1048, FM approved or UL listed, with OS&Y gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include 2 positive-seating check valves and test cocks, and bypass with diplacement-type water meter, valves, and double check backflow preventer, for continuous-pressure application. Pressure loss shall be 5-psig maximum through middle third of flow range. Assembly shall be of a compact design utilizing a flow orientation of inlet flow vertical up, outlet flow vertical down at the direct outlet of the gate valves. Febco Model 876 or approved equal.

E. Reduced Pressure (RP or RPZ) Backflow Preventers – ¾" thru 2": ASSE 1013, AWWA C511, CSA B64 Certified and USC Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research approved with full port, resilient seated ball valve shut-off valves and ball valve test cocks. Include 2 spring loaded, center stem guided check valves and one hydraulically dependednt differential relief valve.

F. Reduced Pressure (RP or RPZ) Backflow Preventers – 2-1/2" thru 10": ASSE 1013, AWWA C511, CSA B64 Certified and USC Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research approved, FM approved or UL listed, with OS&Y gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air gap fitting located between 2 positive-seating check valves for continuous-pressure application. Assembly shall be of a compact design utilizing a flow orientation of inlet flow vertical up, outlet flow vertical down at the direct outlet of the gate valves. Febco Model 880V, Wilkins Model 475, or approved equal.

G. Reduced Pressure Detector Assembly (RPDA) Backflow Preventers – 2-1/2" thru 10": ASSE 1047, USC Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research approved, FM approved and UL listed, with OS&Y gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air gap fitting

located between 2 positive-seating check valves and test cocks, and bypass with diplacement-type water meter, valves, and reduced pressure backflow preventer, for continuous-pressure application. Wilkins Model 475DA or approved equal. Gate valves on backflow preventers on fire protection systems shall be equiped with supervisiory switches.

2.9 YARD HYDRANTS

A. Yard Hydrants, Post Type: ASSE 1057 listed, sanitary, lockable, nonfreeze, post-type, 3/4-inch inlet, integral ASSE 1052 double-check backflow preventer with outlet conforming to ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH threads for garden hose. Include bronze casing, cast-iron or cast-aluminum casing guard, tapped drain port in valve housing, and key operation. Hydrant shall be of length required for a mounting height of 30” and installation of inlet valve below frost line (24” min. bury). Furnish 2 keys for each hydrant.

2.10 ANCHORAGES

A. Thrust Blocking: Thrust restraint blocking for all fittings or components subject to hydrostatic thrust shall be securely anchored by the use of concrete thrust blocks poured in place. The reaction areas are shown in the Details. No concrete shall interfere with the removal of fittings. Material for reaction blocking shall be 3,000-psi concrete. A minimum 4 mil plastic shall cover the fitting to ensure that no concrete will interfere with removal of the fitting. Alternative restraining methods and mechanical joint restraints may be used upon approval by Dan River Water, INC Director of Engineering.

B. Rodding: All rodding shall be constructed with type 304 stainless steel rods at the number and sizing specified in the following table. Rod coupling shall not be allowed. Rodding requirements are as follows:

4-in branch.....2, ¾-in steel rods
6-in branch.....2, ¾-in steel rods
8-in branch.....4, ¾-in steel rods
12-in branch.....6, ¾-in steel rods

C. Wedge Action Retainer Glands: Wedge action retainer glands may be used as a substitute for rodding, but shall not substitute for typical reaction blocking. All wedge action retainer glands shall be manufactured as a one piece retainer gland for use with mechanical joint fittings and shall be rated to provide restraint up to 350-psi pressure rating for sizes through 16-inches. For sizing above 16-inches, the wedge action retainer gland shall be rated to provide restraint up to 250-psi. Approved wedge action retainer glands shall be made of ductile iron, coated with a manufacturer applied epoxy coating or polyester powder coating.

1. In cases where wedge action retainer glands are approved for pipe restraint of fire hydrant supply lines or other applications, the wedge action retainer gland shall be joined with a mechanical joint pipe bell and the entire hydrant supply line shall be restrained. Wedge action retainer gland connections to push on pipe are not allowed.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Metallic-Lined Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape with metallic core, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid blue in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

2.12 WATER METERS

A. Meters shall be set by Dan River Water, INC. The Contractor shall coordinate installation directly with Dan River Water, INC. Contractor is responsible for all meter permits and installation fees.

B. Meter vaults and access doors within street right of way shall meet HS-20 loading requirements and shall be located outside of travel areas. Pedestrian rated covers of 300-psf are not allowed. The access double doors shall be aluminum with a flush drop lift handle, stainless steel hinges and bolts, a stainless steel slam lock, an automatic hold open arm, and compression springs to allow for easy opening. To ensure positive drainage, the vault shall be tied into the adjacent storm drainage system.

2.13 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. General: Manufactured, weather-resistant enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping equipment or specialties. Enclosures shall be sized as required for access and service of protected unit. Enclosures for compact design backflow preventors shall be no larger than 64”(L)x60”(W)x60”(H) Enclosures shall be as manufactured by Hot Box or approved equal.

1. Housing: Reinforced-aluminum or reiforced-fiberglass construction. Factory applied paint. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard color choices.
2. Drain openting: Sized to alleviate a full release by the backflow preventer.
3. Hindged access doors with locking device.
4. Insulation inside housing.
5. Electric heater with self-limiting temperature control (for 2-1/2” or larger backflow preventers) or plug-connected pipe heating cable (for 2” and smaller backflow preventors) and connection to power supply. Heating equipment shall be designed and furnished by the enclosure manufacturer.
6. Concrete base slab: 4 inch thick of dimensions required to extend at least 6 inches beyond edges of housing. Provide PVC sleeves at water pipe penetrations through slab.
7. Anchoring devices to attach housing to base with stainless steel mouting hardware.

2.14 ALARM DEVICES

A. Description: UL 753, FM approved, of type and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.

B. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All construction shall conform to the Standard Specifications and Details of Dan River Water, INC and the NCDOT as applicable in addition to the requirements state herein.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.3 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Extend water system piping and connect to water supply source and building water distribution and fire protection systems in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate domestic water system piping at 5-feet outside building wall until building water systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or other fittings as required for piping material. Make connections to building water system when those systems are installed.
2. Terminate fire protection water system 12-in above finish floor elevation within building with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Coordinate exact locaiton with fire protection contractor. Install restrained joints for buried piping within 60 inches of building. Use restrained-joint pipe and fittings, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ductile-Iron Piping Gasketed Joints: Construct joints according to AWWA C600.

B. Flanged Joints: Align flanges and install gaskets. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening. Use lubricant on bolt threads. Flanged joints shall be used in vaults or above grade installations only.

3.5 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping at indicated slope.

C. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

D. Install piping free of sags and bends.

E. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Piping Connections: Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below within vaults or above-ground. Do not use flanges, unions or keyed couplings at underground installations.

1. Above grade: Install unions, in piping 2 inches and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having 2-inch or smaller threaded pipe connection.

2. Above grade: Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.
3. Below grade: Join copper pipe with flared copper type brass fittings.
4. Below grade: Join ductile iron pipe with push-on joints. Join fittings with mechanical joints.
5. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping of dissimilar metals.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water Main Connection: Tap water main with size and in location as indicated according to requirements of Dan River Water, INC.

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with AWWA C600. Install valve with stem pointing up and with cast-iron valve box.
4. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water service piping.
5. Install service clamps and corporation stops in size, quantity, and arrangement required by City of Morganton standards and according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
6. Install service clamps on pipe to be tapped. Position outlet for corporation stop.
7. Install corporation stops into service clamps. Install valve with stem pointing up and with cast-iron valve box.
8. Install curb stop in service piping with head pointing up and with cast-iron service box.
9. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
10. Use drilling machine compatible with service clamp and corporate stop. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water service piping.

B. Comply with requirements of NFPA 24 for materials and installation.

C. Install ductile-iron pipe and ductile-iron and cast-iron fittings according to AWWA C600.

D. Install copper tube and wrought-copper fittings according to CDA No. 404/0 "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Bury piping at minimum depth of 3 feet below finished subgrade and not less than 18 inches below average local frost depth.

F. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

G. Shoring or bracing of pits, trenches and other excavations shall be in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT and OSHA.

H. The subgrade at the bottom of the trench shall be shaped to secure uniform support throughout the length of the pipe. A space shall be excavated under the bell of each pipe to provide space to relieve bearing pressure on the bell and provide room to adequately make the joint.

I. Open ends of pipe shall be plugged with a standard plug or cap at all times when pipe laying is not in progress. Trench water shall not be permitted to enter pipe.

J. Backfill material shall be free from stones greater than 4-inches in diameter, construction material debris, frozen material, organic matter, or unstable material. Backfill materials shall be placed in loose lifts of 8-inches or less in depth. All backfill shall be compaced to not less than 95% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density except the final foot beneath pavement or slab areas where this requirement shall be increased to 98% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density.

K. Install and test fire protection piping and appurtenances in accordance with the specific requirements of Dan River Water, INC and applicable NFPA requirements.

3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorages: Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Fire Service Piping: According to NFPA 24.

B. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-retarding material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

C. Use thrust blocking anchorages unless noted otherwise. Use mechanically restrained joint pipe and fittings only where specifically noted and approved by Dan River Water, INC.

3.8 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. Install fire hydrants plumb and as indicated on the Drawings. Orient hydrant with pumper nozzle facing the closest curb of a fire lane or street, but not a parking space.

B. The back of the hydrant opposite the pipe connection shall be firmly blocked against the vertical face of the trench with 1/3 cubic yard of concrete. Double bridle rods and collars shall be connected from the tee to the hydrant. Rods shall not be less than 3/4 inch diameter and made of stainless steel rod stock for corrosion protection. A minimum of 8 cubic feet of stone shall be placed around the drains. The backfill around the hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted and closely match the elevation on the approved plans. Hydrant extensions will not be allowed on new or retrofit installations.

C. For fire hydrant installations outside of intersections, the Contractor may choose to utilize concentric ring restrained fittings in combination with concentric ring restrained gate valves and fire hydrants without typical blocking and rodding. In this case, the entire hydrant supply line shall be fabricated with restrained joints. The Contractor may also elect to utilize typical mechanical joint fittings, restrained with wedge action retainer glands. The wedge action retainer glands, shall be installed on all sides of the mechanical joint branch fitting, both sides of the valve, and the fire hydrant to restrain any mechanical joint pipe connections on the hydrant supply line.

3.9 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Install roughing-in piping and specialties for water meter installation as indicated on the Drawings and according to City of Morganton requirements.

3.10 PIT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Construct pits of poured-in-place concrete or provide precast concrete pits of dimensions indicated, with access frame and cover, ladder, and drain. Include sleeves with waterproof mechanical sleeve seals for pipe entry and exit.

B. Connect vault drain outlet to storm drain

3.11 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to plumbing and health department authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer.

C. Do not install reduced-pressure-principle-type in pit.

D. Support backflow preventers, valves, and piping on 3000-psi minimum, portland-cement-mix concrete piers.

E. Contractor shall contract with qualified personel to perform and provide certification of installed backflow prevention devices.

3.12 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install fire department connections in locations indicated in accordance with NFPA 14 and 24 and within 50-ft of a fire hydrant.

B. Install wafer check valve with ball drip valve at each fire department connection. Install concrete or cast iron vault set on #57 washed stone at wafer check valve.

C. Orient nozzles of FDC toward vehicle travelway.

D. Install signage out of pedestrian and vehicle travelways near FDC. Front of sign to face primary vehicle travelway.

3.13 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.

B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.

1. Valves: Install chain and padlock on open OS&Y gate valve.
2. Post Indicators: Install padlock on wrench on indicator post.

C. Connect alarm devices to building fire alarm system.

3.14 IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tape during back-filling of trench for underground water service piping. Locate 6 inches to 8 inches below finished grade, directly over piping.

B. Attach nonmetallic piping label permanently to main electrical meter panel.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: All materials shall be inspected by the Town's inspector prior to installation. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor and equipment to perform all testing and inspections. Dan River Water, INC shall provide water for testing purposes on water mains in accordance with Town Standard Procedure 4, Control and Monitoring fo Water System Flow Activity.

B. Hydrostatic Testing:

1. No valve in the Town water system shall be operated without authorization in accordance with the Town Standard Procedure 4, "Control and Monitoring of Water System Flow Activity." A section of line that is to be hydrostatically tested, shall be slowly filled with water at a rate which will allow complete evacuation of air from the line. Hand pumps shall not be used for the pressure testing of water mains. Taps used for testing purposes shall be removed after testing and repaired using a stainless steel full circle repair clamp.
2. Fill the line slowly to avoid undue impacts associated with surge and to allow air to evacuate the pipeline. After all air has been expelled from the water main, the line shall be tested to a pressure of 200 psi as measured at the lowest elevation of the line for a duration of 2 hours. The testing period shall not commence until all air has been evacuated and the pressure has stabilized. The pressure gauge used in the hydrostatic test shall be calibrated in increments of 10-psi or less. The pressure gauge shall be liquid-filled and indexed for an operating range of 300-psi or less with a minimum dial size of 3-1/2 inches. At the end of the test period, the leakage shall be measured with an accurate water meter.
3. Any measured leakage not within the allowable limits as specified in the following table shall require repair of the water main and additional testing until the standards are met. For pipe sizes other than those shown, the Contractor shall test within the allowable leakage amounts as specified by AWWA C600-99. All visible leaks shall be repaired regardless of the amount of leakage .

Pipe Size (in)	Allowable Leakage (Gal/Hr per 1000 ft of pipe)
4	0.38
6	0.57
8	0.76
12	1.15

C. Disinfection: All additions or replacements to the water system shall be disinfected with chlorine in conformance with AWWA C651 before being placed in service under the supervision of the Town's Inspector in the following manner.

1. Taps shall be made at the control valve at the upstream end of the line and at all extremities of the line including valves.
2. A solution of water containing 70% HTH available chlorine shall be introduced into the line by regulated pumping at the control-valve tap. The solution shall be of such a concentration that the line shall have a uniform concentration of not less than 50-ppm and not more than 100-ppm total chlorine immediately after chlorination. The chart below shows the required quantity of 70% HTH compound to be contained in solution in each 1000 feet section of line to produce the desired concentration from 50-ppm to 100 ppm.

Pipe Size (in)	Lbs. of HTH (70%) Per 1000-ft of Pipe
6	0.88 – 1.76
8	1.56 – 3.12
10	2.42 – 4.84
12	3.50 – 7.00
14	4.76 – 9.52

3. The HTH Solution shall be circulated in the main by opening the control valve and systematically manipulating hydrants and taps at the line extremities. The HTH solution must be pumped in at a constant rate for each discharge rate so a uniform concentration will be produced in mains.
4. HTH solution shall remain in lines for no less than 24 hours or as directed by the Town's Inspector.
5. Extreme care shall be exercised at all times to prevent the HTH solution from entering existing mains.
6. Free residual chlorine after 24 hours shall be at least 10 ppm or the Inspector will require that the lines be re-chlorinated.

D. Flushing:

1. Flushing of lines may only proceed after 24 hours of disinfection contact time and as directed by Town staff, provided the free residual chlorine analysis is satisfactory.
2. At the completion of disinfection, chlorinated water flushed from the water main shall be disposed of in conformance with all Federal, State and local regulations.
3. In accordance with all applicable regulations, a neutralizing chemical shall be applied to minimize chlorine residual in the flushing water before discharging from the water main, unless an alternate plan is submitted in writing and approved by the Town.
4. Water used for disinfection shall be flushed from the water main until the chlorine residual concentration is below 5-ppm before initiating sampling.

E. Bacteriological and Turbidity Sampling

1. Bacteriological sampling shall be utilized to verify disinfection prior to placing a newly constructed water main in operational service. Bacteriological sampling shall consist of 2 consecutive sets of acceptable samples taken at least 24-hours apart and collected from

each 1,200-ft section of water main and all dead ends and branches as outlined by ANSI/AWWA C651.

2. For the first round of sampling, the requested laboratory analysis shall be specified as follows: “Bacteriological Test and Turbidity.” For the second round of testing, the laboratory analysis shall be specified as, “Bacteriological Test Only.”
3. Samples for laboratory analysis shall be collected by the Town’s Inspector after flushing is completed. The Contractor shall furnish the sample bottles, the testing agency and such help as may be required to secure these samples. The contractor shall make arrangements with the laboratory that all test results be submitted directly to the Town’s inspector or other designee approved by the Engineering Inspector. All costs for laboratory testing shall be borne by the Contractor.
4. The laboratory secured for testing shall be certified by the State Laboratory of Public Health. All sample bottles for bacteriological sampling provided by the laboratory shall be sterilized and treated with a dechlorinating agent, such as sodium thiosulfate. Samples for turbidity shall be taken in plain sterilized bottles from the lab, which are separate from the bottles provided for bacteriological testing. The sample bottles shall be provided with tamper proof seals that will be adhered to the bottles by the Town’s inspector. The inspector shall provide a sample identification number, job title and an identification of Phase 1 or Phase 2 sampling that will be provided on the tamper proof custody seal. The bottles and tamper proof custody seals shall be accompanied by a chain of custody form provided by the certified laboratory conducting the testing. All sample identification numbers, job titles, and Phase 1 or Phase 2 testing identification from the custody seal shall be recorded on the chain of custody forms by the Engineering Inspector.
5. All samples shall be collected in compliance with the sampling protocols provided by the certified laboratory, and processed for delivery under the direct supervision of the Engineering Inspector. The samples shall be collected by the Town’s inspector or designee and kept in a cooler provided by the Contractor at approximately 40-degrees Fahrenheit or 4-degrees Celsius and delivered to the certified lab for testing as soon as possible. The time at which the sample is taken shall be recorded on the chain of custody form by the Engineering Inspector. Any samples processed at the laboratory more than 30-hours following collection shall be declared invalid, i.e. samples shall be submitted to the lab within 24-hours of collecting them.
6. All first round samples shall be tested for bacteriological quality and turbidity in accordance with standards established by NCDENR and AWWA. If turbidity exceeds 0.8 NTU, the sample shall fail and the system shall be reflushed before initiating a new round of testing.
7. If the phase 1 sample results for bacteriological quality and turbidity are acceptable, then a second set of samples can be collected at least 24-hours following the first sample collection. No additional flushing other than required to obtain a representative sample will be allowed prior to collecting the second set of samples.
8. The second set of samples shall be tested for bacteriological quality only. All custody seals and chain of custody forms shall identify the second round samples as “Phase 2” testing to notify the lab that the first set of samples have already been evaluated and received a satisfactory laboratory analysis.
9. At the completion of sampling, the total chlorine concentration shall be at least 2-mg/L and no higher than 4-mg/L before the system can be made operational.
10. If test results are unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall immediately rechlorinate lines and proceed with such measures as are necessary to properly disinfect the lines.

11. The new water system shall be valved off from the existing system until a satisfactory bacteriological laboratory analysis has been obtained and the Inspector has authorized the use of the new water system.

F. Private Fire Service System Flushing & Testing: In addition to the testing, disinfection and flushing listed above, perform additional flushing and all tests as required by NFPA 14 and NFPA 24.

1. Complete and submit "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping" (NFPA 14) upon satisfactory completion of system flushing and all tests.

G. Backflow Prevention Device Certification

1. All new or relocated backflow prevention devices shall be tested and certified by a licensed inspector prior to operation of the water system. Performance, coordination and submittal of documentation of the testing and certification shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 331000

SECTION 333000 – SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sewerage systems outside the building.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete structures.
2. Division 15 Sections for sanitary sewer systems inside and adjacent to building, including grease interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Sewerage Piping: System of sewer pipe, fittings, and appurtenances for gravity flow of sanitary sewage.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for the following:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings.
4. Manhole Apurtenances.

C. Record drawings at Project closeout of installed water system piping and products according to Division 1.

D. As-Built survey of installed sanitary sewer mains and manholes. Perform and submit as-built survey as soon as possible following installation of manholes and sewer main piping. Survey shall be submitted at least 60-days prior to needed use of sewer main.

E. Inspection and test reports specified in the "Field Quality Control" Article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Environmental Agency Compliance: Comply with regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems.

B. Utility Compliance: Comply with City of Morganton regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of system components and are based on specific manufacturer types indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Substitutions."

D. All work within any NCDOT right-of-way shall conform to the requirements of the current version of the NCDOT's Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way, the provisions and conditions of the encroachment agreement(s), and other applicable NCDOT standards and policies. The encroachment agreement(s) are considered part of the project specifications by reference. Copies of the agreement(s) will be provided upon request from the Architect.

E. Perform As-Built Survey of installed sewer system piping and products according to City of Morganton As-Built drawing requirements. As-built survey shall be signed and seal by a NC Professional Land Surveyor and shall include the following:

1. All manhole invert and rim elevations and horizontal locations with no less than two primary reference dimensions from permanent above grade features.
2. All cleanout locations with no less than two primary reference dimensions from permanent above grade features.
3. Pipe materials, sizes, lengths, and slopes.
4. Other sewer system components such as grease traps, etc.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic structures in direct sunlight.

B. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.

C. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

D. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's rigging instructions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary utility services.

1. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without receiving Architect's written permission.

D. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

E. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.

1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate sanitary sewerage system connections to utility company's sanitary sewer. Obtain all necessary permits for pavement cuts, line taps, etc. from the authorities having jurishdiction.

B. Coordinate force main connection to existing force main with Owner.

C. Coordinate with interior building drainage systems.

D. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work are specified herein. Products by other manufacturers having equal performance characteristics may be considered, however approval must be aquired by the Contractor from the City of Morganton.

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe & Fittings: AWWA C150 and C151, Pressure Class 350 with laying condition Type 1 (Type 4 for installations of greater than 16-ft of cover).

1. Lining: AWWA C104, cement mortar, bituminous seal coated.
2. Gaskets, Glands, and Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
3. Push-On-Joint-Type Pipe: AWWA C111, rubber gaskets.
4. Mechanical-Joint-Type Pipe: AWWA C111, rubber gaskets, ductile- or cast-iron glands, and steel bolts and nuts.

5. Standard-Pattern, Ductile-Iron and Cast-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, for push-on joints.
6. Compact-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
7. Coating: AWWA C151, bituminous coating.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Sewer Main Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 3034 for gasketed joints. PVC Pipe shall be solid wall and made of PVC plastic having a cell classification of 12454 or 12364 (with minimum tensile modulus of 400,000 psi) as defined in Specification D1784. PVC pipe shall have integral wall bell and spigot joints for the conveyance of domestic sewage and shall be supplied in minimum 14 or 20 ft lengths. Fittings shall be made of PVC plastic having a cell classification of 12454-B, as defined in ASTM D1784. Fittings must be manufactured by pipe supplier or approved equal, and have bell and/or spigot configurations compatible with that of the pipe. Compounds with superior properties are also acceptable.

1. Thickness: SDR 35 for 4-ft to 12-ft installation depths.
2. Thickness: SDR 26 for 12-ft to 30-ft installation depths.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Sewer Service Pipe and Fittings: PVC service pipe shall be 4-in or 6-in, schedule 40 or greater supplied in minimum 18-ft lengths. Schedule 40 PVC pipe shall be manufactured with a cell classification of 12454 in conformance with ASTM D1784. Schedule 40 pipes shall be manufactured to dimensional tolerances as specified in ASTM D1785 and rated for service conditions up to temperatures of 140-degrees Fahrenheit. The pipe may be joined by solvent weld in conformance with ASTM D2564.

2.3 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS

A. Sleeve-Type Pipe Couplings: Rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to match outside diameters of pipes to be joined, for nonpressure joints.

1. Sleeves for Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM C 564, rubber.
3. Sleeves for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
4. Sleeves for Dissimilar Pipes: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.
5. Bands: Stainless steel, at least one at each pipe insert.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, cast-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, cast-iron cover. Include cast-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug. Use units with top-loading classifications according to the following applications:

1. Light Duty: In earth or grass, foot-traffic areas.
2. Medium Duty: In paved, foot-traffic areas.
3. Heavy Duty: In vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Extra Heavy Duty: In roads.

B. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.5 MANHOLES

A. Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, 4,000-psi, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasket joints and designed for H-20 loading.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent floatation.
2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having a separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
4. Top Section: Eccentric cone type, unless concentric cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
5. Joints: Plastic cement putty meeting Fed Spec SS-S-00210 such as Ram-Nek or a butyl rubber sealant. All lift holes shall be filled with non-shrink grout.
6. Grade Rings: Include 2 or 3 reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match a 24-inch-diameter frame and cover.
7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
8. Steps: Polypropylene material reinforced with ½-inch diameter reinforcing bar. Steps shall be designed for a vertical load of 400-lbs and a horizontal pull-out load of 1,000-lbs. Holes for steps shall not project through the manhole wall. Steps shall be 11-3/8-in clear width and shall project at least 5-in from manhole wall. Steps shall be located along the effluent side of the manhole with proper orientation of the manhole's eccentric cone section.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A48, Class 35, cast iron. Include 22-1/4-inch inside diameter by 7-1/2-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 23-1/2-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with City of Morganton symbol and "SANITARY SEWER" cast into cover.

1. Manhole Frames and Covers in Paved Areas: For all installations in roadways, use Type 1 ring and cover, and place sufficient depth of concrete below the pavement around the ring to ensure contact with manhole. Type 1 covers shall be provided with 1 vent hole. Type 1 covers shall be designed for a proof load of 40,000 lbs. and provided in Class 35B gray iron in conformance with ASTM A48. At a minimum, type 1 manhole rings shall weigh 190 lbs. and the cover shall weigh 120 lbs.
2. Manhole Frames and Covers for Outfalls: For installation in unpaved areas, with 4-ft and 5-ft diameter manholes use Type 2 ring and cover. Type 2 covers shall not be installed in areas subject to traffic loading. Type 2 covers shall be provided with an integrated frame and cover assembly in which the cover rotates away from the frame for access. The rotating assembly shall be provided with a cast in stainless steel rod assembly. Type 2 covers shall be provided with a minimum 24-inch clear span opening along the axis with the stainless steel rod assembly. Security shall be provided by 3 exterior cast lugs at ¾-inch thickness that allow padlock installation or bolting with 3 stainless steel bolts with stainless steel zinc plated nuts. Type 2 covers shall be made of Class 35B iron in conformance with ASTM A48 and designed for a proof load of 12,000 lbs. The frame and cover weight shall not be less than 60-lbs for the cover and 80-lbs for the ring.

2.6 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Structures: Portland-cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cement ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel.

C. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland-cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cement ratio.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All construction shall conform to the Standard Specifications and Details of the City of Morganton and the NCDOT as applicable in addition to the requirements state herein.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures. Locate 6 inches to 24 inches below finished grade, directly over piping.

3.4 SEWERAGE PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight joints.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products. Refer to the drawings type of pipe to be installed.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of underground sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

D. Install gravity-flow-systems piping at constant slope between points and elevations indicated. Install straight piping runs at constant slope, not less than that specified, where slope is not indicated.

E. Extend gravity sewerage piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

F. Install gravity sewerage piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum and cover as indicated.

G. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions, that cannot be disturbed, by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

H. PVC Sewer Service Pipe shall be installed at no less than 4-ft of cover and shall be installed with 4-in miminum stone bedding extended to the springline. PVC sewer service pipe installed with greater than 8-ft of cover shall be bedded on 6-in of stone extended above the pipe crown.

1. Ductile iron pipe shall be used for sanitary sewer services with less than 4-ft of cover or in excess of 20-ft of cover.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to the following.

B. Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Cast-Iron Fittings: With push-on-joint, rubber gaskets according to AWWA C600.

D. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings: Installation of PVC pipe shall follow the recommendations of ASTM D-2321 "Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and other Gravity-Flow Applications". For PVC pipe installation, bedding and embedment material shall be Class I, typically No. 67 or No. 78 washed stone. Bedding and embedment materials for PVC gravity sewers other than No. 67 or No. 78 washed stone shall be approved by the City of Morganton prior to use.

1. Typical Bedding and Embedment for SDR35 PVC Gravity Sewers, 4-ft to 14-ft in Depth: Bedding shall consist of minimum 4-inches of No. 67 or No. 78 stone installed under the pipe extending up to the springline. Bedding and embedment shall be compacted to 95% standard proctor density. Careful attention shall be placed on compacting embedment under the haunches of the pipe to prevent any potential voids.
2. Typical Bedding and Embedment for SDR26 PVC Gravity Sewers, 14-ft to 30-ft in Depth: Bedding shall consist of minimum 6-inches of No. 67 or No. 78 stone installed under the pipe extending 6-inches above the crown of the pipe. Bedding and embedment shall be compacted to 95% standard proctor density. Careful attention shall be placed on compacting embedment under the haunches to prevent any potential voids.
3. The bedding and embedment materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2321. The embedment materials shall be installed from trench wall to trench wall.
4. The maximum allowable deflection after installation shall BE LESS THAN 5% for PVC pipe.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with accessories, as indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet, where indicated.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface where manholes occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, except where otherwise indicated.

D. All manholes in roadways shall be encased in a 3,000-psi concrete collar beneath the asphalt.

D. Place precast concrete manhole sections as indicated, and install according to ASTM C 891.

1. Provide joint gasket at joints of sections.
2. Apply bituminous mastic coating at joints of sections.
3. Patch all lift holes with non-shrink grout.

3.8 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Sewer cleanouts located in paved areas, which bear vehicle loading, must have ductile iron risers, ductile iron fittings and traffic rated cast iron cover assembly.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in a cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade. Precast cleanout collars shall not be used.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete paving with tops flush with surface of paving.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – GRAVITY SEWER

A.Visual Testing and Observation

1. All materials used must be approved by the Inspector prior to installation. Rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the job.
2. Gravity sanitary sewer lines shall be clean and free from obstructions, and shall be visually inspected from every manhole. Lines which do not exhibit a true line and grade or which have structural defects shall be corrected. Sanitary sewer service connections shall be visually inspected prior to backfilling.

B. Air Testing: Low-pressure air testing in accordance with ASTM F1417 shall be performed on all sewer mains before the laterals or stubs are installed on the line, and after the trench has been backfilled to finished grade

1. Plugs shall be installed at each manhole to seal off the test section. The line will be pressurized with a single hose and monitored by a separate hose connection from the plug.
2. Air then shall be slowly introduced into the sealed line until the internal air pressure reaches 4.0 psig. The air pressure shall then be allowed to stabilize for a minimum of 2 minutes at no less than 3.5 psig (plus groundwater pressure, if any).
3. When the pressure reaches 3.5, the time required for the pressure to drop 1.0 psi will be observed and recorded.
4. The line shall be "acceptable" if the pressure does not drop more than 1.0 psi in the time prescribed for the test in the Sanitary Sewer Air Test table found in the City of Morganton Standard Details.
5. If the section fails to meet these requirements, the source of leakage shall be repaired and the pipe section re-inspected
6. The Inspector may require that an infiltration test be performed that shall not exceed 100 GPD/inch/mile.

C. Deflection Testing for PVC Pipe.

1. The mandrel (go/no-go) deflection test shall be performed on each line prior to acceptance and no sooner than 30 days after installation. The pipeline shall be thoroughly clean and free of debris and/or sediment prior to testing.
2. The Contractor shall supply the mandrel used for this performance test. The mandrel device shall be cylindrical in shape having 9 possible contact points with the pipe. The mandrel's length and diameter (ID of proving ring) shall be in accordance with the following, and shall be subject to the Inspector's approval.

    a. 8-in SDR-35 Pipe Mandrel: Length = 10-in; diameter = 7.329-in.
    b. 8-in SDR-26 Pipe Mandrel: Length = 10-in; diameter = 7.496-in.

3. The mandrel shall be advanced through the pipeline to determine if bedding and embedment has been provided in compliance with ASTM D2321 to assure joint deflection of less than 5%. If the mandrel becomes obstructed for any reason while being pulled through the line with less than 100-lbs of force, the location of the defect shall be noted and the mandrel shall be removed from the pipeline.
4. Under no circumstances shall heavy equipment be utilized to force the mandrel through the pipeline.
5. Deflection testing may be done concurrently with sewer televising inspections, provided the mandrel is kept within visible range of the camera.

D. Video Assessment and Cleaning

1. As a final measure required for acceptance, the Contractor shall clean and televise all newly installed sewer mains prior to acceptance by the Town. The Contractor shall televise the sewer main and all lateral connections installed from the upstream to downstream manhole with no reverse setups or cutaways.
2. Throughout shooting, the camera shall be panned and tilted for a complete view of the main. Lighting shall be adequate to view the entire sewer main and service connections from beginning to end.
3. The video inspection shall be submitted to the Inspector on a CD and formatted with software compatible and readable by the Town. The Town shall not be responsible for purchasing additional software necessary to view the CD's.
4. The camera shall be advanced at a uniform rate that allows a full and thorough inspection of the new sewer main. The camera shall be a color, pan and tilt camera. The picture quality and resolution shall be acceptable and sufficient to allow a complete inspection with no lapses in coverage. The length of the sewer main shall be measured and recorded on the video screen. The distance counter shall be calibrated before shooting the inspection video.
5. The Contractor shall clean the sewer mains ahead of video inspection with a high-velocity water jet. The video inspection shall take place within 2-hours of cleaning operations as witnessed by the Inspector. All construction debris shall be collected in the downstream manhole and shall not be released into the sewer system.
6. The Inspector shall be present throughout the cleaning and televising of the sewer mains to verify that the video work complies with the specifications.
7. Prior to submitting the CD's to the Inspector, the Contractor shall label the CD's with the following information:

    a. Name of the Project/Development.
    b. Name and contact information of responsible party.
    c. Date of televising.
    d. Manhole identification as shown on the design plans.

E. Manhole Vacuum Testing: All newly installed manholes shall pass a vacuum test in accordance with ASTM C 1244-02. The Contractor shall supply all equipment and materials necessary to vacuum test the manholes.

1. Vacuum Testing shall not be initiated until the manholes and all specified coatings and lining materials have been cured in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
2. The Inspector shall be present and witness all vacuum testing.
3. The following vacuum testing criteria shall apply for compliance with the testing procedure.
4. A vacuum of 10-inches of mercury shall be drawn with an approved vacuum testing unit.
5. The testing time shall not be measured until after the vacuum pump has been shut off .
6. The time required for the vacuum to drop from 10-inches to 9-inches of mercury shall meet or exceed the values listed in the following table.

Manhole Vacuum Testing Time	
Depth	Manhole Diameter (in)

(ft)	48	60	72
	Time (sec)		
8	20	26	33
10	25	33	41
12	30	39	49
14	35	48	57
16	40	52	67
18	45	59	73
20	50	65	81
22	55	72	89
24	59	78	97

END OF SECTION 333000

SECTION 334000 - STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes site drainage systems outside the building. Systems include the following:

1. Storm drainage.
2. Foundation drainage connections outside of building.
3. Roof drainage connections outside of building.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Division 31 Section “Earth Moving.”
2. Division 31 Section “Erosion Controls.”
3. Division 03 Section “Cast-In-Place Concrete.”
4. Division 22 Sections for storm drainage inside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Drainage Piping: System of pipe, fittings, and appurtenances for gravity flow of storm drainage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. As-Built Survey / Record drawings at Project closeout of installed draiange system piping and basins and all stormwater management devices (ponds, wetlands, bio-retention areas). As-built survey shall be signed and seal by a NC Professional Land Surveyor and shall include the following:

1. All basin locations with no less than two primary reference dimensions from permanent above grade features.
2. As-built rims and inverts noted.
3. Pipe materials and sizes, plus slopes and distanaces between structures.
4. As-built dimensions for installed riprap dissipater pads.
5. Topography of embankments and interiors of drained stormwater management ponds, wetlands and bio-retention cells. Topography shall include all survey point elevations.
6. Detailed as-built dimensions and elevations of stormwater management device outlet structures, wiers, orifices, and outlet pipes.

7. Stormwater treatment devices locations and elevations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Environmental Agency Compliance: Comply with regulations pertaining to storm drainage systems.

B. Utility Compliance: Comply with regulations pertaining to storm drainage systems.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of system components and are based on specific manufacturer types indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 01 Section "Products."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic structures in direct sunlight.

B. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.

C. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary utility services.

1. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without receiving Architect's written permission.

D. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of work.

E. The location of existing underground utilities indicated are approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated on the drawings.

1. Hire a private utility locating company and /or utilize “NC one call” by calling 1-800-632-4949 prior to the start of work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate storm drainage system connections to utility company's storm sewer.

B. Coordinate storm drainage system connections to existing on-site storm sewer.

C. Coordinate with interior building drainage systems.

D. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. General: Refer to plans for specific pipe material applications.

B. Ductile-Iron Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and C151/A21.51, minimum pressure class 250.

1. Lining: AWWA C104, cement mortar, coal tar expoxy lined.
2. Gaskets, Glands, and Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
3. Push-On-Joint-Type Pipe: AWWA C111, rubber gaskets.
4. Coating: AWWA C151, bituminous coating.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D-1785, SCH 40 PVC for solvent-cemented or gasketed joints.

1. Primer: ASTM F 656.
2. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.

D. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Flared End Sections: ASTM C 76, Class III.

1. Standard Joints: Mortar or plastic cement putty seal meeting Federal Specification SS-S-00210.
2. Watertight Joints: O-ring rubber gasket meeting ASTM C-443. Watertight joints shall be provided at outlet pipes that penetrate pond embankments and other locations specified on the drawings.

E. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe and Fittings: AASHTO M252, M294, MP6, or MP7. Smooth interior and corrugated exterior. All sizes shall conform to the AASHTO classification Type S or D. N-12 or N-12HC by ADS or approved equal.

1. Standard Joints: Silt-tight, rubber gasket, ASTM F477, bell and spigot.
2. Watertight Joints: Watertight per ASTM D3212, AASHTO M294, MP6 or MP7, bell and spigot, rubber gasket, ASTM F477.
3. Fittings: AASHTO M252, M294, MP6 or MP7, welded on the interior and exterior at all junctions. Only fittings supplied or recommended by the pipe manufacturer shall be used.

2.2 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS

A. Connection from roof downspout to underground storm pipe.

1. Cast-Iron boot fitting sized to fit over downspout and underground piping. Appropriately sized Neenah R-4926-29 Series Downspout Shoe or approved equal.
2. Vertical stainless steel downspout adapter with sch. 40 PVC pipe outlet sized to fit over downspout and underground piping. Adapter shall have a self-cleaning debris trap consisting of a hinged cover and removable debris screen. Powder-coat color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. As manufacturered by Piedmont Pipe Construction.
3. Manufactured fitting of material similar to downspout sized to connect to standard round pipe shape of underground piping.

2.3 DRAINAGE INLETS

A. Catch Basins and Drop Inlets: Brick and mortar, of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated. Precast concrete basins may be used in lieu of brick upon approval by the Architect. All structures shall be designed to withstand AASHTO H-20 loads.

1. Base, Channel, and Bench: Concrete.
2. Wall: ASTM C 32, Grade MS, clay brick masonry units.

a. Option: ASTM C 55, Grade S-II, solid concrete brick masonry units may be used instead of clay brick.

3. Mortar: ASTM C 270, Type S, using ASTM C 150, Type I, portland cement.
4. Grout for Pond/Wetland/BMP Installations: ASTM C1107, non-shrik, hydraulic cement grout.

B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A48, Class 35B, cast iron, H-20 loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings as indicated on the drawings. Provide grate with openings compliant with ADA standards when located within sidewalk or other pedestrian walking areas or where specifically indicated on drawings.

C. Floor Drains: 12-inch diameter top drain, Dura-Coated cast iron body with 6-inch bottom outlet, seepage pan, adjustable extension frame and medium duty slotted grate. Top shall be polished nickel bronze and secured with slotted screws.

D. Area Drains or Planter Drains: 15-inch square top drain designed to be attached with a watertight connection to vertical HDPE or PVC pipe, ductile iron slotted surface grate, watertight pipe adapters. Grates shall be pedestrian-type where set in pavement or sidwalk. Grates shall be dome-type where set in mulched areas.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Precast Concrete Storm Drainage Manholes: ASTM C-478 precast reinforced concrete, eccentric cone. All structures shall be designed to withstand AASHTO H-20 loads.

1. Base, Channel, and Bench: Concrete.
2. Joint: Preformed flexible plastic gaskets complying with Fed. Spec. SS-S-210A.
3. Size: As required to accommodate proposed pipes indicated on the drawings, 4-ft diameter minimum.

B. Frames and Covers: ASTM A48, Class 35B, heavy-duty cast iron. Include flat, round grate with 1-1/2" wide slotted drainage openings with a minimum total open area of 150-sq.in.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, 3,000-psi.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Structures: Portland-cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cement ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.

2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.6 FOUNDATION DRAIN PIPING

A. Foundation and Under Slab Drain Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D-1785, SCH 40 PVC with slotted perforations located in bottom half of pipe. Minimum 4-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

1. Filter Fabric: Non-woven geotextile drainage fabric per Division 31, Section "Earth Moving."

2.7 STORM PIPE SUB-DRAIN PIPING

A. Storm Pipe Sub-Drain Pipe and Fittings: SCH 40 PVC, with slotted perforations located in bottom half of pipe. Minimum 4-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

B. Filter Fabric: Non-woven geotextile drainage fabric per Division 31, Section "Earth Moving."

2.8 CLEANOUTS

A. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, cast-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, cast-iron cover. Include cast-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug. Use units with top-loading classifications according to the following applications:

1. Light Duty: In earth or grass, foot-traffic areas.

2. Medium Duty: In paved, foot-traffic areas.
3. Heavy Duty: In vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Extra Heavy Duty: In roads.

2.9 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Description, General: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.

B. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems: Include the following components:

1. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps. Include extension sections necessary for required depth.
2. Grates with manufacturer's designation "medium duty, heel proof," with slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
3. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

C. Refer to drawings trench drain sizes and types.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31, Section “Earth Moving.”

3.2 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where indicated and where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of underground drainage systems piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

D. Extend drainage piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

E. Install drainage piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent and 36-inch minimum cover, except where otherwise indicated.

F. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings: As follows:

1. Join solvent-cement-joint pipe and fittings with solvent cement according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM F 402.
2. Join pipe and gasketed fittings with elastomeric seals according to ASTM D 2321.
3. Join profile sewer pipe and ribbed drain pipe and gasketed fittings with elastomeric seals according to ASTM D 2321 and manufacturer's written instruction.
4. Install according to ASTM D 2321.

G. Install HDPE pipe in accordance with ASTM D2321 with the exception that minimum cover in trafficked areas shall be 12-inches.

1. Slightly scarify and grade the trench base to provide a uniform trench bottom. Before installing pipe, bring bedding material or trench bottom to grade along the entire length of the pipe. For 42” pipe and larger, shallow bell holes shall be provided.
2. Trench width shall be wide enough to accommodate compaction equipment. Refer the manufacturer’s recommendations. Pipe backfill to springline shall be compacted to 95% Standard Proctor density irrigardless of pipe location.
3. Excessive groundwater necessitates dewatering. Pipe will float in standing water, requiring immediate haunching and initial backfill to hold line and grade.
4. Join pipe per manufacturer’s instructions.

H. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit both systems' materials and dimensions.

3.4 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

C. Install prefabricated area drains per manufacturer’s instructions.

3.5 STORMWATER TREATMENT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with the site plans and the manufacturer’s detail drawings and installation instructions. Install device on a base of 8-in thick aggregate base course over compacted subgrade.

B. Test device for water tightness prior to backfilling.

3.6 SUBSURFACE STORMWATER DETENTION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Subsurface stormwater detention system components shall be installed in accordance with the manufactuer's written instructions on a properly prepared subgrade. Install specified sealant material and joint wrap to form soil tight joints.

3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping that is indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either of the following procedures:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch-thick brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Structures: Excavate around structure as required and use either of the following procedures:

1. Remove structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Backfill to grade according to Division 31, Section "Earth Moving."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as the work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and whenever work stops.
3. Flush piping between manholes and other structures, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, to remove collected debris.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of the Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visual between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of a ball or cylinder of a size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.

4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. All HDPE pipe and fittings 12-inch in diameter and greater shall be inspected by the pipe supplier/manufacturer following delivery to the construction site for damage caused during transit. Damaged or defective materials shall be removed from the site. A record of this inspection(s) shall be submitted to the Architect. Contractor shall supply documentation of experience in the installation of HDPE storm drainage pipe or shall provide for installation supervision by the supplier/manufacturer.

D. Test new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests, and their inspections by authorities having jurisdiction, with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate reports for each test.

END OF SECTION 33 30 00

APPENDIX A

INFORMATION ONLY
NOT PART OF THE BID DOCUMENTS

REPORT OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

ACC Public Safety Training Center

Green Level, NC
ESP Project Number: KS42.300.000

Prepared For:
Alamance Community College
c/o: Rob Ritter, CBRE
555 Fayetteville Street #800
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601

Prepared By:
ESP Associates, Inc.
2200 Gateway Centre Boulevard.
Suite 216
Morrisville, NC 27560

October 7, 2022

October 7, 2022

Alamance Community College
c/o: Rob Ritter, CBRE
555 Fayetteville Street #800
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601

Reference: **REPORT OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION**
ACC Public Safety Training Center
Green Level, NC
ESP Project No. KS42.300.000

Dear Mr. Ritter:

ESP Associates, Inc. (ESP) has completed a Report of Subsurface Exploration for the proposed ACC Public Safety Training Center in Green Level, NC. This exploration was performed in general accordance with our Proposal No. E4A-22530, dated June 13th, 2022, as authorized by Rob Ritter with CBRE.

ESP appreciates the opportunity to assist you during this phase of the project. If you should have any questions concerning this report, or if we may be of further assistance, please contact us.

Sincerely,

ESP Associates, Inc.

Benjamin Long, PE
Project Manager

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 028947 ENGINEER D. CHAD SHERMAN

2022.10.07 14:08:51-04'00'

D. Chad Sherman, PE
NC Registration No. 28947

Electronic submission (1)

NORTH CAROLINA LICENSE NO.: F-1407 ESP ASSOCIATES, INC.

ESP Associates, Inc.
2200 Gateway Centre Boulevard. • Morrisville, NC 27560
919.678.1070 • fax 919.677.1252
www.espassociates.com

Table of Contents

APPENDIX

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose of Services

The purpose of the exploration was to evaluate the general subsurface conditions within the proposed building and pavement areas. This report contains a brief description of the field and laboratory testing procedures performed for this study and a discussion of the soil conditions encountered at the site. Our findings, conclusions and recommendations for foundation design, as well as construction considerations for the proposed foundations and paved areas are presented within this report.

1.2 Site Description

The subject property is located southeast of the intersection of Sandy Cross Road and a Martin Marietta Access Road in Green Level, North Carolina. Based on aerial photography and site visits during clearing, boring layouts, and subsurface investigations, the site primarily consists of a large flat, cleared area with some debris piles. Some wooded areas are located along the north and western portions of the site, and there is a soil “ramp” located in the central southern portion of the site. In addition, a soil berm extends east to west in the norther portion of the site and turns south at the eastern side

1.3 Project Description

We understand that Alamance Community College plans to construct multiple structures on this site including administrative and classroom building with associated parking areas, driving pad, indoor shooting range, burn building, training tower, pavilion area, maintenance bay, wet pond stormwater control, and sanitary pump station, along with associated parking areas. Structural loads for each of the previously mentioned buildings were not provided to ESP at the time of this report; however, we anticipate column loads less than 75 kips and wall loads on the order of 2 to 3 kips per linear foot.

2.0 EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

2.1 Field

The following methods were used to evaluate the subsurface conditions of the site. Additional descriptions of the field exploration procedures are also presented in the Appendix. The test locations were located in the field by a representative from our office using Hand-Held Global Positioning System. While in the field and where applicable, a representative of the geotechnical engineer visually examined the samples obtained or subsurface material encountered to evaluate the type of soil, soil plasticity, moisture condition, organic content, presence of lenses and seams, colors and apparent geological origin using general guidance from "ASTM D 2488 Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual Manual Procedures)." Clearing by a dozer was required to gain access to the test locations B-09, B-10, B-35, B-40, B-43, B-44, B-49, TP-5, and TP-6. Test locations are shown on the attached "Test Pit and Boring Location Map," Figure 1.

2.1.1 Soil Test Borings

Forty-eight soil test borings (Borings B-01 through B-20, B-22 through B-28, and B-30 through B-50) were extended to depths ranging between 10 and 20 feet below the existing ground surface using a Mobile B57 drill rig. Hollow-stem, continuous flight augers were used to advance the borings into the ground. Standard Penetration Tests were performed within the soil test borings using an automatic hammer. The Standard Penetration Test provides the Standard Penetration Resistances (N-values) reported in blows per foot (bpf) as outlined in the Field Exploration Procedures section located in the Appendix. Water level measurements were attempted at, and up to 1 day after, the termination of drilling.

The results of the visual soil classifications for the borings, as well as field test results and N-values, are presented on the individual "Test Boring Records," included in the Appendix. Similar soils were grouped into strata on the records. The strata lines represent approximate boundaries between the soil types; however, the actual transition between soil types in the field may be gradual in both the horizontal and vertical directions.

2.1.2 Test Pits

Nine test pits (Test Pits TP-1 through TP-9) were extended to depths ranging between approximately 10.5 and 15 feet below the existing ground surface. The results of the visual soil classifications for the test pits are presented on the attached "Test Pit Records." Similar soils were grouped into strata on the records; however, the actual transition between soil types in the field may be gradual in both the horizontal and vertical directions.

2.1.3 Hand Auger Borings

Two hand auger borings (B-21 and B-29) were extended to depths ranging between 5.3 and 10 feet below the existing ground surface. The results of the visual soil classifications for the borings are presented on the attached "Test Boring Records," included in the Appendix. Similar soils were grouped

into strata; however, the actual transition between soil types in the field may be gradual in both the horizontal and vertical directions.

2.2 Laboratory

Select samples of the on-site soils obtained during the field testing program were tested in the laboratory. Tests performed included:

- Atterberg limits
- Grain size distribution by Wash #200 Sieve
- Standard Proctor Moisture-Density Relationship

The results of the laboratory tests performed for this study are attached in the Appendix. A brief description of the procedures used are also presented in the Appendix.

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITION

3.1 Site Geology

The referenced property is located in Green Level, NC which is in the Piedmont Physiographic Province. The Piedmont Province generally consists of hills and ridges which are intertwined with an established system of draws and streams. The Piedmont Province is predominately underlain by igneous rock (formed from molten material) and metamorphic rock (formed by heat, pressure and/or chemical action), which were initially formed during the Precambrian and Paleozoic eras.

The residual soils encountered in this area are the product of in-place chemical weathering of rock which was similar to the rock presently underlying the site. In areas not altered by erosion or disturbed by the activities of man, the typical residual soil profile consists of clayey soils near the surface, where soil weathering is more advanced, underlain by sandy silts and silty sands. The boundary between soil and rock is not sharply defined. This transitional zone termed "partially weathered rock" is normally found overlying the parent bedrock. Partially weathered rock is defined, for engineering purposes, as residual material with Standard Penetration Resistances in excess of 100 blows per foot (bpf). Weathering is facilitated by fractures, joints and by the presence of less resistant rock types. Consequently, the profile of the partially weathered rock and hard rock is quite irregular and erratic, even over short horizontal distances. Also, it is common to find lenses and boulders of hard rock and zones of partially weathered rock within the soil mantle, well above the general bedrock level.

3.2 Subsurface Findings

Subsurface conditions as indicated by the borings generally consist of topsoil, crushed rock, and fill underlain by residual soils. The generalized subsurface conditions at the site are described below and are graphically depicted in the Appendix. For more detailed soil descriptions and stratifications at a particular test location, the attached "Test Pit/Test Boring Record" should be reviewed.

3.2.1 Surface

A topsoil/grass/rootmat layer approximately 1 to 2 inches thick was encountered at Borings B-02 through B-08, B-10, B-13 through B-19, B-21, B-33, B-35, B-37, B-38, B-40, B-41, B-43 through B-50, TP-1, through TP-6, and TP-9. An asphalt pavement and/or gravelly-sand mixture layer(s) ranging in thickness from 1 to 3 inches was encountered at Borings B-01, B-11, B-12, B-20, B-22, B-23, B-27, B-28, B-30 through B-32, B-34, B-36, B-42, TP-7, and TP-8.

3.2.2 Fill

Fill soils are either site soils or imported soils that were manipulated and placed on the site previous to this exploration. Underlying the topsoil in Borings B-01 B-02, B-03, B-07, B-9, through B-50, TP-5, TP-6 and TP-7 through 9, fill soils were encountered. The fill consists of soft to very hard sandy clayey silts to sandy silty clays with rock fragments, loose to very dense gravelly sand mixtures, and loose to very dense silty sands to sands with silts. N-values in the fill ranged from 3 to 28 blows per foot (bpf). The fill

extended to depths ranging between 1.8 and 15 feet below the existing ground surface. Borings B-12, B-13, B-21, B-29, and B-36 were terminated in fill soils.

3.2.3 Residuum

Residual soils are mineral material accumulated by the in-place chemical weathering of the underlying parent rock. Beneath the fill in Borings B-01 through B-03, B-07, B-09 through B-50, and underlying the surface materials in Boring B-04, B-06, and B-08 residual soils were encountered. The residuum generally consists of soft to hard clayey sandy silts to sandy silty clays and loose to very dense clayey sands to silty sands. N-values in the residuum varied between 3 and 91 bpf. The residuum extends to depths ranging between 4 and 20 feet below the existing ground surface. Soil Test Borings B-01, B-02, B-03, B-05 through B-08, B-10, B-11,B-14, B-15, B-16, B-17, B-19, B-20, B-24 through B-27, B-30, B-31, B-32, B-33, B-35, B-37, B-39, B-40, B-45, B-46 B-47, B-49, B-50, and TP-1 through TP-6 were terminated in the residual soils at depths ranging between 10 and 20 feet below the existing ground surface.

3.2.4 Partially Weathered Rock (PWR)

Partially weathered rock is defined, for engineering purposes, as residual material with Standard Penetration Resistances in excess of 100 blows per foot. Underlying the residuum in Borings B-01, B-04, B-09, B-18, B-22, B-23, B-28, B-31, B-34, B-38, B-41 through B-44, and B-48 partially weathered rock (PWR) was encountered. When sampled, the PWR generally breaks down into sandy silts and silty sands with rock fragments. Borings B-04, B-09, B-18, B-22, B-23, B-28, B-34, B-38, B-41 through B-44, and B-48 were terminated in the PWR at depths ranging between 7.8 and 19.3 feet below the existing ground surface.

3.2.5 Auger Refusal

Auger refusal is defined as material that could not be penetrated with the drill rig equipment used on the project. Auger refusal material may consist of large boulders, rock ledges, lenses, seams or the top of parent bedrock. Core drilling techniques would be required to evaluate the character and continuity of the refusal material. Borings B-36 were terminated upon auger refusal at depths ranging at 1 to 3.5 feet below the existing ground surface.

3.3 Subsurface Water

The generalized subsurface water conditions encountered during our exploration are described below. Borings B-01 through B-29, B-32, B-33, B-35 through B-38 and B-40 through B-50 did not encounter water at the time of drilling or at one day after drilling. Cave in depths ranged from 4.5 feet to 16.6 feet below the existing ground surface. Hole cave-in depths may provide an indication of water presence. For more detailed information, the attached "Test Pit/Test Boring Records" should be reviewed.

Test Location	Water Depth (ft) at Time of Testing	Water Depth (ft) at 1 Day	Cave-In Depth (ft at 1 Day
B-30	Not encountered	15.0	15.2
B-31	Not encountered	9.4	9.5

Test Location	Water Depth (ft) at Time of Testing	Water Depth (ft) at 1 Day	Cave-In Depth (ft at 1 Day
B-34	Not encountered	8.8	9.0
B-39	Not encountered	12.5	13.6

Note: Hole cave-in depths may provide an indication of water presence.

Subsurface water levels tend to fluctuate with seasonal and climatic variations, as well as with some types of construction operations. Therefore, water may be encountered during construction at depths not indicated during this study.

4.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 Geotechnical Considerations

Based on the project information previously discussed, the data obtained from the field and laboratory testing program and our analysis, the following conditions should be considered and addressed in the proposed development and are further discussed in the following sections of this report.

- Existing Fill
- Elastic Silts
- Low-Consistency Soils
- Difficult Excavation
- Dewatering
- Previous Site Development

Our conclusions and recommendations are based on the project information previously discussed and on the data obtained from the field and laboratory testing program. If the structural loading, geometry or proposed building locations are changed or significantly differ from those discussed, or if conditions are encountered during construction that differ from those encountered by the borings, ESP requests the opportunity to review our recommendations based on the new information and make any necessary changes.

4.2 Site Development

4.2.1 Existing Fill

The exploration and evaluation of the subsurface conditions indicate that fill soils are present in Borings B-01 B-02, B-03, B-07, B-9 through B-50, TP-5, TP-6 and TP-7 through TP-9. The fill extends to depths ranging between 1.8 and 15 feet below the existing ground surface. N-values obtained in the fill ranged from 3 to 28 bpf. Based on our visual observations of the split-spoon samples recovered and our field observations, the fill encountered in the soil test borings appeared clean of concentrated organics, debris and other deleterious materials, with the exception of B-13 and B-21.

Concentrated organics, debris and other deleterious materials were not observed in the soil test borings performed by ESP, except as noted above. However, due to the limited testing performed and the wide spacing of the borings, the possibility of deleterious inclusions and variable density material in or under the existing fill cannot be completely ruled out. If the fill contains wood fragments, trash, organics, voids or soft lenses, excessive settlement could result causing building and slab-on-grade distress. Also, the presence of the existing fill beneath pavement areas present the risk of increased settlement and subsequently possible increased long term maintenance of the pavement areas. If the owner is not willing to accept the risk, then several options may be considered. These options may include:

1) relocate the buildings to bear on competent residual soils.
2) remove the existing fill and replace with compacted, suitable structural fill.

3) extend the foundations through the existing fill to bear on competent residual soils.
4) use deep foundations to support the structures.

To reduce the risk imposed by the existing fill, additional evaluations including test pit excavations, hand auger borings with Dynamic Cone Penetrometer tests, proofrolling and additional soil test borings could be performed to further evaluate the character and continuity of the fill. If the owner chooses to allow the existing fill to remain in place beneath the buildings, a thorough field evaluation should be performed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer while monitoring construction activity.

4.2.2 Elastic Silt

Laboratory tests were performed on select samples obtained from the split spoon samples. Laboratory testing consisted of Atterberg Limits and grain size testing. Typically, soils with a Plasticity Index (PI) less than 30 are considered to be low to moderate plasticity material. A summary of the laboratory test results are presented in the table below:

Sample Location	Depth (feet)	USCS Classification	Percent Fines (%)	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index
B-16	3.5-5.0	MH	93.7	92	48
B-22	3.5-5.0	SM	48.3	38	7
B-23	3.5-5.0	ML	77.9	45	9
B-50	8.5-10.0	ML	45.8	NP	NP

In addition to the laboratory testing, manual manipulation of recovered samples in the field indicates that elastic silts were encountered in Borings B-10, B-12, B-13, B-14, B-15, B-17, B-23, B-24, and B-25 to depths ranging from approximately 1 to 10 feet below the existing ground surface. Our experience indicates that these soils can undergo significant change in volume (shrink/swell) with changes in their moisture content. If elastic silt soils such as those encountered on the site become wet during or after construction, there may be an increase in their volume (swelling) and/or a reduction in their strength. In addition, if these materials are in-place during construction and subsequently dry out, there may be a decrease in their volume (shrinking) resulting in settlement. While swell testing was beyond the scope of our services, the presence of soils with plasticity indices greater than 30 within the near surface (upper 2 to 3 feet) soil profile may present an increased risk of distress to the proposed foundations, slabs-on-grade or pavements due to swell or shrinkage of these materials with variations in moisture content.

Foundations, slabs and/or pavements may not be sufficiently weighted to reduce the potential for swell and/or heave, if bearing directly on high plasticity clays or elastic silts. In addition, our past experience indicates that elastic silts may exhibit reduced long-term stability for support of flexible pavements. Several options may be considered for reducing the risk, imposed by these materials, to the proposed foundations, slabs and pavements, including:

1) Removing high plasticity clays and elasticity silt soils in the upper 3 feet of the proposed subgrade or bearing elevations, whichever is deeper, and replacing them with properly compacted, low plasticity/elasticity fill soils.
2) Lime treatment to reduce swell potential.
3) Structural Slab Design.

A more detailed exploration and laboratory testing should be performed, once site layout and grading plans are developed, to evaluate the potential for swell of the high plasticity clay and elastic silt soils and to provide detailed recommendations for remediation.

A thorough field evaluation should be performed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer at the time of construction to further determine the presence of high plasticity clay or elastic silt soils that may adversely affect the performance of the proposed structures and pavements.

In addition, it should be noted that, based on our previous experience, high plasticity clays and elastic silts are typically very sensitive to moisture variations and tend to break down under construction traffic when left exposed at proposed subgrades. Therefore, we recommend providing and maintaining proper site drainage during and after construction and limiting construction traffic in areas where these materials are present at or near the proposed subgrade elevations. Excessive construction traffic on these soils prior to construction of the proposed structures or pavements may result in damage to the subgrade and the need for undercutting and/or repairs.

4.2.3 Low-Consistency Soils

Results from the soil test borings performed at the site indicate that lower consistency (N-values less than 7 bpf) residual soils are present in Borings B-03 through B-05, B-07, B-08, B-10, B-11, B-16, B-22, B-25 through B-28, B-32, B-49, and B-50. The lower consistency soils were encountered at various depths below the existing ground surface. N-values obtained in the lower consistency soils ranged from 3 to 6 bpf. Depending on the final design grades, if the lower consistency residual soils are present in the near-surface, some undercutting, re-working, or stabilization may be required. Remediation recommendations can typically be developed at the time of construction through routine engineering evaluations.

The presence of lower consistency soils may lead to excessive settlement and long term structure, slab-on-grade, and/or pavement distress. The presence and depth of the lower consistency soils were considered in the development of recommendations provided in subsequent sections of this report.

4.2.4 Difficult Excavation

Based on the results of the soil test borings, it appears that the majority of the general excavation will be in firm to hard and medium dense to dense residual soil. We anticipate that the residual soils can be excavated using pans, scrapers, backhoes and front end loaders. Borings B-01, B-03, B-04, B-09, B-18, B-22, B-23, B-28, B-34, B-38, B-41 through B-46, and B-48 indicated that PWR was encountered at depths ranging from approximately 7.8 to 20 feet below the existing ground surface. In addition, auger refusal was encountered in Borings B-36 at depths between approximately 1.0 and 3.5 feet below existing ground surface. Therefore, we anticipate that partially weathered rock, intermittent rock lenses, bedrock

and/or boulders will be encountered during general site grading and excavation for the installation of footings and utilities.

The depth to, and thickness of, PWR and rock lenses or seams, can vary dramatically in short distances and between boring locations; therefore, PWR or bedrock may be encountered during construction at locations or depths between boring locations, not encountered during this exploration. Additional information regarding excavation conditions and definitions are included in Section 5.3 of this report.

4.2.5 Dewatering

Considering the relatively shallow water level in several of the borings performed at the site, and the presence of water in the drainage feature present in the northeast and southwest portions of the property, it is our opinion that groundwater could be encountered. We recommend that stabilized groundwater levels be considered when establishing final site grades. If final grades are set near existing elevations where water encountered, a permanent underdrain system will be required.

Based on existing ground surface elevations, stabilized groundwater levels and presence of drainage feature, we anticipate that temporary dewatering may be required at the site. We expect that dewatering could be adequately handled with pumping from sumps excavated at least 3 feet below the bottom of the excavations. Pumping from the sumps should be maintained until fill placement in the excavation is a minimum of 3 feet above the water level. At no time should pumping be performed directly beneath the exposed subgrade elevation since this could result in disturbance of the bearing materials and a loss of soil strength and increased settlement.

4.2.6 Previous Site Development

Since the site was previously developed, abandoned foundations and slabs, active or abandoned utility lines, potential septic systems, previously placed fill which has the potential to be debris-laden or poorly compacted, deleterious materials, and other unforeseen adverse subsurface conditions should be expected during general site grading. We recommend the site be thoroughly evaluated by a representative of the geotechnical engineer at the time of construction to reduce the risk associated with such conditions. The evaluation may include test pit excavations, hand auger borings with DCP testing, and/or proofrolling.

We anticipate that abandoned underground utility lines may be present within the proposed site based on its previous use. We recommend all existing lines be removed and relocated outside of the proposed building areas. Additionally, all trench backfill material should be removed and the subgrade in all trench excavations be evaluated by a representative of the geotechnical engineer prior to backfilling. The subgrade evaluation should consist of visual observations, probing with a steel rod and performing hand auger borings with DCP tests to evaluate their suitability for receiving structural fill. Once all trenches are evaluated and approved, they should be backfilled with adequately compacted structural fill.

4.2.7 Site Preparation

The entire building and pavement areas should be stripped of all topsoil, high plasticity near surface soils, trash, debris and other organic materials to a minimum of 10 feet and 5 feet beyond the structural and

pavement limits, respectively. It has been our experience that stripping depths of topsoil may vary from the depths recorded on the Test Boring Records due to variability between boring locations. Deeper stripping may be required to adequately remove rootmat and stumps from wooded sites and may be dependent on surface conditions at the time of grading, such as wetter conditions during winter months. It is often desired by project owners to place topsoil/strippings in non-structural areas of the site, such as in over-built slopes or buried in on-site borrow pits. If on-site topsoil disposal is considered, the geotechnical engineer should be consulted to provide additional analysis and recommendations, as needed in this regard.

Upon completion of the stripping operations, the exposed subgrade in areas to receive fill should be proofrolled with a loaded dump truck or similar pneumatic tired vehicle (minimum loaded weight of 20 tons) under the observation of a representative of the geotechnical engineer. The proofrolling procedures should consist of complete passes of the exposed areas, with half of the passes being in a direction perpendicular to the preceding ones. After excavation of the site has been completed, the exposed subgrade in cut areas should also be proofrolled as previously described. Any areas which deflect, rut or pump excessively during proofrolling or fail to improve sufficiently after successive passes should be undercut to suitable soils and replaced with structural fill.

Unsuitable soils may be encountered between the borings during site grading or excavation for foundations. Some undercutting of the soft near surface soils and/or existing unsuitable fill in various portions of the site, as well as the areas where high plasticity clay or elastic silt soils are present within the upper 3 feet of subgrade or the bearing surface should be anticipated. The extent of the undercut required should be evaluated in the field by an experienced representative of the geotechnical engineer while monitoring construction activity. The evaluation should consist of a comprehensive proofrolling program and thorough field evaluation during construction. After the proofrolling operation has been completed and approved, final site grading should proceed immediately. If construction progresses during wet weather, the proofrolling operation should be repeated with at least one pass in each direction immediately prior to proceeding with site grading. If unstable conditions are exposed during this operation, then undercutting should be performed.

4.2.8 Fill Material and Placement

All fill used for site grading operations should consist of a clean (free of organics and debris), low plasticity soil (Plasticity Index less than 30). The proposed fill should have a maximum dry density of at least 90 pounds per cubic foot as determined by a Standard Proctor Moisture-Density Relationship test, ASTM D 698. All fill should be placed in loose lifts not exceeding 8 inches in thickness and compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of its Standard Proctor maximum dry density, with at least 100 percent achieved in the upper 12 inches. We recommend that field density tests, including one-point Proctor verification tests, be performed on the fill as it is being placed at a frequency determined by an experienced geotechnical engineer to verify the compaction criteria. Any fills that may be constructed greater than 10 feet in height should be evaluated with regard to long term settlement, consolidation and slope stability. This analysis should be requested of the geotechnical engineer once grading plans are complete and available.

Based on the results of the soil test borings and our past experience with similar type materials, the residual soils and existing fill encountered, except for the elastic silt soils, and soils containing organics, appear suitable for re-use as structural fill. Elastic silt soils may be used in deep fill areas (more than 5 feet of fill) or in landscaped areas provided they can be manipulated and properly compacted. As with any grading operation, moisture conditioning of the fill soils may be required.

4.2.9 Cut and Fill Slopes

For landscaping and mowing concerns, final project slopes should be designed to be 3 horizontal to 1 vertical or flatter. Slopes can be designed as steep as 2 horizontal to 1 vertical; however, soil erosion, slope sloughing and slope maintenance should be expected. If designing slopes steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical, a slope stability analysis should be performed to verify stability of the slope. The tops and bases of all slopes should be located a minimum of 10 feet from structural and 5 feet from pavement limits. The fill slopes should be adequately compacted as outlined within this report, and all slopes should be seeded and maintained after construction.

4.2.10 Temporary Excavations

Excavations greater than four feet in depth should be sloped or shored in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations, including OSHA "Construction Standard for Excavations" (29 CFR Part 1926.650-652). The contractor is usually solely responsible for site safety. This information is provided only as a service and under no circumstances should ESP be assumed to be responsible for construction site safety.

4.3 Foundation Support

For satisfactory performance, the foundation for any structure must satisfy two independent design criteria. First, it must have an acceptable factor of safety against bearing failure of the foundation soils under the maximum design loads. Second, the settlement of the foundations due to consolidation of the underlying soils should be within tolerable limits for the structures.

4.3.1 Shallow Foundation Support

The results of the soil test borings indicate that the proposed structures can be adequately supported on shallow foundations bearing on the low-plasticity residual soils, or newly placed structural fill, provided the site preparation and fill placement procedures outlined in this report are implemented. A net allowable bearing pressure of up to 2,500 pounds per square foot (psf) can be used for design of the foundations bearing on residual soils exhibiting N-values of 7 bpf or greater, or on suitable structural fill compacted to at least 95 percent of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density.

Based on the general stratigraphy in the building areas, past experience with similar projects and the anticipated magnitude of the building loads, it is our opinion that the total and differential settlement potentials for the building should be on the order of 1 inch and ½ inch, respectively. This conclusion is contingent upon compliance with the site preparation and fill placement recommendations outlined in this report.

Minimum wall and column footing dimensions of 18 and 24 inches, respectively, should be maintained to reduce the possibility of a localized, punching-type shear failure. Exterior foundations and foundations in unheated areas should be designed to bear at least 18 inches below finished grade for frost protection.

We recommend that the subgrade soils be observed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer prior to foundation installation. This is to assess their suitability for foundation support and confirm their consistency with the conditions upon which our recommendations are based.

The subgrade materials can be sensitive to moisture variations; therefore, foundation excavations should be opened for a minimum amount of time, particularly during inclement weather. Soils exposed to moisture variations may become highly disturbed and require undercutting prior to placing foundations.

4.4 Seismic Considerations

Based on the soil test borings performed at the site and our review of the current North Carolina Building Code, with reference to Chapter 20 of the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Standard 7, “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," the site is identified as Seismic Site Class C.

The American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Standard 7, “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," Section 11.8 states that an evaluation of the following potential geologic and seismic hazards be addressed; slope instability, liquefaction, total and differential settlement, and surface displacement due to faulting or seismically induced lateral spreading or lateral flow.

Based on the soils encountered at this site, our analyses and our past experience with the site soils, liquefaction and lateral spreading is not expected to occur at this site as a result of a seismic event.

4.5 Slab-On-Grade

The slab-on-grade should be completely isolated from the structural components to allow independent movements between the slab and the foundations of the structure. The slab-on-grade floor system can be adequately supported on the low-plasticity residual/native soils, suitable existing fill, or newly compacted fill, provided the site preparation and fill placement procedures outlined in this report are implemented. Based on our experience on the subject site and on our observation of the potential cut soils to be used as fill for the site grading, we recommend a preliminary modulus of subgrade reaction (k_s) of 75 pounds per square inch per inch (pci) for point load conditions. This assumes the slab subgrade soils are determined to be suitable or any disturbed slab subgrade soils are reworked or stabilized prior to slab construction. We recommend the structural engineer provide the implied slab stresses to ESP after initial design and the modulus of subgrade reaction can be modified in an iterative process with the structural engineer to optimize the slab-on-grade design. If a stone base material is used, an adjusted (composite) modulus of subgrade reaction may be appropriate for slab design.

The need for a base material between the soil subgrade and the slab-on-grade is dependent on subgrade soil strength characteristics, variability of subgrade soil constituents and the free draining characteristics of the subgrade soils. The inclusion of a water vapor retarder beneath the floor slab is a design element

based on the subgrade constituents and design use of the structure and floor covering systems. For design guidance, refer to ACI 360R Design of Slabs on Grade, ACI 302.1R-15 Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction and ASTM E1643 Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

Immediately prior to constructing the floor slabs, we recommend that the areas be proofrolled or otherwise evaluated to detect unstable, low consistency/relative density areas or areas that may have been exposed to wet weather or construction traffic. Areas that are found to be unstable or indicate low consistency/relative density during the evaluation should be undercut and replaced with adequately compacted structural fill. The evaluation should be performed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer.

4.6 Pavements

We recommend that special care be given to providing adequate drainage away from pavement areas to reduce infiltration of surface water to the base course and subgrade materials in these areas. This is very important on this site due to the presence of elastic silt soils that have a high shrink/swell potential. If these materials are allowed to become saturated during the life of the pavement section, then there will be a strength reduction of the materials that could result in a reduced life of the pavement section. All water should be routed away from the pavement areas and adequate slopes provided to maintain drainage off site. Pavement areas should be proofrolled prior to placing structural fill and/or base course. Proofrolling procedures are outlined in subsequent sections of this report.

4.7 Site Retaining Walls

At the time of this report, the information provided to us did not include site retaining walls. Therefore, the scope of services and the information contained within this report are not intended, nor sufficient, for the design of retaining walls. If retaining walls are included in the proposed construction at this site, additional subsurface exploration is required. In addition, design of the retaining walls, including global stability analyses and analyses of other design criteria must be performed by the wall designer.

5.0 OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

5.1 Drainage

Soil strength and settlement potential is highly dependent upon the moisture condition of the supportive soil. Soil characteristics can change dramatically when moisture conditions change. As such, building pads, roadways, structures and surrounding grades should be properly designed and constructed to properly control water (surface and subsurface). Building pads should be designed to shed surface water prior to building construction. Grades surrounding structures should be adequately sloped away from the structure to promote positive drainage and prevent water from ponding near or against the structure. Swales and/or storm drainage structures should be constructed to collect and remove all surface water run-off. All roof drain downspouts should be connected to drain leaders that are properly daylighted or connected to storm drainage structures such that water is removed from structural areas. Foundation drains should be designed and constructed to properly protect foundations from changing moisture conditions. Foundation drains constructed should be properly daylighted or connected to storm drain structures to remove all water from foundation areas. Roof drain lines and foundation drain lines should always remain independent of each other. Any subsurface water that may rise near structural grades should be controlled by adequately constructed subsurface drainage mechanisms.

5.2 Effects of Construction Methods

Several aspects of construction at this site could adversely affect the adjacent streets, utilities and nearby facilities. Therefore, proper design and special care during construction will be needed to protect the adjoining properties. These items are discussed below.

Jackhammering, blasting, and other construction activities can generate vibrations that travel off-site. These vibrations can cause damage to adjacent structures if not properly controlled. Care must be taken to prevent damage of newly placed structures, especially fresh concrete. Any blasting charges that are used must be properly sized and timed to prevent structural damage. We recommend that vibration monitoring be performed for structures located nearby during the construction activities that generate a large amount of vibration. This will reduce the potential for large magnitude vibrations and subsequent damage claims.

General site dewatering can sometimes cause settlement of adjacent structures due to an increase in effective stresses which can consolidate soils. Based on the available data, we anticipate that this will generally not be a problem at this site. However, pumping of fine soil particles due to improper dewatering techniques can result in unwanted subsidence. Therefore, proper dewatering systems, if required, should be implemented to reduce these effects.

5.3 Excavation Conditions and Definitions

It has been our past experience in this geologic area that materials having Standard Penetration Resistances of less than 50 blows per 0.4 foot can generally be excavated using pans and scrapers by first loosening with a ripper attached to a suitable sized dozer such as a Caterpillar D-8. On earthwork

projects requiring ripping, questions sometimes develop as to whether the materials can be removed by ripping or whether blasting is required. It should be noted that ripping is dependent upon finding the right combination of equipment and techniques used, as well as the operator's skill and experience. The success of the ripping operation is dependent on finding the proper combinations for the conditions encountered. Excavation of the weathered rock is typically much more difficult in confined excavations. Jackhammering or blasting is anticipated to be required for materials having Standard Penetration Resistances in excess of 50 blows per 0.2 foot.

We recommend that materials requiring blasting or hammering to remove be well defined in the project specifications and/or construction contract documents. Below are recommended definitions for "rock." Please note the definition below for boulders regarding difficult excavation is different to the USCS definition of boulders regarding soil classification.

> Mass Rock: Material that cannot be dislodged by a Caterpillar D-8 Bulldozer, or equivalent, equipped with a single tooth ripper.
>
> Trench Rock: Material that cannot be dislodged by a Caterpillar 320 hydraulic backhoe, or equivalent, equipped with a rock bucket.
>
> Boulders: Masses of rock exceeding 1 cubic yard in volume for mass excavations and ½ cubic yard in volume for trench excavations shall also be considered mass or trench rock, respectively, during excavation.

These classifications are for information purposes only and are not considered contractual definitions unless referenced as such by the project plans and/or contract documents. The classifications do not include materials such as loose rock, concrete, or other materials that can be removed by means other than impact hammering, but which for any reason, such as economic reasons, the contractor chooses to remove by impact hammering.

We also recommend that quantification guidelines for payment purposes be established prior to removal of materials defined above. These guidelines should include the following measurements to be used during quantity calculations:

- The depth below proposed subgrade for mass rock.
- The depth below proposed utility design depth for trench rock.
- The width on each side of the utility for trench rock.

These guidelines should establish a base line for payment and should be completely independent of the means and methods of the contractor.

6.0 LIMITATIONS of REPORT

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice with regard to the specific conditions and requirements of this site. The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report were based on the applicable standards of our practice in this geographic area at the time this report was prepared. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

The analysis and recommendations submitted herein are based, in part, upon the data obtained from the subsurface exploration. The nature and extent of variations between the borings and test pits will not be known until construction is underway. If variations appear evident, then we request the opportunity to re-evaluate the recommendations of this report. In the event that any changes in the nature, design, or location of the structures are planned, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report will not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed and conclusions modified or verified in writing by ESP.

In order to verify that earthwork and foundation recommendations are properly interpreted and implemented, we recommend that ESP be provided the opportunity to review the final plans and specifications. Any concerns observed will be brought to our client's attention in writing.

Our conclusions and recommendations are based on the project information previously discussed and on the data obtained from the field and laboratory testing program. If the structural loading, geometry or proposed building locations are changed or significantly differ from those discussed, or if conditions are encountered during construction that differ from those encountered by the borings, ESP requests the opportunity to review our recommendations based on the new information and make any necessary changes.

FIELD EXPLORATION

Soil Test Boring: Forty-eight (48) soil test borings were drilled at the approximate locations shown on the attached Test Pit and Boring Location Map, Figure 1. Soil sampling and penetration testing were performed using general guidance from ASTM D 1586.

The borings were advanced with hollow-stem augers and, at standard intervals, soil samples were obtained with a standard 1.4-inch I.D., 2-inch O.D., split-tube sampler. The sampler was first seated six (6) inches to penetrate any loose cuttings, then driven an additional foot with blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches with the exception of penetration restrictions. The sum of the last foot of hammer blows is designated the "Standard Penetration Resistance." Standard Penetration Tests were performed within the soil test borings utilizing an automatic hammer attached to the referenced drill rig(s) utilized in this exploration. The Standard Penetration Test values shown on the "Test Boring Records" have not been corrected for theoretical energy or depths adjustments. When properly evaluated, the Standard Penetration Resistances provide an index to soil strength, relative density, and ability to support foundations.

Select portions of each soil sample were placed in sealed containers and taken to our office. The samples were examined by a representative of the geotechnical engineer for classification. Test Boring Records are attached showing the soil descriptions and Standard Penetration Resistances.

Hand Auger Boring: Two (2) hand auger borings were performed at the approximate locations shown on the attached Boring Location Plan, Figure 1. The borings were advanced by manually twisting an auger into the ground. The soils encountered were identified, in the field, from cuttings brought to the surface by the hand auger process. The different soil strata was noted along with the depth. Auger boring records are attached showing the soil descriptions.

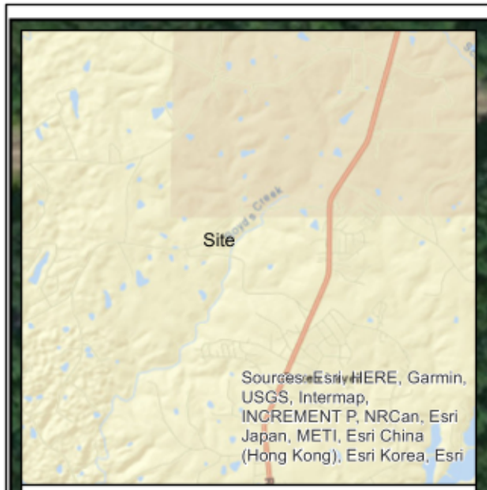
Test Pits: The test pits were excavated by a tractor mounted backhoe having an approximate depth capability of 15 feet with a 24 inch wide bucket. The backhoe bucket was equipped with rock excavation teeth.

LABORATORY PROCEDURES

Wash # 200 Sieve: The determination of percent fines was performed on select soil samples obtained during our field investigation. Soil samples were washed over the #200 sieve to determine the percent passing. The test was conducted using general guidance from ASTM 1140. The results are presented on the attached Atterberg Limits Results.

Soil Plasticity Tests (Atterberg Limits Test): Select samples were identified for Atterberg Limits testing to determine the soil's plasticity characteristics. This test was conducted using general guidance from ASTM D 4318. The Plasticity Index (PI) is representative of this characteristic and is determined utilizing the Liquid Limit (LL) and the Plastic Limit (PL). The Liquid Limit is the moisture content at which the soil will flow as a heavy viscous. The Plastic Limit is the moisture content at which the soil transitions between the plastic and semi-solid states. The data obtained is presented on the attached Atterberg Limits Results sheet.

Standard Proctor Compaction Test: Select samples of the on-site and borrow soils were obtained from auger cuttings / test pits/stock piles to determine their suitability as fill material. Standard/Modified Proctor Compaction Tests was conducted using general guidance from ASTM D 698 and were performed on these soils to determine their compaction characteristics including maximum dry density and optimum moisture content. The test results are presented on the attached Moisture-Density Relationship Sheets included in the Appendix.



SITE VICINITY MAP
(Not to Scale)

NOTE: DRAWING TITLED "PUBLIC SAFETY TRAINING CENTER," DATED JULY 19, 2022 DEVELOPED BY TIMMONS GROUP

THIS SHEET IS FOR BORING AND TEST PIT INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY.

This drawing is intended to show approximate boring and test pit locations only. No other information is expressed or implied.

Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

Legend

- Approximate Boring Location
- Approximate Test Pit Location

Boring and Test Pit Labels (approximate)

Boring and Test Pit Name Designation
Low Consistency Soil Depth Range (ft)
Partially Weathered Rock Depth and/or Range (ft)
Stabilized Water Depth (ft) Fill or Alluvium Depth (ft)
Elastic Soil Depth Range (ft)

SHEET TITLE:

Test Pit and Boring Location Map
Figure 1

ACC Public Safety Training Center
Green Level, North Carolina

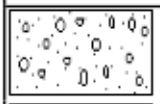
N

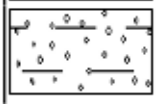
DATE: *September 28, 2022*

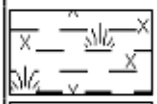
PROJECT NO.:	KS42.300.000
SCALE:	NTS
DRAWN BY:	BRL
CHECKED BY:	DCS

ESP
2200 Gateway Centre Blvd.
Suite 216
Morrisville, NC 27560
www.espassociates.com
Phone: 803-802-2440

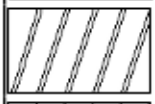
LEGEND TO SOIL CLASSIFICATION AND SYMBOLS


ABC Stone


Concrete/Brick Debris

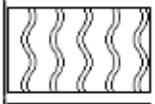

Topsoil/Rootmat

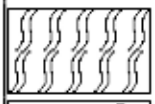

Topsoil


High Plasticity Clay


Clay

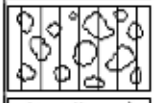

Elastic Silt

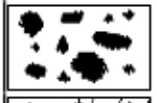

Organic Clay


Organic Silt and Clay

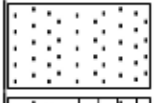

Poorly Graded Gravel

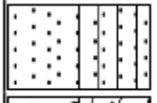

Poorly Graded Gravel with Clay


Silty Gravel

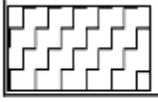

Well Graded Gravel


Well Graded Gravel with Clay

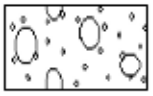

Poorly Graded Sand

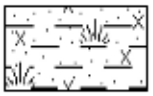

Poorly Graded Sand with Silt

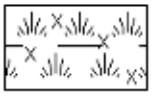

Well Graded Sand with Clay

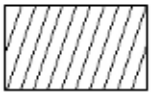

Partially Weathered Rock

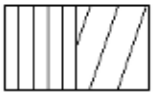

Asphalt/Concrete

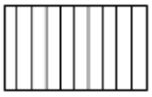

Coquina Shell Base Course

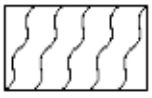

Topsoil/Grassmat


Wood and Roots


Moderate Plasticity Clay

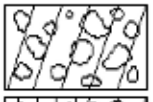

Clayey Silt


Silt

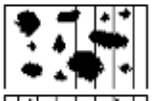

Organic Silt

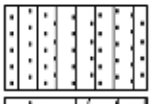

Peat

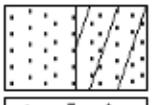

Poorly Graded Gravel with Silt


Clayey Gravel


Poorly Graded Gravel with Silt and Clay


Well Graded Gravel with Silt


Silty Sand


Poorly Graded Sand with Clay


Well Graded Sand


Well Graded Sand with Silt


Cored Rock

LEGEND TO SOIL CLASSIFICATION AND SYMBOLS

SAMPLER TYPES

(Shown in Samples Column)

Shelby Tube

Split Spoon

Rock Core

No Recovery

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

CONSISTENCY	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE BLOWS/FOOT
Very Soft	0 to 2
Soft	3 to 4
Firm	5 to 8
Stiff	9 to 15
Very Stiff	16 to 30
Hard	31 to 50
Very Hard	Over 50

WATER LEVELS

= Water Level at Boring Termination

= Water Level at 1 Day

= Loss of Drilling Fluid

HC = Hole Cave

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIONLESS SOILS

CONSISTENCY	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE BLOWS/FOOT
Very Loose	0 to 4
Loose	5 to 10
Medium Dense	11 to 30
Dense	31 to 50
Very Dense	Over 50

TERMS

Standard Penetration Resistance - The number of blows it takes a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 in. to drive a 1.4 in I.D. split spoon sampler 1 foot (N-Value) as specified in ASTM D-1586.

Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Test Data - The cone point is driven up to three 1 ¾ inch intervals using a 15-pound weight falling 20 inches. The penetrometer test result is the average number of blows per interval. The penetrometer test result is similar to the Standard Penetration Resistance (N-value), as defined by ASTM D 1586. When properly evaluated, the penetrometer test results provide an index for estimating soil strength and relative density.

Kessler Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Test Data – The cone point is driven using a 17.6-pound weight falling 22.6 inches. The total penetration for a given number of blows is measured and recorded in mm/blow as specified in ASTM D 6951. When properly evaluated, the penetrometer test result can be used to describe soil stiffness and estimate an in-situ CBR strength from an appropriate correlation chart.

REC - Total length of rock recovered in the core barrel divided by the total length of the core run times 100 (expressed as a percentage).

RQD - Total length of sound rock segments recovered that are longer than or equal to 4" (mechanical breaks included) divided by the total length of the core run times 100 (expressed as a percentage).

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-01	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/06/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ Dry		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil, 2 inches of sandy top soil FILL: Loose Tannish Yellow and Brown Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)					9
5		RESIDUUM: Firm Brown with Tannish Yellow Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)			-5.0		9
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Grayish White and Tan Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments					8
10		RESIDUUM: Stiff Brown with Tannish Yellow Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)	HC HC		-10.0		17
		RESIDUUM: Very Dense Grayish White and Tan Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments					
15		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Grayish White Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)			-15.0		50/0.2
		RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Brown with Tannish Yellow Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)					27
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 10.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-02	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/06/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of sandy top soil with roots and grasses					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Yellow and Brown Silty SAND, fine, (moist)					14
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Tannish Yellow and Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist)					11
5					-5.0		13
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Brown with Tannish Yellow Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)					10
10					-10.0		
		RESIDUUM: Loose Tannish Yellow and Brown Clayey SAND, fine, slightly micaceous, (moist)	HC				8
15		RESIDUUM: Firm Brown with Tannish Yellow Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist)			-15.0		
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Brown and Tan Silty SAND with gravel, medium to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)					11
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 13.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-03	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/07/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 1 inch of sandy top soil with roots and grasses					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tan and Reddish Brown Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments from 1.0 to 2 feet					15
		RESIDUUM: Stiff To Firm Reddish Brown and Black Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)					10
5					-5.0		8
		RESIDUUM: Loose Tannish Yellow and Black Silty SAND, fine to medium, slightly micaceous, (moist)					6
10			HC		-10.0		
		RESIDUUM: Very Dense Grayish White and Tan Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments					51
15					-15.0		
		RESIDUUM: Very Dense Grayish White Poorly Graded SAND with silt, medium to coarse, (dry)					68
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 10.6 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-04	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	18.7 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/07/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 1 inch of sandy top soil with roots and grasses					
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Tan and Reddish Brown Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments from 1.5 to 2 feet					13
5		RESIDUUM: Firm Reddish Brown and Black Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)			-5.0		8
		RESIDUUM: Loose Tannish Yellow and Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist)					8
10					-10.0		9
		RESIDUUM: Soft Grayish White and Reddish Yellow Sandy CLAY with gravel, slightly micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments	HC				3
15					-15.0		
		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Grayish White Poorly Graded SAND with silt, medium to coarse, (dry)					50/0.2
20		Auger refusal encountered at 18.7 feet. Boring was terminated at 18.7 feet. Cave-in depth at 12.9 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-05	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/06/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, Sandy top soil with roots and grasses					
		RESIDUUM: Loose Tannish Yellow Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to medium, (moist), with gravel sized rock fragments at 4.25`					8
5					-5.0		10
		RESIDUUM: Soft Brown with Tannish Yellow Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)					4
10					-10.0		4
		RESIDUUM: Soft Tannish Yellow and Brown Sandy CLAY, slightly micaceous, (moist)	HC				3
15					-15.0		
		RESIDUUM: Firm Brown and Tan CLAY with sand, moderately micaceous, (wet)					6
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 14.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-06	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/06/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ Dry		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 1 inches of sandy top soil with roots and grasses					
		RESIDUUM: Loose To Medium Dense Tannish Yellow and Brown Silty SAND, fine, (moist)					14
5					-5.0		9
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Tannish Yellow and Brown Sandy SILT, (moist)	HC HC				9
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Brown with Tannish Yellow Sandy CLAY, moderately micaceous, (moist)					8
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.8 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-07	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/06/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 1 inch of sandy top soil with roots and grasses					
		FILL: Medium Dense Reddish Brown to Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments					16
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Red and Yellow Clayey SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					18
5			HC		-5.0		
		RESIDUUM: Firm Tannish Yellow and Red Sandy SILT, (moist)					5
		RESIDUUM: Loose Reddish Brown and Black Silty SAND, fine to coarse, moderately micaceous, (moist)					10
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 5.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST BORING RECORD B-08

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	DRILLING METHOD:	AUGER I.D.:	DRILLING COMPANY:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/07/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of sandy top soil with roots and grasses					
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Reddish Brown and Tan Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist), with roots					14
		RESIDUUM: Loose Red and Yellow Clayey SAND, fine to medium, slightly micaceous, (moist)	HC		-5.0		7
5		RESIDUUM: Firm Reddish Brown and Black Sandy CLAY, (moist)					8
		RESIDUUM: Firm Reddish Brown and Black Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)					6
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 4.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-09	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	18.9 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/13/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ Dry		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Rootmat, 3 inches of topsoil and grass/roots FILL: Medium Dense Tan Silty SAND, fine to coarse, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Stiff To Very Stiff White to Orange Gray Sandy SILT, (moist), with rock fragments					
5					-5.0		21 24 13
		RESIDUUM: Firm To Stiff Red to Orange Brown Sandy CLAY, slightly micaceous, (moist)					14
10					-10.0		
			HC				7
15					-15.0		
		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes White Poorly Graded SAND, medium to coarse, (moist)					50/0.4
20		Boring was terminated at 18.9 feet. Cave-in depth at 14.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-10	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/13/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 3 inches of topsoil mixed with gravel and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Yellow Poorly Graded GRAVEL with silt and sand, medium to coarse, (moist)					18
		FILL: Medium Dense Tan and White Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					10
5		RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange Brown and Tan Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments at 5 ft			-5.0		10
		RESIDUUM: Loose Tan and White Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					6
10		RESIDUUM: Firm Orange Red Sandy SILT			-10.0		
		RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Tannish Brown to Reddish Orange Elastic SILT with sand, (moist)	HC		-15.0		16
15							
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Tannish White and Grayish Black Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist to wet)					20
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 16.6 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-11	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/13/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Crushed stone, 2 inches of gravel-sand mixture topsoil			0.0		
		FILL: Loose Tannish Yellow Poorly Graded GRAVEL with silt and sand, medium to coarse, (moist)					
		FILL: Loose Bluish Gray to White Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)					10
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Reddish Gray and Tan Sandy CLAY, slightly micaceous, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Loose Gray and Tan Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments					8
5					-5.0		
		RESIDUUM: Firm Orange Brown and Tan Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist)	HC				6
		RESIDUUM: Loose White Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to medium, slightly micaceous, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Loose Grayish Orange to Tannish Black Clayey SAND, fine, (moist)					6
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.8 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-12	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/13/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Crushed stone, 2 inches of gravel-sand mixture topsoil					
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Green to Tannish Brown Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					
		FILL: Medium Dense Bluish Gray to White Silty SAND, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments at 7 ft					14
5					-5.0		19
		FILL: Firm Reddish Brown Elastic SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)	HC				18
		FILL: Firm Black and Grayish Tan Sandy CLAY, (moist)					7
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 7.3 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-13	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil mixed with gravel and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Gray and Brown Poorly Graded GRAVEL with silt and sand, medium to coarse, (moist)					
		FILL: Stiff Grayish Black to Orange Brown Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)					14
5					-5.0		10
		FILL: Firm Grayish Brown to Reddish White Sandy CLAY, slightly micaceous, (moist)	HC				7
		FILL: Loose Black Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist), Organics					
		FILL: Firm Red and Brown Elastic SILT, (moist)					7
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.6 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-14	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil mixed with gravel and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Loose Poorly Graded GRAVEL with silt and sand, medium to coarse					
		FILL: Loose Tan and Reddish Brown Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					
		FILL: Stiff Grayish Black Sandy SILT, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Red and Brown Elastic SILT, (moist)					
5			HC		-5.0		10 13 14
		RESIDUUM: Dense Orangeish Brown and Bluish Gray Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist), Rock fragments 9.5 ft to 10.0 ft					36
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.6 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-15	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ Dry		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil mixed with gravel and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Orange and Brown Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					21
		FILL: Stiff Black Sandy SILT, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Red and Grayish Black Elastic SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)					11
5					-5.0		
		RESIDUUM: Stiff To Firm Orangeish Red Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous	HC				11
							8
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 7.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-16	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0	Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
	FILL: Medium Dense Gray and White Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					19
	FILL: Very Stiff Red and Brown Sandy CLAY, (moist)					
	FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Black and Brown Clayey SAND, fine, (moist)					
	RESIDUUM: Stiff Red Elastic SILT, (moist), moderate plasticity					13
5				-5.0		
	RESIDUUM: Firm Red SILT with sand, (moist)	HC				7
						6
10	Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 7.8 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15				-15.0		
20				-20.0		
25				-25.0		
30				-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-17	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Brown and Gray Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					25
		FILL: Very Stiff Red Elastic SILT, (moist)					17
5					-5.0		
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Red Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)	HC				12
							10
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.4 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-18	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	7.8 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/13/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Brown and Tannish Yellow Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					
		FILL: Medium Dense Brown to Gray Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments					20
		RESIDUUM: Very Hard Brown and Tan Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments					70
5		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Gray and Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments	HC		-5.0		50/0.4
		Auger refusal encountered at 7.8 feet. Boring was terminated at 7.8 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.					50/0.1
10					-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-19	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/13/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 3 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Brown and Tan Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					17
		FILL: Stiff Brown and Grayish Tan Sandy SILT, (moist), with rock fragments					
		RESIDUUM: Loose Brown and White Clayey SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					9
5			HC		-5.0		8
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Tannish Brown Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist)					11
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-20	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/13/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ Dry		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil, 3 inches of topsoil- gravel and sand mixture					
		FILL: Medium Dense Brown and Tan Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					
		FILL: Medium Dense Brown and Grayish Tan Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments					18
		RESIDUUM: Firm Brown to Grayish White Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments					8
5			HC		-5.0		7
		RESIDUUM: Firm To Stiff Brown and White Sandy CLAY, slightly micaceous, (moist)					11
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		HAND AUGER BORING RECORD B-21
PROJECT No.: KS42.300.000	**ELEVATION:** Existing Ground Surface	**DRILLING METHOD:** Hand Auger	**DRILLING COMPANY:** ESP
LOGGED BY: Conor O'Toole	**BORING DEPTH:** 5.3 Feet	**AUGER O.D.:** 4.25 in	**NOTES:**
DATE DRILLED: 09/14/22	**WATER LEVEL:** ▽ Dry @ TOB ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEV. (ft)	DYNAMIC CONE PENETROMETER TEST DATA (Average Blows/Increment) 5 10 15 20 25	BPI
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 1 inches of grass/root mat				
		Topsoil, Topsoil with roots				
		FILL: Grayish Brown and White Poorly Graded GRAVEL with silt and sand, coarse, (moist)				
		FILL: Gray Moderate Plasticity CLAY with sand, (moist), with rock fragments				
		FILL: Gray and Tannish Brown Sandy SILT, (moist)				
		FILL: Gray and Orange Moderate Plasticity CLAY, (moist), with roots and organics				
		FILL: Brown and White Poorly Graded GRAVEL, coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)				
5		FILL: Grayish Brown to Grayish Black CLAY with sand, (moist)	HC	-5.0		
		FILL: Poorly Graded GRAVEL, AR at 5.25 ft on large rocks and gravel Auger refusal encountered at 5.2 feet. Boring was terminated at 5.3 feet. Cave-in depth at 5.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.				
10				-10.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE HAND AUGER LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-22	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	7.8 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/14/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		FILL: Crushed stone, 1 inch of crushed stone					
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					12
		RESIDUUM: Very Loose Orange Brown to Grayish Black Silty SAND, (moist)					4
5			HC		-5.0		
		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Grayish White Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments					50/0.4
		Auger refusal encountered at 7.8 feet. Boring was terminated at 7.8 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.					50/0.4
10					-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-23	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	9.8 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/14/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0	Crushed stone, 2 inches of crushed stone					
	FILL: Loose Grayish Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					
	FILL: Loose Reddish Brown and Tannish Yellow Clayey SAND, fine to medium, slightly micaceous, (moist)					10
	FILL: Stiff Reddish Brown to Tannish Orange SILT with sand, (moist)					14
5				-5.0		
	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Tannish White and Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, medium to coarse, (moist)	HC				17
	PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Tannish White and Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, (dry)					50/0.3
10	Auger refusal encountered at 9.8 feet. Boring was terminated at 9.8 feet. Cave-in depth at 7.9 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15				-15.0		
20				-20.0		
25				-25.0		
30				-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-24	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Crushed stone, 2 inches of grass /root mats					
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Green and Brown Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments					
		FILL: Medium Dense Bluish Gray to Orange Brown Silty SAND with gravel, medium, (moist)					29
		RESIDUUM: Stiff To Very Stiff Orange Red Elastic SILT, (moist)					15
5					-5.0		17
		RESIDUUM: Firm Red and Orange Sandy SILT, (moist)	HC				7
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 7.4 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-25	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Crushed stone, 2 inches of grass /root mats					
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Green and Brown Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments					
		FILL: Firm Orange Red to Orange Brown Elastic SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist)					13
		RESIDUUM: Firm Orange Tan Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist), With rock fragments at 9.5 ft to 10.0 ft					6
5					-5.0		6
			HC				8
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 8.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-26	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ Dry		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Crushed stone, 2 inches of grass /root mats FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					13
5		RESIDUUM: Stiff Tannish Brown to Tannish Orange Sandy CLAY, (moist)			-5.0		14
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Tannish White and Brown Sandy SILT, moderately micaceous, (moist)	HC				9
10		RESIDUUM: Loose Orange Gray Silty SAND, slightly micaceous, (moist) Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 7.4 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		6
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-27	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	10.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/14/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Crushed stone, 1 inch of crushed stone			0.0		
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Black and White Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					11
		RESIDUUM: Firm Grayish Black and Sandy CLAY, (moist)					6
5		RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange and Gray Sandy CLAY, (moist), with rock fragments	HC		-5.0		14
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Grayish White Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist)					15
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 7.1 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST BORING RECORD B-28

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	DRILLING METHOD:	AUGER I.D.:	DRILLING COMPANY:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	9.9 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/14/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Crushed stone, 1 inch of crushed stone FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Black and White Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					18
5		FILL: Firm Grayish Black and Brown Sandy CLAY, (moist)			-5.0		5
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange Gray and Orange Brown CLAY with sand, (moist)	HC				13
10		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Grayish White and Tan Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, (moist) Auger refusal encountered at 9.9 feet. Boring was terminated at 9.9 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.7 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-10.0		50/0.4
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		HAND AUGER BORING RECORD B-29
PROJECT No.: KS42.300.000	**ELEVATION:** Existing Ground Surface	**DRILLING METHOD:** Hand Auger	**DRILLING COMPANY:** ESP
LOGGED BY: Conor O'Toole	**BORING DEPTH:** 10.0 Feet	**AUGER O.D.:** 4.25 in	**NOTES:**
DATE DRILLED: 09/14/22	**WATER LEVEL:** ▽ Dry @ TOB ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEV. (ft)	DYNAMIC CONE PENETROMETER TEST DATA (Average Blows/Increment) 5 10 15 20 25	BPI
		Topsoil/Rootmat, Topsoil with roots and grassmat				
		FILL: Gray and White Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to medium, (dry to moist)				
		FILL: White Poorly Graded GRAVEL, coarse, (moist)				
		FILL: Reddish Brown and Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)				
5		FILL: Yellow and Orange Tan Silty SAND, fine to coarse, (moist)		-5.0		
		FILL: Tannish Orange and Brown Sandy SILT, (moist)	HC			
10		Boring was terminated at 10.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 9.4 feet. Backfilled with soil.		-10.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE HAND AUGER LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-30	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ 15.0 feet		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Crushed stone, 1 inch of crushed stone					
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Green Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments					
		RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Tannish Brown and Grayish Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)					25
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Grayish White with Orange Tan Silty SAND, fine to coarse, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange Brown to Grayish Green Sandy SILT, (moist), with rock fragments					9
5		RESIDUUM: Stiff To Very Stiff Grayish Green with White Sandy CLAY with gravel, (moist)			-5.0		
		RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Orange Red and Grayish Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)					18
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange and Gray Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist), with rock fragments at 9.5 ft					15
10					-10.0		
		RESIDUUM: Very Stiff To Hard Orange Brown with Black SILT with sand, slightly micaceous, (moist)					
15			HC		-15.0		17
							48
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 15.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-31	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/08/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ 9.4 feet		

DEPTH (ft)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	BPF
	Crushed stone, 1 inch of crushed stone		
	FILL: Medium Dense Brown and Tannish Yellow Poorly Graded GRAVEL with silt and sand, medium to coarse, (moist)		
	FILL: Medium Dense Brown and Grayish White Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)		18
	FILL: Loose Brown and Tannish Gray Clayey SAND, fine, (moist)		8
5	FILL: Firm Red and Brown Sandy CLAY, (moist)	-5.0	
	FILL: Very Stiff Tannish White and Orange Sandy SILT, (moist)		18
	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Gray and Reddish Orange Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)		12
10	RESIDUUM: Stiff Gray Sandy CLAY, (moist)	-10.0	
	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Reddish Brown and White Silty SAND, fine to medium, slightly micaceous, (moist)		18
15		-15.0	
			25
20	Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 9.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-20.0	
25		-25.0	
30		-30.0	

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft)
10 30 50 70 90

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-32	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/08/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	BPF
	Crushed stone, 1 inch of crushed stone				
	FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Brown Poorly Graded GRAVEL with silt and sand, (moist)				
	FILL: Medium Dense Brown and Grayish White Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)				24
	FILL: Soft Brown and Tannish Gray Sandy CLAY with gravel, (moist)				4
5				-5.0	
	FILL: Very Loose Black and Gray Poorly Graded SAND, fine to coarse, (moist)				3
	RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange Red and Gray Sandy CLAY, (moist)	HC			13
10	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Orange and Grayish White Clayey SAND, fine to medium, (moist)			-10.0	
	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense To Dense Grayish White with Orange Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments				17
15				-15.0	
					32
20	Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 8.6 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0	
25				-25.0	
30				-30.0	

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft)

10 30 50 70 90

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-33	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/08/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		ABC Stone, 1 inch of topsoil and grasses/ roots, mostly gravel					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Yellow and Gray Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Green and White Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					22
		FILL: Stiff Grayish Black and Tan Sandy CLAY, (moist)					13
5					-5.0		
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense To Dense Grayish White with Orange Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments					35
			HC				16
10					-10.0		
							20
15					-15.0		
							22
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 8.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-34	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	19.3 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/08/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ 8.8 feet		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Asphalt, 2 inches of asphalt					
		ABC Stone, ABC					
		FILL: Loose Tannish Yellow and Gray Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					7
		FILL: Loose Tannish Red and White Clayey SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					7
		FILL: Loose Grayish Tan and Orange Clayey SAND, fine to coarse, (moist)					
5					-5.0		18
		RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Reddish Orange and Tan Sandy CLAY, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense To Dense Grayish White with Orange Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist)	HC				18
10					-10.0		
15					-15.0		48
		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Grayish White with Orangeish Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, (moist)					50/0.33
20		Auger refusal encountered at 19.3 feet. Boring was terminated at 19.3 feet. Cave-in depth at 8.8 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-35	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ Dry		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish White and Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, fine to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments					28
		FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Orange and White Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Firm To Stiff Gray and Orange Tan Sandy CLAY, (moist)					8
5					-5.0		9
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Gray and Orange Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)	HC				9
10					-10.0		
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Grayish White with Orange Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist)					14
15					-15.0		
							20
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 8.7 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-36	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	1.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/07/22	▽ N/A	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Crushed stone, 2 inches of crushed stones			0.0		
		FILL: Grayish Green and Brown Poorly Graded GRAVEL with silt and sand, medium to coarse, (moist)					
		Auger refusal encountered at 1.0 feet. Boring was terminated at 1.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.					
5					-5.0		
10					-10.0		
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-37	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/12/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0	Topsoil/Grassmat, 1 inch of crushed stone					
	FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Green Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, medium to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments					
	FILL: Medium Dense Orange Brown and Grayish Tan Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					20
	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Grayish Orange and Tan Clayey SAND, fine, (moist)					12
5	RESIDUUM: Stiff To Very Stiff Grayish Orange and Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)			-5.0		16
						15
10	RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Grayish Green and Orange Sandy SILT, (moist)			-10.0		
						21
15	RESIDUUM: Dense Grayish Green and Orange Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)	HC		-15.0		
						31
20	Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 16.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25				-25.0		
30				-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-38	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	19.3 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/12/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	BPF
	Topsoil/Grassmat, 1 inch of top soil				
	FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Green Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments				
	FILL: Stiff Tan and Orange Sandy CLAY, (moist)				
	FILL: Stiff Orange and Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)				
	FILL: Loose Yellow and Grayish Tan Silty SAND, fine to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments				
5	RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange Sandy CLAY, (moist)			-5.0	11 10 7
	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Brown and Tannish White Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, moderately micaceous, (moist)				28
10	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Tannish White and Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)			-10.0	
	PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Tannish White and Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, (dry)	HC			50/0.25
15				-15.0	
					50/0.3
20	Boring was terminated at 19.3 feet. Cave-in depth at 14.4 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0	
25				-25.0	
30				-30.0	

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft)

10 30 50 70 90

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-39	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ 12.5 feet		

DEPTH (ft)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	BPF
	FILL: Medium Dense Grayish Green Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments		
	FILL: Medium Dense Gray and Grayish Orange Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)		30
	RESIDUUM: Stiff Gray and Orange Sandy CLAY with gravel, (moist)		13
5	RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange and Grayish Tan Sandy SILT with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist), with rock fragments	-5.0	14
	RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange and Gray Sandy CLAY, (moist)		16
10	RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Orange Brown and Black Sandy SILT, fine to medium, moderately micaceous, (moist)	-10.0	
			29
15	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Orange Brown and Black Silty SAND, medium to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)	-15.0	
	RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Orange Brown and Black Poorly Graded SAND with silt, medium to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)		27
20	Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 12.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-20.0	
25		-25.0	
30		-30.0	

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft)
10 30 50 70 90

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-40	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0	Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
	FILL: Medium Dense Grayish White and Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments					
	FILL: Medium Dense Orange and Tan Silty SAND, fine to coarse, (moist)					16
	RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange and Blackish Tan Sandy SILT, fine to coarse, (moist)			-5.0		14
5		HC				15
	RESIDUUM: Stiff To Hard Orange and Gray SILT with sand, (moist)			-10.0		11
10						
	RESIDUUM: Hard Grayish White with Orange Brown Sandy SILT, (moist)			-15.0		32
15						
				-20.0		36
20	Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 7.6 feet. Backfilled with soil.					
25				-25.0		
30				-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-41	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	13.9 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/08/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Yellow Gray Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, (moist)					12
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Black and Gray Clayey SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Hard Tannish Yellow and Gray Sandy CLAY, (moist)					38
		RESIDUUM: Hard Tannish Yellow and Gray Sandy SILT, (moist)					
5		RESIDUUM: Very Dense Grayish Green and Tan Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)	HC		-5.0		69
							50/0.25
10		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Grayish Green Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)			-10.0		
							50/0.4
15		Auger refusal encountered at 13.9 feet. Boring was terminated at 13.9 feet. Cave-in depth at 5.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-42	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	18.7 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/08/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Crushed stone, 2 inches of crushed stone/aggregate					
		FILL: Loose Black and Gray Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, (moist)					8
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Brown and Gray Silty SAND, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)					16
5		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense To Dense Grayish Brown and Tannish White Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist)			-5.0		23
							29
10					-10.0		
			HC				
15					-15.0		34
		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Grayish White Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					
20		Auger refusal encountered at 18.7 feet. Boring was terminated at 18.7 feet. Cave-in depth at 14.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		50/0.2
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-43	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	14.2 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 3 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Brown and Gray Poorly Graded GRAVEL with sand, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments		☒			21
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense To Very Dense White and Gray Silty SAND, slightly micaceous, (moist)		☒			18
5			HC	☒	-5.0		68
		RESIDUUM: Very Dense Tannish White and Yellow Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)		☒			50/0.4
		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Tannish White and Yellow Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (dry)			-10.0		
10				☒			50/0.2
		Auger refusal encountered at 14.2 feet. Boring was terminated at 14.2 feet. Cave-in depth at 6.3 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-15.0		
15							
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-44	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	13.9 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 3 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Brown Silty SAND with gravel, fine to medium, (moist), with rock fragments					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tan and Brown Silty SAND, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Orange and Grayish Tan Clayey SAND, fine to coarse, (moist)					
5		RESIDUUM: Hard Gray and Orange Sandy SILT, (moist)	HC		-5.0		20 16 32
		RESIDUUM: Dense Tannish White and Yellow Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)					
10		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Tannish White and Yellow Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, (dry)			-10.0		50/0.4
		Auger refusal encountered at 13.9 feet. Boring was terminated at 13.9 feet. Cave-in depth at 5.3 feet. Backfilled with soil.					50/0.4
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-45	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots FILL: Stiff Orange Sandy CLAY, slightly micaceous, (moist)					10
5		RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange Red Tannish Gray SILT with sand, slightly micaceous, (moist)			-5.0		13
		RESIDUUM: Loose To Medium Dense Orange and Tannish Yellow Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					10
10					-10.0		22
		RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Tannish Brown and Black SILT with sand, (moist)					
15			HC		-15.0		19
		RESIDUUM: Very Dense White and Tannish Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, medium to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist), With rock fragments at 18.5 ft					91
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 15.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-46	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/08/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ Dry		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of sandy top soil with roots					
		FILL: Very Stiff Tannish Brown and Gray Sandy CLAY, slightly micaceous, (moist)					17
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense To Very Dense Grayish Brown and White Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist)					15
5					-5.0		18
			HC				21
10			HC		-10.0		
							54
15					-15.0		
							81
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 9.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-47	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Orange Brown Silty SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					22
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish White and Orange Silty SAND, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange and Tannish White Sandy SILT, (moist)					15
5		RESIDUUM: Firm Red and Orange Sandy CLAY, (moist)			-5.0		8
		RESIDUUM: Firm To Stiff Reddish Brown and Black SILT with sand, moderately micaceous, (moist to dry)					10
10					-10.0		
15			HC		-15.0		7
		RESIDUUM: Very Stiff Orange Brown and Black Gravelly SILT with sand, (moist), With rock fragments					16
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 16.2 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-48	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	12.3 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/07/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of sandy top soil with roots					
		FILL: Very Stiff Orange Brown and Grayish Tan Sandy CLAY, slightly micaceous, (moist)					
		FILL: Medium Dense Tannish White and Gray Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, (moist)					
		RESIDUUM: Dense Reddish Orange and Tannish Yellow Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					
5			HC		-5.0		21
							45
		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Grayish White with Tan Poorly Graded SAND with silt and gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)					50/0.4
10					-10.0		50/0.3
		Auger refusal encountered at 12.3 feet. Boring was terminated at 12.3 feet. Cave-in depth at 5.3 feet. Backfilled with soil.					50/0.1
15					-15.0		
20					-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-49	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/09/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of topsoil and grasses/ roots					
		FILL: Medium Dense Orange Brown and Black Silty SAND with gravel, (moist)					14
		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Orange Brown to Reddish Orange Silty SAND, fine to medium, moderately micaceous, (moist)					11
5					-5.0		
		RESIDUUM: Stiff Orange and Tannish White Sandy SILT, slightly micaceous, (moist), Rock fragments encountered at 6.5 ft					14
10					-10.0		14
		RESIDUUM: Loose White and Orange Brown Silty SAND, fine to medium, slightly micaceous, (moist)					
15		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Grayish White and Orange Brown Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist)	HC		-15.0		6
							24
20		Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 15.4 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC		TEST BORING RECORD B-50	
PROJECT No.:	**ELEVATION:**	**DRILLING METHOD:**	**AUGER I.D.:**	**DRILLING COMPANY:**
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Hollow Stem Auger	3.25 in	Phenom Geotech
LOGGED BY:	**BORING DEPTH:**	**DRILL RIG:**	**NOTES:**	
Conor O'Toole	20.0 Feet	Mobile B57		
DATE DRILLED:	**WATER LEVEL:**			
09/07/22	▽ Dry @ TOB	▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	SAMPLE	ELEV. (ft)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (Blows/ft) 10 30 50 70 90	BPF
0		Topsoil/Grassmat, 2 inches of sandy top soil with roots FILL: Medium Dense Tannish Yellow and Red Silty SAND, fine to coarse, (moist)					16
5		RESIDUUM: Loose Reddish Yellow and Tan Clayey SAND with gravel, fine to coarse, (moist)			-5.0		9
		RESIDUUM: Very Loose Tan Silty SAND, fine to medium, (moist)					3
10			HC		-10.0		4
15		RESIDUUM: Firm Tannish Yellow to Brown Sandy SILT, (moist)			-15.0		8
20		RESIDUUM: Medium Dense Tannish White and Yellow Poorly Graded SAND with silt, fine to coarse, slightly micaceous, (moist) Boring was terminated at 20.0 feet. Cave-in depth at 11.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.			-20.0		23
25					-25.0		
30					-30.0		

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE BOREHOLE LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-1

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Takeuchi TB290	
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	15.0 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ Dry @ TOTP ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
		Topsoil/Grassmat		
		RESIDUUM: Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)		
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Orange Sandy CLAY, trace manganese stains, (moist)		
5		RESIDUUM: Tan Sandy SILT, trace cobbles, (moist)	-5.0	
10			-10.0	
15		Test pit was terminated at 15.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-2

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Takeuchi TB290	
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	15.0 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ N/A ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
0		Topsoil/Grassmat		
		RESIDUUM: Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)		
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Orange Sandy CLAY, trace manganese stains, (moist)		
5			-5.0	
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Tan to Tan Sandy SILT, trace cobbles, trace manganese stains, (moist)		
10			-10.0	
15		Test pit was terminated at 15.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-3

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Takeuchi TB290	
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	10.5 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ Dry @ TOTP ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
		Topsoil/Grassmat		
		RESIDUUM: Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)		
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Orange Sandy CLAY, trace manganese stains, trace cobbles, (moist)		
5			-5.0	
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Brown and Brown Silty SAND with gravel, medium, trace cobbles, trace manganese stains, (moist)		
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Brown and Brown Gravelly SILT with sand, trace cobbles, trace manganese stains, (moist)		
10		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: When Sampled Becomes Tan and Brown Silty SAND with gravel, medium to coarse, trace cobbles, (moist)	-10.0	
		Test pit refusal encountered at 10.5 feet. Test pit was terminated at 10.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.		
15			-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-4

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Takeuchi TB290	
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	15.0 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ N/A ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
		Topsoil/Grassmat		
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Brown CLAY with sand, trace cobbles, (moist)		
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Brown and Brown Sandy SILT, trace cobbles, few manganese stains, (moist)		
5			-5.0	
10			-10.0	
15		Test pit was terminated at 15.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-5

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Takeuchi TB290	
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	15.0 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ Dry @ TOTP ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
		Topsoil/Grassmat		
		FILL: Tan Sandy SILT, (moist)		
		FILL: Tan to Reddish Brown Sandy SILT, trace clay, (moist)		
5		FILL: Grayish Brown (moist)	-5.0	
		FILL: Tan to Orange Brown (moist)		
10		ALLUVIUM: Brown and Gray CLAY, (moist)	-10.0	
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Brown Sandy CLAY, (moist)		
15		Test pit was terminated at 15.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-6

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Takeuchi TB290	
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	15.0 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ Dry @ TOTP ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
		Topsoil/Grassmat		
		FILL: Tan and Red Sandy SILT, (moist)		
		FILL: Tan to Reddish Brown Silty SAND, fine to medium, trace clay, (moist)		
5		FILL: Gray and Black trace roots, (moist)	-5.0	
		FILL: Reddish Brown Orange Sandy SILT, (moist)		
10		ALLUVIUM: Brown and Gray CLAY, (moist)	-10.0	
		RESIDUUM: Brown Sandy SILT, (moist)		
		RESIDUUM: Reddish Brown Sandy CLAY, (moist)		
15		Test pit was terminated at 15.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-7

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Takeuchi TB290	
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	14.5 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ Dry @ TOTP ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
		ABC Stone, Mostly gravel		
		FILL: Brown Silty SAND with gravel, medium, trace cobbles, trace rock fragments, trace boulders, (moist), Rocky layer at 14.5		
5			-5.0	
10			-10.0	
15		Test pit refusal encountered at 14.5 feet. Test pit was terminated at 14.5 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-8

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface	Takeuchi TB290	
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	15.0 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ Dry @ TOTP ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
		ABC Stone, Mostly gravel		
		FILL: Brown Silty SAND with gravel, medium, trace cobbles, trace rock fragments, trace boulders, (moist)		
5			-5.0	
10			-10.0	
15		Test pit was terminated at 15.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP

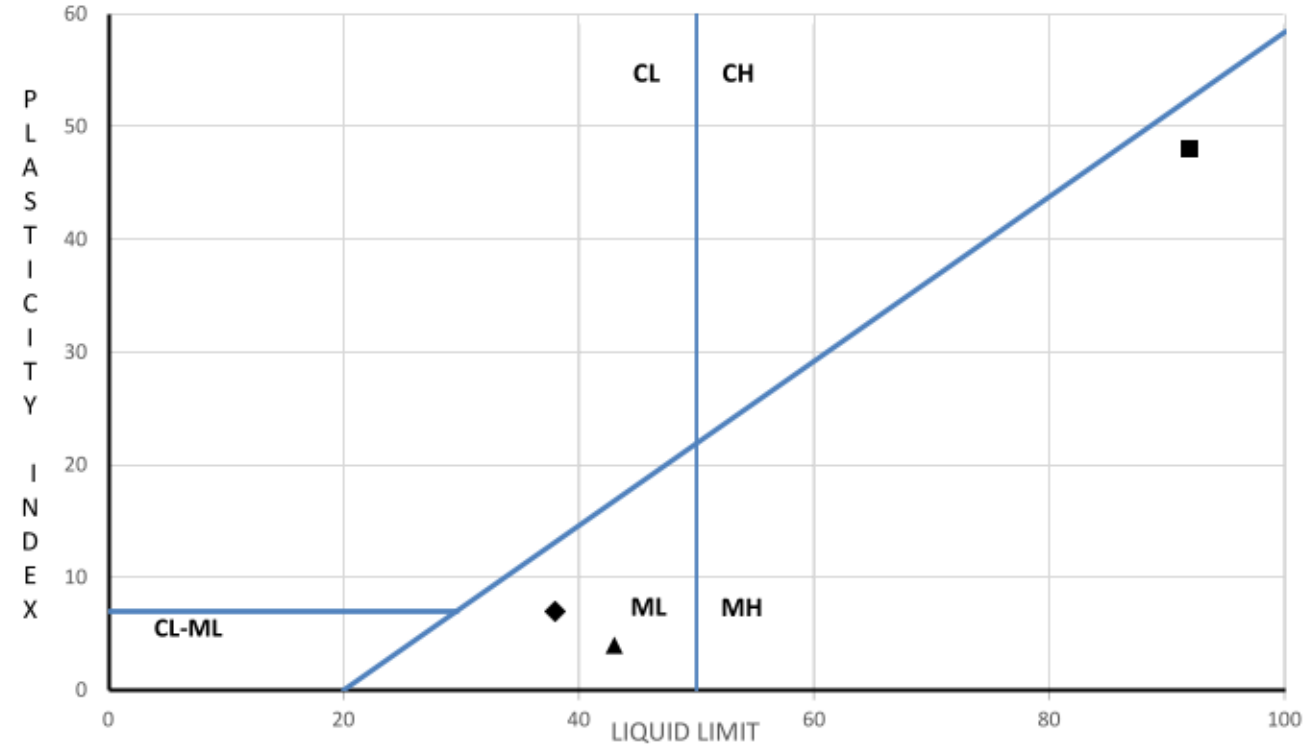
PROJECT:	ACC Public Safety Training Center Green Level, NC	TEST PIT RECORD TP-9

PROJECT No.:	ELEVATION:	EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT:	NOTES:
KS42.300.000	Existing Ground Surface		
LOGGED BY:	TEST PIT DEPTH:		
Benjamin Long	15.0 Feet		
DATE EXCAVATED:	WATER LEVEL:		
08/16/22	▽ Dry @ TOTP ▼ N/A		

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV. (ft)	WATER LEVEL
		Topsoil/Grassmat		
		FILL: Tan and Brown Silty SAND with gravel, medium to coarse, trace cobbles, (moist)		
5			-5.0	
		FILL: Tan Sandy SILT with gravel, trace cobbles, (moist)		
10			-10.0	
15		Test pit was terminated at 15.0 feet. Backfilled with soil.	-15.0	
20			-20.0	
25			-25.0	
30			-30.0	

DEPTH MEASUREMENTS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS OF THE SOIL TYPES ENCOUNTERED AT THE TEST PIT LOCATIONS. DO NOT USE DEPTH MEASUREMENTS FOR DETERMINATION OF DISTANCES OR QUANTITIES.

ESP



Specimen Identification	LL	PL	PI	Fines	Classification
■ B-16 (3.5' - 5')	92	44	48	93.7	Elastic silt MH
◆ B-22 (3.5' - 5')	38	31	7	48.3	Silty sand SM
▲ B-23 (3.5' - 5')	43	39	4	77.9	Silt with sand ML
● B-50 (8.5' - 10')	NP	NP	NP	45.8	Silty sand SM

Remarks:

ATTERBERG LIMITS' RESULTS

TEST METHOD: ASTM D4318

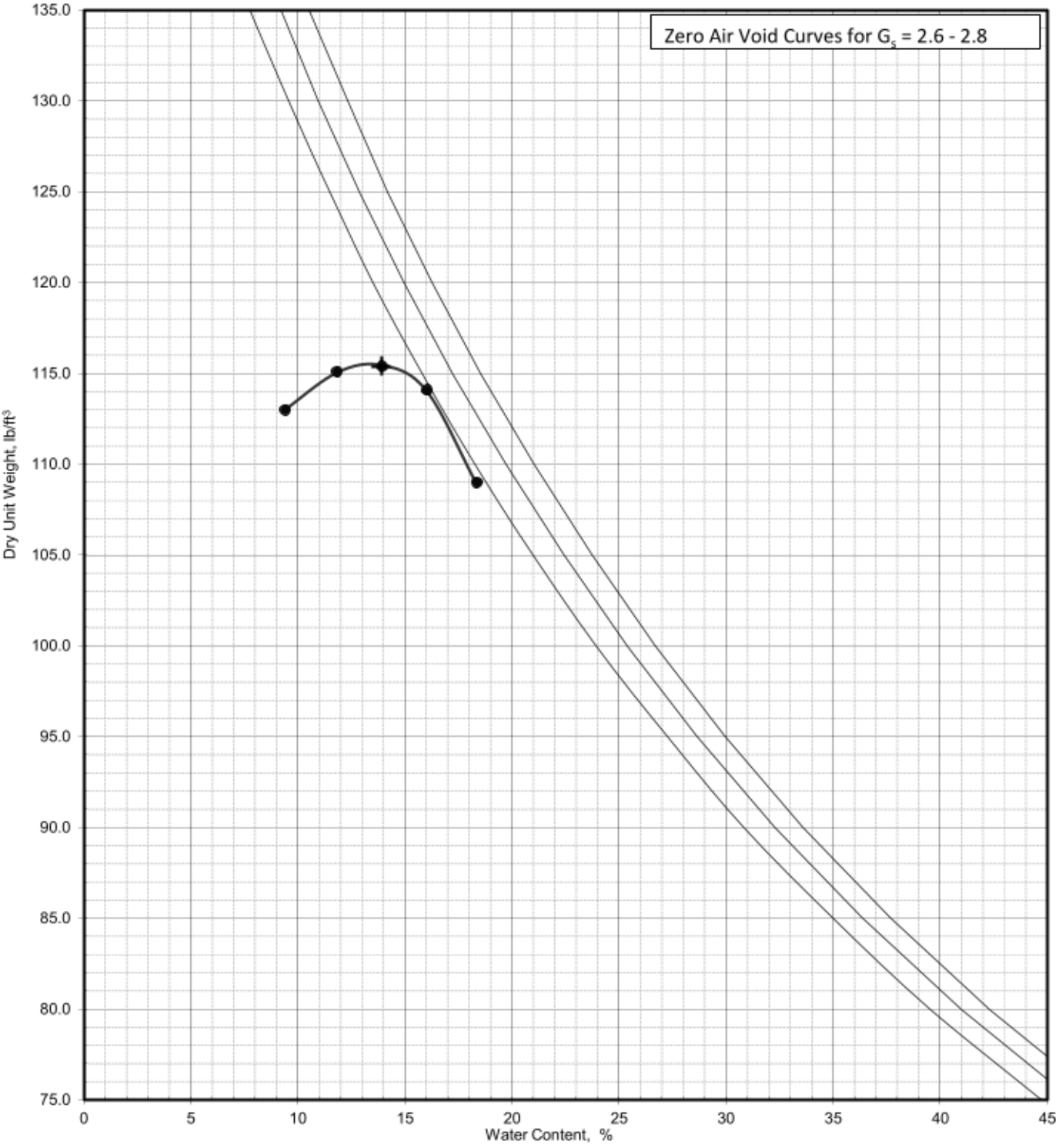
ESP
Address: 2200 Gateway Centre Blvd. Suite 216 Morrisville, NC 27560
Telephone: 919-678-1070

Project: **ACC Public Safety Training Center**

Number: **KS42.300.000**

Lab Technician:

Project Manager: blong



Soil Description:	**Brown Silty Sand**				Sample No.	**S-4**	
Sample Type:	**BLK**	Preparation:		Rammer: **Manual - 5.5lbf (24.5N)**	Location:	**TP-9**	
Depth :	0 - 15 ft	Maximum Dry Unit Weight:	**115.4** lb/ft³		PL:		PI:
Received water content:	%	Optimum Water Content:	**13.9** %		Fines:	**35.4** %	LL:

Remarks:

STANDARD MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

TEST METHOD: ASTM D698 method A

ESP
Address: 2200 Gateway Centre Blvd. Suite 216 Morrisville, NC 27560
Telephone: 919-678-1070

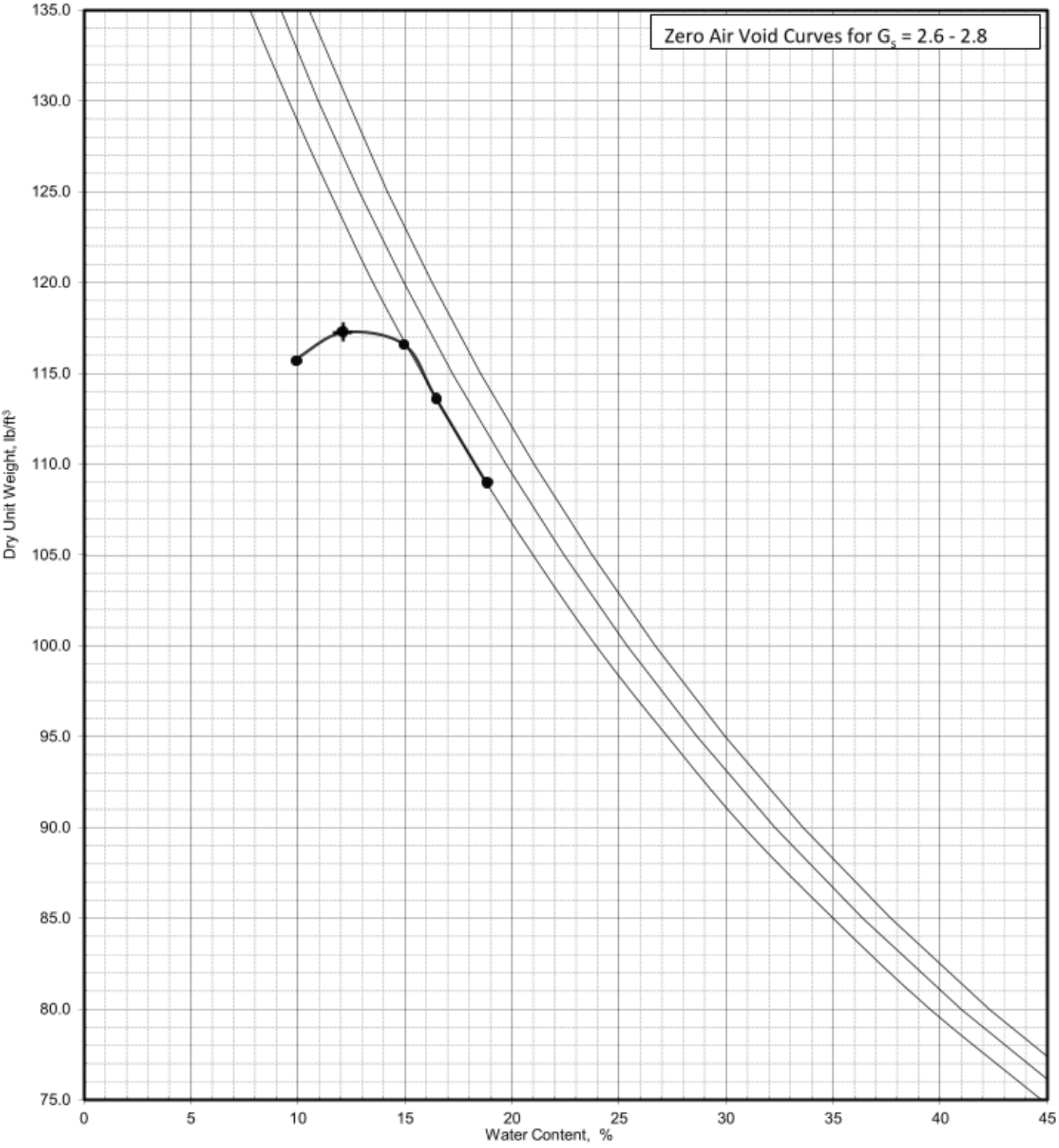
Project: **ACC Public Safety Training Center**

Number: **KS42.300.000**

Lab Technician:

Project Manager: blong

The test results shown are specific to the specimen/sample numbers tested, as noted above.



Soil Description:	**Brown Silty Sand**				Sample No.	**S-5**	
Sample Type:	**BLK**	Preparation:	**Dry**	Rammer: **Manual - 5.5lbf (24.5N)**	Location:	**TP-7 and TP-8**	
Depth :	0 - 15 ft	Maximum Dry Unit Weight:	**117.3** lb/ft³		PL:		PI:
Received water content:	%	Optimum Water Content:	**12.1** %		Fines:	%	LL:

Remarks:

STANDARD MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

TEST METHOD: ASTM D698 method A

ESP
Address: 2200 Gateway Centre Blvd. Suite 216 Morrisville, NC 27560
Telephone: 919-678-1070

Project: **ACC Public Safety Training Center**

Number: **KS42.300.000**

Lab Technician:

Project Manager: blong

ESP Corporate Office

3475 Lakemont Boulevard
Fort Mill, SC 29708
803.802.2440

Mailing Address: P.O. Box 7030 Charlotte, NC 28241
800.960.7317 | www.espassociates.com

Concord
7144 Weddington Rd. NW
Suite 110
Concord, NC 28027
704.793.9855

Cornelius
20484 Chartwell Center Dr.
Suite D
Cornelius, NC 28031
704.649.2863

Raleigh
2200 Gateway Centre Blvd.
Suite 216
Morrisville, NC 27560
919.678.1070

Greensboro
7011 Albert Pick Rd
Suite E
Greensboro, NC 27409
336.334.7724

Wilmington
211 Racine Drive
Suite 101
Wilmington, NC 28403
910.313.6648

Charleston
2154 North Center Street
Suite E-503
North Charleston, SC 29406
843.714.2040

Nashville
500 Wilson Pike Circle
Suite 310
Brentwood, TN 37027
615.760.8300

Pittsburgh
One Williamsburg Place
Suite G-5, Box 13
Warrendale, PA 15086
724.462.6606

Bradenton
518 13th Street
West Bradenton, FL 34205
941.345.5451

Indianapolis
8673 Bash Street
Indianapolis, IN 46256
317.537.6979

Albuquerque
1203 West Ella Drive
Corrales, NM 87048
505.314.1322

Birmingham
291 Cahaba Valley Parkway North
Suite A
Pelham, AL 35124
205.664.8498

Vickrey & Associates, LLC - An ESP Company

San Antonio
12970 Country Parkway
San Antonio TX 78216
210.349.3271

Austin
3600 West Parmer Lane
Suite 175
Austin, TX 78727
512.494.8014

McAllen
1216 East Jasmine Avenue
Suite C
McAllen, TX 78501
956.340.0045